



# Sea-Doo Boats Shop Manual

150, 180, 200, 210, 230 Series

219100649

## 2012 Sea-Doo<sup>®</sup> Boats Shop Manual

150, 180, 200, 210 and 230 Series



Legal deposit:

National Library of Quebec National Library of Canada 2012

All rights reserved. No parts of this manual may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) © Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) 2012 Printed in Canada

Technical Publications Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) Valcourt (Quebec) Canada

®™ Trademarks of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) or its affiliates.

\* Trademarks of Bombardier Inc., used under license.

4-TEC™	Rotax®	TOPS™
Challenger*	Sea-Doo®	Transat™
D.E.S.S.TM	Sea-Doo Learning Key™	WAKETM
D-SEA-BEL™	Speedster™	XPS™
Fold'n Stow™	ECOTM	

This document contains the trademarks of the following companies:

AMP® is a trademark of Tyco Electronics Corporation Gelcote® is a trademark of Gelcote International Limited GUNK® is a trademark of Radiator Specialty Company Loctite® is a trademark of Henkel Corporation Molykote® is a trademark of Dow Corning Corporation Snap-on® is a trademark of Snap-on Tools Corporation Spray-Nine® is a trademark of Korkay System Ltd

Zerex<sup>®</sup> is a trademark of Ashland Inc.

## Made for

iPhone, iPod, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc. registered in U.S.A. and other countries.

"Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

SA	FETY NOTICE	IX
INT	FRODUCTION	. X
	BOAT INFORMATION	XI
	MANUAL INFORMATION	XII
	FASTENER INFORMATION	XVI
01	MAINTENANCE	-
	01 – PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE.	7
	02 – STORAGE PROCEDURE	11
	PROCEDURES	11
	PROPULSION SYSTEM	11
	FUEL SYSTEM	11
	ENGINE	11
	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	13
	ENGINE COMPARTMENT	13
	BODY AND HULL	13
	03 - PRESEASON PREPARATION	15
	04 – SPECIAL PROCEDURES	17
	GENERAL	17
	PROCEDURES	17
	TOWING THE BOAT IN WATER	17
	SUBMERGED BOAT	
	WATER-FLOODED ENGINE	17
02	ENGINE	
	01 - ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	21
	GENERAL	23
	ENGINE ACCESS	23
	PROCEDURES	23
	ENGINE	23
	ENGINE RUBBER MOUNTS	26
	02 – AIR INTAKE SYSTEM	29
	GENERAL	35
	PROCEDURES	35
	AIR FILTER	35
	AIR INTAKE TUBE	35
	AIR INTAKE SILENCER COVER	36
	AIR INTAKE SILENCER BAFFLE	36
	AIR INTAKE SILENCER	36
	03 – INTAKE MANIFOLD	39
	PROCEDURES	42
	INTAKE MANIFOLD	42
	FLAME ARRESTER	45
	04 - SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES)	47
	INSPECTION	49
	SUPERCHARGER INLET CLEANLINESS	49
	SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (ON ENGINE)	49
	SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (BENCH TEST)	50
	TROUBLESHOOTING	51
	PROCEDURES	51
	SUPERCHARGER	51
	05 - INTERCOOLER (215 ENGINE)	63
	PROCEDURES	64
	INTERCOOLER	64

02	ENGINE (cont'd) 06 – INTERCOOLER (255 AND 260 ENGINES)	67
	MAINTENANCE	
	INTERCOOLER FLUSHING	
	PROCEDURES	
	INTERCOOLER	
	07 – EXHAUST SYSTEM	
	MAINTENANCE	
	EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING	
	PROCEDURES	82
	MUFFLER	82
	EXHAUST PIPE	84
	EXHAUST MANIFOLD	
	RESONATOR.	
	HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (H02S)	
	CATALYST (150 AND 180 SERIES WITH CATALYST)	
	08 – PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO	
	PROCEDURES	91
	PTO HOUSING	91
	PTO SEAL	95
	PTO SEAL	96
		90
	STARTER DRIVE BEARINGS	97
	ROTOR, TRIGGER WHEEL AND RING GEAR	
		100
	STARTER DRIVE	101
		105
		110
		110
		111
		112
		112
		113
		114
		114
		115
		116
		117
		118
	ROTARY SEAL	
	OIL SUCTION PUMP	
	SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE	
	PISTON OIL SPRAY NOZZLES.	
	OIL SEPARATOR COVER	
	BLOW-BY VALVE	
	TOPS SWITCH (ALL MODELS EXCEPT SPEEDSTER 200)	
	OIL COOLER	
	10 - COOLING SYSTEM	
	GENERAL	139
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	139
	MAINTENANCE	139
	ENGINE COOLANT	139
		141
		141
	TROUBLESHOOTING	142

02	ENGINE (cont'd)	
	10 - COOLING SYSTEM (cont'd)	
	PROCEDURES	142
	PRESSURE CAP	142
	CLAMPS	
	WATER PUMP HOUSING	142
	WATER PUMP IMPELLER	144
	THERMOSTAT	144
	ROTARY SEAL	144
	HEAT EXCHANGER (200, 210 AND 230 SERIES)	145
	11 – CYLINDER HEAD	147
	GENERAL	149
	INSPECTION	149
	ENGINE LEAK TEST	149
	TROUBLESHOOTING	151
	PROCEDURES	152
	CYLINDER HEAD COVER	152
	SPARK PLUG TUBES	153
	ROCKER ARMS	153
	CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR	155
	CAMSHAFT	156
	CYLINDER HEAD	158
	VALVE SPRINGS	160
	VALVES	161
	VALVE GUIDE	165
	12 – CYLINDER BLOCK	167
	GENERAL	170
	TROUBLESHOOTING	170
	PROCEDURES	170
	TIMING CHAIN	170
	CHAIN TENSIONER	171
	PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS	171
	PISTON RINGS	176
	CRANKSHAFT	177
	BALANCER SHAFT	181
	CYLINDER BLOCK	183
-		_
03	ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS	
	01 – ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	189
	GENERAL	189
	ENGINE MANAGEMENT SCHEMATIC (200 SERIES)	189
	ENGINE MANAGEMENT SCHEMATIC (OTHER SERIES)	190
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	191
	02 - COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS	
	GENERAL	195
	CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)	195
		200
		203
	REQUIRED TOOLS	203
	DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR LOCATION	203
	TROUBLESHOOTING	204
	DIAGNOSTIC TIPS	204

03		
	03 - COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. (cont'd)	
	PROCEDURES	
	MPI-2	
	B.U.D.S. SOFTWARE	
	04 - DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES	
	GENERAL	
	MONITORING SYSTEM	
	FAULT CODES	
	SPECIFIC FAULT CODES	
	FAULT CODE TABLE	219
04	FUEL SYSTEM	
	01 - INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (ITC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES)	235
	GENERAL	
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	
	OPERATING MODES	
	PROCEDURES	
	TAS (THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR)	
	02 - ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)	
	GENERAL	
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	246
	ADJUSTMENT	247
	IDLE SPEED	247
	CLOSED THROTTLE RESET	248
	TROUBLESHOOTING	249
	DIAGNOSTIC TIPS	249
	PROCEDURES	249
	ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE) (150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)	249
	ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE) (200 SERIES)	254
	FUEL RAIL	256
	FUEL INJECTOR	258
	THROTTLE BODY (150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)	263
	THROTTLE BODY (200 SERIES)	266
	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS) (150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)	267
	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS) (200 SERIES)	269
	IDLE BYPASS VALVE (IBV) (200 SERIES)	
	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CAPS)	
	MANIFOLD AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (MATS)	
	COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (CTS)	
	MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (MAPS)	
	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE SENSOR (EGTS)	
	HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (HO2S)	
	KNOCK SENSOR (KS)	
	03 – FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP	
	GENERAL	
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	
	INSPECTION	
	FUEL TANK LEAK TEST (180, 200 AND 210 SINGLE-ENGINE MODELS)	
	FUEL TANK LEAK TEST (150, 210 TWIN-ENGINE AND 230 MODELS)	
	FUEL TANK VENT.	
	FUEL TANK CAP VENT TEST	
	FUEL CIRCUIT LEAK TEST (HIGH PRESSURE)	
	FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST	

04	FUEL SYSTEM (cont'd)	
	03 - FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP (cont'd)	
	TROUBLESHOOTING	
	PROCEDURES	
	FUEL HOSES AND HOSE CLAMPS	
	FUEL PUMP	299
	FUEL FILTER	
	FUEL LEVEL SENDER	
	FUEL TANK	303
05	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	
	01 – POWER DISTRIBUTION	305
	GENERAL	
	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM ACTIVATION	311
	MAIN CUT-OFF SWITCH	
	MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER (180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)	311
	FUSES (150/180 SERIES)	311
	FUSES (200 SPEEDSTER)	313
	FUSES (210 SERIES)	313
	CIRCUIT BREAKERS (210 SERIES)	314
	FUSES (230 SERIES)	315
	CIRCUIT BREAKERS (230 SERIES)	315
	MAIN RELAY (150, 180 AND 210 SERIES)	315
	MAIN GROUNDS	316
	PROCEDURES	316
	VCM (VEHICLE CONTROL MODULE) (200 SPEEDSTER)	316
	EFB (ENGINE FUSE BLOCK) (200 SPEEDSTER)	318
	02 - IGNITION SYSTEM	321
	GENERAL	321
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	321
	TROUBLESHOOTING	322
	IGNITION SYSTEM TESTING	
	DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES	
	PROCEDURES	323
	ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH (200 SERIES)	
	ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH (150 180 210 AND 230 SERIES)	
	IGNITION SWITCH	
	IGNITION COILS	
	SPARK PLUGS	
	GENERAL	
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	
	INSPECTION.	
	CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT	
	TROUBLESHOOTING	
	TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES	
	PROCEDURES VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER	
	BATTERY	
		345
		345
	DIAGNOSTIC TIPS	
	DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES	345

5	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (cont'd)					
	04 - STARTING SYSTEM (cont'd)					
	PROCEDURES					
	ENGINE START/STOP SWITCH	3				
	NEUTRAL SWITCH					
	STARTER SOLENOID					
	STARTER					
	05 - DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.)					
	GENERAL					
	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION					
	TROUBLESHOOTING					
	DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES					
	PROCEDURES					
	D.E.S.S. KEY					
	06 - INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES					
	GENERAL					
	INFORMATION CENTER DESCRIPTION (150 AND 180 SERIES)					
	INFORMATION CENTER DESCRIPTION (210 AND 230 SERIES EXCEPT WAKE)					
	TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY DESCRIPTION (210 AND 230 WAKE)					
	TROUBLESHOOTING					
	DIAGNOSTIC TIPS					
	PROCEDURES					
	INFORMATION CENTER (150 AND 180 SERIES)					
	INFORMATION CENTER (210 AND 230 CHALLENGER)					
	TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY (210 AND 230 WAKE)					
	RADIO MODULE (210 AND 230 WAKE)					
	OVAL PAD CONTROL (210 AND 230 WAKE)					
	GPS RECEIVER (210 AND 230 WAKE)					
	SPEEDOMETER (210 AND 230 SERIES)					
	SPEEDOMETER (200 SERIES)					
	SPEED SENSOR (ALL EXCEPT 210 AND 230 SERIES)					
	ANALOG TEMPERATURE GAUGE (CHALLENGER WITH SINGLE ENGINE)					
	TACHOMETER (200 SERIES)					
	ANALOG FUEL GAUGE (210 AND 230 SERIES)					
	ANALOG FUEL GAUGE (200 SERIES)					
	MONITORING GAUGE (200 SERIES ONLY)					
	BEEPER (200 SERIES)					
	BEEPER (210 AND 230 WAKE)					
	RADIO					
	RADIO AMPLIFIER (210 AND 230 WAKE ONLY)					
	DEPTH SOUNDER					
	HEATER UNIT (210 AND 230 WAKE ONLY)					
	ELECTRIC BILGE PUMP					
	BILGE BLOWER					
	BOW LIGHT					
	STERN LIGHT					
	COURTESY LIGHT (ALL EXCEPT 150)					
	EXTINGUISHER PRESSURE SWITCH (CE MODELS)					
06	EXTINGUISHER INDICATOR LAMP (CE MODELS)					
	PROPULSION	-				
	01 - WEEDLESS SYSTEM	2				
	GENERAL					
		2				

06	PROPULSION (cont'd)					
	01 - WEEDLESS SYSTEM (cont'd)					
	TROUBLESHOOTING	400				
	TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES	400				
	PROCEDURES	400				
	WEEDLESS SYSTEM MODULE (WSM)	400				
	WEEDLESS SYSTEM MODULE (WSM) SUPPORT	401				
	INLET GRATE	402				
	WEEDLESS SYSTEM (WS) ACTUATOR	403				
	WS ACTUATOR CABLES	404				
	02 – REVERSE SYSTEM	405				
	PROCEDURES	406				
	REVERSE CABLE	406				
	REVERSE GATE	406				
	REVERSE GATE LEVER					
	REVERSE GATE SUPPORT					
	03 – JET PUMP					
	GENERAL					
	JET PUMP MAIN COMPONENTS					
	INSPECTION.					
	IMPELLER CONDITION.					
	IMPELLER/WEAR RING CLEARANCE.					
	IMPELLER SHAFT RADIAL PLAY					
	LEAK TEST	413				
	PROCEDURES	414				
	VENTURI.	414				
	JET PUMP HOUSING.	414				
	IMPELLER COVER	417				
		419				
	WEAR RING	421				
	IMPELLER SHAFT AND BEARING	422				
	04 - DRIVE SHAFT	429				
		431				
	CORROSION PROTECTION	431				
	PROCEDURES	431				
	DRIVE SHAFT	431				
	DRIVE SHAFT BOOT	437				
	CARBON RING					
	DRIVE SHAFT PROTECTOR	438				
	CONTROLS					
07						
	01 - STEERING SYSTEM					
	ADJUSTMENT					
	STEERING ALIGNMENT					
	TROUBLESHOOTING					
	ABNORMAL PLAY IN STEERING					
	PROCEDURES					
	NOZZLE LINK ROD					
	NOZZLE					
	STEERING CABLE					
	STEERING WHEEL	448				

 TILT MECHANISM
 449

 STEERING HELM
 449

 STEERING PINION
 450

07	CONTROLS (cont'd) 02 - THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL	451
	PROCEDURES	
	THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL (EXCEPT 210 SERIES)	
	그는 것 같은 것 같	
	THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL (210 SERIES)	
	THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS) CABLE (EXCEPT 200 SERIES)	
	THROTTLE CABLE (200 SERIES)	
	REVERSE CABLE	464
08	BODY AND HULL	
	01 – BODY	
	PROCEDURES	528
	RIVETS	528
	COVER LOCKS	528
	DECALS	528
	SHOCKS	529
	ENGINE COVER LATCH	529
	BUMPER	529
	WINDSHIELD (180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)	530
	TOWER	532
	BODY .	536
	02 – HULL	
	PROCEDURES.	
	BILGE PUMP DRAIN	
	SCUPPER VALVE.	
	INLET GRATE	
	RIDE PLATE	
	JET PUMP SUPPORT	
	THRU-HULL FITTING	
	BALLAST.	
	GELCOAT	564
09	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
	01 – 150 SPEEDSTER	
	02 – 180 CHALLENGER	
	03 – 200 SPEEDSTER	
	04 - 210 CHALLENGER/210 SP/210 WAKE	587
	05 – 230 CHALLENGER/230 SP/230 WAKE	595
10	ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS	
	01 - WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION	603
	GENERAL	603
	WIRING DIAGRAM LOCATION	603
	WIRING DIAGRAM CODES	
	02 - CONNECTOR INFORMATION	605
	GENERAL	605
	DEUTSCH CONNECTORS	605
	PACKARD CONNECTORS	607
	KOSTAL CONNECTOR.	610
		612
	FURUKAWA CONNECTOR	
	DATIENT AND STATIEN GADLE TERMINALS	017

## **SAFETY NOTICE**

This manual has been prepared as a guide to correctly service and repair 2012 Sea-Doo<sup>®</sup> Boats as described in the model list in the *INTRODUC-TION*.

This edition was primarily published to be used by technicians who are already familiar with all service procedures relating to BRP products. Technicians should attend training courses given by BRPTI.

Please note that the instructions will apply only if proper hand tools and special service tools are used.

The contents of this manual depicts parts and procedures applicable to the particular product at the time of writing. Service and warranty bulletins may be published to update the content of this manual. Dealer modifications that were carried out after manufacturing of the product, whether or not authorized by BRP, are not included.

In addition, the sole purpose of the illustrations throughout the manual, is to assist identification of the general configuration of the parts. They are not to be interpreted as technical drawings or exact replicas of the parts.

The use of BRP parts is most strongly recommended when considering replacement of any component. Dealer and/or distributor assistance should be sought in case of doubt.

The engines and the corresponding components identified in this document should not be utilized on product(s) other than those mentioned in this document.

It is understood that certain modifications may render use of the boat illegal under existing federal, provincial and state regulations.

This manual emphasizes particular information denoted by the following wording and symbols:

## A WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard that, if not avoided, could result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION** Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

**NOTICE** Indicates an instruction which, if not followed, could result in severe damage to vehicle components or other property.

NOTE: Indicates supplementary information required to fully complete an instruction.

Although the mere reading of such information does not eliminate the hazard, your understanding of the information will promote its correct use.

Always observe common shop safety practice.

Unless otherwise noted, the engine must be stopped and the tether cord must be removed prior to perform any services.

Always turn off the main battery cut-off switch prior to working on the engine.

Before carrying out any inspection or maintenance procedure on the watercraft, wait until the engine and exhaust have cooled down to avoid potential burns.

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Use the torque values and service products as in the exploded views or in the procedures when noted.

Locking devices when removed must be replaced (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.).

Hoses, cables and locking ties removed during a procedure must be reinstalled as per factory standards.

When ordering parts always refer to the specific model *PARTS CATALOG*.

We strongly recommend that any services be carried out and/or verified by a highly skilled professional mechanic.

It is understood that this manual may be translated into another language. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

BRP disclaims liability for all damages and/or injuries resulting from the improper use of the contents.

## INTRODUCTION

This manual covers the following BRP made 2012 Sea-Doo Boats models.

MODEL	ENGINE	MODEL NUMBER
	155	97CA, 97CB, 97CC, 97CD
150 Speedster	155 with catalyst	98CA, 98CB, 98CC, 98CD
	260	99CA, 99CB, 99CC, 99CD, 99CU, 99CV
100.01.11	215	86CE, 86CF
180 Challenger	215 with catalyst	85CE, 85CF
	215	86CA, 86CB, 86CC 86CD, 86CG, 86CH
180 Challenger SE	215 with catalyst	85CA, 85CB, 85CC,85CD, 85CG, 85CH
	260	87CA, 87CB, 87CC 87CD, 87CG, 87CH
180 SP	260	87CN
200 Speedster	2 x 255	68CA, 68CB, 68CU
210 Challenger	260	57CE, 57CF
010 0L II 0	260	57CJ, 57CL
210 Challenger S	2 x 155	58CJ, 58CL, 58CY, 58CZ
	2 x 155	58CA, 58CB, 58CC, 58CD, 58CG, 58CH, 58CP, 58CR, 58CS, 58CT, 58CU, 58CV
210 Challenger SE	2 x 215	59CA, 59CB, 59CC, 59CD, 59CG, 59CH, 59CU, 59CJ, 59CK, 59CL, 59CM, 59CN, 59CP
	2 x 155	58CN, 58CM
210 SP	2 x 215	59CR, 59CS
	2 x 155	58CW, 58CK, 58CX
210 Wake	2 x 215	59CW, 59CX
230 Challenger	2 x 155	77CE, 77CF, 77CJ, 77CK
	2 x 155	77CA, 77CB, 77CC, 77CD, 77CG, 77CH, 77CL, 77CM, 77CN, 77CP, 77CR, 77CS
230 Challenger SE	2 x 215	78CA, 78CB, 78CC, 78CD, 78CG, 78CH, 78CJ, 78CK, 78CL, 78M, 78CP, 78CR
	2 x 260	79CA, 79CB, 79CC, 79CD, 79CG, 79CH, 79CJ, 79CK, 79CL, 79CM, 79CP, 79CR,79CU
000.00	2 x 215	78CN, 78CS, 78CT
230 SP	2 × 260	79CT, 79CS
	2 x 215	78CW, 78CX
230 Wake	2 x 260	79CW, 79CX, 79CY

The information and component/system descriptions contained in this manual are correct at time of writing. BRP however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

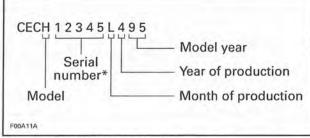
Due to late changes, there may be some differences between the manufactured product and the description and/or specifications in this document.

BRP reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring obligation.

## **BOAT INFORMATION**

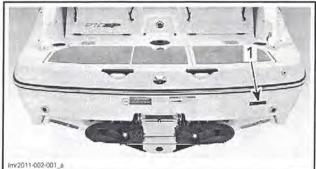
## HULL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (HIN)

The Hull Identification Number is composed of 13 digits:



\*A letter may also be used as a digit.

It is located at right hand rear side of hull.



TYPICAL

1. Hull Identification Number (HIN)

## ENGINE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (EIN)

The Engine Identification Number is located on front end of the engine.



1. Engine Identification Number (EIN)

## ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION

### Manufacturer's Responsibility

Since production of the 1999 model year engines, manufacturers of marine engines are required to determine the exhaust emission levels for each engine horsepower family and certify these engines with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). An emissions control information label, showing emission levels and engine specifications, must be placed on each vehicle at the time of manufacture.

### **Dealer Responsibility**

When servicing all 1999 and more recent Sea-Doo Boats that carry an emissions control information label, adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications.

Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the prescribed certification standards.

Dealers are not to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Exceptions include manufacturer's prescribed changes, such as altitude adjustments.

#### **Owner Responsibility**

The owner/operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within prescribed certification standards.

The owner/operator is not to, and should not allow anyone else to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

#### **EPA Emission Regulations**

All new 1999 and more recent Sea-Doo Boats manufactured by BRP are certified to the EPA standards as conforming to the requirements of the regulations for the control of air pollution emitted from new engines. This certification is contingent on certain adjustments being set to factory standards. For this reason, the factory procedure for servicing the product must be strictly followed and, whenever practicable, returned to the original intent of the design.

The responsibilities listed above are general and in no way a complete listing of the rules and regulations pertaining to the EPA requirements on exhaust emissions for marine products. For more detailed information on this subject, you may contact the following locations:

#### FOR ALL COURIER SERVICES:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Transportation and Air Quality 1310 L Street NW Washington D.C. 20005

**REGULAR US POSTAL MAIL:** 1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW Mail Code 6403J Washington D.C. 20460

INTERNET: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/

E-MAIL: otagpublicweb@epa.gov

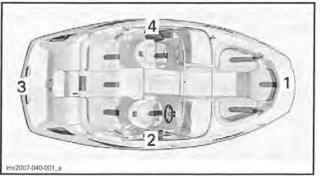
## MANUAL INFORMATION

## MANUAL PROCEDURES

Many of the procedures in this manual are interrelated. Before undertaking any task, you should read and thoroughly understand the entire section or subsection in which the procedure is contained.

A number of procedures throughout the book require the use of special tools. Before commencing any procedure, be sure that you have on hand all the tools required, or their approved equivalents.

In the marine industry, FRONT is called BOW, REAR is called STERN, RIGHT is called STAR-BOARD and LEFT is called PORT. They always refer to the operator's position sitting in boat.



TYPICAL

- BOW (front) STARBOARD (right side) 2.
- 3. STERN (rear) PORT (left side)

Other common terms used in the marine industry are the BOW (front of the boat), and the STERN (rear of the boat).

This manual uses technical terms which may be different from the ones in the PARTS CATALOGS.

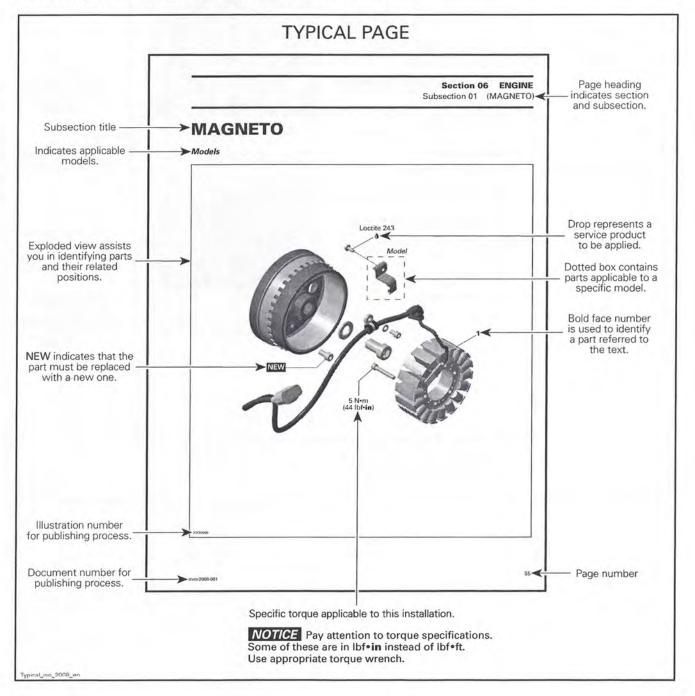
When ordering parts always refer to the specific model PARTS CATALOGS.

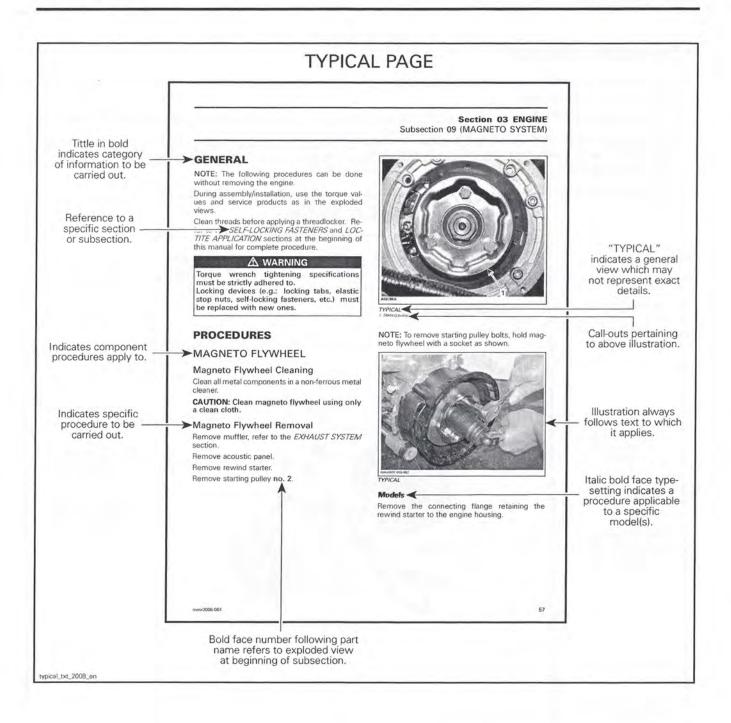
## MANUAL LAYOUT

This manual is divided into many major sections as can be seen in the main table of contents at the beginning of the manual.

Each section is divided into various subsections, and again, each subsection has one or more divisions.

Illustrations and photos show the typical construction of various assemblies and, in all cases, may not reproduce the full detail or exact shape of the parts used in a particular model vehicle. However, they represent parts which have the same or a similar function.





## TIGHTENING TORQUE

Tighten fasteners to the torque specified in the exploded view(s) and/or in the written procedure. When a torque is not specified, the torque normally recommended for a specific fastener should be used. Refer to the following table.

## A WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Locking devices must be replaced when removed (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.).

In order to avoid a poor assembly, tighten screws, bolts, or nuts in accordance with the following procedure:

1. Manually screw all screws, bolts and/or nuts.

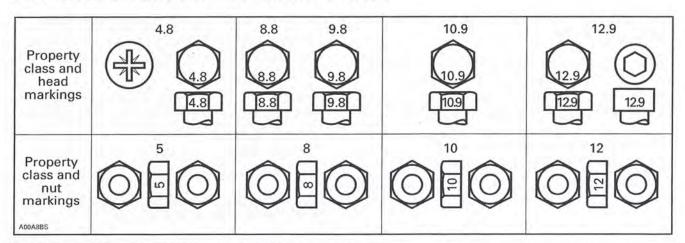
2. Apply half the recommended torque value.

**NOTICE** Be sure to use the recommended tightening torque for the specified fastener used.

NOTE: When possible, always apply torque on the nut.

3. Tighten fastener to the recommended torque value.

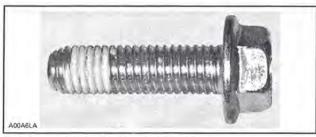
**NOTE:** Always torque screws, bolts and/or nuts using a crisscross pattern when multiple fasteners are used to secure a part (eg. a cylinder head). Some parts must be torqued according to a specific sequence and torque pattern as detailed in the installation procedure.



FASTENER	FASTENER GRADE/TORQUE						
SIZE	5.8 Grade	8.8 Grade	10.9 Grade	12.9 Grade			
M4	1.5 – 2 №m (13 – 18 lbf•in)	2.5 – 3 N∙m (22 – 27 lbf•in)	3.5 – 4 №m (31 – 35 lbf∙ft)	4 – 5 №m (35 – 44 lbf∙ft)			
M5	3 – 3.5 N•m (27 – 31 lbf•ft)	4.5 – 5.5 N∙m (40 – 47 lbf∙ft)	7 – 8.5 N∙m (62 – 75 lbf∙ft)	8 – 10 N∙m (71 – 89 lbf∙ft)			
M6	6.5 – 8.5 №m (58 – 75 lbf∙ft)	8 – 12 N∙m (71 – 106 lbf∙ft)	10.5 – 15 №m (93 – 133 lbf•in)	16 N•m (142 lbf•in)			
M8	15 N•m (133 lbf•in)	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)	32 N•m (24 lbf•ft)	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)			
M10	29 Nom (21 lbfoft)	48 N•m (35 lbf•ft)	61 N•m (45 lbf•ft)	73 N•m (54 lbf•ft)			
M12	52 N•m (38 lbf•ft)	85 N•m (63 lbf•ft)	105 N•m (77 lbf•ft)	128 N•m (94 lbf•ft)			
M14	85 N•m (63 lbf•ft)	135 N•m (100 lbf•ft)	170 N•m (125 lbf•ft)	200 Nom (148 lbfoft			

## FASTENER INFORMATION

## SELF-LOCKING FASTENERS PROCEDURE



TYPICAL - SELF-LOCKING FASTENER

The following describes common procedures used when working with self-locking fasteners.

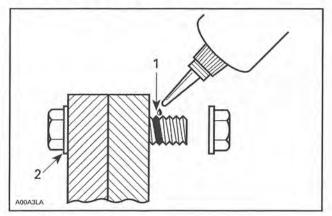
Use a metal brush or a tap to clean the hole properly then use a solvent. Allow the solvent time to act, approximately 30 minutes, then wipe off. Solvent utilization is to ensure proper adhesion of the product used for locking the fastener.

## LOCTITE<sup>®</sup> APPLICATION PROCEDURE

The following describes common procedures used when working with Loctite products.

NOTE: Always use proper strength Loctite product as recommended in this Shop Manual.

#### Threadlocker Application for Uncovered Holes (Bolts and Nuts)

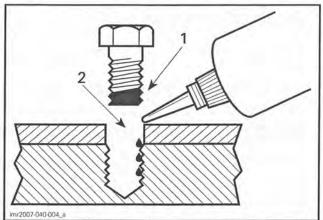


<sup>1.</sup> Apply here 2. Do not apply

- 1. Clean threads (bolt and nut) with solvent.
- 2. Apply LOCTITE PRIMER N (P/N 293 800 041) on threads and allow to dry.
- 3. Choose proper strength Loctite threadlocker.

- 4. Fit bolt in the hole.
- 5. Apply a few drops of threadlocker at proposed tightened nut engagement area.
- 6. Position nut and tighten as required.

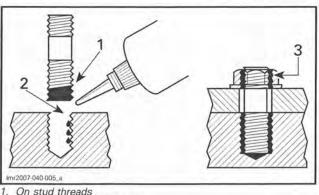
## Threadlocker Application for Blind Holes



On fastener threads

- On fastener threads
   On threads and at the bottom of hole
- 1. Clean threads (bolt and hole) with solvent.
- 2. Apply LOCTITE PRIMER N (P/N 293 800 041) on threads (bolt and nut) and allow to dry for 30 seconds.
- 3. Choose proper strength Loctite threadlocker.
- 4. Apply several drops along the threaded hole and at the bottom of the hole.
- 5. Apply several drops on bolt threads.
- 6. Tighten as required.

#### Threadlocker Application for Stud Installation in Blind Holes



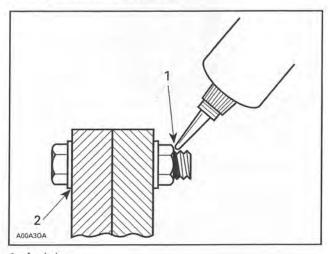
- 2. On threads and in the hole
- 3. On retaining nut threads
- 1. Clean threads (stud and hole) with solvent.

- 2. Apply LOCTITE PRIMER N (P/N 293 800 041) on threads and allow to dry.
- 3. Put 2 or 3 drops of proper strength Loctite threadlocker on female threads and in hole.

NOTE: To avoid a hydro lock situation, do not apply too much Loctite.

- 4. Apply several drops of proper strength Loctite on stud threads.
- 5. Install stud.
- 6. Install cover, part, etc.
- 7. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite on uncovered stud threads.
- 8. Install and tighten retaining nut(s) as required.

#### Threadlocker Application for Pre-Assembled Parts

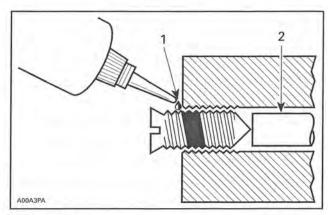


Apply here
 Do not apply

- 1. Clean bolts and nuts with solvent.
- 2. Assemble components.
- 3. Tighten nuts.
- 4. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite on bolt/nut contact surfaces.
- 5. Avoid touching metal with tip of flask.

NOTE: For preventive maintenance on existing equipment, retighten nuts and apply proper strength Loctite on bolt/nut contact surfaces.

#### Threadlocker Application for an Adjustment Screw

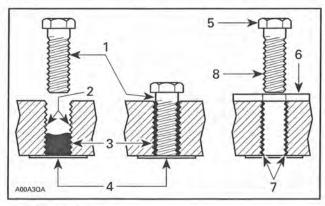


Apply here 2 Plunger

- 1. Adjust screw to proper setting.
- 2. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite threadlocker on screw/body contact surfaces.
- 3. Avoid touching metal with tip of flask.

NOTE: If it is difficult to readjust, heat screw with a soldering iron (232°C (450°F)).

#### Application for Stripped Thread Repair



- Release agent
- Stripped threads Form-A-Thread 3.
- 4. Tapes
- 5. Cleaned bolt 6. Plate
- New threads
- 7. Threadlocker

#### Standard Thread Repair

Follow instructions on Loctite FORM-A-THREAD 81668 package.

- If a plate is used to align bolt:
- 1. Apply release agent on mating surfaces.
- 2. Put waxed paper or similar film on the surfaces.

3. Twist bolt when inserting it to improve thread conformation.

NOTE: NOT intended for engine stud repairs.

#### Repair of Small Holes/Fine Threads

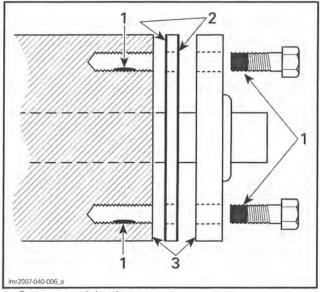
Option 1: Enlarge damaged hole, then follow STANDARD THREAD REPAIR procedure.

Option 2: Apply FORM-A-THREAD on the screw and insert in damaged hole.

#### Permanent Stud Installation (Light Duty)

- 1. Use a stud of the desired thread length.
- 2. DO NOT apply release agent on stud.
- 3. Follow Standard Thread Repair procedure.
- 4. Allow 30 minutes for Loctite FORM-A-THREAD to cure.
- 5. Complete part assembly.

#### Gasket Compound Application



1. Proper strength Loctite

 Loctite Primer N (P/N 293 800 041) and Gasket Eliminator 518 (P/N 293 800 038) on both sides of gasket

- 3. Loctite Primer N only
- 1. Remove old gasket and other contaminants using LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500). Use a mechanical means only if necessary.

NOTE: Avoid grinding.

- 2. Clean both mating surfaces with solvent.
- 3. Spray Loctite Primer N on both mating surfaces and on both sides of gasket and allow to dry 1 or 2 minutes.
- 4. Apply LOCTITE 518 (P/N 293 800 038) on both sides of gasket, using a clean applicator.

5. Place gasket on mating surfaces and assemble parts immediately.

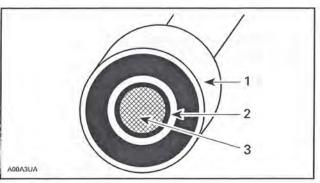
**NOTE:** If the cover is bolted to blind holes, apply proper strength Loctite in the hole and on threads. Tighten fastener.

If holes are sunken, apply proper strength Loctite on bolt threads.

6. Tighten as usual.

## Threadlocker Application for Mounting on a Shaft

Mounting with a Press



Bearing

- 2. Proper strength Loctite 3. Shaft
- 1. Clean shaft external contact surface.
- 2. Clean internal contact surface of part to be installed on shaft.
- Apply a strip of proper strength Loctite on circumference of shaft contact surface at insertion or engagement point.

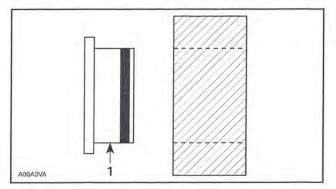
**NOTE:** Retaining compound is always forced out when applied on shaft.

- DO NOT use antiseize Loctite or any similar product.
- 5. No curing period is required.

#### Mounting in Tandem

- 1. Apply retaining compound on internal contact surface (bore) of parts to be installed.
- 2. Continue parts assembly as per previous illustration.

## Threadlocker Application for Case-In Components (Metallic Gaskets)



1. Proper strength Loctite

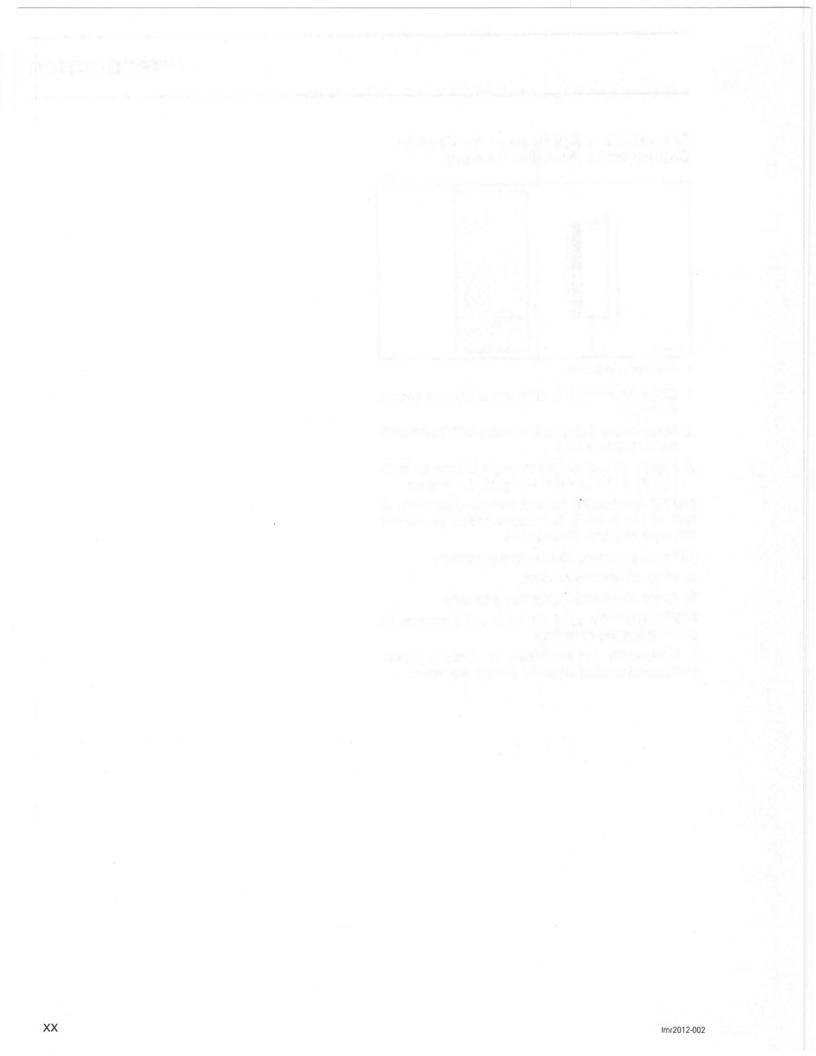
- 1. Clean inner housing diameter and outer gasket diameter.
- 2. Spray housing and gasket with LOCTITE PRIMER N (P/N 293 800 041).
- 3. Apply a strip of proper strength Loctite on leading edge of outer metallic gasket diameter.

**NOTE:** Any Loctite product can be used here. A low strength liquid is recommended as normal strength and gap are required.

- 4. Install according to standard procedure.
- 5. Wipe off excess product.
- 6. Allow 30 minutes for product to cure.

**NOTE:** Normally used on worn-out housings to prevent leaking or sliding.

It is generally not necessary to remove gasket compound applied on outer gasket diameter.



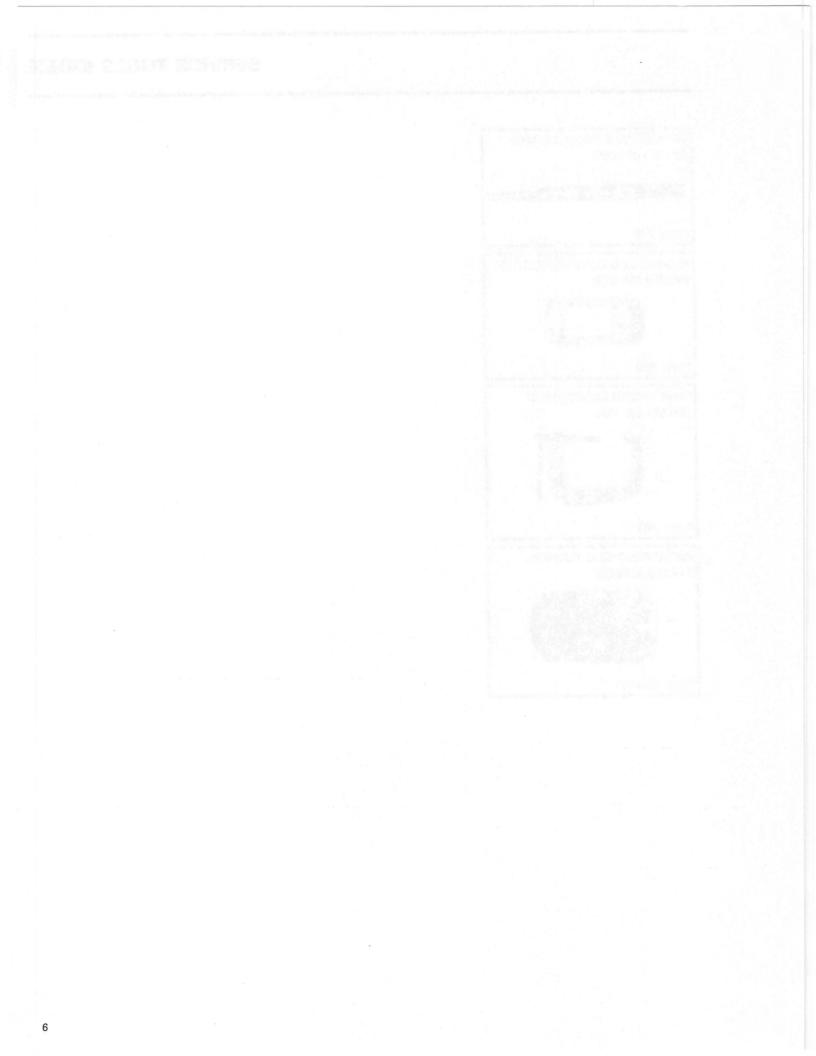












## **PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE**

Maintenance is very important for keeping the boat in a safe operating condition. The boat should be serviced as per the maintenance schedule.

Carry out all maintenance as listed in the schedule whenever the hours or time of each column is reached.

### A WARNING

Failure to properly maintain the boat according to the maintenance schedule and procedures can make it unsafe to operate.

The maintenance schedule does not exempt the pre-ride inspection.

A: ADJUST C: CLEAN I: INSPECT L: LUBRICATE R: REPLACE D: DEALER O: OPERATOR PART/TASK		FIRST 25 HOURS OR 6 MONTHS				
			EVERY	100 HO	URS OR 1 YEAR	
			120	EVERY	200 HOURS OR 2 YEARS	
					TO BE PERFORMED BY	
					LEGEND	
ENGINE	1. June					
Engine oil and filter	R	R (1)		D	(1) At storage period or after 100 hours of use	
Rubber mounts	1	1		D	whichever comes first. (2) Replace at 200 hours of use, irrespective of	
Supercharger clutch (215/255/260 engines)	0112		R (2)	D	the number of years.	
Corrosion protection <sup>(3)</sup>		L (4)		0	<ul><li>(3) Spray an anti-corrosion lubricant on metallic components in engine compartment.</li><li>(4) Every 10 hours in salt water use.</li></ul>	
EXHAUST SYSTEM		1991.60	C tit		And the second sec	
Exhaust system (include hoses, fasteners, components and leaks)	.1	I, C (5)		0/D	(1) At storage period or after 100 hours of use whichever comes first.	
Exhaust system flushing		C (1) (5)		0	(5) Daily flushing in salt water or foul water use.	
COOLING SYSTEM			Conserved and the	1.428		
Hose and fasteners	1	1		D		
Coolant	1		R	D	-	
FUEL SYSTEM	2	AC.S				
Throttle cable (200 Series)	- E	(4)		D		
Throttle body (200 Series)	1	I, L (4)		0/D		
Throttle body (150, 180, 210 and 230 Series)	e I	1	1	0/D	4) Every 10 hours in salt water use.	
Fuel lines, connections, pressure relief valve and fuel system leak test Fuel tank straps		1		D		
		1		D		
ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)		321,10	기가이라			
Fault codes	T	1		D	-	
	1	1		D	—	

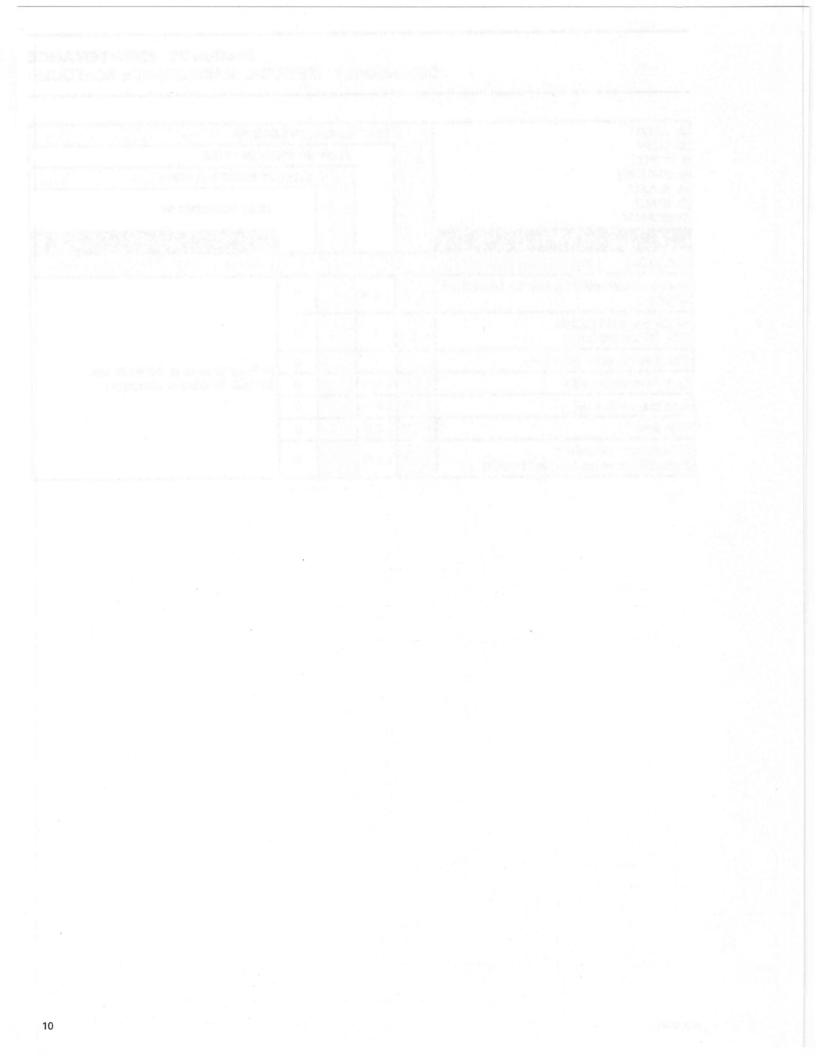
## Section 01 MAINTENANCE

Subsection 01 (PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE)

A: ADJUST	FIRST 25 HOURS OR 6 MONTHS								
C: CLEAN I: INSPECT	EVERY 100 HOURS OR 1 YEAR								
L: LUBRICATE		EVERY 200 HOURS OR 2 YEARS							
R: REPLACE D: DEALER O: OPERATOR			TO BE PERFORMED BY						
PART/TASK	N.	1	AL		LEGEND				
AIR INTAKE SYSTEM		1	i dest						
Air filter		(6)		D	(6) Replace if required.				
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM			$L_{\rm eff}$	1-12					
Spark plugs		1	R	D					
Ignition coils	1	I, L		D					
Electrical connections and fastening (visual inspection)		1		D					
Digitally Encoded Security System (D.E.S.S.) (200 Series)	I	1		D					
Engine cut-off switch	1	1		D					
Main battery cut-off switch	3 SI	Т		D					
Battery support	1	1		D					
Battery		I, L	<b>B</b> B	D					
Stern light connectors	》(唐書)) (唐書))	L	で読み	0					
STEERING SYSTEM									
Steering cable and connections	1	1		D					
Steering nozzle bushings	1	1		D	]				
PROPULSION SYSTEM				Soft					
Carbon ring and rubber boot (drive shaft)	ange a	1		D					
Shifter system, cable and connections		1	动物	D	]				
Reverse gate		L (4)		0	<ul> <li>(4) Every 10 hours in salt water use.</li> <li>(7) Lubricate for corrosion protection.</li> <li>(8) Inspect each month (every two weeks in salt water) and change when necessary.</li> </ul>				
Drive shaft/impeller splines	in the	I, L		D					
Drive shaft		L (4) (7)		D					
Impeller boot	1	I		D					
Impeller shaft seal, sleeve and O-ring		(4)		D					
Impeller and wear ring clearance	1	1		D					
acrificial anode (8)				0					

Section 01 MAINTENANCE Subsection 01 (PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE)

A: ADJUST		FIRST 25 HOURS OR 6 MONTHS					
C: CLEAN I: INSPECT	EVERY 100 HOURS OR 1 YEAR						
L: LUBRICATE R: REPLACE D: DEALER O: OPERATOR			200 HOURS OR 2 YEARS				
				TO BE PERFORMED BY			
PART/TASK					LEGEND		
HULL/BODY		+ An Co					
Storage compartment(s) cover lock(s), latch(es) and hinge(s)	I, L	I, L <sup>(4)</sup>		0			
Windscreen and fasteners (180, 210 and 230 Series)	1	1		0			
Ride plate and water intake grate		1		0	<ul><li>(4) Every 10 hours in salt water use.</li><li>(9) Check for debris or obstructions.</li></ul>		
Deck drains/scupper valve	I, C (9)	I, C (9)		0			
Drain plug (inside bilge)	I, C (9)	I, C (9)		0			
Bilge pump	I, C (9)	I, C (9)		0	]		
Ski/wakeboard attachment (tower, ski pole or tow hook) and fasteners	I, L <sup>(4)</sup>	I, L (4)		0	]		



#### Section 01 MAINTENANCE Subsection 02 (STORAGE PROCEDURE)

## **STORAGE PROCEDURE**

## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
XPS FUEL STABILIZER	413 408 601	
XPS LUBE	293 600 016	
XPS WASH AND WAX (BOAT/PWC)	219 701 711	

## PROCEDURES

## PROPULSION SYSTEM

## Propulsion System Cleaning and Protection

Clean jet pump by spraying water in its inlet and outlet and then apply a coating of XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) or equivalent.

#### Jet Pump Inspection

Remove impeller cover and check if jet pump is water contaminated; if so, refer to *JET PUMP* subsection for the repair procedure.

## FUEL SYSTEM

#### **Fuel System Inspection**

Verify fuel system. Check fuel hoses for leaks. Replace damaged hoses or clamps if necessary.

### **Fuel System Protection**

The XPS FUEL STABILIZER (P/N 413 408 601) or equivalent should be added in fuel tank to prevent fuel deterioration and fuel system gumming. Follow manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

**NOTICE** Fuel stabilizer should be added prior to engine lubrication to ensure fuel system component protection against varnish deposits.

Fill up fuel tank.

## ENGINE

#### **Engine Oil and Filter Replacement**

Change engine oil and filter. Refer to *LUBRICA-TION SYSTEM* subsection.

### Intercooler Draining (255/260 Engine)

It is important to expel any trapped water that may have accumulated from condensation in the external intercooler. Proceed as follows:

1. Remove the intake hose from throttle body.



TYPICAL 1. Intake hose (from intercooler)

2. Throttle body

2. Start and rev up the engine to 4000 RPMs several times.



WATER EXPELLED FROM INTERCOOLER

- 3. Stop engine.
- 4. Liberally lubricate throttle body inside and out.
- 5. Clean off any lubrication on the throttle body intake hose flange.
- 6. Install air intake hose to the throttle body.

Imr2012-004

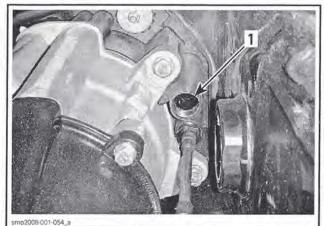
#### Section 01 MAINTENANCE Subsection 02 (STORAGE PROCEDURE)

## Exhaust System Draining

The exhaust system is self draining, but the exhaust manifold needs to be drained to avoid damages should the boat be stored in an area where the temperature attains the freezing point of water.

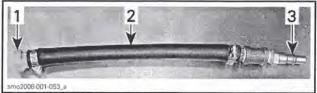
NOTE: On 215 engine, it also protects the intercooler.

Using the flushing connector located at the rear of boat, inject pressurized air (at 380 kPa (55 PSI)) in the system until there is no more water flowing from jet pump.



1. Flushing connector - location may differ

The following hose can be fabricated to ease draining procedure.



TYPICAL

- Flushing adaptor (P/N 295 500 473) Hose 13 mm (1/2 in)
- 3. Air hose male adapter

**NOTICE** Failure to drain the exhaust manifold may cause severe damage to components.

## **Engine Coolant Replacement**

Antifreeze should be replaced every 200 hours or every two years to prevent antifreeze deterioration.

**NOTICE** Failure to replace the antifreeze as recommended may allow its degradation that could result in poor engine cooling.

If coolant is not replaced, test the coolant density using an antifreeze hydrometer.

Replace coolant if necessary. For the coolant replacement procedure, refer to COOLING SYSTEM subsection.

NOTICE Improper antifreeze density may result in coolant freezing should the vehicle be stored in area where the freezing point is attained. This could seriously damage the engine.

## Engine Internal Lubrication

Engine must be lubricated to prevent corrosion on internal parts.

Lubrication of the engine is recommended at the end of the season and before any extended storage period to provide additional corrosion protection. This will lubricate the engine intake valves, the cylinders and the exhaust valves.

To lubricate the engine, proceed as follows:

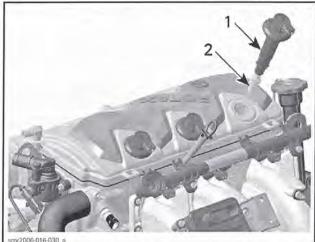
1. Disconnect ignition coil connectors.

## 

When disconnecting coil from spark plug, always disconnect coil from main harness first. Never check for engine ignition spark from an open coil and/or spark plug in the engine compartment as the spark may cause fuel vapors to ignite.

**NOTICE** Never cut the locking ties of ignition coil connectors. This would allow mixing of the wires between cylinders.

- 2. Clean the area around the ignition coils to avoid dirt falling into a cylinder.
- 3. Remove ignition coils.
- 4. Unscrew spark plugs.
- 5. Using an ignition coil as a puller, remove spark plugs.



- 6. Spray XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) into each spark plug hole.
- 7. Crank the engine a few turns to distribute the oil on cylinder wall.

NOTE: To crank engine, use the drowned mode to avoid injecting fuel. Refer to DROWNED MODE in ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM subsection for proper procedure.

8. Reinstall spark plugs and ignition coils.

NOTE: Refer to IGNITION SYSTEM subsection for details on installing the spark plugs and ignition coils.

- 9. Reconnect ignition coil connectors.
- 10. Install all other removed parts.

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### **Battery Removal**

For battery removal, cleaning and storage, refer to CHARGING SYSTEM subsection.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

#### Engine Compartment Cleaning

- 1. Clean the bilge with hot water and a mild detergent, or using bilge cleaner.
- 2. Rinse thoroughly.
- 3. Lift front end of boat to completely drain bilge.

#### Anticorrosion Treatment

Wipe off any residual water in the engine compartment.

Spray XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) over all metallic components in engine compartment.

## BODY AND HULL

#### Body and Hull Cleaning

Wash body and hull using the XPS WASH AND WAX (BOAT/PWC) (P/N 219 701 711) or with a soap and water solution (only use a mild detergent). Rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Remove marine organisms from the hull.

**NOTICE** Never clean body parts or hull with strong detergent, degreasing agent, paint thinner, acetone, etc.

Dry the boat and upholstery thoroughly before storing.

Replace damaged labels/decals.

#### Body and Hull Repair

If any repair is required, refer to HULL subsection.

#### Body and Hull Protection

Apply a good quality marine wax on body and hull.

If the boat is to be stored outside, cover it with an opaque tarpaulin to prevent sun rays and grime from affecting the plastic components, boat finish as well as preventing dust accumulation.

NOTICE The boat should never be left in water for storage or stored in direct sunlight.

Ignition coil
 Spark plug

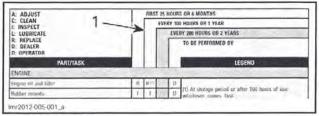


## **PRESEASON PREPARATION**

Proper boat preparation is necessary after the winter months or when a boat has not been used during 4 months.

Any worn, broken or damaged parts found during the storage procedure should have been replaced. If not, proceed with the replacement.

Referring to the maintenance schedule, carry out the maintenance procedures for every item specified in the columns 100 HOURS OR 1 YEAR.



1. Use this column

Perform a fuel system leak test and a fuel pump pressure test as described in the *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

**NOTE:** It is of the utmost importance to inspect the fuel system.

Furthermore, proceed with the following:

#### Boat Prepared as per Storage Procedure

- Ensure battery is fully charged.
- Reinstall the battery.
- Test ride boat to confirm proper operation.

#### Boat Not Prepared as per Storage Procedure

- Ensure battery is fully charged.
- Replace engine oil and filter.
- Reinstall the battery.
- Test ride boat to confirm proper operation.



## **SPECIAL PROCEDURES**

## SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	
SUCTION PUMP	529 035 880	

## GENERAL

Refer to the following special procedures according to the specific event.

## PROCEDURES

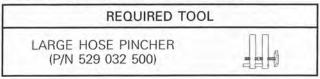
## TOWING THE BOAT IN WATER

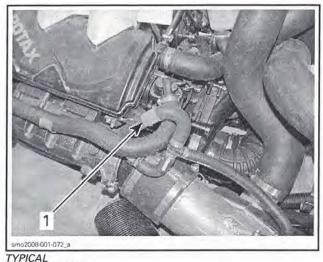
Special precautions should be taken when towing a Sea-Doo boat in water to prevent the exhaust system and engine from filling with water.

Maximum recommended towing speed is 24 km/h (15 MPH).

**NOTE:** On models with twin engines, this procedure must be followed for both engines.

Pinch the water supply hose cooling the intercooler (if applicable) and exhaust system.





1. Hose pincher

**NOTICE** Failure to do this may result in damage to the engine. If you must tow a stranded boat in water and do not have a hose pincher be sure to stay well below the maximum towing speed of 24 km/h (15 MPH).

**NOTICE** When finished towing the boat, the hose pincher must be removed before operating it. Failure to do so will result in engine damage.

## SUBMERGED BOAT

**NOTICE** Never try to crank or start engine. Water trapped in the intake manifold would flow towards the engine and possible cause severe engine damage.

Drain bilge.

If the boat was submerged in salt water, rinse the bilge and all components thoroughly with fresh water using a garden hose to stop the salt corroding effect.

Check for water in the intake system. If water found in the intake system, refer to *WA-TER-FLOODED ENGINE* in this subsection.

### **Engine Lubrication**

Refer to *WATER-FLOODED ENGINE* in this subsection.

## **Fuel Inspection**

Check fuel reservoir for water contamination. If necessary, siphon and refill with fresh fuel.

## WATER-FLOODED ENGINE

**NOTE:** This procedure must be followed for both engines.

If engine is water-flooded, it must be serviced within a few hours after the event. Otherwise engine will have to be overhauled.

Whenever the engine is stopped, all the valves close thus preventing water from being ingested in the engine.

### NOTICE

- Never try to crank or start the engine. Water trapped in the intake manifold would enter the combustion chambers through the intake valves and may cause damage to the engine.
- A water-flooded engine must be properly drained, lubricant replaced (oil change), operated (boil out procedure), then lubricant replaced again, otherwise parts will be seriously damaged.

If water is suspected to be in the intake and the exhaust system, it must be drained as follows:

- Remove the intake manifold and drain it. Then suck out the water from the intake valve ports. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD*.
- Remove the water from oil/air separator breather hose.
- Remove the exhaust pipe and drain it. Then either remove the mufflers to drain them or siphon the water out of them. Refer to EX-HAUST SYSTEM.
- If water gets in the oil (oil will be milky), change the engine oil and filter as per procedure further in this subsection.

## Exhaust System Draining

If water is suspected to be in the exhaust system, remove the exhaust pipe and muffler. Drain them or siphon the water out of them. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM*.

### Intake System Draining

If water is suspected to be in the intake silencer, empty it. Refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.

On **215**, **255** and **260** engines, check for water intrusion in the supercharger inlet hose. Remove hose to empty it.

Remove the water from blow-by valve hose.

If water is suspected in the intake manifold, remove the intake manifold and drain it. Then siphon the water out from the intake valve ports. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

## **Throttle Body Lubrication**

Throttle body should be lubricated flush out any water infiltration and to to prevent corrosion. Refer to *STORAGE PROCEDURE*.

### Supercharger Servicing

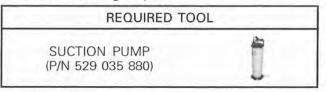
#### 215, 255 and 260 Engines

If there was water in the oil or in the intake manifold, it is recommended to take the supercharger apart, dry all the components, replace the slip clutch needle bearings and shaft ball bearings. Refer to *SUPERCHARGER* subsection.

## **Engine Oil and Filter Replacement**

If the engine oil is contaminated with water (oil will be milky), change the engine oil and filter as per following procedure.

1. Siphon the contaminated oil from the engine reservoir through dipstick hole.



**NOTICE** Never crank or start engine when siphon tube is in dipstick hole. Never start engine when there is no oil in engine.

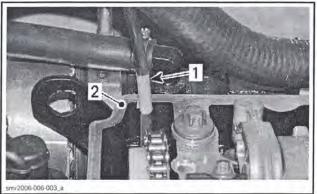
- 2. Remove the pump from the dipstick hole.
- 3. While in drowned engine mode, crank the engine for 5 seconds. Refer to *ENGINE MAN-AGEMENT SYSTEM* subsection for drowned mode details.
- 4. Remove the oil filter cap and the oil filter. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.
- 5. Again, siphon the contaminated oil from the reservoir.
- 6. Remove cylinder head cover. Refer to *CYLIN-DER HEAD* subsection.



1. Cylinder head cover

- 7. The contaminated oil in the PTO area of the engine is siphoned using the same pump as above.
- 8. Put a tape at 400 mm (16 in) from the end of the pump tube.

9. Insert the tube in the PTO area until the tape reach the cylinder-block edge. Then, siphon contaminated oil out.



TYPICAL

- 2. Edge of cylinder-block
- 10. Remove the pump tube.
- 11. Reinstall cylinder head cover.
- 12. Install a NEW oil filter and reinstall the oil filter cap.
- 13. Replenish the engine with appropriate amount of the recommended engine oil. Refer to *LU-BRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.
- 14. Proceed with the boil out procedure below.

### **Boil Out Procedure**

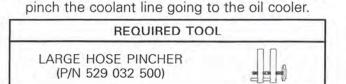
**NOTE:** This procedure is intended to evaporate the small quantity of water contained in the oil system. The procedure with the boat in water is the preferred one, but it can also be done using the flush kit.

## Procedure with Boat on Trailer in a Water Ramp

- Connect the vehicle to B.U.D.S. to monitor the coolant temperature. It must exceed 100°C (212°F) in order for the water boil out. Once the boiling point is reached, it won't take long to evaporate the water.
- 2. Run the engine for 5 minutes at 3500 RPM.

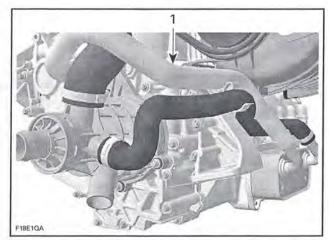
## A WARNING Make sure to safely secure the boat.

3. With the engine still running at 3500 RPM,



## WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn. Do not touch any electrical parts or jet pump area when engine is running.



- 1. Oil cooler coolant inlet hose
- 4. Continue to run the engine at 3500 RPM for 15 more minutes (20 minutes total run time).
- 5. Shut the engine off.
- 6. Remove the hose pincher from the coolant line.

**NOTICE** Hose pincher must be removed prior to operating the boat. Failure to do this will result in damage to the engine.

7. Change the oil and filter again.

Procedure is now complete.

Procedure with Boat on Trailer Connected to a Flush Kit

1. On drive shaft, remove the C-clip then move forward the ring seal carrier. Refer to *DRIVE SYSTEM* section.

# **NOTICE** Make sure that the ring seal carrier is not in contact with the PTO seal assembly, neither with the carbon ring.

- Connect the vehicle to B.U.D.S. to monitor the coolant temperature. It must exceed 100°C (212°F) in order for the water boil out. Once the boiling point is reached, it won't take long to evaporate the water.
- 3. Connect a flush kit to the coolant line.

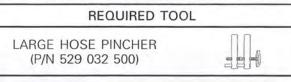
<sup>1.</sup> Pump tube with tape

## Section 01 MAINTENANCE

Subsection 04 (SPECIAL PROCEDURES)

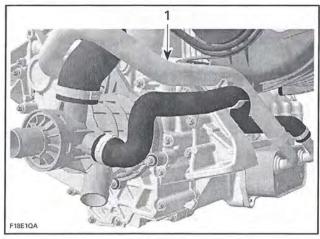
**NOTICE** Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust cooling system when boat is out of water.

- 4. Run the engine for 5 minutes at 3000 RPM.
- 5. With the engine still running at 3000 RPM, pinch the coolant line going to the oil cooler.



## A WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn. Do not touch any electrical parts or jet pump area when engine is running.



1. Oil cooler coolant inlet hose

- 6. Continue to run the engine at 3000 RPM for 15 more minutes (20 minutes total run time).
- 7. Shut off the engine.
- 8. Remove the hose pincher from the coolant line.

**NOTICE** Hose pincher must be removed prior to operating the boat. Failure to do this will result in damage to the engine.

9. Change the oil and filter again.

10. Move rearward the ring seal carrier and reinstall the C-clip. Refer to *DRIVE SYSTEM* section.

Procedure is now complete.

## **ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

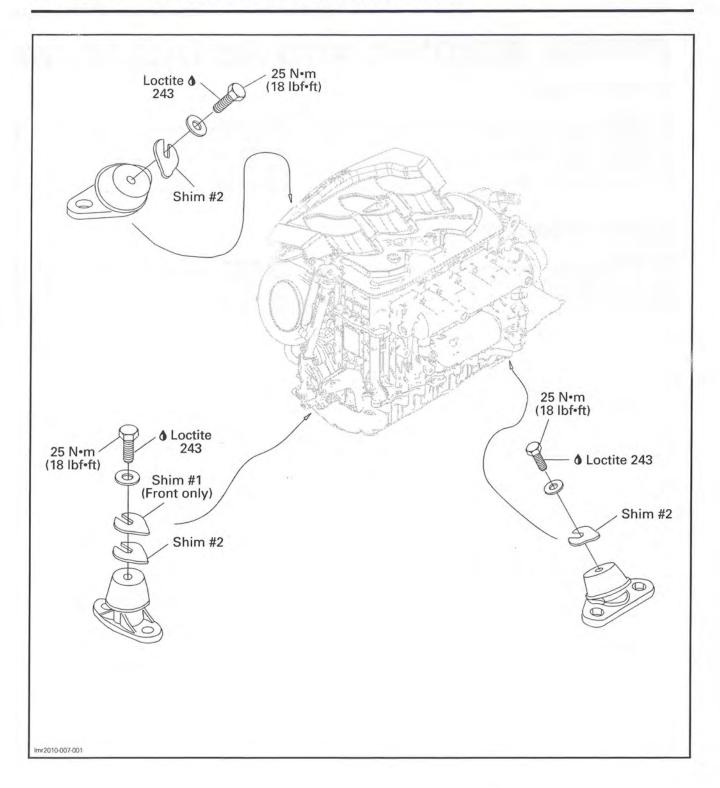
## SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ALIGNMENT SHAFT ADAPTER	529 035 719	
ALIGNMENT SHAFT SUPPORT	529 035 506	
ALIGNMENT SHAFT	295 000 141	
ENGINE ALIGNMENT PLATE	529 035 507	

## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER	413 711 809	
XPS LUBE	293 600 016	

Subsection 01 [ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION]



## Subsection 01 (ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION)

## GENERAL

## **ENGINE ACCESS**

**NOTE:** Before removing the engine compartment cover, mark the position of the hinges and the retaining bolts for reinstallation.

**NOTICE** Always ask for help to hold engine compartment cover in order to avoid personal injuries.

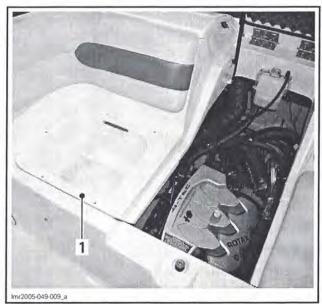
#### 150, 200 and 210 Series

Remove the engine compartment cover and the storage tray.

#### 180 Series

Remove the engine compartment cover and the storage tray.

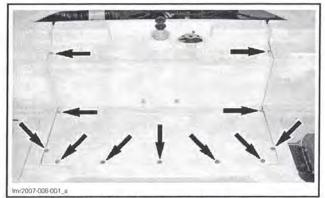
Remove rear seat cushions and storage compartment baskets.



1. Starboard storage compartment basket

#### 230 Series

Remove rear seat and backrest cushions. Remove the engine access panel.



ENGINE ACCESS PANEL SCREWS LOCATION

**NOTE:** 2 more screws are located behind the top lip, inside engine compartment.

## PROCEDURES

## ENGINE

#### **Engine Removal**

Turn main cut-off switch to OFF and disconnect the battery.

Unplug fuel hose from fuel rail. Refer to *ELEC-TRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Drain coolant. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.

Detach the expansion tank from its support and temporarily tie it to engine.

On 210 Series, remove the air intake silencer and its support. Refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.

Remove the supercharger (if applicable). Refer to *SUPERCHARGER* subsection.

Disconnect the following electrical components:

- The "B" connector from the ECM
- The engine connector
- The knock sensor and the magneto connectors (remove connector housings from the ECM support)
- The EGTS sensor from the muffler
- Fuel injector, CTS, CPS, TOPS, CAPS and OPS connectors
- TPS connector (except 210 and 230 Series).

Unplug the following hoses from the engine:

- Air intake hose or air intake tube from the throttle body
- Exhaust hose from the muffler
- Blow-by valve hose
- Both hoses from the intercooler (215 engine)

### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 01 (ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION)

- Water hoses from the exhaust manifold
- Heat exchanger hoses from water pump housing.

Disconnect throttle cable from throttle body (Speedster 200).

Disconnect the 3 ground cables on the front end of engine.

On 230 Series, disconnect the other ground cable located on cylinder corner, behind the exhaust manifold.

Move muffler backward. Refer to *EXHAUST SYS-TEM* subsection.

Remove the intake manifold. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

Remove the drive shaft. Refer to *DRIVE SHAFT* subsection.

Remove the engine mounting screws.

Cut any locking ties from hoses or wiring harness that prevent engine removal.

Slightly lift the engine using a suitable lifting device.



<sup>1.</sup> Lifting locations

**NOTE:** Be careful when lifting the engine, shims could have been installed. Shims control engine alignment. Always note position of shims for reinstallation.

Disconnect the following cables:

- The starter cable from the starter.
- The engine ground cable located under the exhaust manifold.

Carry on engine lifting to remove it from the body opening.

## **NOTICE** Be careful not to scratch body or to hit any engine component.

Wipe off any spillage in bilge. Clean with the PUL-LEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809).

## **Engine Installation**

Installation of engine in boat is essentially the reverse of removal procedures. However pay particular attention to the following.

**NOTICE** Whenever engine is removed from boat, engine alignment must be performed at reinstallation.

Check tightness and condition of rubber mounts. Refer to *ENGINE RUBBER MOUNTS* further in this subsection.

Before completely lowering engine, install ground cable, starter cable and cooling hoses on exhaust manifold. Follow these guide lines.

- Ensure contact surface is perfectly clean then reconnect grounds cable to engine.
- Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of ground cable screw or use a new screw with self-locking product.
- Tighten ground cable screw:
  - 230 Series, 10 Nom (89 lbfoin)
  - All other models, 23 N•m (17 lbf•ft).
- Torque starter cable nut to 7 Nom (62 lbfoin).
- Install protective cap over the starter cable end.
- Connect exhaust manifold water inlet and outlet hoses. Tighten clamps to 1.7 N•m (15 lbf•in).

Place engine into boat.

Install engine support screws and previously removed shims. Do not apply threadlocker to engine support screws and do not torque yet.

Align engine. Refer to *ENGINE ALIGNMENT* in this subsection for complete procedure.

**NOTICE** The engine alignment must be completed before finalizing the engine installation.

Install and properly align exhaust pipe. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

Reinstall all removed parts and connect all connectors.

Ensure contact surface is perfectly clean then reconnect the 3 grounds wires to the front end of engine.

#### Speedster 200 Model

Check throttle cable condition and lubricate it with XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016).

After its installation, properly adjust throttle cable. Refer to *THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL* subsection.

Subsection 01 (ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION)

#### All Models

Check hose condition and pressure test fuel system, refer to FUEL SYSTEM.

## A WARNING

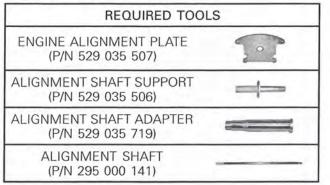
Whenever doing any type of repair on boat or if any components of the fuel system are disconnected, a pressure test must be done before starting engine.

Verify all electrical connections (ground wires and battery).

Run engine and ensure there is no leakage.

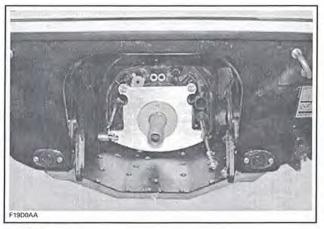
**NOTICE** If boat is out of water, exhaust system must be cooled using the flush kit.

#### **Engine Alignment**



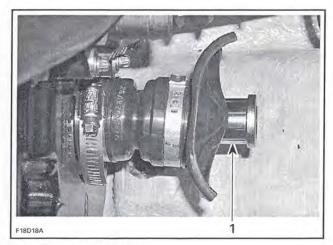
To verify alignment proceed as follows:

- 1. Remove jet pump and drive shaft. Refer to STEERING AND PROPULSION section.
- Secure plate and support to hull with four nuts or screws.



TYPICAL

3. Install the ALIGNMENT SHAFT ADAPTER (P/N 529 035 719) in engine PTO housing.

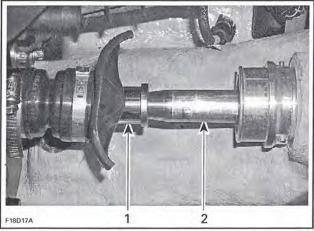


1. Engine alignment adapter

4. Carefully slide shaft through support.

5. Insert shaft end into engine alignment adapter.

**NOTE:** Ensure the protective hose and carbon ring is removed to check engine alignment. If the alignment is correct, the shaft will slide easily without any deflection in engine alignment adapter.



TYPICAL

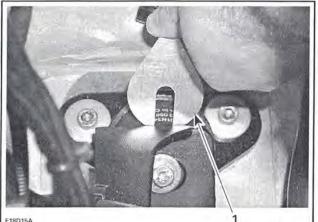
1. Engine alignment adapter

2. Alignment shaft

If the alignment is incorrect loosen engine support screws to enable to align engine alignment adapter with shaft end.

Install shim(s) between engine supports and rubber mounts to correct the alignment. Refer to the exploded view and the following table for shims position, thickness and quantity.

### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 01 (ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION)



F18D15A

TYPICAL 1. Shim

MODELS	SHIM	SHIM THICKNESS	QTY (MAX.)	
155 engine	Shim #1 (P/N 270 000 025)	1.3 mm	1	
except 210 Series	Shim #2 (P/N 270 000 061)	0.3 mm	1	
215 and 255 engine	Shim #1 (P/N 270 000 446)	1.3 mm	1	
except 210 Series	Shim #2 (P/N 270 000 445)	0.3 mm	1	
212.0	Shim #1 (P/N 270 000 025)	1.3 mm	2	
210 Series	Shim #2 (P/N 270 000 024)	0.4 mm	2	

NOTE: Shim #1 used ONLY to front engine mount.

Remove engine support screws and apply LOC-TITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on screw threads.

Torque engine support screws as per following table when procedure is completed.

PART	TORQUE	
Engine support screw	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)	

Remove alignment tools.

## ENGINE RUBBER MOUNTS

## **Engine Rubber Mount Inspection**

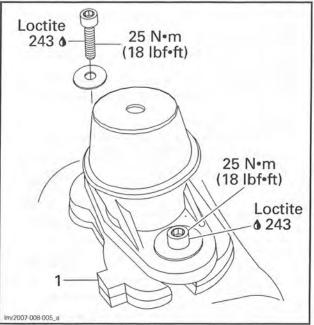
Check tightness and condition of rubber mounts.

## **Engine Rubber Mount Replacement**

NOTE: The engine removal is not necessary to replace a rubber mount. Hold engine using lifting brackets.

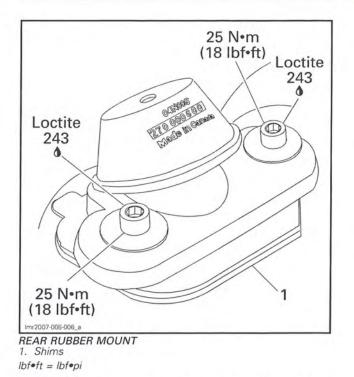
Be careful when removing screws from rubber mount adapters, shims could have been installed underneath. Shims control engine alignment. Always note position of shims for reinstallation, to avoid altering engine alignment.

Check tightness and condition of rubber mounts. If they have been removed, apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on screw threads. Torque screws to 25 Nom (18 lbfoft).



FRONT RUBBER MOUNT 1. Shims lbf•ft = lbf•pi

## Subsection 01 (ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION)



**NOTICE** Strict adherence to this torque is important to avoid damaging threads of hull aluminum inserts.

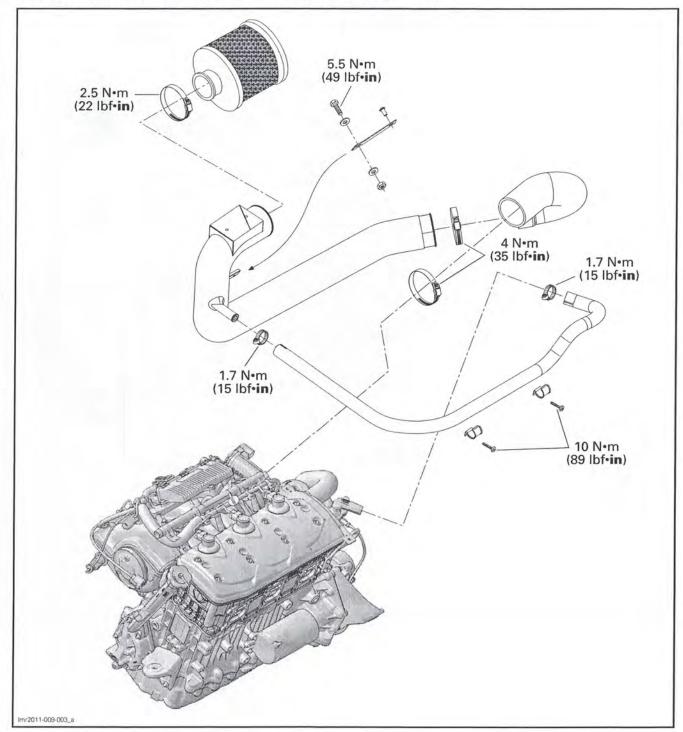


## **AIR INTAKE SYSTEM**

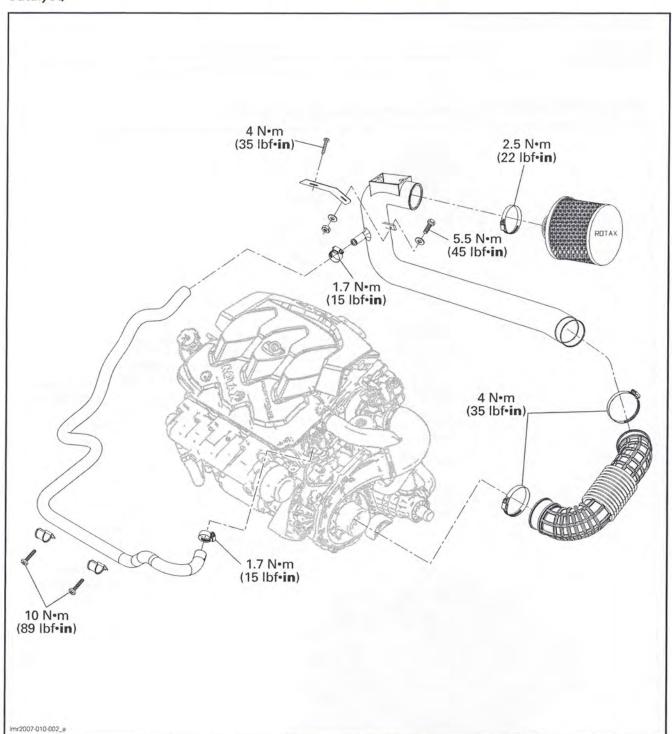
## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
AIR FILTER OIL	219 700 340	

150 and 230 Series (Naturally-Aspirated Engine Without Catalyst)



Subsection 02 (AIR INTAKE SYSTEM)



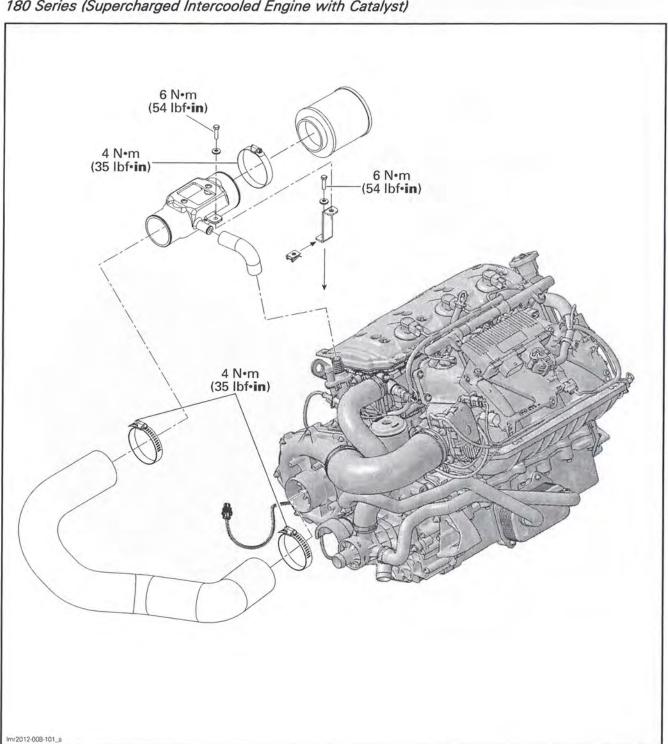
150, 180, 200, 210 (single engine) and 230 Series (Supercharged Intercooled Engine Without Catalyst)

## Subsection 02 (AIR INTAKE SYSTEM)

6 N•m (54 lbf•in) 4 N•m (35 lbf•in) 6 N•m (54 lbf•in) ∕4 N•m (35 lbf•in) Imr2012-008-100\_a

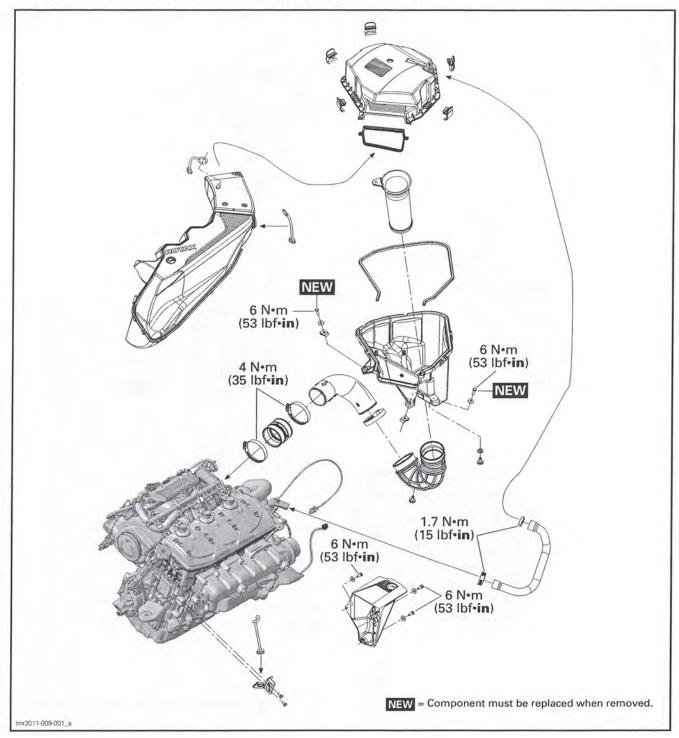
150 Series (Naturally Aspirated with Catalyst)

Subsection 02 (AIR INTAKE SYSTEM)



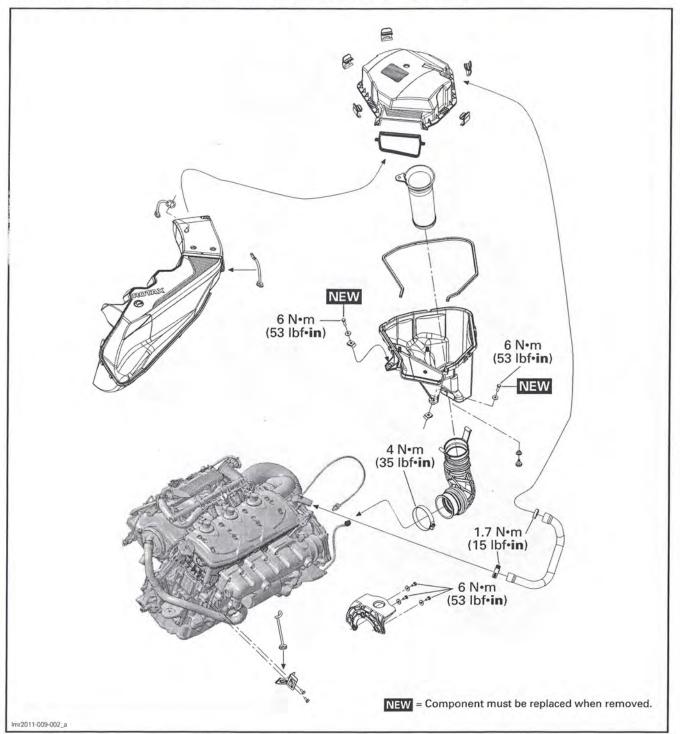
180 Series (Supercharged Intercooled Engine with Catalyst)

## Subsection 02 (AIR INTAKE SYSTEM)



210 Series (Naturally-Aspirated Twin-Engines Without Catalyst)

Subsection 02 (AIR INTAKE SYSTEM)



210 Series (Supercharged Intercooled Twin-Engines Without Catalyst)

## GENERAL

**NOTICE** Never remove or modify any component from the air intake system. Otherwise, engine performance degradation or damage can occur. The engine carburetion is calibrated to operate specifically with these components.

## PROCEDURES

## AIR FILTER

150, 180, 200, 210 (Single Engine) and 230 Series

### Air Filter Removal

Loosen clamp securing air filter to air intake tube.



1. Air filter

2. Clamp

3. Air intake tube

Pull air filter to remove it.

## Air Filter Cleaning

This air filter should never need to be cleaned.

However, if the filter is dirty, it can be washed in soapy water, dried, and re oiled. To re oil the filter use the AIR FILTER OIL (P/N 219 700 340) or use K&N filter oil.

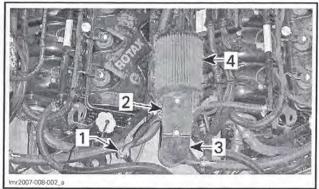
### Air Filter Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

## AIR INTAKE TUBE

Air Intake Tube Removal

*150, 180, 200, 210 (Single Engine)* and 230 Series Without Catalyst Remove air filter. Unplug rectifier/regulator connectors or remove rectifier/regulator from air intake tube.



1. Rectifier/regulator connectors

2. Rectifier/regulator

3. Air intake tube 4. Air filter

Unplug the blow-by valve hose from the air intake tube.

Remove clamp securing air intake tube adapter to throttle body.

Unscrew bolt that attach air intake tube to its bracket.

Remove clamp securing air intake tube to supercharger inlet hose.

Unscrew bolt that attach air intake tube to its bracket.

Remove remaining clamp securing the air intake tube.

Remove the air intake tube.

#### 150 and 180 Series with Catalyst

Remove bolt that attaches air intake tube to its bracket.

Remove blow-by valve hose.

Remove clamp securing air intake tube to rear intake hose.

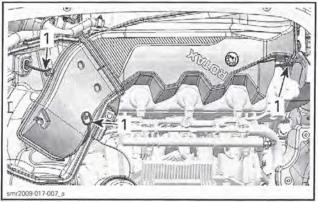
Remove the air intake tube.

#### 210 Series with Twin Engines

Remove the *AIR INTAKE SILENCER COVER* and the *AIR INTAKE SILENCER BAFFLE*, see procedure in this subsection.

Release the three rubber latches securing the air intake tube.

### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 02 (AIR INTAKE SYSTEM)



1. Rubber latches

Remove air intake tube.

## Air Intake Tube Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

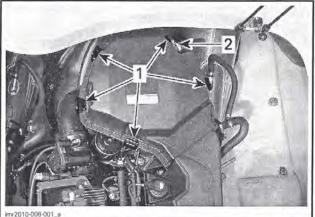
## AIR INTAKE SILENCER COVER

#### 210 Series with Twin Engines

### Air Intake Silencer Cover Removal

Release retaining clips.

Loosen clamp securing blow-by hose to cover.



Imr2010-008-001\_a

1. Retaining clips 2. blow-by hose clamp

Remove the cover.

## Air Intake Silencer Cover Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Check the condition of the cover seal. Replace seal as required.

Tighten blow-by hose clamp.

TOR	QUE
Blow-by hose clamp	1.7 N•m (15 lbf•in)

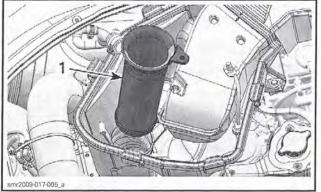
## AIR INTAKE SILENCER BAFFLE

## 210 Series with Twin Engines

## Air Intake Silencer Baffle Removal

Remove AIR INTAKE SILENCER COVER, see procedure in this subsection.

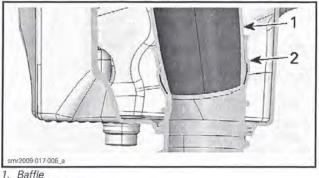
Pull the baffle out of the air intake silencer.



1. Air intake silencer baffle

## Air Intake Silencer Baffle Installation

Insert the end of the baffle into supercharger air inlet hose. Using hose ears to retain hose, push the baffle into supercharger air inlet hose.



1. Baffle 2. Air intake hose

Install air intake silencer cover and all other removed parts.

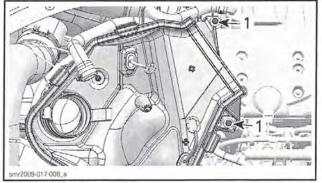
## AIR INTAKE SILENCER

210 Series with Twin Engines

## Air Intake Silencer Removal

Remove air intake cover and air intake tube, see procedures in this subsection.

Remove and discard both screws securing air intake silencer.



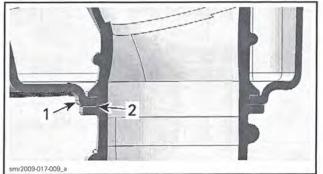
1. Air intake silencer screws

Inside air intake silencer, squeeze the top of the outlet hose and move hose out of air intake silencer.

## Air Intake Silencer Installation

Squeeze the top of the air intake silencer outlet hose and move it in the air intake silencer.

Install the air intake silencer into hose groove.

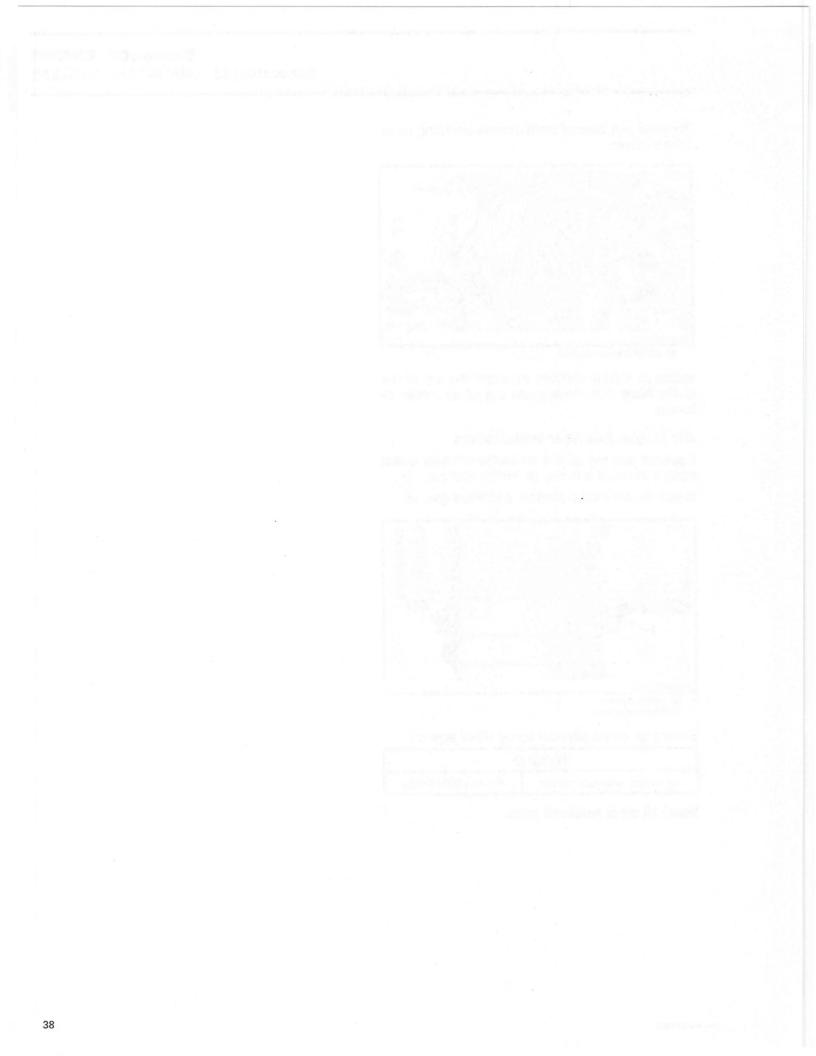


Air intake silencer
 Outlet hose groove

Secure air intake silencer using NEW screws.

TORQU	E
Air intake silencer screw	6 N•m (53 lbf•in)

Install all other removed parts.



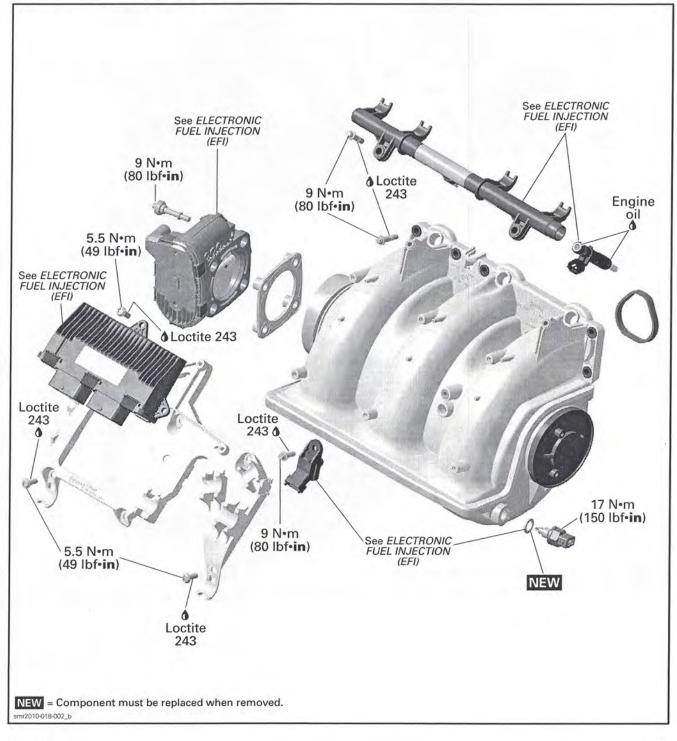
## Subsection 03 (INTAKE MANIFOLD)

## **INTAKE MANIFOLD**

## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	

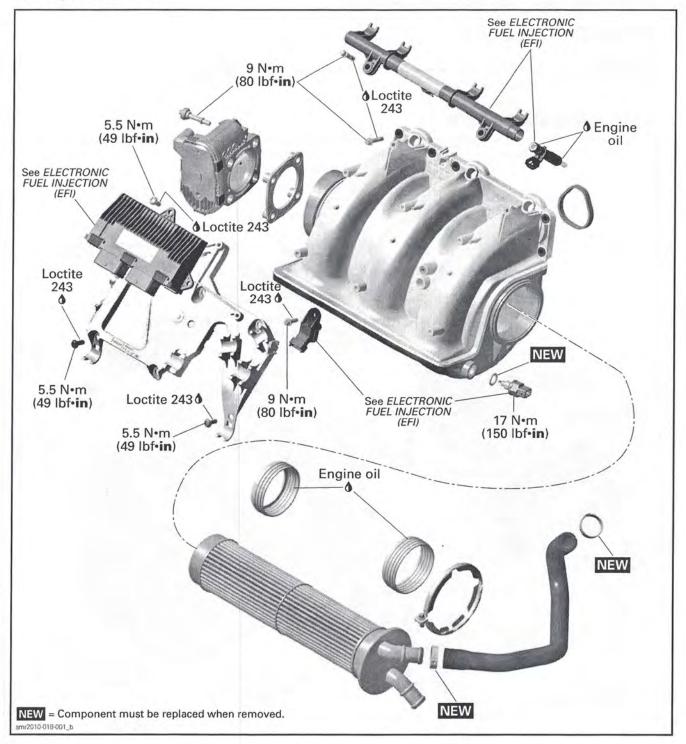
#### 155 and 260 Engines with ETC



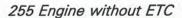
Imr2012-009

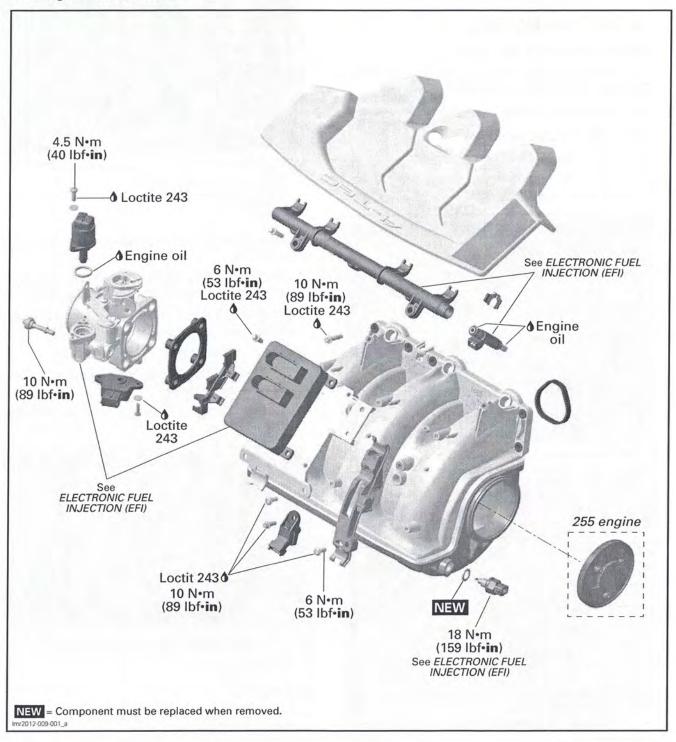
Subsection 03 (INTAKE MANIFOLD)

### 215 Engine with ETC



Subsection 03 (INTAKE MANIFOLD)





Subsection 03 (INTAKE MANIFOLD)

## PROCEDURES

## INTAKE MANIFOLD

#### Intake Manifold Removal

To access engine(s), refer to ENGINE ACCESS in ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

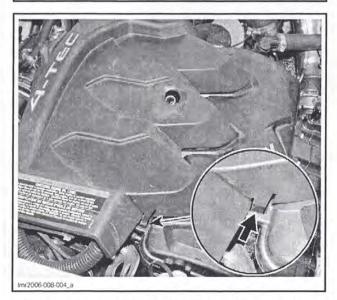
Turn main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.

#### 150, 180 and 200 Series

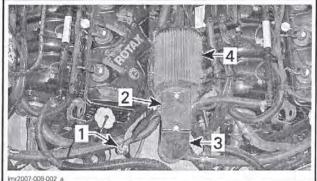
- 1. Remove the oil dipstick.
- 2. Remove the engine cover. Press tabs on both sides to remove the cover.



mr2006-008-005\_a



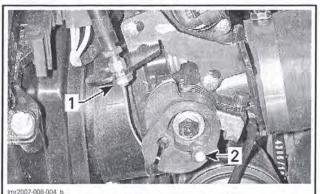
- 3. Disconnect fuel hose connector from fuel rail. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.
- 4. Remove the air filter.
- 5. Unplug rectifier/regulator connectors or remove rectifier/regulator from air intake tube.



- TYPICAL Rectifier/regulator connectors
- Rectifier/regulator
- 3. Air intake tube
- 4 Air filter
- 6. Disconnect the blow-by valve hose from air intake tube.
- 7. Disconnect the air intake tube or the supercharger inlet hose from the throttle body.
- 8. Unscrew bolt that attach air intake tube to its bracket and remove the tube.

#### Engines Without ETC

- 9. Unscrew throttle cable lock nut and remove cable from the bracket.
- 10. Detach throttle cable end from throttle body cam.



SUPERCHARGED INTERCOOLED ENGINE SHOWN

- Lock nut
- 2. Cable barrel in cam

#### 210 Series

- 1. Remove the air intake silencer. Refer to AIR IN-TAKE SYSTEM subsection.
- 2. Remove oil dipstick.
- 3. Disconnect the blow-by valve hose from the air intake silencer cover.
- 4. Disconnect the supercharger inlet hose from the throttle body.

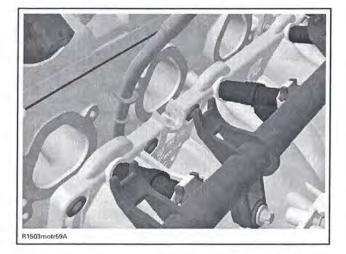
## Subsection 03 (INTAKE MANIFOLD)

#### 230 Series

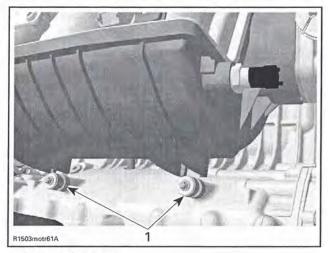
- 1. Remove oil dipstick.
- Disconnect the blow-by valve hose from the air intake tube.
- 3. Disconnect the air intake tube from the throttle body.
- 4. Unscrew bolt that attach air intake tube to its bracket and remove the tube.

#### All Models

- 1. Unplug intercooler hoses at the front end of the intercooler (215 engine).
- 2. Cut all locking ties securing the engine wiring harness to the intake manifold.
- 3. Unplug the following connectors, refer to CON-NECTOR INFORMATION subsection for procedure:
  - Ignition connectors
  - Fuel injector connectors
  - "B" connector from the ECM
  - MAPS connector
  - Engine connector
  - MATS connector
  - KS connector
  - Magneto connector
  - ETA connector (ETC engines)
  - OPS connector.
- 4. Detach the following connector housing from the ECM support:
  - Engine connector
  - KS connector
  - Magneto connector.
- 5. Remove the ECM from its support.
- 6. Move the engine wiring harness, along with the ECM, away from intake manifold.
- 7. Remove manifold retaining screws and push the oil dipstick tube out of the manifold slot.



8. Lift intake manifold up to pull it out of the mounting brackets.



1. Mounting brackets

9. Pull intake manifold out.

#### Intake Manifold Inspection

Check intake manifold for cracks, warping at flanges or any other visible damage.

Check if intake manifold gaskets are cracked, brittle or otherwise damaged.

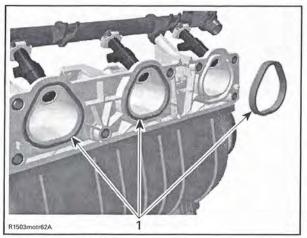
Replace damaged parts as necessary.

#### Intake Manifold Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Refer to exploded views at the beginning of this subsection for service products and tightening torque values. However, pay attention to following details.

Ensure that all gaskets are properly installed and in a good condition.

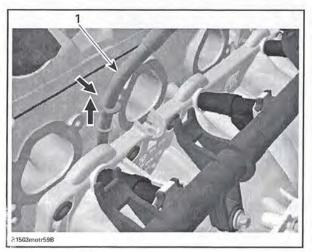
Subsection 03 (INTAKE MANIFOLD)



INTAKE MANIFOLD 1. Gaskets

First, position intake manifold on front mounting bracket then push manifold toward engine to then proceed with rear mounting bracket.

When installing the intake manifold, lift up the oil dipstick tube a little bit and insert it in the manifold slot.

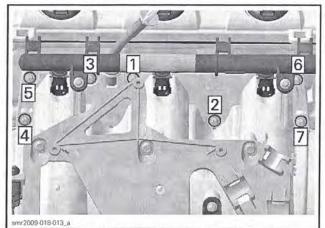


1. Oil dipstick tube

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on the intake manifold screws.

Tighten intake manifold to specification using the following sequence.

TORQUE	
Intake manifold screws	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE - INTAKE MANIFOLD SCREWS

Ensure to properly route and secure wiring harness with locking ties.

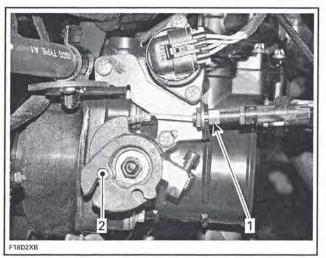
## 

Always check O-ring for damage such as deformation at reinstallation. Replace the O-ring if it is damaged.

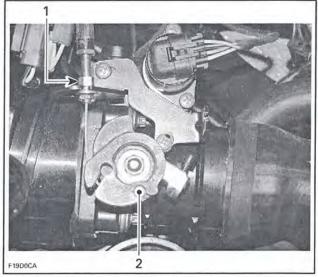
#### Throttle Cable

#### 200 Speedster

When installing throttle cable, ensure cable is in the proper position of bracket and that cable barrel is in the proper position of throttle cam.



NATURALLY ASPIRATED ENGINES 1. Cable position in bracket 2. Cable barrel position in cam



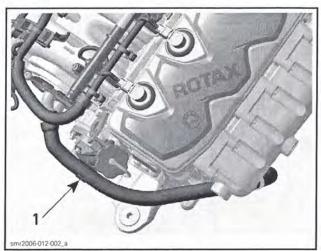
SUPERCHARGED INTERCOOLED ENGINES 1. Cable position in bracket 2. Cable barrel position in cam

Readjust throttle cable and reset the TPS using the B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *ENGINE MAN-AGEMENT*.

#### Intercooler Hose

#### 215 Engine

Make sure the outlet hose of the intercooler is installed in the holding device otherwise the hose will scuff on the engine block.



1. Intercooler outlet hose holding device

#### **Engine Control Module**

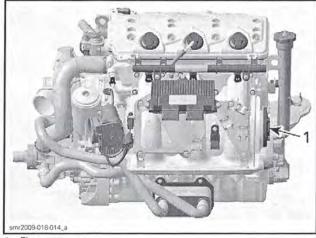
#### All Models

ECM RETAINING SCREWS	
PRODUCT	LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)
TORQUE	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)

## FLAME ARRESTER

#### Flame Arrester Location

The flame arrester is integrated in the intake manifold.



1. Flame arrester

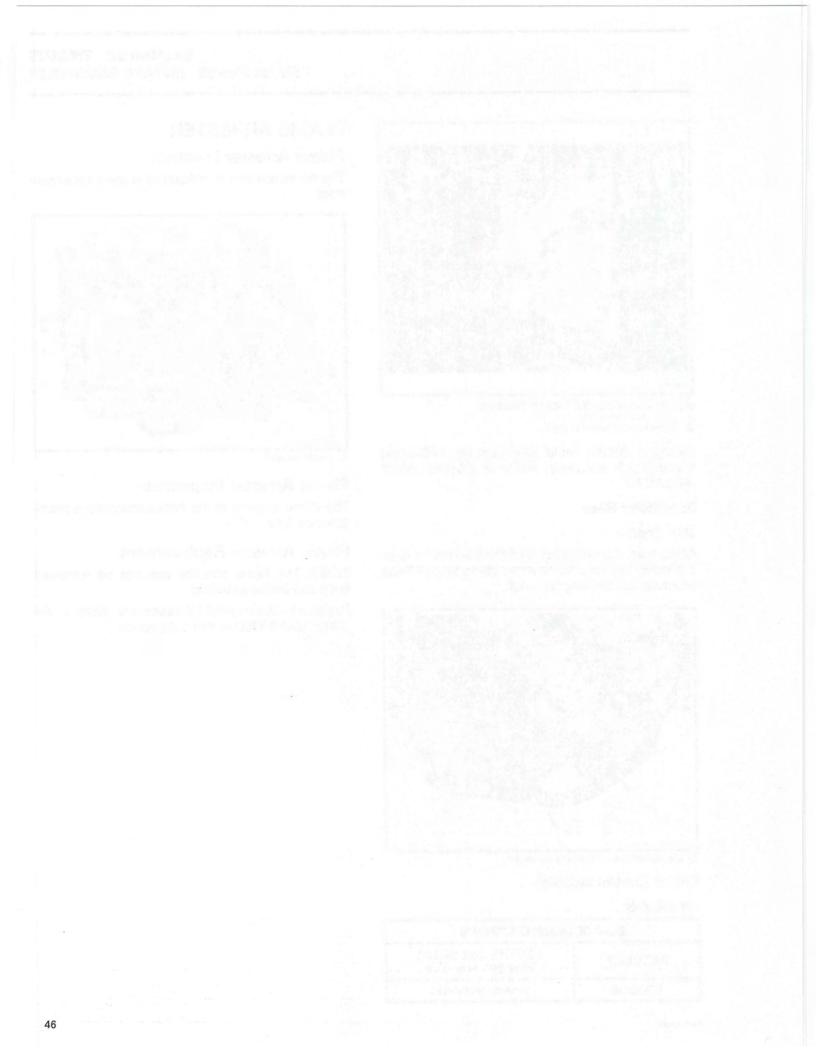
### Flame Arrester Inspection

The flame arrester in the intake manifold is maintenance free.

#### Flame Arrester Replacement

**NOTE:** The flame arrester can not be removed from the intake manifold.

Replace intake manifold if necessary. Refer to *IN-TAKE MANIFOLD* in this subsection.



## SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES)

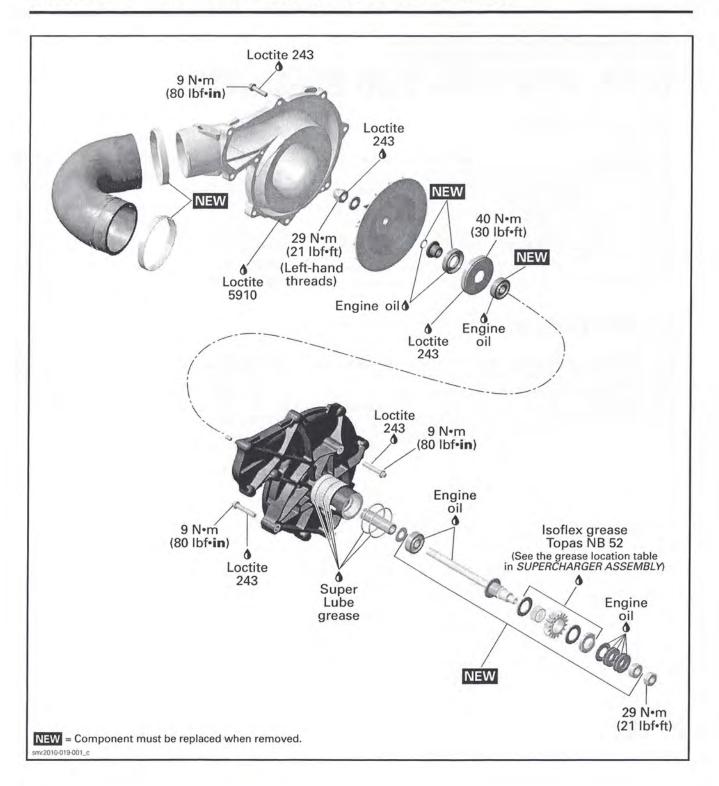
## SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
4-PIN SOCKET	529 035 948	
BEARING SUPPORT/PUSHER		
CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL	529 035 839	
NEEDLE BEARING PUSHER	529 036 237	
SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER	529 036 025	
SUPERCHARGER RETAINING KEY	529 036 027	
SUPPORT PLATE	529 035 947	
TORX ADAPTER	529 035 938	

## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52	293 550 021	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	
SUPER LUBE GREASE	293 550 030	61

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



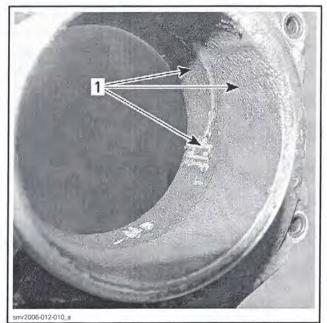
## INSPECTION

## SUPERCHARGER INLET CLEANLINESS

**NOTE:** A lower than usual maximum RPM at full throttle might be caused by a dirty supercharger inlet.

To access supercharger. Refer to *SUPER-CHARGER ACCESS* in this subsection.

Visually inspect supercharger inlet side for oil, salt or any other deposits.



1. Dirt here

If dirt is found, proceed as follows.

- 1. Remove supercharger and perform the clutch slipping moment test. Inspect bearings and friction clutch. Replace bearings and clutch components as necessary.
- 2. Separate supercharger housing.

**NOTE:** Since supercharger is disassembled, it is recommended to completely inspect it.

- 3. Clean internal housing and turbine using a brush and cleaning solvent to get rid of oil deposits.
- 4. Blow dry with compressed air.

## **NOTICE** Do not let turbine spin when using compressed air.

5. Complete usual assembly procedures as described in this subsection.

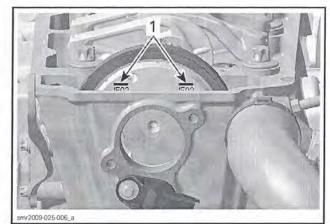
## SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (ON ENGINE)

To access supercharger. Refer to *SUPER-CHARGER ACCESS* in this subsection.

Remove cylinder head cover, refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.

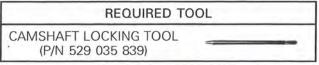
Remove spark plugs.

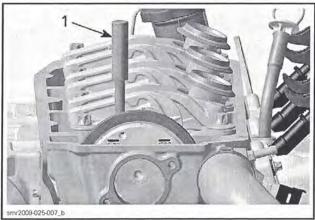
Turn engine by rotating the supercharger nut counterclockwise until the position lines on oil separator cover are lined up as shown in the following illustration.



1. Position lines

Lock camshaft to prevent camshaft rotation while checking slipping moment of supercharger.

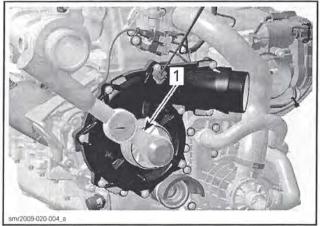




1. Camshaft locking tool

Check slipping moment counterclockwise by using a torque wrench with actual torque viewer. A mirror is useful to see the viewer.

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



1. Torque wrench

**NOTE:** Before checking the supercharger slipping moment on a new or rebuilt supercharger, it is recommended to turn the clutch for a minimum of 3 complete revolutions. This will dissipate grease or oil on the friction shims for a precise reading.

Supercharger should start to turn at a torque within the specified values.

SLIPPING MOMENT (NEW SUPERCHARGER)

9 Nom to 14 Nom (80 lbfoin to 124 lbfoin)

SLIPPING MOMENT (BREAK-IN SUPERCHARGER)

#### 8 Nom to 12 Nom (71 lbfoin to 106 lbfoin)

If the torque is not within specifications, repair supercharger clutch. Verify supercharger clutch components as per *SUPERCHARGER INSPEC-TION* in this subsection.

# SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (BENCH TEST)

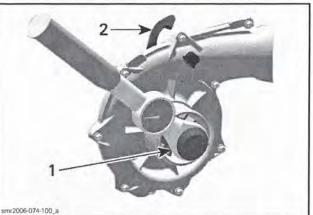
Mount supercharger on support plate.

Hold supercharger gear with supercharger gear holder.





Check slipping moment counterclockwise by using a torque wrench with a viewer.



. Torque wrench

2. Gear holder

**NOTE:** Before checking the supercharger slipping moment on a new or rebuilt supercharger, it is recommended to turn the clutch for a minimum of 3 complete revolutions. This will dissipate grease or oil on the friction shims for a proper reading.

Supercharger should start to turn at a torque within the specified values.

9N•m to 14 N•m (80 lbf•in to 124 lbf•in)

SLIPPING MOMENT (BREAK-IN SUPERCHARGER)

8Nom to 12 Nom (71 lbfoin to 106 lbfoin)

If the torque is not within specification, repair supercharger clutch. Verify supercharger clutch components as per *SUPERCHARGER INSPEC-TION* in this subsection.

# Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))

# TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAG-NOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

# ENGINE WILL NOT START (ENGINE DOES NOT TURN OVER)

1. Supercharger seized or obstructed. - Inspect and repair supercharger.

#### ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER (DOES NOT REACH MAXIMUM RPM)

- 1. Supercharger inlet is dirty.
  - Check and clean supercharger inlet.
  - Check engine oil. Siphon excess of oil.
- 2. Supercharger slipping clutch defective. - Check slipping clutch moment.
  - Repair supercharger if out of specification.

# PROCEDURES

# SUPERCHARGER

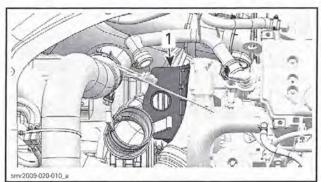
#### Supercharger Access

Open the engine compartment cover and remove the storage tray when required.

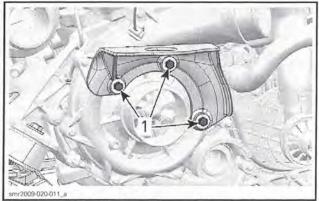
#### 210 Series

Remove the air intake silencer. Refer to *AIR IN-TAKE SYSTEM* subsection.

Remove the air intake silencer support.

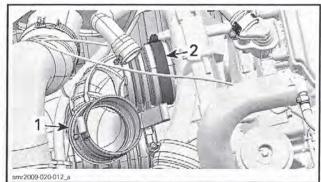


1. Air intake silencer support

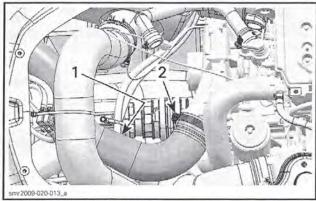


MANY PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE 1. Support screws

Remove air inlet and outlet hoses from supercharger.



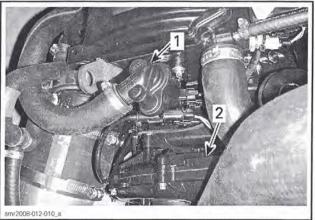
TYPICAL – AIR INLET HOSE 1. Air inlet hose 2. Hose clamp



TYPICAL – AIR OUTLET HOSE 1. Air outlet hose 2. Hose clamp

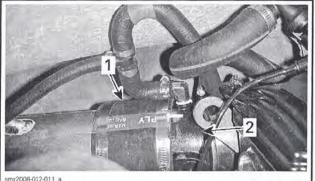
Unscrew blow-by valve screws and move it aside to make room.

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



- TYPICAL
- Blow-by valve
- Supercharger

Using a marker, trace a mark on rubber adapter and exhaust pipe.



2008-012-011

Rubber adapter 2. Exhaust pipe

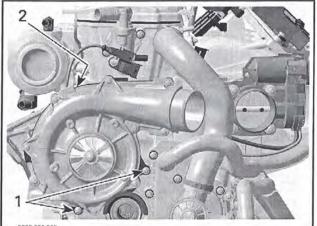
Loosen clamp securing rubber adapter to exhaust pipe.

Detach muffler strap.

Move muffler back  $(\pm 5 \text{ cm} (2 \text{ in}))$ .

## Supercharger Removal

Remove retaining screws and pull out the supercharger.



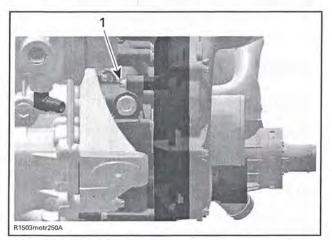
2009-020-005

Retaining screws

Upper retaining screw (hidden behind the supercharger) 2.

NOTE: Use the following tool to remove the upper retaining screw.

**REQUIRED TOOL** TORX ADAPTER (P/N 529 035 938)

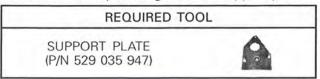


1. Upper retaining screw

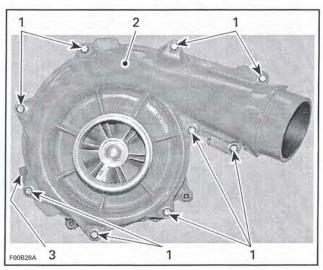
## Supercharger Disassembly

NOTICE Be scrupulous when working on supercharger parts. Supercharger rotation reaches 45 000 RPM. Any modification, improper repair, assembly or damage on the parts, may result in damage of the supercharger. Strictly follow the described procedures.

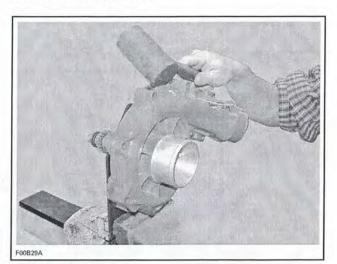
1. Secure the supercharger on its support plate.



2. Take apart supercharger housing.



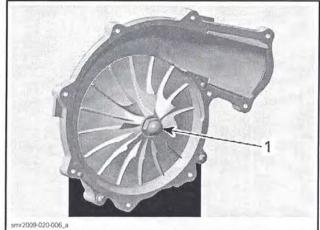
- Retaining screws
   Housing half (intake side)
   Housing half (engine side)



PLASTIC HAMMER

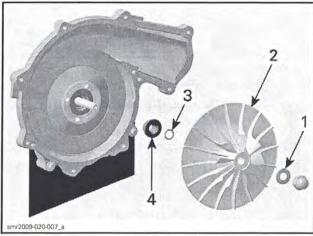
3. Loosen cap nut (turn clockwise) on supercharger shaft turbine side.





1. Cap nut (left-hand thread)

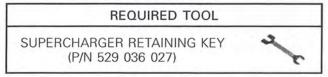
4. Remove washer, turbine, O-ring and step collar from supercharger shaft.



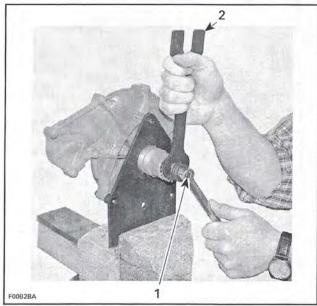
- Washer Turbine
- 1.2.3.4.

O-ring Step collar

- 5. Loosen nut on supercharger shaft engine side (turn counterclockwise).

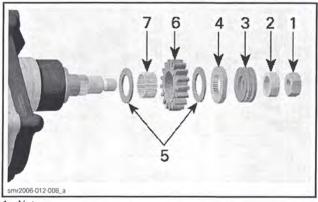


Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))

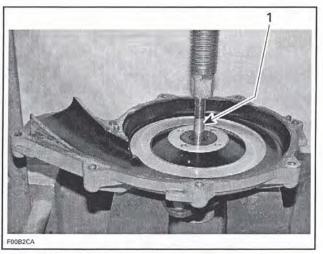


Nut 1. 2. Retaining key

6. Remove L-ring, spring washers, lock washer, drive gear and needle pins by turning the supercharger upside down. Discard all needle pins.



- 1. 2. 3. Nut
- L-ring Spring washers (5x)
- Lock washer 4
- Friction shims 5.
- 6.
- Drive gear Needle pins (discard all) 7.
- 7. Carefully push out supercharger shaft towards engine side by using a press.



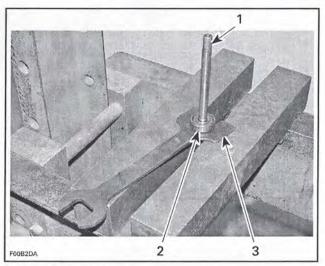
1. Supercharger shaft

8. Press out ball bearing from supercharger shaft by using a press.

**REQUIRED TOOL** 

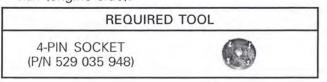
SUPERCHARGER RETAINING KEY (P/N 529 036 027)





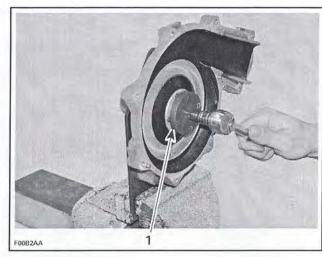
Supercharger shaft
 Ball bearing
 Retaining key

- 9. Remove retaining disc with seal from housing half (engine side).



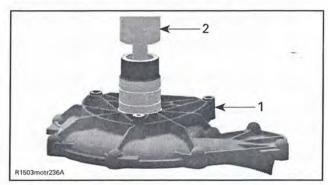
NOTE: It may be necessary to heat the housing with a heat gun to release the retaining disc.

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



1. 4-pin socket

- 10. Discard the oil seal.
- 11. Remove and discard ball bearing from supercharger housing half (engine side) by using a press and a suitable bearing pusher.



1. Supercharger housing half (engine side)

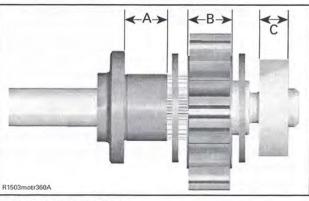
2. Bearing pusher

#### Supercharger Inspection

#### Supercharger Clutch Components and Gear

Check the wear limit on drive gear, lock washer and driven plate on supercharger shaft. Check drive gear for cracks.

NOTE: If parts are worn out or damaged, repair supercharger only by using supercharger repair kit.



A. Driven plate journal depth

В. С. Drive gear thickness Lock washer thickness

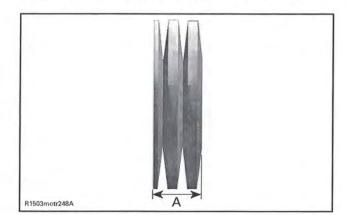
DRIVEN PLATE JOURNAL DEPTH	
NEW	14.460 mm to 14.500 mm (.5693 in to .5709 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	14.600 mm (.5748 in)

DRIVE GEAR THICKNESS	
NEW	11.000 mm to 11.050 mm (.4331 in to .435 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	10.900 mm (.4291 in)
LOCK WAS	SHER THICKNESS

#### 4.050 mm to 4.150 mm NEW (.1594 in to .1634 in) SERVICE LIMIT 3.950 mm (.1555 in)

#### Spring Washer

Put spring washer package together as it is assembled on the supercharger shaft. Measure the height of the unloaded spring washer package.



A. Spring washer package height

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))

SPRING WASHER PACKAGE HEIGHT		
NEW	10.7 mm to 10.9 mm (.4213 in to .4291 in)	
SERVICE LIMIT	10.2 mm (.4016 in)	

#### Supercharger Assembly

**NOTICE** Every time when supercharger shaft has been removed, both ball bearings have to be replaced.

NOTICE Both ball bearings have to be installed with cages facing turbine side.

- 1. Install ball bearing on supercharger shaft. Hold bearing using the following tool.
  - 1.1 Apply enough engine oil on NEW ball bearing.
  - 1.2 Press the bearing. Use the following tool to hold the bearing.

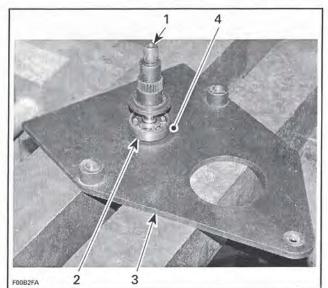
#### **REQUIRED TOOL**

SUPPORT PLATE (P/N 529 035 947)



NOTICE Ensure to position ball bearing against protrusion of support plate for the installation. This way, the installation pressure will be applied to the inner race and will not be transmitted to the bearing balls which would otherwise shorten the bearing life.

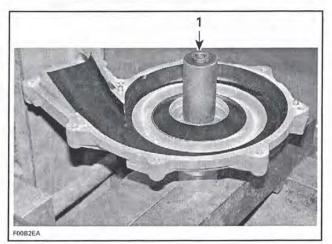
**NOTICE** To install ball bearings and supercharger shaft always use a press, never use any beating force like a hammer.



- Supercharger shaft Ball bearing 2
- Bearing support plate
   Protrusion of support plate on this side (underneath inner race)
- 2. Press in the ball bearing in supercharger housing half (engine side).
  - 2.1 Apply enough engine oil on NEW ball bearing.
  - 2.2 Press the bearing using the following tool.

#### REQUIRED TOOL

**BEARING SUPPORT/PUSHER** (P/N 529 035 950)

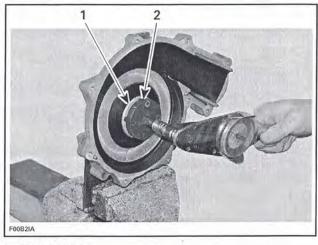


- 1. Bearing support/pusher
- 3. Secure the supercharger housing plate (engine side) in a vice.

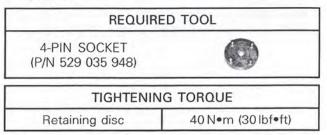
Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



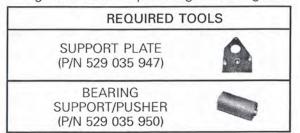
- 4. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on retaining disc. If a new retaining disc is used, the threads are coated with a self-locking product.
- 5. Install the retaining disc in supercharger housing half.

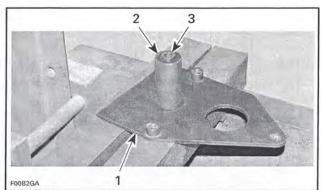


Retaining disc 1. 2. 4-pin socket



- 6. Press supercharger shaft in housing half (engine side).
  - 6.1 Properly support bearing using the following tools under supercharger housing half.



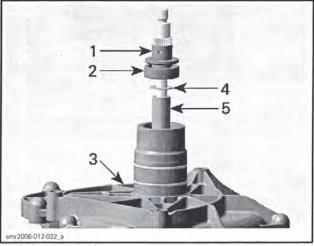


Support plate 1.

- 2. Bearing support/pusher
- 3. Protrusion here

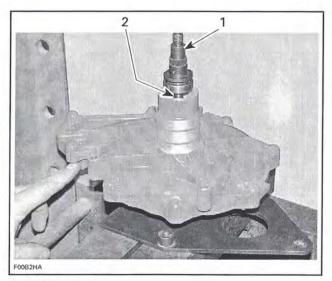
**NOTICE** To avoid overstress at the ball bearing inner race while pressing in the supercharger shaft use recommended tool.

- 6.2 Apply heat outside of the housing with a heat gun to expand its diameter prior to inserting the shaft. Ensure there is no O-ring on the housing half prior to heating.
- 6.3 Apply engine oil on supercharger shaft. Press shaft with thrust washer and distance sleeve together in supercharger housing half.



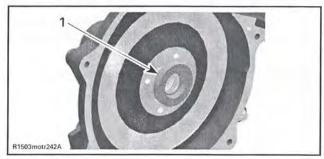
- Compressor shaft
- Ball bearing Supercharger housing half
- 2.3. 4. Thrust washer
- 5 Distance sleeve

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



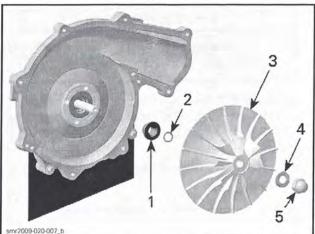
- Supercharger shaft 1. 2. Distance sleeve
- 7. Apply engine oil on seal and push into retaining disc by hand.

NOTE: Always use a NEW oil seal when assembling the supercharger.



- 1. Oil seal
- 8. Install step collar, O-ring, turbine and washer on supercharger shaft. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on cap nut and temporary finger tight cap nut.

NOTE: The cap nut on the supercharger shaft has a left-handed thread. The Loctite has to be applied in a small dose into the nut.



Step collar

- O-ring
- Turbine Washer
- 1.2.3.4.5. Cap nut

Complete installation of supercharger shaft, engine side as follows:

**NOTICE** It is of the utmost importance that all parts be absolutely clean. The compressor shaft spins at up to 45 000 RPM and any debris could cause a failure.

9. Prepare the following parts for assembly by applying ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021) as shown in the next illustrations.

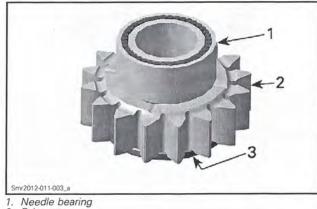
**NOTICE** No other grease can be used, otherwise damage to needle bearing will occur.

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))

	REQUIRED TOOL
Shaft (needle bearing seat and collar)	NEEDLE BEARING PUSHER (P/N 529 036 237)
Drive gear (inner diameter)	
Friction shims (inner diameter and both sides)	Smr2012.011.005_8
Lock washer (inner splines and friction shim thrust surface)	<ol> <li>Drive gear</li> <li>Outer plastic cage</li> <li>Needle bearing pusher</li> <li>12.3 Remove needle bearing pusher and di card outer plastic cage.</li> <li>12.4 Check if all 40 needle pins are in place.</li> </ol>

**NOTICE** Manipulate friction shims with care, those parts are sensitive.

- 11. Put the drive gear on the friction shim.
- 12. Install the NEW needle bearing in drive gear.
  - 12.1 Position the needle bearing on the drive gear.



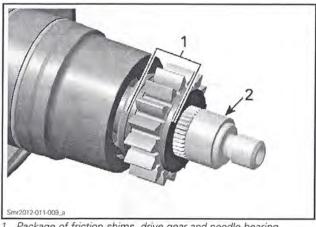
- Drive gear
   Friction shim

12.2 Push the needle pins with inner plastic cage into the drive gear.

- Smr2012-011-007\_a
- 1. Drive gear 2
- 40 needle pins 3.
- Inner plastic cage Needle bearing pusher Outer plastic cage 4. 5.
- 13. Place the second friction shim on the drive gear.
- 14. Install the package consisting of friction shim, drive gear with needle bearing and friction shim on the hub side of the compressor shaft

NOTE: The inner plastic cage is pushed out upon installation on compressor shaft.

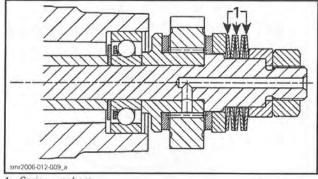
Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))



- Package of friction shims, drive gear and needle bearing 2 Inner plastic cage
- 15. Discard the inner plastic cage and install the lock washer.
- 16. Apply engine oil to the spring washers.

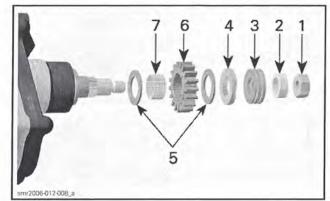
17. Position the spring washers as per illustration.

**NOTICE** When installing the spring washers, take care of the exact installation direction of the washers.



- Spring washers 1.
- 18. Install the L-ring on the compressor shaft.
- 19. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on the hexagonal nut threads before tightening it.

TIGHTENII	NG TORQUE
Hexagonal nut	29 N•m (21 lbf•ft)



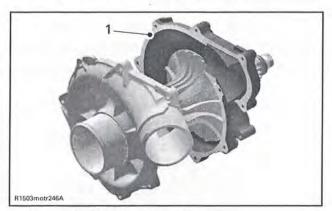
- Nut
- 1.2.3. L-ring Spring washers
- 4. Lock washer
- 5.6.7. Friction shims
- Drive gear Needle bearing

NOTE: The L-ring will preload the spring washers.

20. Hold the lock washer of the supercharger shaft (engine side) and tighten the cap nut.



21. Apply LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081) on supercharger housing sealing surface.



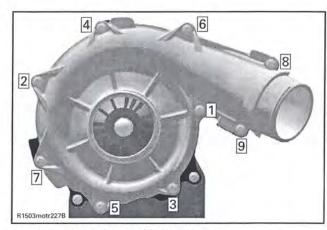
1. Apply Loctite 5910 on sealing surface

22. Assemble supercharger housing halves.

- 22.1 Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on retaining screws.
- 22.2 Tighten supercharger housing halves screws according to the following sequence.

Subsection 04 (SUPERCHARGER (215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES))

TIGHTENING T	ORQUE
Supercharger housing halves screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)



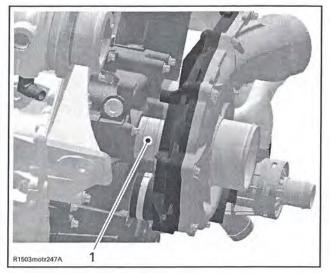
SUPERCHARGER TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

23. Verify the clutch slipping moment. Refer to SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MO-MENT (BENCH TEST) in this subsection.

#### Supercharger Installation

1. Grease sealing surface between supercharger and PTO housing with SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030).

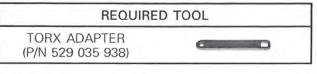
NOTE: Ensure O-rings are installed.

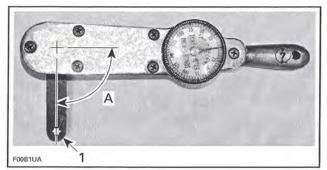


- 1. Super Lube grease
- 2. Install supercharger on PTO housing.
- 3. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on the retaining screws.
- 4. Tighten supercharger retaining screws to specifications.

TIGHTENING	TORQUE
Supercharger retaining screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf• <b>in</b> )

**NOTE:** For the upper retaining screw the following tool must be used mounted 90° to torque wrench.

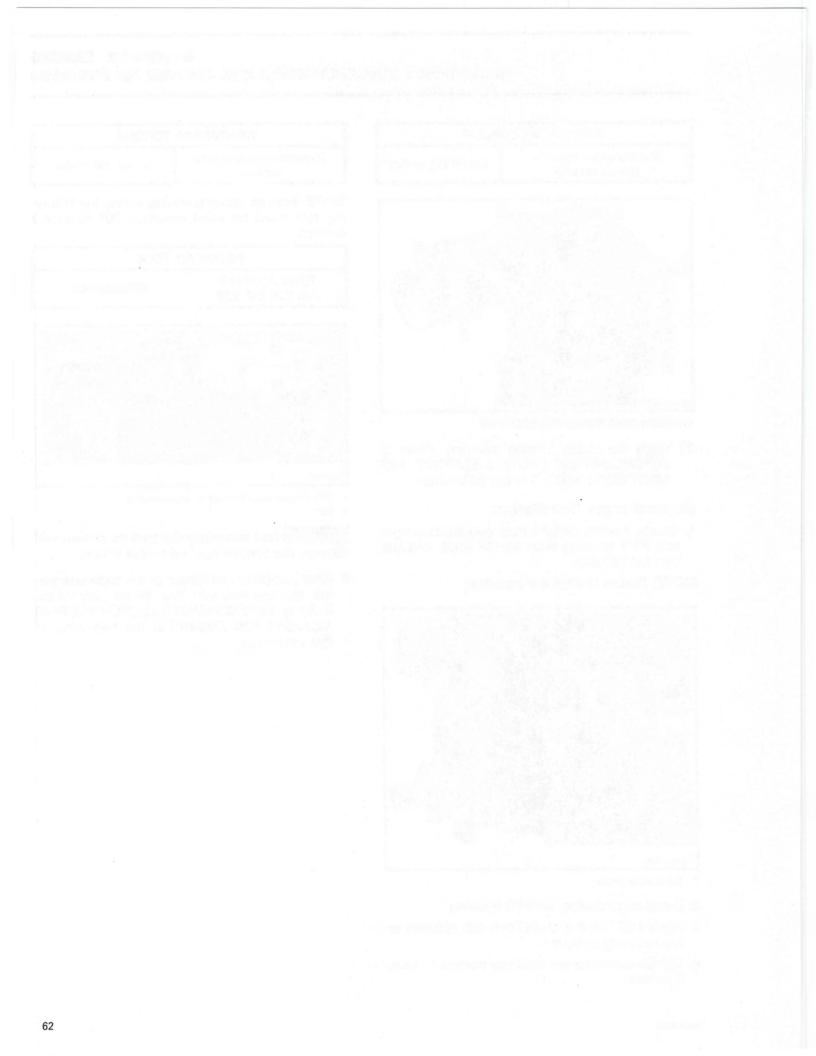




<sup>1.</sup> Torx adapter perpendicular to torque wrench A. 90°

**NOTICE** Not installing the tool as shown will change the torque applied to the screw.

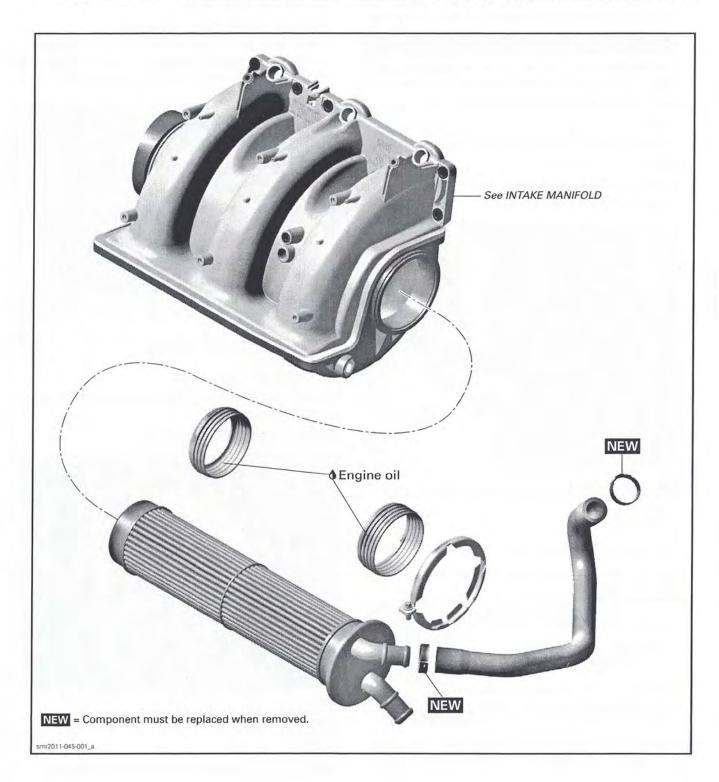
5. After complete installation of the supercharger, the slipping moment has to be rechecked. Refer to *SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (ON ENGINE)* at the beginning of this subsection.



# **INTERCOOLER (215 ENGINE)**

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	



# PROCEDURES

# INTERCOOLER

### Intercooler Leak Test

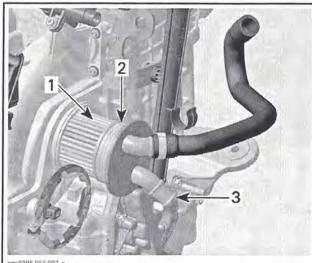
Perform intercooler leak test when engine looses performance, when there is white exhaust smoke or when temperature in exhaust system is to high.

## 

Let engine cool down prior to perform leak test. Direct contact with hot engine may result in skin burn.

NOTE: The inspection can be done while intercooler remains installed in intake manifold. Remove:

- Outlet hose from exhaust manifold
- Inlet hose from intercooler.



- INTERCOOLER PULLED OUT FOR CLARITY PURPOSE ONLY Intercooler Outlet hose
- 3. Inlet nipple

Plug intercooler inlet nipple.

Install an adapter on the outlet hose to connect a pressure pump.

#### **REQUIRED TOOL**

VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)



Pressurize the intercooler as follows:

PRESSURE TEST

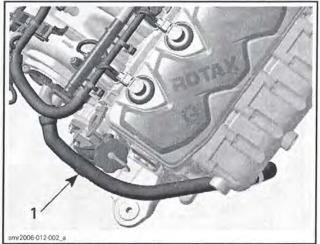
69 kPa (10 PSI) for 10 minutes minimum

If there is a pressure drop, first spray hoses and adapters with a soapy solution to ensure they are not leaking.

Otherwise, remove intercooler from manifold to sprav soapy water on it. If air bubbles are present. replace the intercooler. Refer to procedures further in this subsection.

Properly reinstall removed parts.

Make sure the intercooler outlet hose is installed in the holding device (located on the oil filler tube) otherwise the hose will scuff on the engine block.

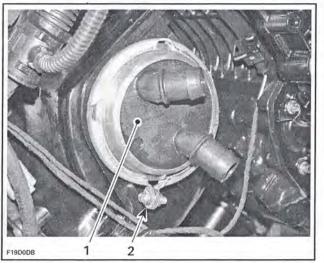


1. Intercooler outlet hose holding device

# Intercooler Removal

Remove intake manifold. Refer to INTAKE MAN-IFOLD subsection.

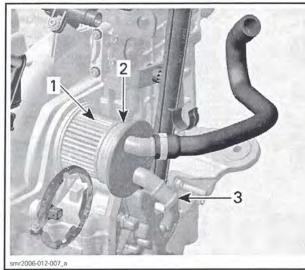
Remove collar from intercooler.





Carefully pull intercooler out of intake manifold.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 05 (INTERCOOLER (215 ENGINE))



Intercooler
 Profile ring
 Collar

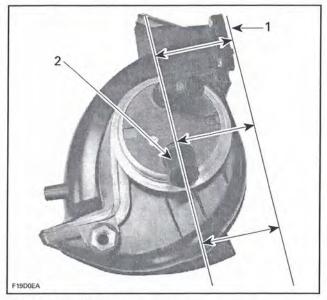
#### Intercooler Installation

Installation is essentially the reverse of removal procedures. However pay particular attention to the following.

Ensure profile rings are properly installed on intercooler and apply engine oil on them to ease installation.

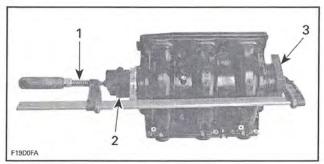
While properly aligning the inner end of intercooler in intake manifold, gently push intercooler until it bottoms.

Rotate intercooler to position nipples as shown.



Intake manifold flange
 Nipple parallel with manifold flange

NOTE: If intercooler is hard to push in, a clamp can be used to press intercooler in.

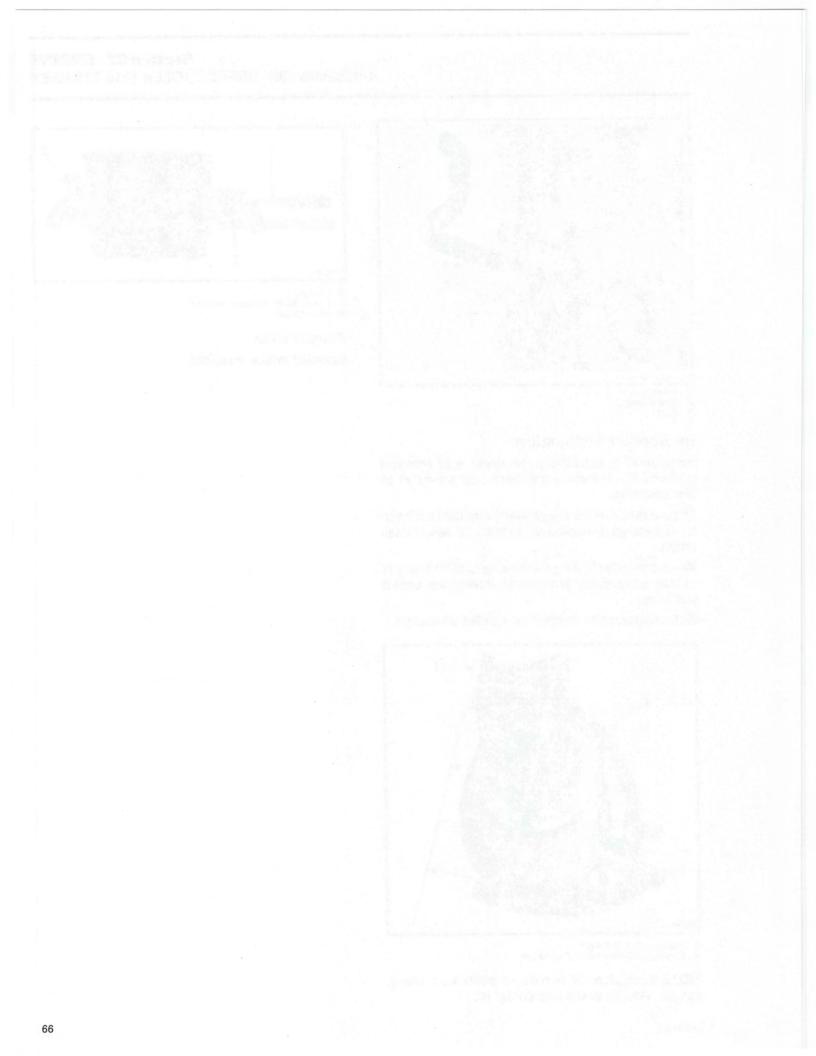


1. Clamp

Plastic block between nipples
 Plastic block

Reinstall collar.

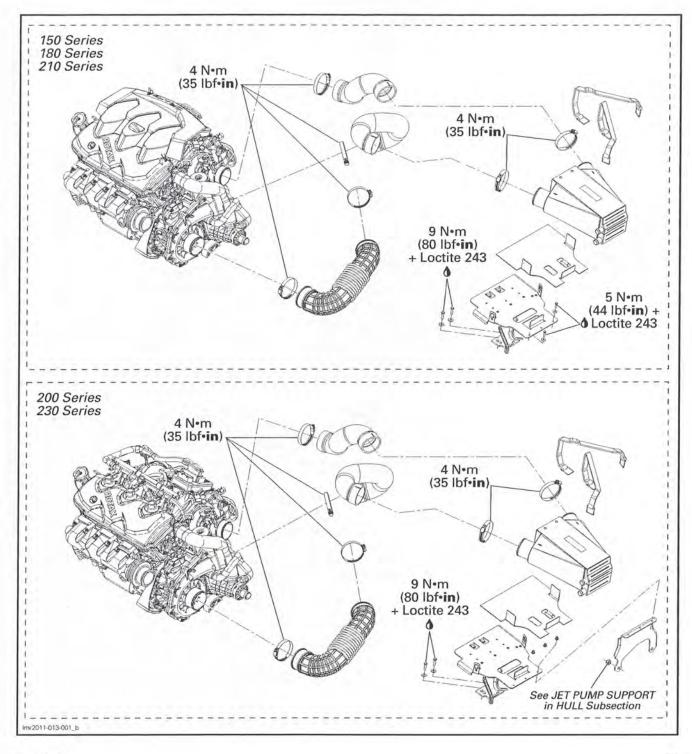
Reinstall intake manifold.



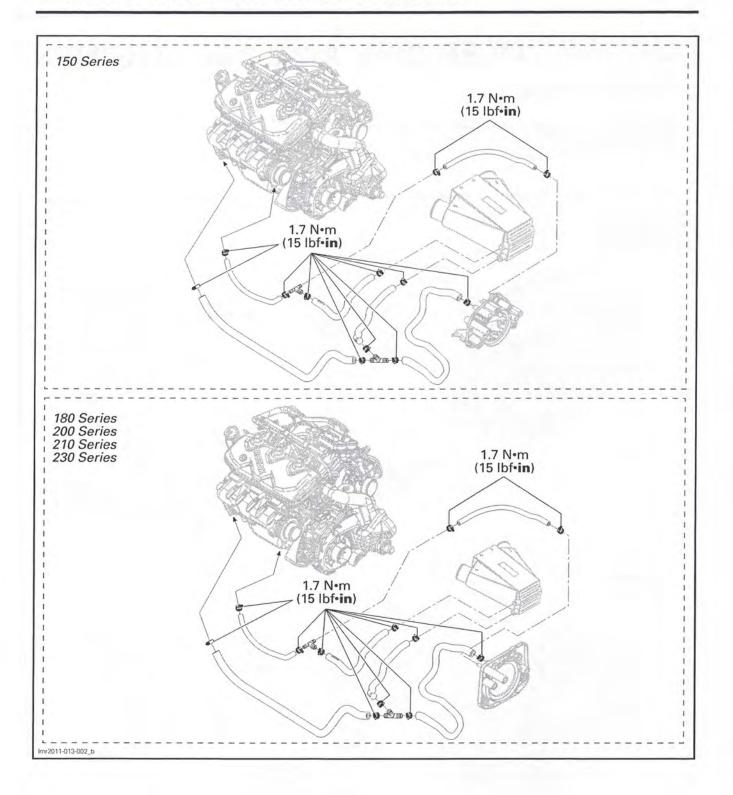
# **INTERCOOLER (255 AND 260 ENGINES)**

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	



Subsection 06 (INTERCOOLER (255 AND 260 ENGINES))



Subsection 06 (INTERCOOLER (255 AND 260 ENGINES))

# MAINTENANCE

# INTERCOOLER FLUSHING

Flushing the intercooler with fresh water is essential to neutralize corroding effects of salt or other chemical products present in water. It will help to clean up sand, salt, shells or other particles in intercooler.

NOTE: Intercooler is flushed with the exhaust system, as they are on the same circuit.

Exhaust system and intercooler should be flushed each time:

- Boat is used in salt water and is not expected to be used further the same day.
- Boat is used in foul water.
- Boat is stored for any extended time.

Refer to EXHAUST SYSTEM subsection for flushing procedure.

**NOTICE** Failure to flush the system, when necessary, will severely damage engine intercooler or exhaust system.

# PROCEDURES

## INTERCOOLER

**A** CAUTION Let engine cool down prior to work on intercooler.

#### Intercooler Cleaning

If temperature in intake manifold gets too high or if engine is down in performance, intercooler may require to be cleaned.

The exhaust system should be flushed first, as it may unclogged the intercooler. If not, then proceed with the intercooler cleaning procedure as detailed here.

NOTE: The exhaust temperature will decrease when the intercooler is clogged because more water is rerouted through the exhaust system.

To clean the intercooler, do the following:

**NOTICE** Never try to clean the intercooler with chemical products. Only use fresh water. Chemical products will permanently damage the internal parts of intercooler.

- 1. Remove the INTERCOOLER from the boat. See procedure further in this subsection.
- 2. Poor fresh water into the water outlet fitting.



Intercooler water inlet fitting Intercooler water outlet fitting 1.

- 3. Let water into intercooler for many hours. Occasionally, shake the intercooler to soak off deposits.
- 4. Rinse the intercooler using a garden hose installed on water outlet.
- 5. Let water flows out of intercooler a few minutes to evacuate internal deposits.

6. Check water flow.

WATER FLOW	
LOW OR	1. Repeat cleaning procedure.
ERRATIC	2. Replace the intercooler.
HIGH AND REGULAR	Intercooler is not clogged.

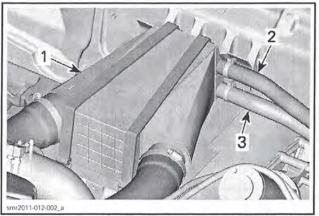
7. Perform a leak test before installing the intercooler in the boat.

#### Intercooler Leak Test

Block intercooler water inlet and outlet hoses.

REQUIRED T	OOL
LARGE HOSE PINCHER (P/N 529 032 500)	

Subsection 06 (INTERCOOLER (255 AND 260 ENGINES))



TYPICAL – SOME PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE 1. Intercooler 2. Intercooler

Intercooler water outlet hose
 Intercooler water inlet hose

Unplug the intercooler water inlet hose from the intercooler.

Install the VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800) on intercooler water inlet fitting.



Pressurize the intercooler.

PRESSURE TEST	
69 kPa (10 PSI)	

If there is a pressure drop, first spray tool, hoses and adapters with a soapy water solution to ensure they are not leaking.

Otherwise, replace the intercooler.

#### Intercooler Removal

Access the engine compartment.

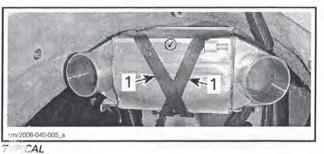
Disconnect both air hoses.



CAL Intercooler air inlet hose

2. Intercooler air outlet hose

Detach intercooler retaining straps.



ercooler straps

Disconnect water hoses from the rear left side of intercooler.



TYPICAL
1. Intercooler water inlet hose
2. Intercooler water outlet hose

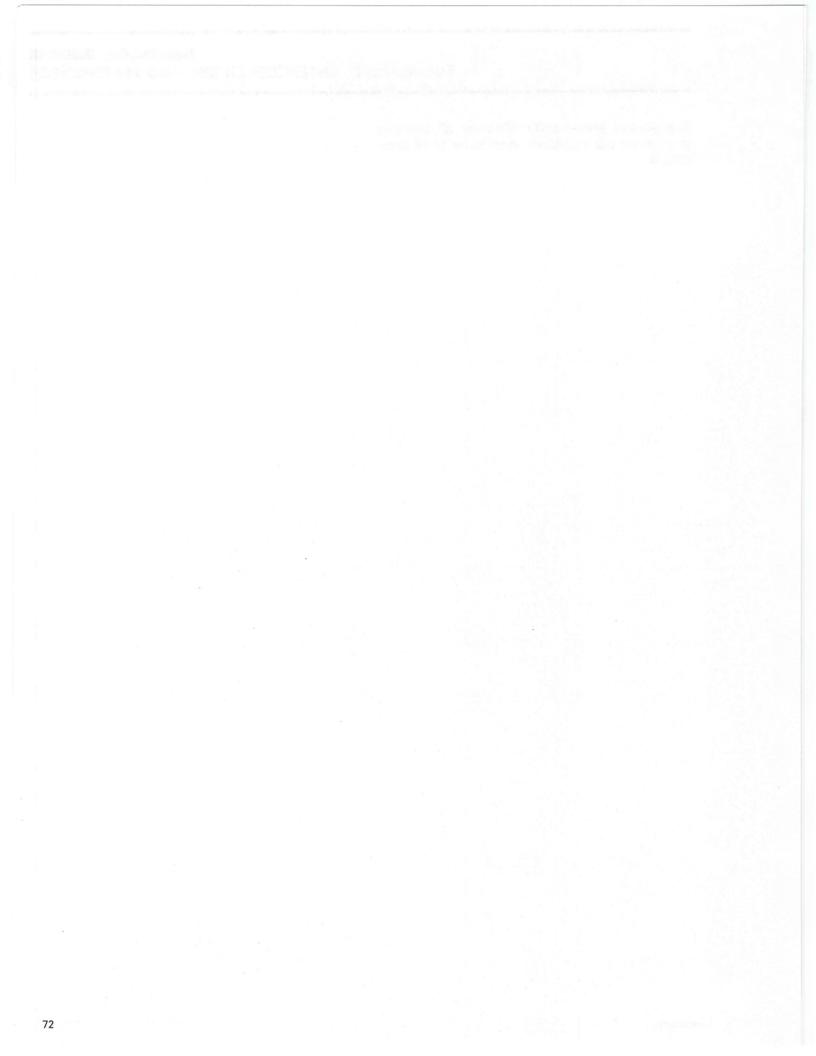
Remove the intercooler.

## Intercooler Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Ensure hoses are routed correctly and locking ties are positioned at proper locations.

Run engine above 4000 RPM for 30 seconds to push air out and allow intercooler to fill completely.



# **EXHAUST SYSTEM**

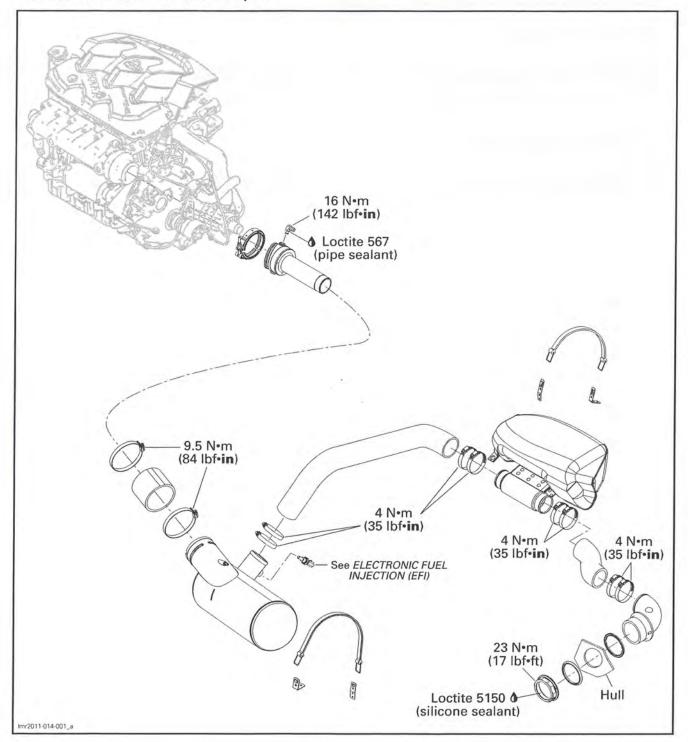
# SERVICE TOOLS

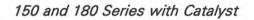
Description	Part Number	Page
FLUSHING CONNECTOR ADAPTER	295 500 473	
SPRING INSTALLER/REMOVER (SMALL)	529 035 989	

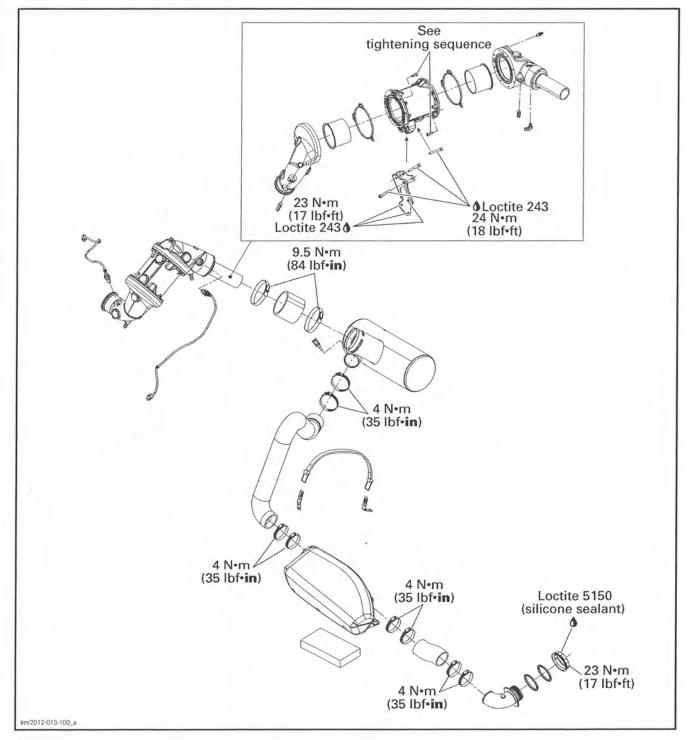
# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	

150 and 180 Series Without Catalyst

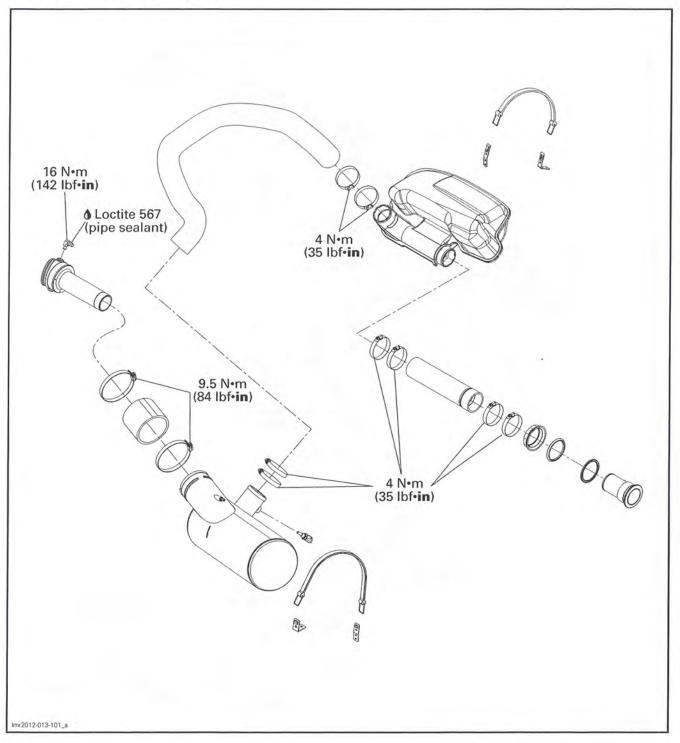


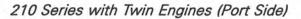


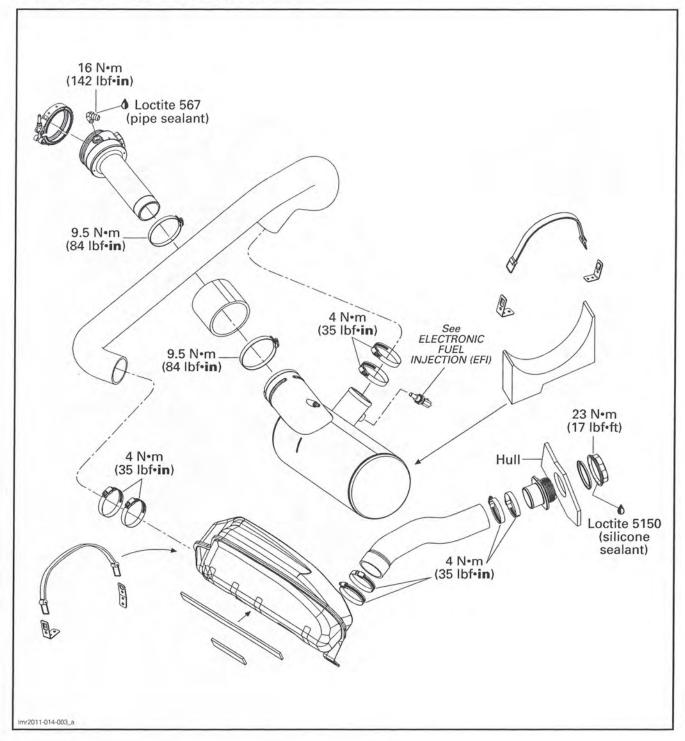


Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)

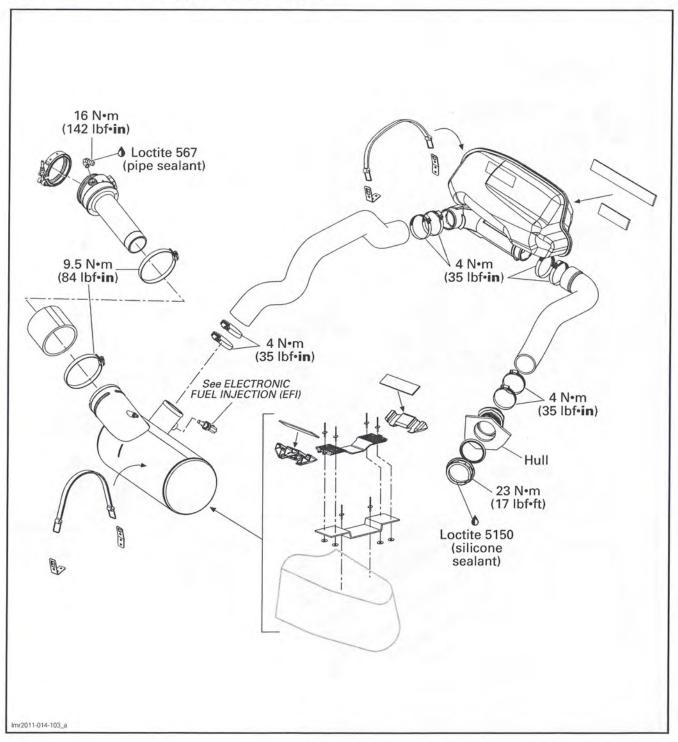
#### 210 Series with Single Engine



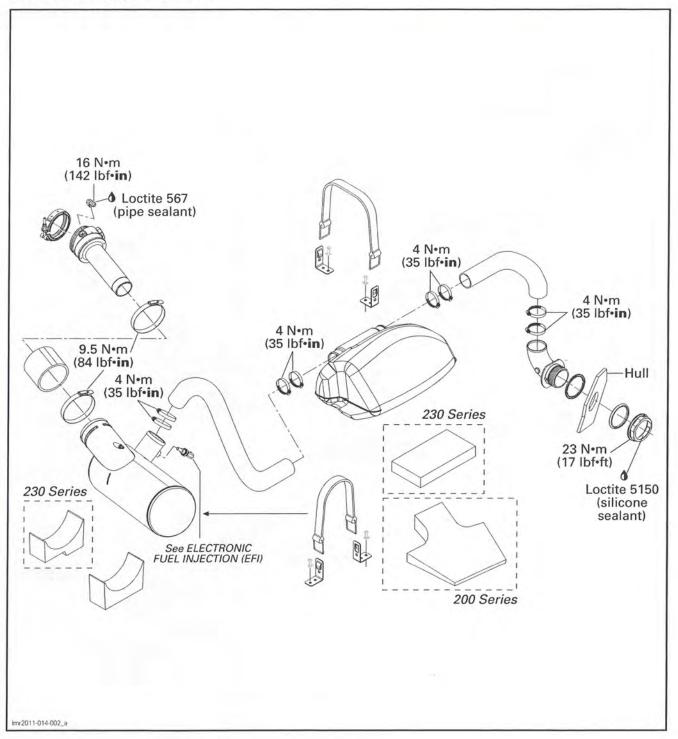






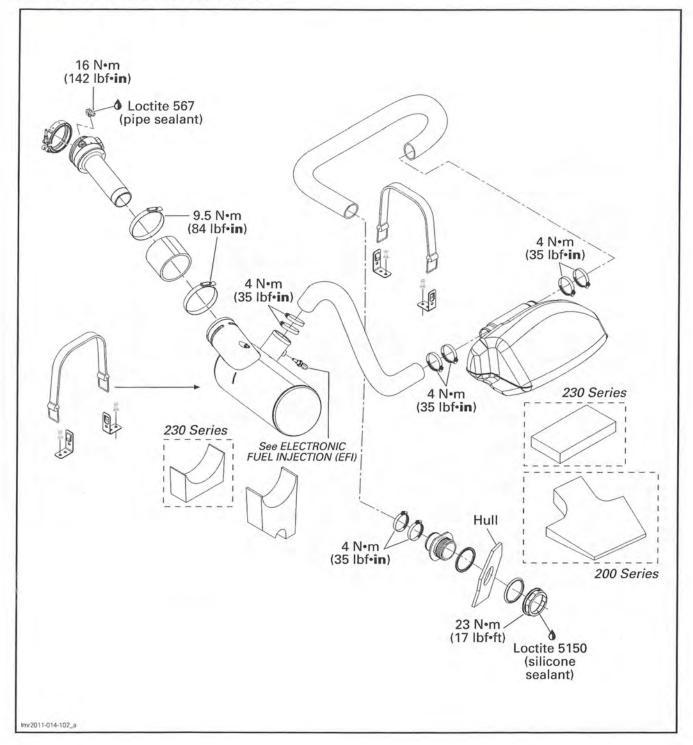






Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)

200 and 230 Series (Starboard Side)



# Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)

## MAINTENANCE

# EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING

Flushing the exhaust system with fresh water is essential to neutralize corroding effects of salt or other chemical products present in water. It will help to remove sand, salt, shells or other particles in water jackets, exhaust system, intercooler (supercharged engines) and hoses.

Exhaust system flushing should be performed when the boat is not expected to be used further the same day or when the boat is stored for any extended time.

**NOTICE** Failure to flush the system, when necessary, will severely damage intercooler and exhaust system. Make sure engine operates during entire procedure.

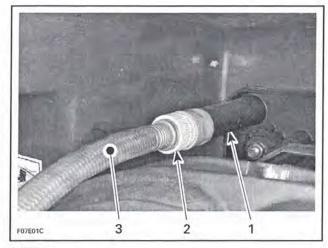
#### WARNING

Perform these operations in a well ventilated area. Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn. Do not touch any electrical part or jet pump area when engine is running.

## 

When operating the engine while the boat is out of the water, the heat exchanger in the ride plate may become very hot. Avoid any contact with ride plate as burns may occur.

1. Connect a garden hose to connector located at the rear of boat on jet pump support. Do not open water tap yet.

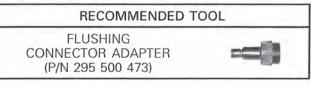


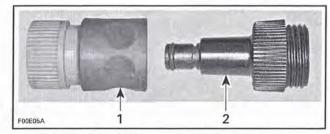
#### TYPICAL

1. Flushing connector

Quick connect adapter and flushing connector adapter (optional)
 Garden hose

**NOTE:** The following tool is recommended when a quick connect adapter is used to ease garden hose installation.





1. Quick connect adapter

2. Flushing connector adapter

2. To flush the exhaust system, start the engine then immediately open the water tap.

**NOTICE** Always start the engine before opening the water tap. Open water tap immediately after engine is started to prevent overheating. Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when boat is out of water.

3. Run the engine about 20 seconds at a fast idle between 4000 - 5000 RPM.

**NOTICE** Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when boat is out of water.

 Ensure water flows out of jet pump while flushing.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)

5. Close the water tap, then stop the engine.

**NOTICE** Always close the water tap before stopping the engine.

6. Disconnect the garden hose.

**NOTICE** Remove flushing connector adapter after operation (if used).

# PROCEDURES

## MUFFLER

**A** CAUTION Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Let exhaust system cool down prior to removing parts.

#### **Muffler Access**

To access engine compartment, refer to ENGINE ACCESS in ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION subsection.

#### 210 Series

Remove air intake system, refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.

#### **Muffler Removal**

1. Disconnect exhaust hose from muffler outlet.

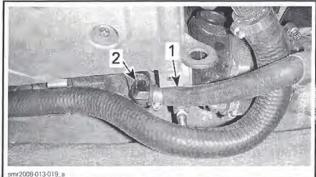


TYPICAL

1. Exhaust hose 2. Muffler

z. wumer

- 2. Cut locking tie securing water outlet hose (exhaust system) and blow-by hose.
- 3. Disconnect the upper water outlet hose from the exhaust manifold.



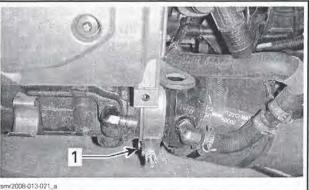
TYPICAL

Exhaust manifold water outlet hose
 Exhaust manifold fitting

4. Gently disconnect the hose from blow-by valve.

5. Unscrew exhaust clamp.

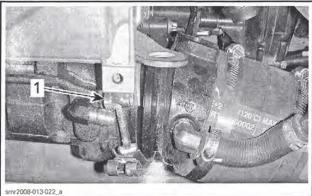
**NOTICE** Do not use pneumatic or electric tools as seizure of the fastener may occur.



TYPICAL

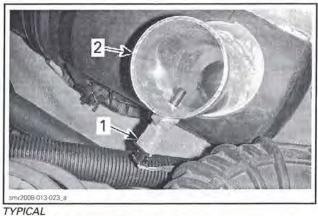
1. Exhaust clamp

6. Move exhaust clamp onto exhaust manifold.



TYPICAL 1. Opened exhaust clamp on exhaust manifold

7. Disconnect the exhaust gas temperature sensor (EGTS) from muffler.



- Exhaust gas temperature sensor
- Muffler
- 8. Cut locking ties and move or remove other hoses as required to permit removal of muffler. Note the position of locking ties and hoses for reinstallation.
- 9. Detach muffler strap.



- 10. Move muffler backward to extract exhaust manifold from exhaust pipe.
- 11. Remove the muffler from boat.

#### Muffler Inspection

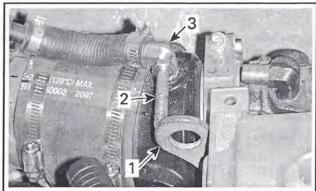
- 1. Check muffler for:
  - Cracks
  - Corrosion
  - Other damages.
- 2. Check if exhaust hose is:
  - Brittle
  - Hard
  - Cracked
  - Otherwise damaged.
- 3. Replace any defective part.

#### Muffler Installation

With a new muffler, install the EGTS sensor. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.

- 1. Place the muffler in hull.
- 2. Align the exhaust pipe flange to the exhaust manifold. Rotate and move muffler so that the exhaust pipe flange makes perfect contact with exhaust manifold.
- 3. Install exhaust clamp with the nut upward.

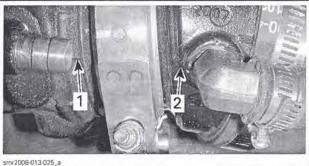
- 4. Tighten clamp loosely.
- 5. Using a 50 mm (2 in) spacer (in this case a bolt), position the exhaust pipe. See following illustration.



smr2008-013-027\_a

TYPICAL 1.

- Engine lifting ring Spacer
   Exhaust pipe fitting
- 6. Confirm that the index mark on the exhaust pipe is aligned with the index mark on the exhaust manifold.



TYPICAL

Exhaust manifold index mark

2. Exhaust pipe index mark

7. Tighten exhaust clamp.

**NOTICE** Do not use pneumatic or electric tools as seizure of the fastener may occur.

TORQUE	
Exhaust clamp	11 N•m (97 lbf•in

NOTICE When installing exhaust hoses (muffler or resonator), ensure exhaust hose clamps are located after the exhaust spud bulge and they must not overlap each other.

8. Install the muffler strap.

**NOTICE** Do not rotate muffler during strap installation. The use of a soapy water solution on inner side of muffler strap is recommended.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)

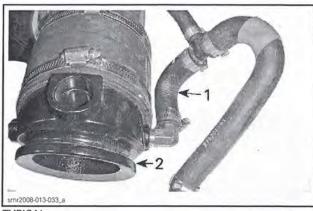
- 9. Install all other removed parts.
- 10. After installation, test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system. Ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leakage when engine is running.

**NOTICE** Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when the boat is out of water.

# EXHAUST PIPE

## **Exhaust Pipe Removal**

- 1. Remove MUFFLER, see procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Disconnect water inlet hose from exhaust pipe fitting.



TYPICAL

- Water inlet hose 2. Exhaust pipe
- 3. Loosen rubber adapter clamps.



- TYPICAL
- Muffler Rubber adapter
- 3. Clamps
- 4. Exhaust pipe
- 4. Remove exhaust pipe and the rubber adapter.

## Exhaust Pipe Inspection

- 1. Inspect exhaust pipe for:
  - Cracks
  - Flange damages
  - Other damages.
- 2. Replace exhaust pipe as required.
- 3. Check if the rubber adapter is:
  - Brittle
  - Hard
  - Otherwise damaged.
- 4. Replace rubber adapter if necessary.

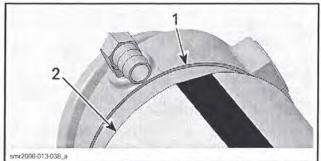
#### Exhaust Pipe Installation

1. Trace an index mark to locate the middle of the bulge opening on the muffler.



TYPICAL

- Bulge
   Middle of the opening
- 2. Install the rubber adapter on exhaust pipe. Ensure rubber adapter is properly seated against exhaust pipe shoulder.



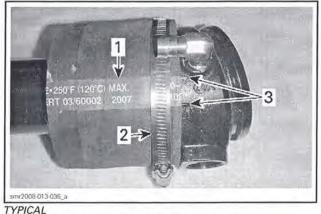
TYPICAL Exhaust pipe shoulder

2. Rubber adapter

NOTE: Do not use soap or lubricant to install hose.

3. Center the identification band on the rubber adapter between both exhaust pipe marks.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)



- Identification band on rubber adapter
- Retaining clamp
   Exhaust pipe index marks
- 4. Tighten retaining clamp.

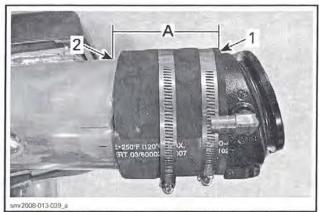
TOR	QUE
Rubber adapter retaining clamp	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

- 5. Slide the other clamp on the rubber adapter.
- 6. Insert the exhaust pipe into the muffler.
- 7. Align the center of the identification band on the rubber adapter with the index mark previously traced on the muffler.



TYPICAL

- Middle of rubber identification band
- 2. Center index mark of the muffler bulge opening
- 8. Using a caliper, measure the distance between the exhaust pipe shoulder and the outside of the muffler bulge.
- 9. Position the muffler to  $95 \text{ mm} \pm 2 \text{ mm}$ (3.74 in ± .079 in). Check the distance in several places.



- TYPICAL
- Rubber adapter end Outside of the muffler bulge 1.
- A. 95 mm ± 2 mm (3.74 in ± .079 in)

10. Tighten retaining clamp.

TOR	QUE
Rubber adapter retaining clamp	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

11. Install muffler in vehicle. Refer to MUFFLER INSTALLATION in this subsection for complete procedure.

## EXHAUST MANIFOLD

#### Exhaust Manifold Access

To access engine compartment, refer to ENGINE ACCESS in ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION subsection.

#### 210 Series

Remove the air intake tube, refer to AIR INTAKE SYSTEM subsection.

#### Exhaust Manifold Removal

- 1. Move muffler rearwards to make room. Refer to MUFFLER REMOVAL in this subsection to know how separate muffler from exhaust manifold.
- 2. Disconnect the lower water outlet hose from the aft end of the exhaust manifold.
- 3. Disconnect the cooling system supply hose underneath the front part of the exhaust manifold.
- 4. Unscrew the exhaust manifold starting with the lower screws. This will help to secure the manifold as you remove the screws.
- 5. Remove the exhaust manifold from the boat.

#### Exhaust Manifold Inspection

1. Inspect exhaust manifold condition, pay attention for cracks or other damages.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 07 (EXHAUST SYSTEM)

- Check contact surfaces and hose. Replace any defective part.
- Inspect plane surfaces, ensure they are not warped.

**NOTE:** Small deformations can be corrected by grinding the surface with a fine sand paper. Lay the sand paper on a plane surface and rub part against oiled sand paper.

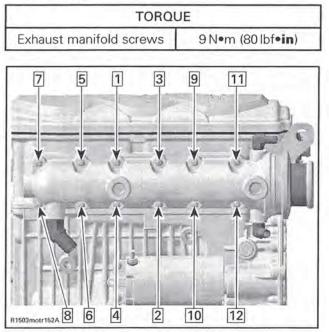
4. Clean all metal components in a solvent.

#### Exhaust Manifold Installation

Installation is essentially the reverse of removal procedures. However, pay particular attention to the following.

**NOTE:** There is no gasket between cylinder block and exhaust manifold.

- 1. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of screws.
- 2. To help hold the exhaust manifold while installing screws, first insert the manifold into the exhaust pipe then, install the upper front screw. Continue with the remaining screws.
- 3. Torque screws to specification as per sequence illustrated.



TYPICAL - MANIFOLD TORQUE SEQUENCE

 Install all other removed parts, refer to applicable exploded view for service products and torques. 5. After installation, test run the engine while supplying water to the flushing connector. Ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leakage when the engine is running.

**NOTICE** Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust cooling system when boat is out of water.

### RESONATOR

#### **Resonator Access**

To access engine compartment, refer to *ENGINE ACCESS* in *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION* subsection.

#### 210 Series

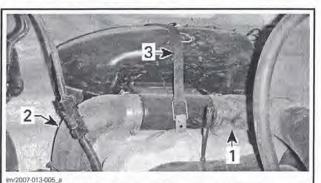
Remove air inlet system for increased access to the resonator.

#### 200 and 230 Series

When equipped with a 255 engine, remove the intercooler. Refer to *INTERCOOLER (255 ENGINE)* subsection.

#### **Resonator Removal**

- 1. Disconnect both hoses from resonator.
- 2. Remove strap(s) retaining resonator.



TYPICAL

- . Hose from muffler
- Resonator outlet hose
   Resonator strap
- 3. Carefully pull out the resonator.

#### **Resonator Inspection**

- 1. Inspect parts condition paying attention for:
  - Deformation
  - Cracks
  - Other damages.
- 2. Check hoses and retaining straps.
- 3. Replace any defective part.

#### **Resonator Installation**

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedures. However, pay attention to the following.

- 1. Remove outlet hose from exhaust outlet.
- 2. Install outlet hose on resonator.
- Install resonator in position while inserting outlet hose on exhaust outlet.
- 4. Install all other removed parts.

**NOTICE** When installing exhaust hoses (muffler or resonator), ensure exhaust hose clamps are located after the exhaust spud bulge and they must not overlap each other.

 After installation, test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system. Ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leakage when the engine is running.

**NOTICE** Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when boat is out of water.

#### HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (H02S)

Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION SYS-TEM (EFI)* subsection for testing and replacement procedures.

# CATALYST (150 AND 180 SERIES WITH CATALYST)

#### **Catalyst Access**

To access engine compartment, refer to ENGINE ACCESS in ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION subsection.

Remove muffler. Refer to *MUFFLER REMOVAL* in this section.

#### **Catalyst Removal**

Remove retaining clamp securing muffler hose to catalyst.

Remove retaining screws securing catalyst assembly to bracket.

Remove catalyst from engine.

#### Catalyst Disassembly

**NOTE:** Catalyst assemblies should never be disassembled unless direct catalyst repairs are needed.

Remove retaining screws securing catalyst housing to:

- Head pipe assembly
- Cone tail exhaust assembly.

Remove and discard O-ring and catalyst from catalyst housing.

#### Catalyst Assembly

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. However pay attention to the following:

NOTE: Always reassemble catalyst housing using NEW O-rings.

Tighten all retaining screws snugly.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) to catalyst housing retaining screws.

Once all screws have been tightened snugly, tighten retaining screws to the following specifications:

TIGHTENIN	IG TORQUE
First tightening sequence	12 N•m (106 lbf•in)
Second tightening sequence	24 N∙m (18 lbf∙ft)

#### Catalyst installation

Installation is the reverse of removal. However pay attention to the following:

- 1. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) to bracket retaining screws.
- 2. Install catalyst to bracket and torque screws to , specifications.

TIGHTENING	TORQUE
Bracket retaining screw	24 N•m (18 lbf•ft)

3. Install hose to catalyst and retaining clamp and tighten to specification.

TIGHTENIN	NG TORQUE
Retaining clamp	9.5 N•m (84 lbf•in)

- 4. Install all other removed parts.
- After installation, test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system. Ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leakage when the engine is running.

**NOTICE** Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when the boat is out of water.



## **PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO**

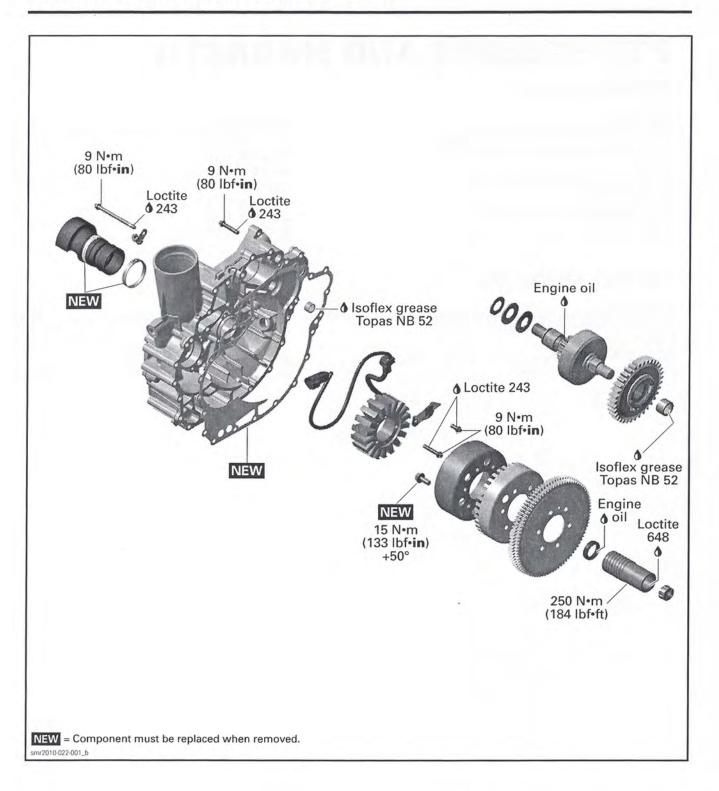
## SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
3-PIN MAGNETO HARNESS ADAPTER	529 036 016	
BLIND HOLE BEARING PULLER SET	529 036 117	
HANDLE	420 877 650	
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 035 820	
OETIKER PLIERS	295 000 070	
STARTER DRIVE SEAL PUSHER	420 876 502	
SUCTION PUMP	529 035 880	

## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52	293 550 021	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN)	413 711 400	
PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER	413 711 809	

Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)



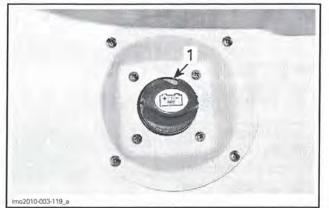
Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

### PROCEDURES

### PTO HOUSING

#### **PTO Housing Access**

- 1. Remove parts as required to access engine, refer to *ENGINE ACCESS* in *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.
- 2. Turn the main battery cut-off switch to OFF when working on the engine.



1. ON position

- 3. On **210 Series**, remove air intake system, refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.
- 4. Move muffler rearwards. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
- 5. Refer to *PROPULSION* subsection and remove the following:
  - Jet pump
  - Drive shaft
  - Drive shaft boot.

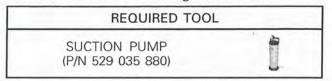
#### All Models

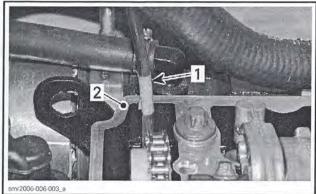
Drain the engine oil. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYS-TEM* subsection.

Drain engine coolant, refer to the *COOLING SYS-TEM* subsection.

#### PTO Housing Removal

- 1. Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.
- 2. Insert the tube of the suction pump in the lower area of the timing chain and syphon remaining oil out of the lower timing chain case.



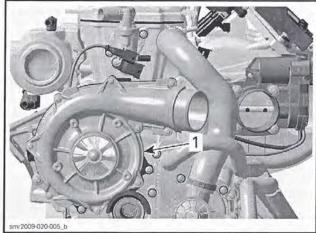


TYPICAL

1. Suction pump tube

2. Edge of cylinder block

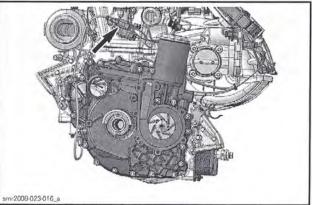
- 3. Disconnect the air intake hose at the throttle body.
- On supercharged models, remove the supercharger, refer to the SUPERCHARGER subsection.



TYPICAL

1. Supercharger

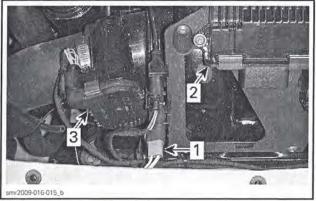
5. Disconnect CPS connector.



TYPICAL - CPS CONNECTOR

6. Disconnect the magneto connector.

Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)



TYPICAL

- 1. Magneto connector 2. ECM
- 3. Throttle body
- 7. Place rags under PTO housing to prevent oil spillage.

**NOTE:** Up to 250 ml (8U.S. oz) of oil could flow out when removing PTO housing. If spillage occurs, clean immediately with PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809) to prevent oil stains.

8. Remove both rear engine support screws.



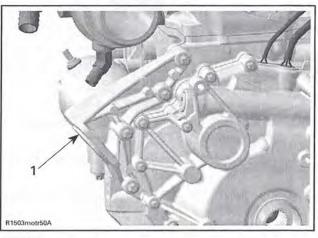
TYPICAL - RIGHT SIDE OF VEHICLE 1. Rear engine support screw

**NOTE:** When removing the rear engine support screws, secure the shims from each mount (as applicable) in a separate bag, identified to the mount position (LH or RH side).



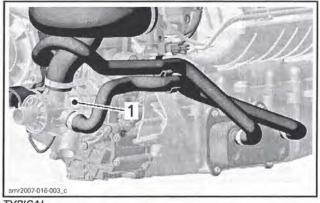
TYPICAL - LEFT SIDE OF VEHICLE 1. Rear engine support screw

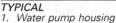
- 9. Slightly lift aft end of engine and insert a safely block under the engine to secure it in this position.
- 10. Remove LH rear engine support.



TYPICAL

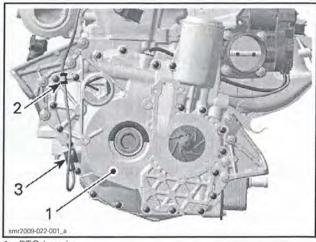
- 1. Engine support
- 11. Remove water pump housing, refer to *COOL-ING SYSTEM* subsection.





12. Remove PTO housing retaining screws.

**NOTE:** Note position of the CPS harness retaining clamp position as indicated in the following illustration for reinstallation.



1. PTO housing

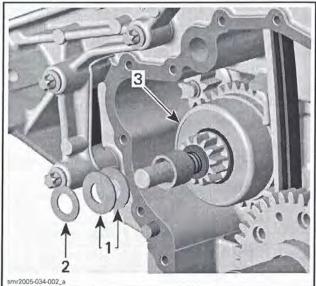
2. CPS harness retaining clamp

3. CPS

13. Remove PTO housing from engine.

**NOTICE** To prevent damaging contact surfaces, be sure to use prying lugs to separate PTO housing from engine.

**NOTE:** Carefully separate PTO housing from engine using two flat screwdrivers prying equally on opposite sides of the housing and at the same time. Proceed slowly to prevent starter drive spring discs and thrust washer from falling down into bilge area.



TYPICAL 1. Spring discs

2. Thrust washer

3. Starter drive

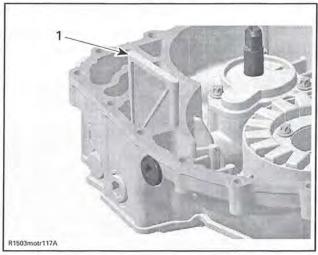
14. Remove PTO housing gasket and discard it.

#### **PTO Housing Inspection**

- 1. Inspect PTO housing for cracks or any other damages. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Inspect the needle bearing used to support the starter drive shaft in the PTO housing.

**NOTE:** Clean all disassembled metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

3. Inspect oil strainer for contaminants, debris or other particles. Clean as required.



TYPICAL 1. PTO oil strainer

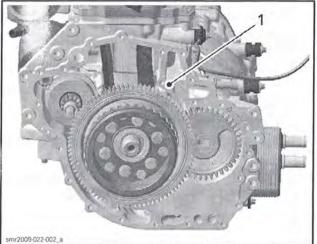
#### **PTO Housing Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

- 1. Apply lubricants, sealers or threadlocker as specified in exploded view.
- 2. Apply torques as specified in exploded view.
- 3. Install starter drive, see *STARTER DRIVE IN-STALLATION* in this subsection.
- 4. Install a NEW PTO housing gasket.
- 5. Install PTO housing as follows:
  - 5.1 Check gasket positioning.
  - 5.2 Rotate the oil/water pump shaft to align it with the balance shaft.
  - 5.3 Align the starter drive shaft with the PTO housing needle bearing.

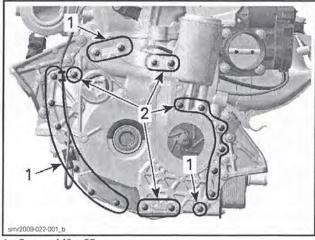
**NOTICE** Never force PTO housing for installation. If there is a strong resistance, remove housing and repeat procedure.

Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)



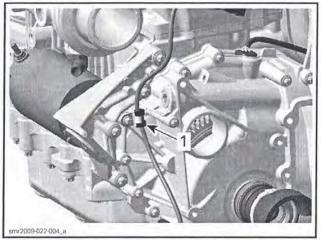
#### TYPICAL

- 1. Pay attention that gasket remains properly positioned on this surface
- 6. Refer to the following illustration to identify the locations of the various housing screws.



1. Screws M6 x 35 2. Screws M6 x 85

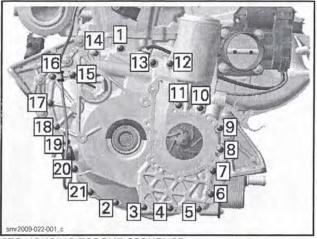
NOTE: Install the CPS harness retaining clamp at the position noted during the PTO housing removal.



TYPICAL 1. CPS harness retaining clamp

7. Install the PTO housing screws finger tight, then torque them as per following table and sequence numbered in the illustration.

PTO H	OUSING INSTALL	ATION
GASKET	PRODUCT	SCREW TORQUE
NEW	LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)



PTO HOUSING TORQUE SEQUENCE

8. Reinstall LH engine support as per following table.

LH ENGINE SUPPORT INSTALLATION		
PRODUCT	TORQUE	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	23 N•m (17 lbf•ft)	

9. Remove safety block from under engine.

- 10. Install both rear engine support screws loosely.
- 11. Carry out an engine alignment, refer to the *EN-GINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.

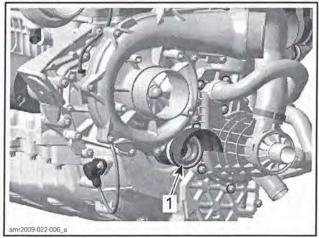
**NOTICE** An engine alignment procedure must be carried out to ensure proper engine alignment or severe component damage may occur.

- 12. Install all remaining parts, reconnect hoses and electrical connectors. Refer to applicable subsections for procedures and specific details (torques, service products or instructions).
- 13. Refill:
  - Engine oil. Refer to LUBRICATION SYS-TEM subsection.
  - Coolant. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM subsection.

## PTO SEAL

#### **PTO Seal Inspection**

- 1. Inspect the PTO seal on the PTO housing. If brittle, hard or damaged, or if you see a sign of oil leakage, replace it.
- 2. Inspect ball bearing within PTO seal for excessive play and smooth operation.
- 3. Replace PTO seal if oil seal or ball bearing is damaged.



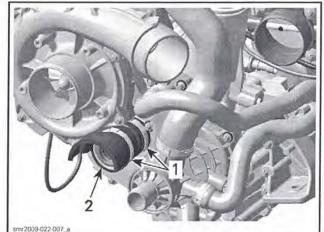
TYPICAL 1. PTO seal

#### **PTO Seal Removal**

1. Place rags under PTO housing to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean immediately with PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809) to prevent oil stains.

**NOTE:** Take note of seal position and orientation of Oetiker clamp for installation.

2. Remove the Oetiker clamp retaining the seal to the PTO housing.



TYPICAL 1. Oetiker clamps 2. PTO seal

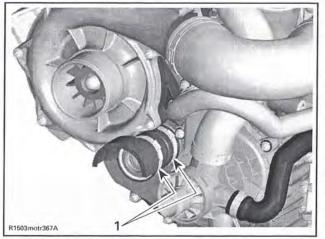
3. Pull seal from PTO housing.

#### PTO Seal Installation

- 1. Insert a NEW Oetiker clamp over the seal.
- 2. Push seal onto PTO housing. Be sure to align seal and clamp as noted at removal.

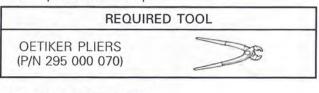
**NOTICE** When installing PTO seal on supercharged engines, make sure to position the Oetiker clamps as illustrated.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

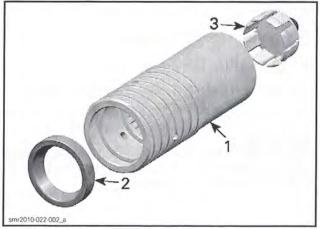


#### TYPICAL

- 1. Oetiker clamps
- 3. Crimp Oetiker clamp.



## PTO COUPLING



1. PTO coupling

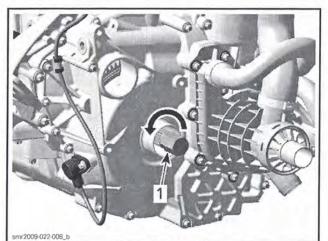
Seal
 Stop sleeve

#### PTO Coupling Removal

- 1. Lock crankshaft. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for the procedure.
- 2. Remove PTO seal as described in previous procedure.
- 3. Unscrew coupling from crankshaft.



**NOTICE** Apply engine oil to the removal tool to protect the seal located within the PTO coupling.



TYPICAL – TURN COUNTERCLOCKWISE TO REMOVE 1. Impeller removal tool

#### **PTO Coupling Inspection**

- 1. Inspect seal within coupling, if it is brittle, cracked or hard, replace it.
- 2. Check coupling for worn or damaged splines. Replace as required.

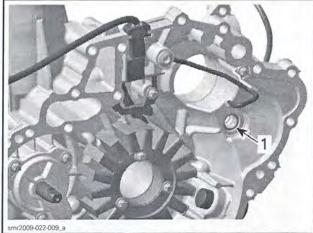
#### **PTO Coupling Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

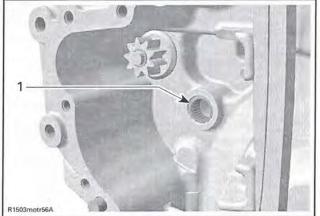
PTO COUPLING	INSTALLATION
PRODUCT	TORQUE
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)	250 N•m (184 lbf•ft)

Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

### STARTER DRIVE BEARINGS



TYPICAL - PTO HOUSING 1. Starter drive bearing

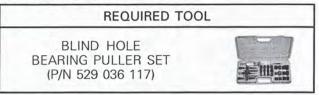


TYPICAL - CYLINDER BLOCK

1. Starter drive bearing

#### Starter Drive Bearing Removal

- 1. Remove PTO housing, see procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove starter drive bearing from PTO housing or cylinder block.



#### Starter Drive Bearing Installation

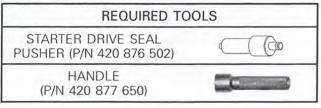
1. Prior to assembly, grease starter drive bearing.

#### STARTER DRIVE BEARING INSTALLATION

#### PRODUCT

ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021)

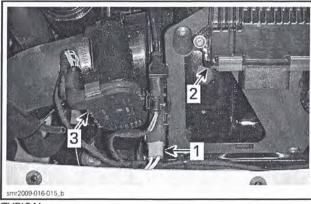
2. Install starter drive bearing in the PTO housing or in the cylinder block.



## STATOR

#### Stator Output Voltage Test

1. Disconnect the magneto connector.



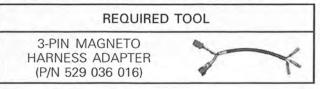
TYPICAL

Magneto connector ECM 1.

3. Throttle body

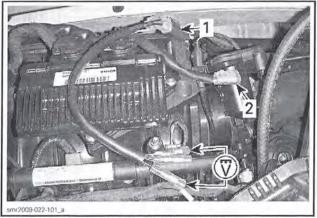
2. Install the following harness adapter onto the magneto connector.

NOTE: Do not connect the magneto harness adapter to the vehicle harness connector.



- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Connect multimeter between each pair of YEL-LOW wires as per following table. Measure voltage between each pair of wires.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)



TYPICAL - STATOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE TEST

- Connect adapter to magneto connector
   Leave vehicle harness disconnected

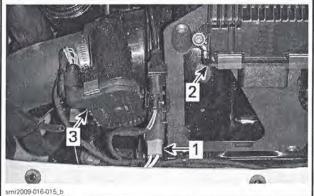
5. Read voltage as per following table.

STATOR	OUTPUT VOLT	AGE TEST
TEST ENGINE SPEED	TERMINAL	VOLTAGE (AC)
	1 and 2	
4000 RPM	1 and 3	Approx. 50 Vac
	2 and 3	

If voltage is lower than specification, carry out a STATOR CONTINUITY TEST and a STATOR INSU-LATION TEST. See procedures in this subsection.

#### Stator Continuity Test

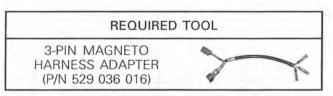
1. Disconnect the magneto connector.



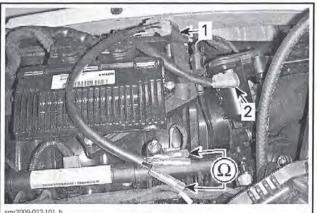
TYPICAL

- Magneto connector ECM
- 2 3. Throttle body
- 2. Install the following harness adapter onto the magneto connector.

NOTE: Do not connect the magneto harness adapter to the vehicle harness connector.



3. Connect multimeter between each pair of YEL-LOW wires.



**TYPICAL - STATOR CONTINUITY TEST** 

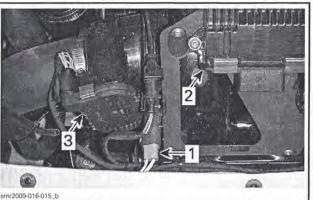
- Connect adapter to magneto connector 2. Leave vehicle harness disconnected
- 4. Read resistance.

STATOR CO	NTINUITY TEST
TERMINAL	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
1 and 2	
1 and 3	0.1 - 1 Ω
2 and 3	

If any result is out of specification, replace stator.

## Stator Insulation Test

1. Disconnect the magneto connector.

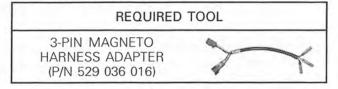


- Magneto connector ECM
- 2. Throttle body

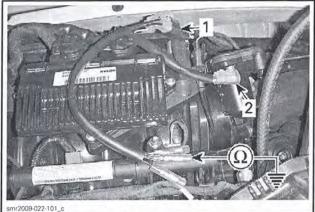
Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

Install the following harness adapter onto the magneto connector.

**NOTE:** Do not connect the magneto harness adapter to the vehicle harness connector.



- 3. Set multimeter to  $\Omega$ .
- Connect multimeter between any YELLOW wire and engine ground.



SIN12009-022-101\_C

- STATOR INSULATION TEST
- 1. Connect adapter to magneto connector 2. Leave vehicle harness disconnected

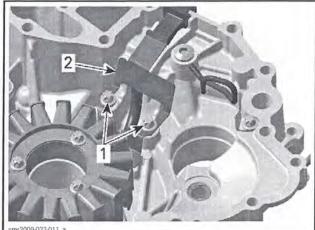
#### Read resistance.

STATOR INSU	LATION TEST
TERMINAL	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Any YELLOW wire and engine ground	Infinity (open circuit)

If there is a resistance or continuity to engine ground, the stator coils and/or the wiring is grounded and need to be repaired or replaced.

#### Stator Removal

- 1. Remove PTO housing, see procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove stator cable holding plate from PTO housing.

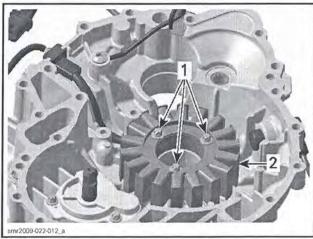


TYPICAL

1. Screws

2. Holding plate

- 3. Remove stator retaining screws.
- 4. Remove stator from PTO housing.



TYPICAL

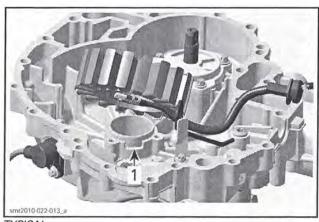
1. Stator screws 2. Stator

#### Stator Installation

1. For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

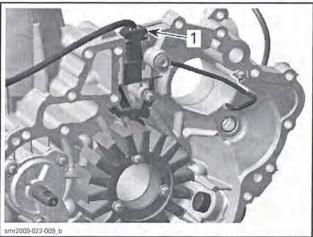
**NOTE:** The position of the stator in the PTO housing is determined by a key on the stator and a notch in the magneto housing.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)



TYPICAL 1. Notch for stator

2. Place the stator cable rubber grommet in the notch provided in the PTO housing.



TYPICAL

1. Stator cable grommet

3. Apply threadlocker and torque stator and cable holding plate screws as per following table.

STATOR INSTALLATION		
PRODUCT	TORQUE (STATOR AND CABLE HOLDING PLATE)	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)	

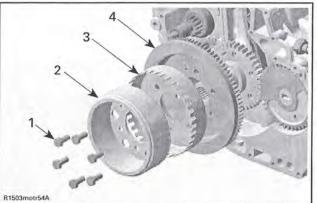
4. Install PTO housing as per procedures in this subsection.

## ROTOR, TRIGGER WHEEL AND RING GEAR

#### Rotor, Trigger Wheel and Ring Gear Removal

1. Lock crankshaft, refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.

- 2. Remove PTO housing, see procedure in this subsection.
- 3. Before proceeding with the removal check trigger wheel for bent teeth, refer to *ROTOR*, *TRIGGER WHEEL AND RING GEAR INSPEC-TION*.
- 4. Remove and discard the rotor retaining screws.
- 5. Pull rotor, trigger wheel and ring gear off crankshaft end.



TYPICAL

- 1. Rotor retaining screws
- Rotor
   Trigger wheel
- 4. Ring gear

## Rotor, Trigger Wheel and Ring Gear Inspection

Inspect ring gear for damages, specially for badly worn, cracked, or broken teeth.

Inspect rotor and trigger wheel condition. Pay particular attention to the inside of the rotor for:

- Cracks
- Rub marks
- Discoloration.

Replace parts if necessary.

Check the trigger wheel for bent teeth using the following procedure.

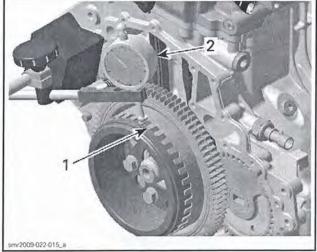
- 1. Install a dial indicator on crankcase casting.
- 2. Position the gauge on a tooth and set it to zero (0). Be sure to lock the indicator dial to prevent movement of the dial during the remainder of the procedure.
- 3. Draw a line on the tooth to indicate it as the first tooth measured (reference tooth).
- 4. Gently lift the gauge contact point off the tooth and rotate the rotor to the next tooth.

Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

**NOTE:** When lifting contact point off the tooth for rotor rotation, be careful not to move gauge position or test readings taken on next tooth will not be accurate with reference to the reference tooth.

- 5. Gently set the gauge contact point on the next tooth and read the dial indicator.
- 6. Repeat this procedure taking a reading at each tooth.
- Recheck reading on reference tooth to ensure gauge has not changed position (gauge should still read zero).

## TRIGGER WHEEL TEETH INSPECTION MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DIFFERENCE 0.15 mm (.006 in)



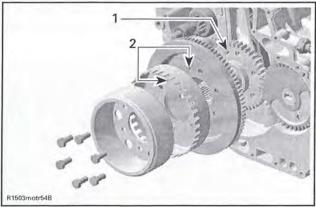
TYPICAL 1. Trigger wheel 2. Dial indicator

**NOTE:** If the reading exceeds the maximum allowable difference, straighten the tooth or replace the trigger wheel.

## Rotor, Trigger Wheel and Ring Gear Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Align the ring gear and trigger wheel to the crankshaft using the location pin on the crank-shaft end.



TYPICAL

1. Location pin

2. Location pin holes

2. Install **NEW** OEM rotor screws and torque them as per following table.

ROTOR RE	TAINING SCREW	S INSTALLATION
PARTS	TORQUE (CRISSCROSS PATTERN)	FINAL TORQUE
NEW OEM rotor screws	15 N∙m (133 lbf <b>∙in</b> )	Additional 50° rotation with a torque angle gauge

**NOTICE** Always install NEW OEM screws with pre-applied threadlocker. These are stretch screws that are one time use only. Not replacing rotor screws may lead to engine damage and failure.

## STARTER DRIVE

#### Starter Drive Removal

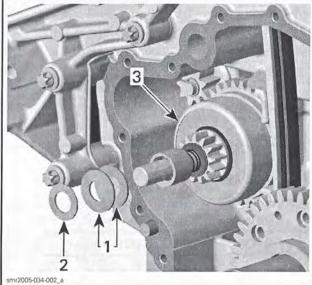
- 1. Remove the PTO housing and ring gear as described in this subsection.
- 2. Remove starter drive.



TYPICAL 1. Starter drive

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

NOTICE Be careful not to lose the spring discs and thrust washer located on the starter drive shaft.



TYPICAL

Spring discs Thrust washer

2 3. Starter drive

#### Starter Drive Inspection

Inspect all starter drive parts for excessive wear, cracks and other defects. Pay attention to the condition of the drive gear teeth.

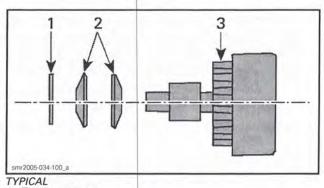
Ensure proper operation of the starter drive sprag clutch.

If any part of the assembly shows signs of abnormal wear, cracks, broken teeth or malfunction (sprag clutch), replace the faulty part.

#### Starter Drive Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Position the spring discs and thrust washer onto the starter drive shaft as per following illustration.

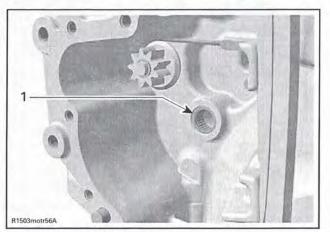


Thrust washer 1.

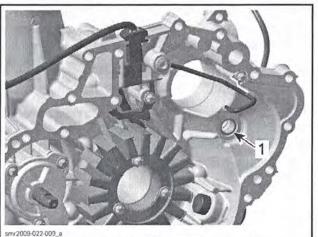
2 Spring discs 3 Starter drive

When installing a new starter drive, oil the shaft, gear teeth and splines with engine oil.

Apply ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021) on the starter drive bearings located in the cylinder block and in the PTO housing.



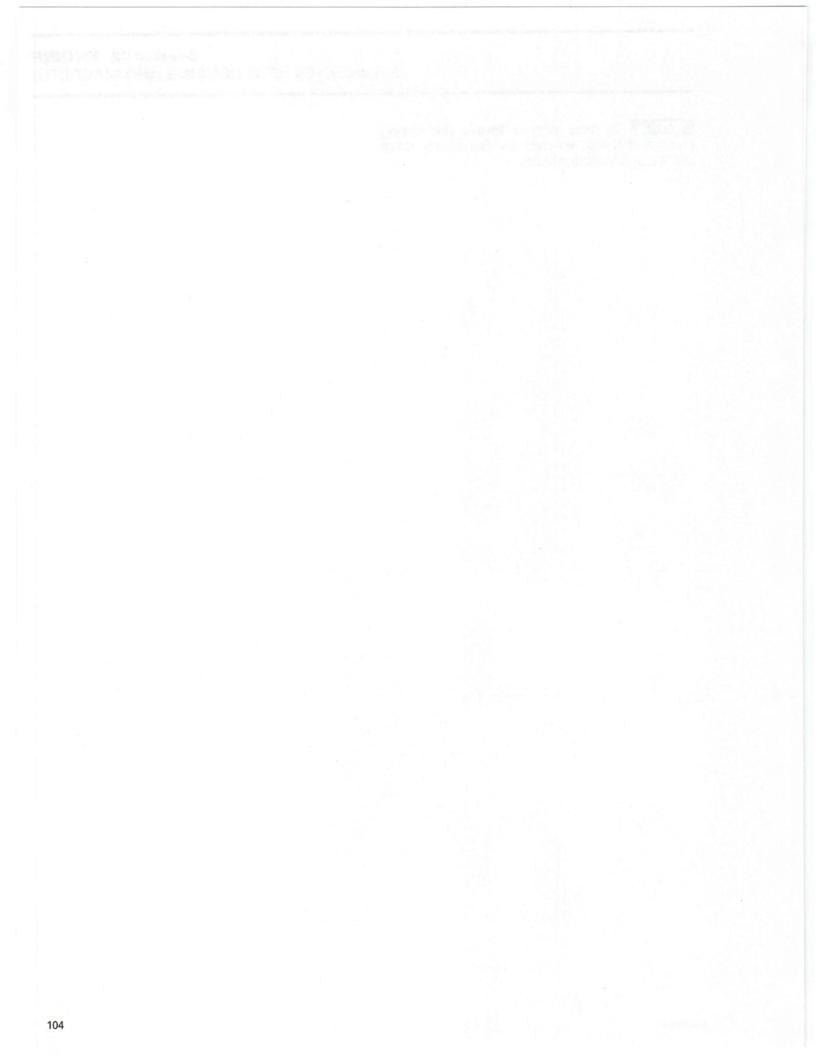
TYPICAL - CYLINDER BLOCK 1. Starter drive bearing



TYPICAL - PTO HOUSING 1. Starter drive bearing

Subsection 08 (PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO)

**NOTICE** Be sure not to forget the spring discs and thrust washer on the starter drive shaft when reassembling.



## **LUBRICATION SYSTEM**

## SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ADAPTER HOSE	529 035 652	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	420 277 010	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	
OIL SEAL GUIDE	529 035 822	
PRESSURE GAUGE	529 035 709	
SUCTION PUMP	529 035 880	
SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE TOOL	529 036 134	
WATER PUMP SEAL PUSHER	529 035 823	

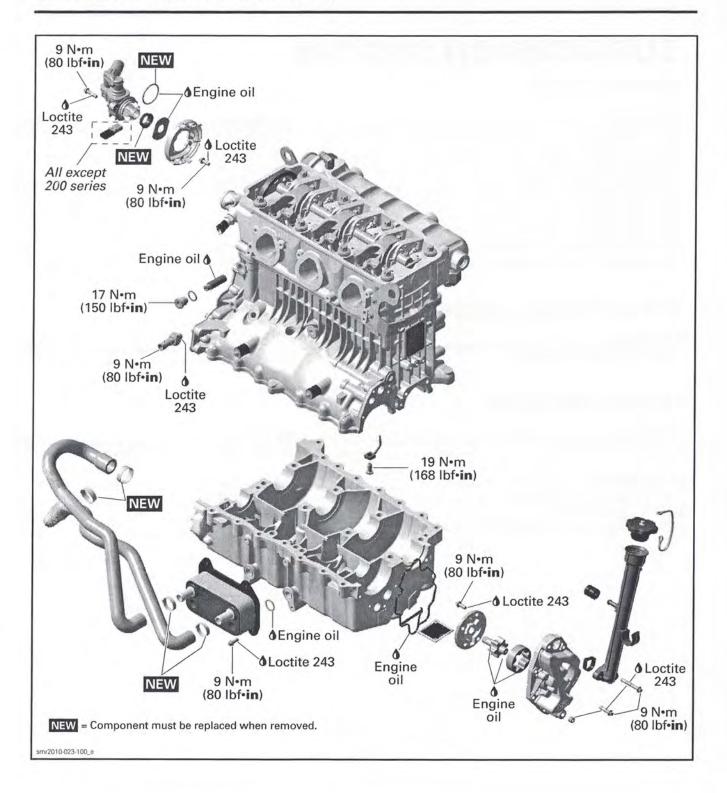
## SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE RIGID BACK PROBES	tp88	

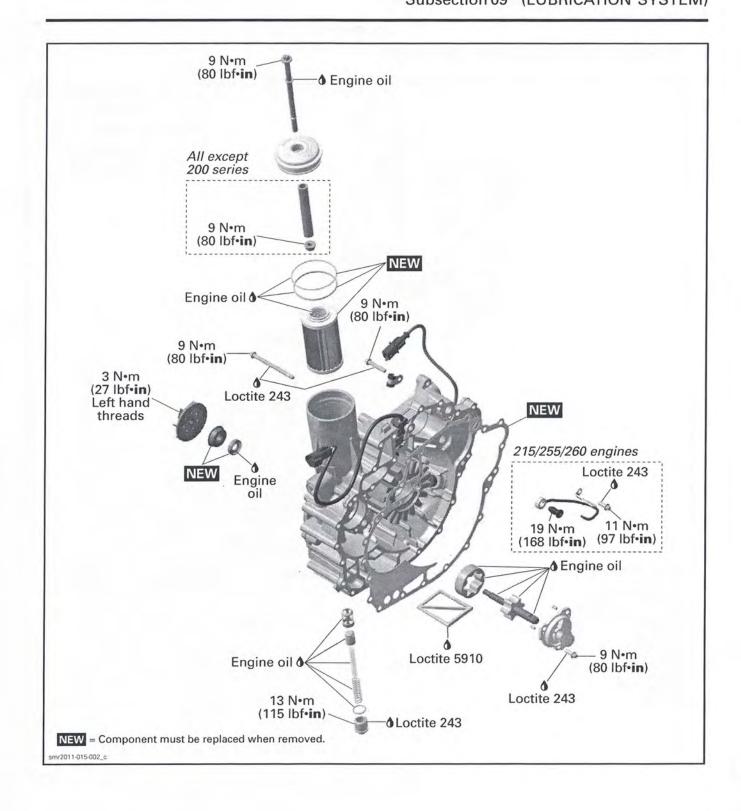
## SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)		
		123-124, 129, 132
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	
PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER	413 711 809	
SUPER LUBE GREASE	293 550 030	
XPS 4-STROKE SYNTH. BLEND OIL (SUMMER)	293 600 121	

Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

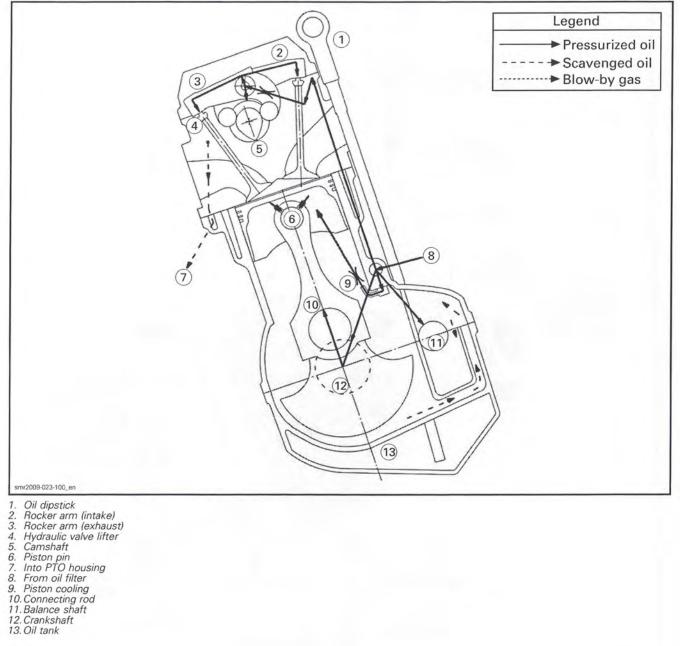


## Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)



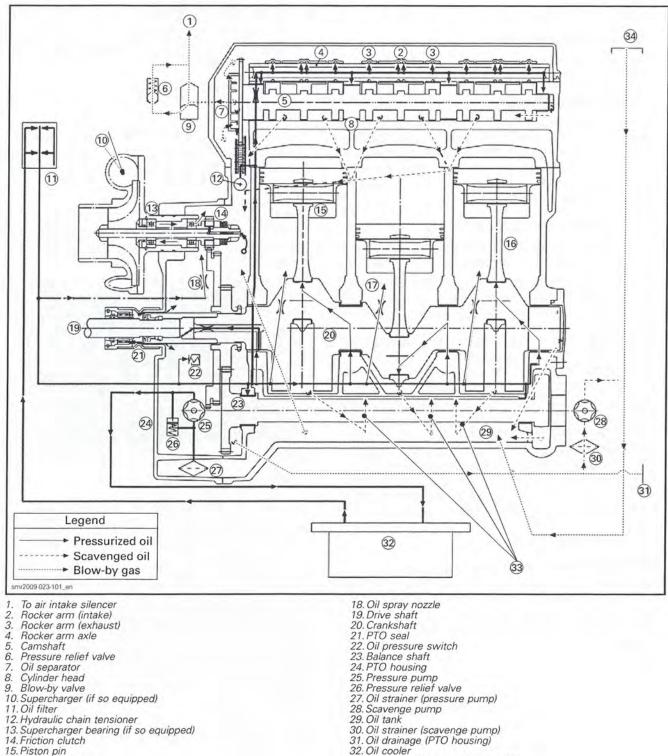
Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

## ENGINE LUBRICATION CIRCUIT



#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

## ENGINE LUBRICATION CIRCUIT (CONT'D)



- 15. Piston pin 16. Connecting rod
- 17. Piston cooling

- 30. Oil strainer (scavenge pump) 31. Oil drainage (PTO housing)
- 32. Oil cooler
- 33. Scavenge of oil and blow-by gas 34. Oil filler cap

## MAINTENANCE

## ENGINE OIL

#### **Recommended Oil**

Use XPS 4-STROKE SYNTH. BLEND OIL (SUMMER) (P/N 293 600 121).

#### Naturally-Aspirated Engine

If the recommended XPS<sup>™</sup> engine oil is not available, use a 5W40 or 10W40 engine oil meeting the requirements for API service classification SM, SL or SJ. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the above standards.

#### Supercharged Intercooled Engine

If XPS<sup>™</sup> engine oil is not available, use a 10W40 **mineral** engine oil compatible with wet clutches.

**NOTE:** The XPS engine oil has been thoroughly tested to be free of any additives that could impair the functionality of the supercharger clutch.

**NOTICE** NEVER use synthetic oil. This would impair the proper operation of the supercharger clutch. Do not add any additives to the recommended oil. Mineral oils not recommended by BRP may also contain additives (friction modifiers) that may cause inappropriate slippage of the supercharger and eventually lead to premature wear. For this reason, XPS Synthetic Blend oil (Summer Grade) or a BRP approved equivalent are the only recommended oils. Use of any oil not recommended by BRP may void BRP's limited warranty.

#### **Oil Level Verification**

**NOTICE** Check level frequently and refill if necessary. Do not overfill - it would make the engine smoke and reduce its power. Operating the engine with an improper level may severely damage engine. Wipe off any spillage.

Check the oil level as follows:

**NOTE:** It is of the utmost importance to follow this procedure in order to obtain an accurate reading of the engine oil level.

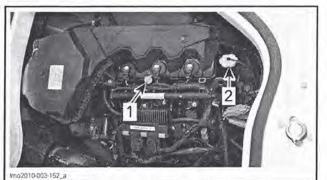
1. Start and warm-up engine.

**NOTE:** If the boat is out of water, link a garden hose to the hose adapter. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING* in the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

**NOTICE** When boat is out of water:

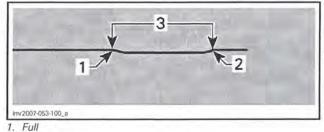
- Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.
- Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when boat is out of water.
- 2. Let idle for 30 seconds.
- 3. Stop engine.
- 4. Access the engine compartment.
- 5. Wait at least 30 seconds for the oil to settle in the engine, then pull dipstick out and wipe clean.

**CAUTION** Engine oil may be hot. Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.



TYPICAL – 210 CHALLENGER SHOWN 1. Dipstick 2. Oil cap

- 6. Reinstall dipstick, push in completely.
- 7. Remove dipstick and read oil level. It should be between the FULL and ADD marks.



1. Full 2. Add

3. Operating range

Otherwise, add oil until its level is between marks as required.

To add oil, unscrew oil cap. Place a funnel into the oil filler neck opening and add the recommended oil to the proper level. Do not overfill.

#### Oil Change

**NOTE:** Oil and oil filter must be replaced at the same time. Oil change and oil filter replacement should be done with a warm engine.

Bring engine to its normal operating temperature.

**NOTICE** When boat is out of water:

- Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.
- Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when boat is out of water.

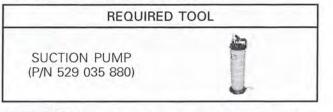
Run engine for 10 seconds at 4000 RPM and shut it off at this RPM. This will move oil from PTO housing to oil tank to allow maximum oil draining.

Remove oil filler cap and dipstick.

#### 

Engine oil may be hot. Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

Siphon oil through the dipstick tube.



**NOTICE** Never crank or start engine when suction pump hose is in the dipstick tube. Never start engine when there is no oil in engine.

**NOTE:** To properly position the suction pump hose is located at the proper height to siphon oil, it is suggested to put some electrical tape on hose at 475 mm (18-11/16 in) from its end. Then, insert the hose until you reach the tape.

Pull suction pump hose out of dipstick tube.

Fully depress the throttle lever and HOLD it while cranking engine for 10 seconds. Siphon oil again. Repeat the crank-siphon cycle 2 - 3 times.

Refill engine with the recommended oil, see *REC-OMMENDED OIL* in this subsection.

Reinstall oil filler cap and dipstick.

Replace OIL FILTER, see procedure in this subsection.

## OIL FILTER

#### Oil Filter Removal

Remove:

- Oil filter screw
- Oil filter cover
- Oil filter.



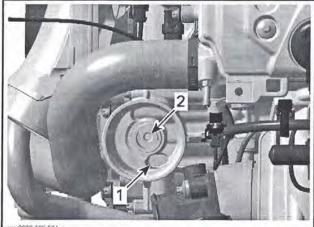
TYPICAL – 210 CHALLENGER SHOWN 1. Oil filter screw 2. Oil filter cover 3. Oil filter

Place rags in filler area to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean immediately with the PUL-LEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809) to prevent stains.

#### **Oil Filter Inspection**

Check oil filter cover O-rings and oil filter screw O-ring, change if necessary.

Check and clean the oil filter inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.



smr2009-023-004\_a

Inlet bore from the oil pump to the oil filter
 Outlet bore to the engine oil providing system

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

#### **Oil Filter Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Install a NEW oil filter.

Install O-ring on oil filter cover.

Apply engine oil on filter ring, filter cover O-rings and on oil filter screw O-ring.

**NOTE:** In salt water area, it is recommended to coat mating surface of cover with SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030).

Torque oil filter screw to specification.

TOF	RQUE
Oil filter screw	9 N•m (80 lbf•in

## INSPECTION

## ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

#### **Oil Pressure Test Requirement**

Bring engine to its normal operating temperature.

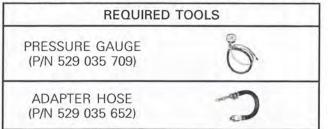
### A WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

**NOTICE** When watercraft is out of water:

- Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.
- Never run engine longer than 2 minutes.
   Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

#### **Required Tools for Oil Pressure Test**



NOTE: A 1/8 NPT pipe extension may ease the installation.

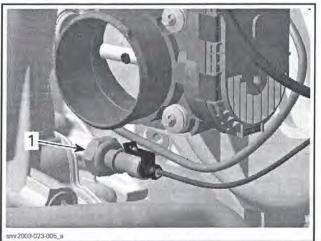
#### **Oil Pressure Specifications**

Use the following table to compare the oil pressure at different RPM.

OIL PRESSURE	
Idle (cold)	448 kPa - 648 kPa (65 PSI - 94 PSI) for a very short time
Idle (at 80°C (176°F))	Min. 228 kPa (33 PSI)
4000 - 7500	400 kPa - 496 kPa (58 PSI - 72 PSI)

#### Test at the Oil Pressure Switch Location

Remove oil pressure switch and install gauge.



TYPICAL – PRESSURE SWITCH LOCATION 1. Remove oil pressure switch and install gauge here

To prevent the EMS to go in limp home mode (at 2500 RPM) or to generate a fault code, do the following:

- 1. Ground OPS to engine.
- 2. Plug OPS to harness.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. While engine is running, unplug OPS from harness.

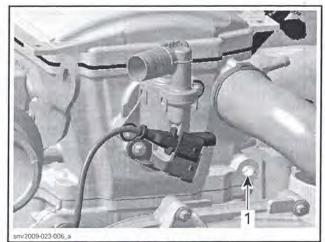
Read oil pressure at different RPM as per table above.

Reinstall oil pressure switch.

## Test at the Cylinder Head Location

The oil pressure may be measured from cylinder head if desired.

Remove plug located on cylinder head and install gauge.



TYPICAL - INSTALLATION AT CYLINDER HEAD 1. Remove plug and install gauge here

Start engine and read pressure at different RPM as per table above.

Reinstall plug.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *EN-GINE MANAGEMENT* section.

#### LOW OR NO ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

- 1. Oil level too low.
  - Refill engine oil.
  - Check for high oil consumption. See below.
  - Check for oil leaks (oil leaking out of leak indicator hole, gaskets, oil seal or O-rings). Repair or replace.
- 2. Oil pressure switch defective.

- Check and replace if necessary.

3. Oil filter clogged.

- Replace engine oil and oil filter at the same time.

- Oil pressure regulator valve sticks open, or spring load is too small.
  - Clean oil regulator piston and its bore. Replace if necessary.
  - Measure spring free length. Replace if too small.
- 5. Oil pump(s) worn or damaged.
  - Check oil pump rotors and its bore for wear limits. Replace if out of specification.
- 6. Engine oil strainers are clogged.
  - Remove and clean engine oil strainers.

7. Heavy wear on plain bearings.

- Check radial clearance of plain bearings. Replace if out of specification.

#### HIGH OIL CONSUMPTION

1. Oil in breathing system.

- Check if breather V-ring is brittle, hard or damaged. Replace V-ring.

- 2. Valve stem seals worn or damaged. - Replace valve stem seals.
- 3. Piston rings worn out (blue colored exhaust smoke).
  - Replace piston rings.

## OIL CONTAMINATION (WHITE APPEARANCE)

- 1. Water ingestion through drive shaft and floating ring.
  - Check if water is leaking between drive shaft and floating ring. Repair or replace defective parts. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection.
  - Change engine oil and filter.
- 2. Oil seal and rotary seal on water pump shaft leaking.
  - Replace oil seal and water pump shaft assembly.
  - Change engine oil and oil filter.
- 3. Cylinder head gasket leaking.
  - Replace cylinder head gasket and tighten cylinder head with recommended torque.
  - Change engine oil and oil filter.
- 4. Cylinder head screws not properly tightened.
  - Retighten screws with recommended torque.
  - Change engine oil.
- 5. Oil cooler O-rings are leaking.
  - Replace O-rings.
  - Change engine oil and oil filter.
- 6. Cylinder block or cylinder head casting is leaking.
  - Check for internal cracks in casting. Replace damaged components.
  - Change engine oil and oil filter.

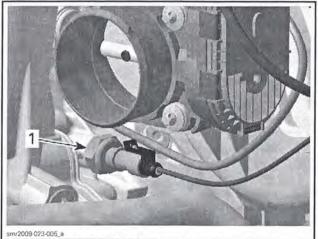
#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

## PROCEDURES

## OIL PRESSURE SWITCH (OPS)

#### **Oil Pressure Switch Operation**

The switch threshold value to send a signal of low oil pressure may vary from a minimum of 180 kPa (26 PSI) to a maximum of 220 kPa (32 PSI).



TYPICAL – 210 CHALLENGER SHOWN 1. OPS

## **Oil Pressure Switch Inspection**

First, carefully check the condition of the connector terminals. Clean to remove dirt and corrosion that could affect proper operation of the OPS.

**IMPORTANT:** Do not apply dielectric grease on terminal.

Before checking the function of the OPS, an oil pressure test has to be performed to be sure the oil pressure is not in fault. Refer to *INSPECTION* in this subsection.

When the engine oil pressure tests good but the OIL message in the information center is present and the beeper sounds:

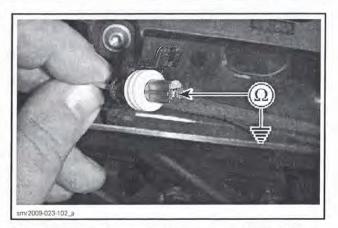
- Ensure OPS connector is plugged to the switch.
- Check the resistance of the OPS while engine is off and while engine is running.

#### **Oil Pressure Switch Resistance Test**

Disconnect the connector from the OPS.

Use a multimeter to check the resistance as shown.

	ENGINE N	OT RUNNING
TEST P	ROBES	RESISTANCE (Ω)
OPS connector (pin 1)	Engine ground	Close to 0 (normally closed switch)
	ENGINE	RUNNING
TEST P	ROBES	RESISTANCE (Ω)
OPS connector (pin 1)	Engine ground	Infinitely high (OL) when pressure reaches 180 kPa (26 PSI) and 220 kPa (32 PSI)

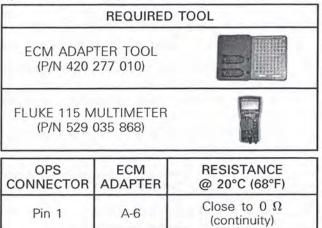


If resistance values are incorrect, replace OPS. If the values are correct, check the continuity of the wiring harness.

#### Oil Pressure Switch Circuit Continuity Test

Disconnect the ECM connector A from the ECM. Install the ECM connector on the applicable ECM adapter tool and test for continuity of circuit as per model.

#### Speedster 200



#### All Models Except Speedster 200

	REQUIRED	TOOL
ECM ADAP (P/N 529		
FLUKE 115 N (P/N 529		-847
OPS CONNECTOR	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Pin 1	A-E3	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)

If continuity test failed, repair or replace the connector and wiring between ECM connector and OPS.

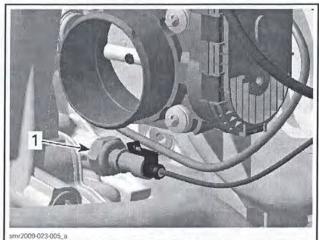
If continuity test succeeded, check the ECM. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

#### **Oil Pressure Switch Removal**

Remove the throttle body. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Unplug the OPS connector.

Unscrew and remove the oil pressure switch.



TYPICAL – 210 CHALLENGER SHOWN 1. OPS

#### **Oil Pressure Switch Installation**

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of oil pressure switch.

Torque oil pressure switch to specification.

TOR	QUE
Oil pressure switch	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)

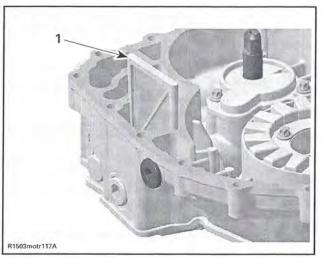
## **PTO OIL STRAINER**

#### PTO Oil Strainer Removal

Remove engine oil. See procedure in *OIL CHANGE* in this subsection.

Remove the PTO housing. Refer to *PTO HOUS-ING AND MAGNETO* subsection.

Remove the oil strainer.

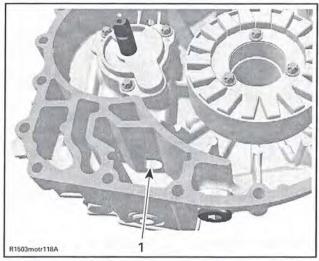


1. PTO oil strainer

## PTO Oil Strainer Cleaning and Inspection

Clean oil strainer with a part cleaner then use compressed air to dry it.

Check and clean the oil outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.



1. Oil inlet to the oil pump

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

### PTO Oil Strainer Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Clean cylinder block to remove all remaining silicone residues in oil strainer area.

Apply a thin layer of LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081) on oil strainer side.

Install it in the PTO housing.

Install the PTO housing using the procedure described in the PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection.

Refill engine at the proper level with the recommended oil. Refer to ENGINE OIL for the procedure.

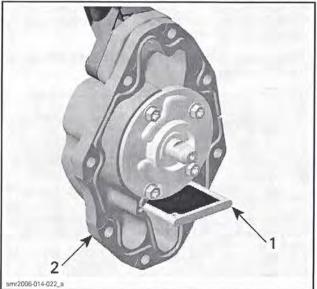
## SUCTION PUMP OIL STRAINER

NOTE: The oil strainer does not need to be cleaned at every oil change. Clean it during other inspections, especially when the engine is disassembled.

#### Suction Pump Oil Strainer Removal

Remove oil filler tube and suction pump cover, refer to OIL SUCTION PUMP in this subsection.

Remove oil strainer from the suction pump cover.



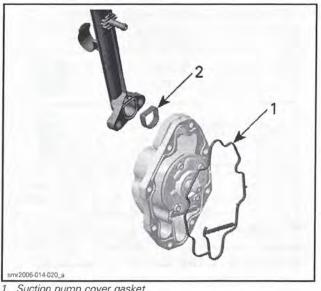
Oil strainer

Suction pump cover 2

#### Suction Pump Oil Strainer Cleaning and Inspection

Clean oil strainer with a part cleaner then use compressed air to dry it.

Inspect rubber ring gaskets.

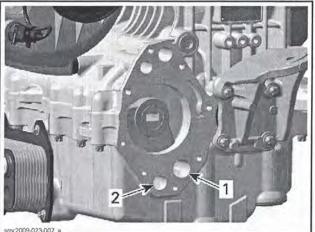


Suction pump cover gasket 1. Oil filler tube gasket

If rubber rings are brittle, cracked or hard, replace them.

Clean both contact surfaces of oil suction pump cover.

Check and clean the oil inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.



Oil inlet

1. Oil inlet 2. Oil outlet

#### Suction Pump Oil Strainer Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of the suction pump cover screws and tighten them to specification.

Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

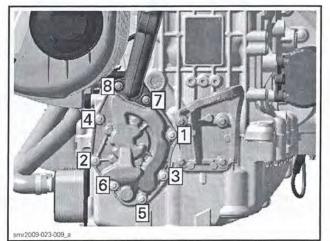
TOR	QUE
Suction pump cover screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

Position screws according to their length as shown.



1. Screws M6 x 25 2. Screws stainless steel M6 x 45

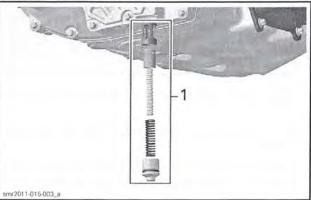
Torque suction pump cover screws as per sequence illustrated below.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

### ENGINE OIL PRESSURE REGULATOR

The oil pressure regulator is located on the bottom of the PTO housing.



TYPICAL

1. Oil pressure regulator

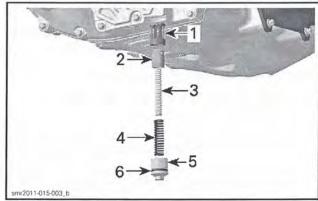
NOTE: The oil pressure regulator system opens when the oil pressure exceeds 400 kPa (58 PSI).

#### Oil Pressure Regulator Removal

Remove engine oil. See procedure in OIL CHANGE in this subsection.

Remove:

- Oil pressure regulator plug
- Compression springs
- Valve piston
- Valve piston guide.



- TYPICAL
- Valve piston guide 1.
- 2. Valve piston 3. Inner compression spring
- 4. Outer compression spring
- 5. Oil pressure regulator plug
- O-ring

#### WARNING

Oil pressure regulator plug on oil pump housing is spring loaded.

#### **Oil Pressure Regulator Inspection**

Inspect valve piston and valve piston guide for scoring or other damages.

Check free length of outer compression spring.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

OUTER COMPRESSION	SPRING FREE LENGTH
NEW NOMINAL	60 mm (2.362 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	50.3 mm (1.98 in)

Replace inner and outer compression spring as an assembly.

Replace parts if important wear or damage are present.

Clean bore and threads in the PTO housing from metal shavings and other contaminations.

#### **Oil Pressure Regulator Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Be careful that the O-ring on plug screw is in place.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of the oil pressure regulator plug.

Torque plug screw to specification.

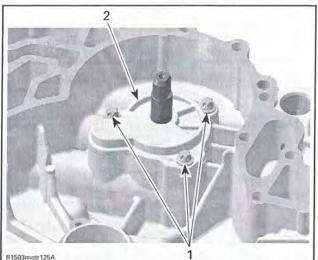
TOR	QUE
Oil pressure regulator plug	13 N∙m (115 lbf•in)

## **OIL PRESSURE PUMP**

The oil pressure pump is located in the PTO housing and is driven by the balance shaft.

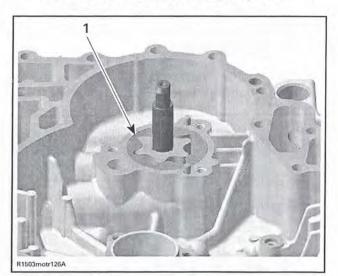
#### **Oil Pressure Pump Removal**

- 1. Remove engine oil. See procedure in *OIL CHANGE* in this subsection.
- 2. Remove the PTO housing. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection.
- 3. Remove water pump housing and the impeller. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
- 4. Remove screws securing the oil pump cover.



K1503motr125

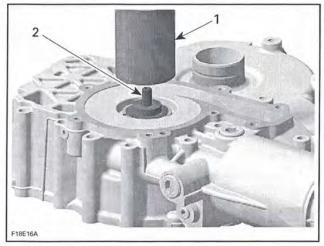
- 1. Screws 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Pull and remove the outer oil pump rotor.



1. Outer oil pump rotor

6. Extract the coolant/oil pump shaft from outside PTO housing cover with a pusher.

## Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)

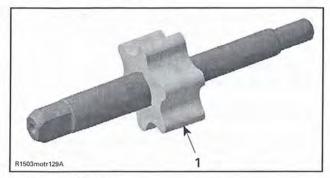


- 1. Pusher
- 2. Coolant/oil pump shaft
- 7. Remove rotary seal and oil seal. Refer to *RO-TARY SEAL* further in this subsection.

#### **Oil Pressure Pump Inspection**

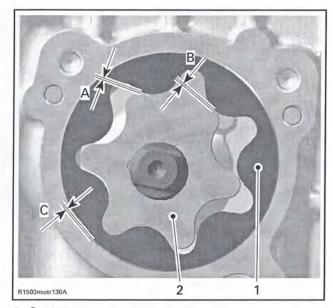
Inspect coolant/oil pump shaft, housing and cover for marks or other damages.

Check inner rotor for corrosion pin-holes or other damages. If so, replace coolant/oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.



1. Pittings on the teeth

Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance between inner and outer rotors.



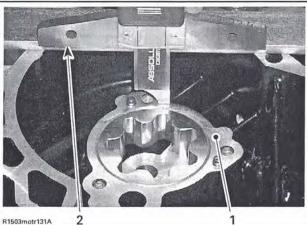
1. Outer rotor 2. Inner rotor

OUTER AND INNER ROTOR CLEARANCE		
	SERVICE LIMIT	
А		
В	0.25 mm (.0098 in)	
С		

If clearance between inner and outer rotors exceeds the tolerance, replace coolant/oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.

If clearance between outer rotor and its bore in oil pump exceeds the tolerance, replace the complete oil pump and the PTO housing.

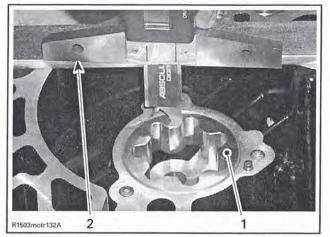
Using a vernier depth gauge, measure side wear as shown.



R1503motr131A Z

PTO housing surface
 Vernier depth gauge

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)



1. Oil pump outer rotor surface

2. Vernier depth gage

Clearance between pump housing and outer rotor should not exceed the following specification. If so, replace the complete oil pump assembly.

CLEARANCE BETWEEN PUMP HOUSING AND OUTER ROTOR			
SERVICE LIMIT	0.1 mm (.004 in)		

NOTE: When the axial clearance of the coolant/oil pump shaft increases, the oil pressure decreases.

Check the inside of oil pump housing and its cover for scoring or other damages and replace if damaged.

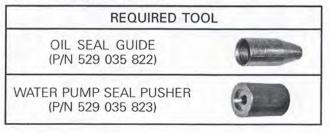
#### **Oil Pressure Pump Installation**

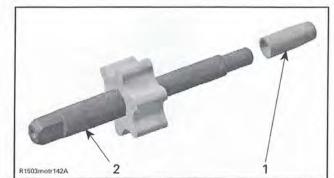
For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Install a NEW rotary seal and a NEW oil seal. Refer to *ROTARY SEAL* in this subsection.

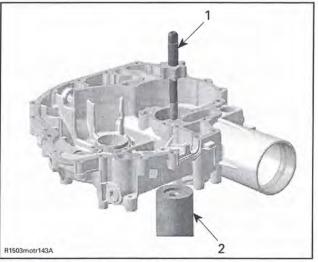
Install the coolant/oil pump shaft.

**NOTICE** Never use a hammer for the coolant/oil pump shaft installation. Only use a press to avoid damaging the ceramic component of the rotary seal.





- . Oil seal guide
- 2. Coolant/oil pump shaft



Coolant/oil pump shaft with oil seal guide
 Rotary seal pusher to support PTO housing

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of oil pump cover screws.

Tighten oil pump cover screws to specification.

TORO	UE
Oil pump cover screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

After engine is completely reassembled, start engine and make sure oil pressure is within specifications.

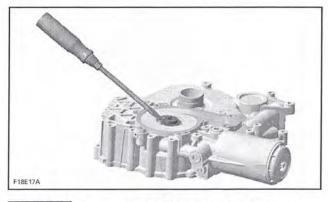
## **ROTARY SEAL**

#### **Rotary Seal Removal**

Remove the coolant/oil pump shaft. Refer to *OIL PRESSURE PUMP* in this subsection.

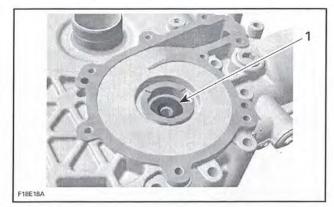
Carefully remove rotary seal with a screwdriver.

## Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)



**NOTICE** Be careful not to damage the surface of the rotary seal bore in PTO housing.

Remove also the oil seal behind the rotary seal.



1. Oil seal

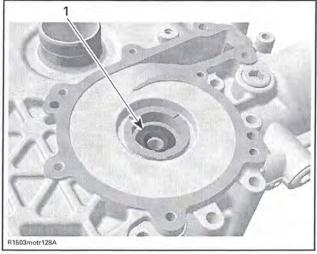
Discard rotary seal and oil seal.

#### **Rotary Seal Installation**

The installation is the opposite of the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

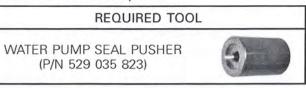
NOTE: Never use oil in the press fit area of the oil seal and rotary seal.

Push the NEW oil seal in place by using thumb.

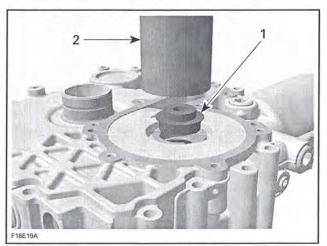


1. Oil seal

Install the NEW rotary seal.



**NOTICE** Never use a hammer for the rotary seal installation. Only use a press to avoid damaging the ceramic component.



1. Rotary seal

2. Rotary seal installer

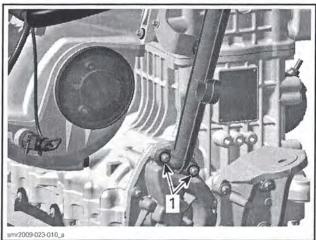
Install the coolant/oil pump shaft. Refer to *OIL PRESSURE PUMP* in this subsection.

## **OIL SUCTION PUMP**

The oil suction pump is located on the front side of the engine inside of the oil suction pump housing at the bottom of the oil filler tube.

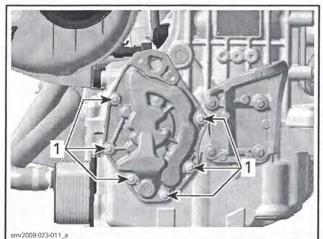
# **Oil Suction Pump Removal**

1. Remove retaining screws from oil filler tube.



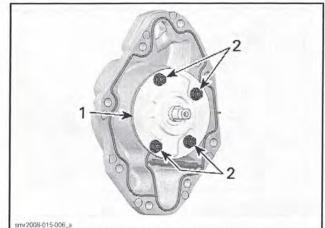
TYPICAL

- 1. Oil filler tube screws
- 2. Remove oil filler tube.
- 3. Remove retaining screws.



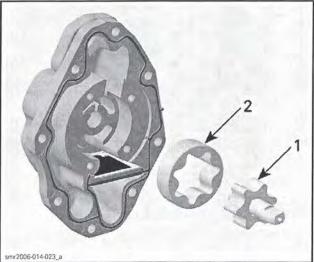
1. Suction pump cover screws

- 4. Place rags under cover to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean with the PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809).
- 5. Remove the oil suction pump housing.
- 6. Remove oil pump screws and cover.



TYPICAL

- 1. Oil pump cover 2. Oil pump screws
- 7. Remove oil pump shaft.
- 8. Remove outer rotor.

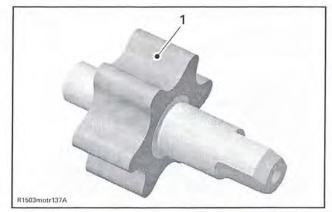


TYPICAL 1. Oil pump shaft 2. Outer rotor

# **Oil Suction Pump Inspection**

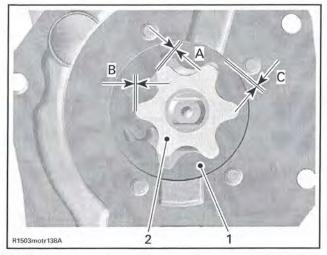
Inspect oil pump shaft, housing and cover for marks or other damages.

Check inner rotor for corrosion, pin-holes or other damages. If so, replace oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.



1. Pittings on the teeth

Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance between inner and outer rotors.



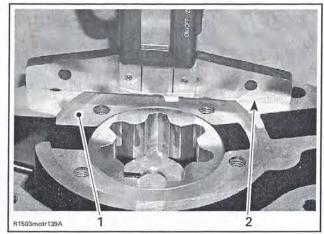
1 Outer rotor 2. Inner rotor

OUTER AND INNER ROTOR CLEARANCE		
SERVICE LIMIT		
A		
В	0.25 mm (.0098 in)	
С		

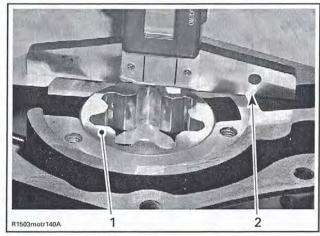
If clearance between inner and outer rotors exceeds the tolerance, replace oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.

If clearance between outer rotor and its bore in oil pump exceeds the tolerance, replace the complete oil pump and the PTO housing.

Using a vernier depth gage, measure side wear as shown.



 Oil pump housing s
 Vernier depth gage Oil pump housing surface



Oil pump outer rotor surface 1

2. Vernier depth gage

Clearance between pump housing and outer rotor should not exceed specification. If so, replace the complete oil pump assembly.

	WEEN PUMP HOUSING UTER ROTOR		
SERVICE LIMIT 0.1 mm (.004 in)			

**NOTE:** When the axial clearance of the oil pump shaft assembly increases, the oil pressure decreases.

Check the inside of oil pump housing and its cover for scoring or other damages and replace if damaged.

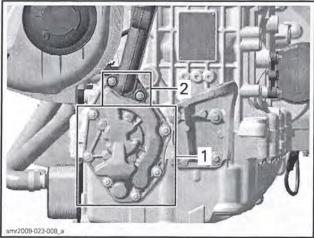
### **Oil Suction Pump Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of the suction pump cover screws and tighten them to specification.

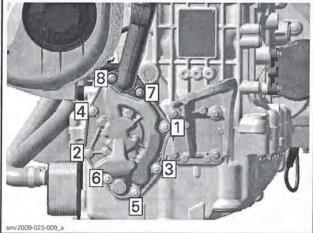
TOR	QUE
Suction pump cover screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

Position screws according to their length as shown.



Screws M6 x 25 Screws M6 x 45 2

Tighten suction pump cover screws as per following sequence.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

Refer to the appropriate procedures and install all other removed parts.

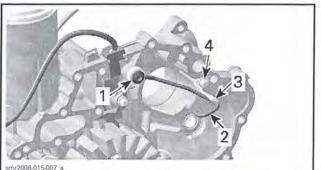
# SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE

#### Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle Removal

Remove the PTO housing. Refer to PTO HOUS-ING AND MAGNETO subsection.

Remove the Torx screw securing the oil spray nozzle support.

Unscrew the Banjo bolt.



Banjo bolt

- Supercharger oil spray nozzle 2.
- 3. Oil spray nozzle support Torx screw

### Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle Inspection

Check oil spray nozzle for:

- Dirt
- Bend
- Other damages.

Replace if necessary.

### Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle Installation

For installation reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of Torx screw.

Install the oil spray nozzle support.

TOF	RQUE
Oil spray nozzle support screw (Torx screw)	11 N∙m (97 lbf∙in)

Install oil spray nozzle with Banjo bolt.

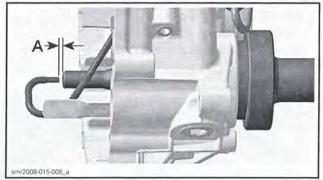
TORQUE		
Oil spray nozzle Banjo bolt	19 N∙m (168 lbf∙in)	

Adjust the position of the oil spray nozzle.

#### REQUIRED TOOL

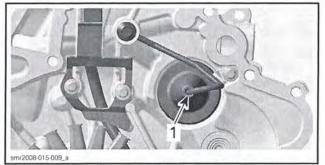
SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE TOOL (P/N 529 036 134)

The distance between the adjustment tool and oil spray nozzle must be within 1 mm (.039 in).



A. 1 mm (.039 in)

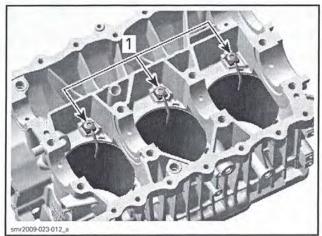
NOTE: Make sure that the oil spray nozzle is facing to the center of the tool. Not following this procedure will lead to an insufficient oiling of the supercharger and a supercharger failure can occurs. Adjust the oil spray nozzle if necessary by slightly bending it, take care not to over bend the oil spray nozzle.



Center of supercharger oil spray nozzle tool

# PISTON OIL SPRAY NOZZLES

The piston oil spray nozzles are located on the upper half of cylinder block.



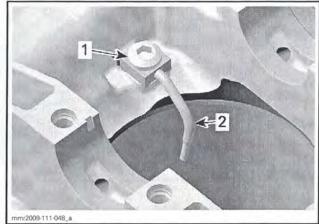
1. Piston oil spray nozzles

**NOTE:** When the scope of repair work obligates you to split the cylinder block, take this opportunity to clean the oil spray nozzles.

#### Piston Oil Spray Nozzle Removal

Remove cylinder block lower half. Refer to CYLIN-DER BLOCK subsection.

Remove oil spray nozzle and Banjo fitting from cylinder block upper half.

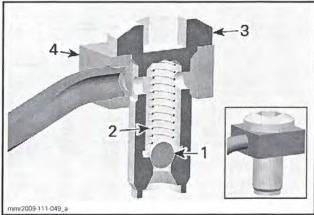


Banjo fitting 1.

#### Piston Oil Spray Nozzle Cleaning and Inspection

Clean oil spray nozzle and Banjo fitting from dirt and debris. Use a part cleaner, then compressed air and dry the parts.

Check if ball inside Banjo fitting moves freely.



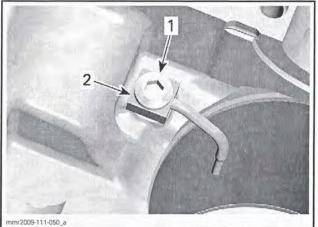
- Ball 1.
- 2. Spring 3.
- Banjo fitting 4. Oil spray nozzle

NOTE: If the oil spray nozzle is damaged or bent during work in the cylinder block, it must be replaced immediately.

<sup>2.</sup> Oil spray nozzle

# Piston Oil Spray Nozzle Installation

**NOTICE** At assembly make sure the contact surface of the oil spray nozzle is well fitted onto the cylinder block. If this is not ensured, the oil spray direction will change, causing potential engine damage.



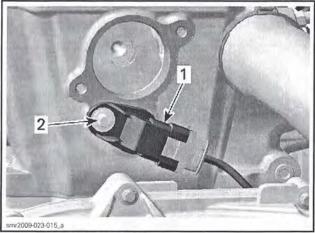
Oil spray nozzle

2. Contact surface

# **OIL SEPARATOR COVER**

### **Oil Separator Cover Removal**

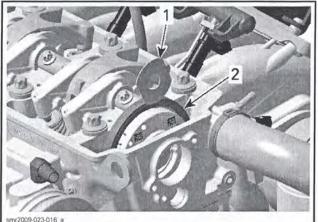
- 1. Remove the blow-by valve. See procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove camshaft position sensor.



Camshaft position sensor

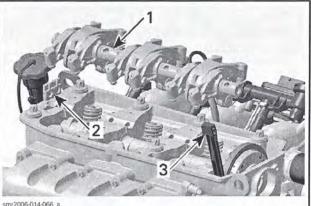
- 2. Screw
- 3. Remove cylinder head cover, refer to CYLIN-DER HEAD subsection.
- 4. Remove thrust washer from oil separator cover.

NOTE: Make sure not to loose thrust washer when removing it from oil separator cover, otherwise thrust washer would fall into the PTO housing.

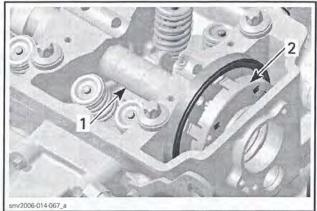


Thrust washer

- 2. Oil separator cover
- 5. Remove spark plug tube.
- 6. Remove rocker arm shaft together with rocker arms, refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection.
- 7. Remove chain guide and camshaft guide.



- Rocker arm
- Camshaft guide 2.
- Chain guide
- 8. Move camshaft backwards as far as possible.
- 9. Remove oil separator cover from timing gear by releasing the holding clips.



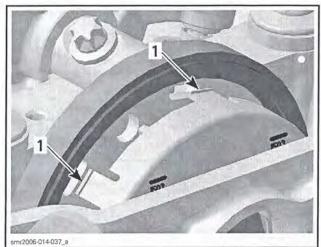
1. Camshaft

2. Oil separator cover

**NOTE:** Be careful not to break the holding clips from oil separator cover when its removed from the timing gear.

#### **Oil Separator Cover Inspection**

Inspect oil separator cover for marks or other damages. Ensure to check also the holding clips of oil separator cover and for thrust washer. If any damage is visible replace oil separator cover.



1. Holding clips

#### **Oil Separator Cover Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Properly install oil separator cover and thrust washer. They need to be in a perfect even position with timing gear.

**NOTE:** Make sure not to lose thrust washer when installed on oil separator cover.

For installation of rocker arm shaft with rocker arms, follow the procedure as it is described in *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.

Install all other removed parts.

# **BLOW-BY VALVE**

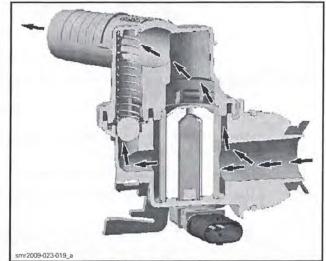
#### Blow-By Valve Description

The function of the blow-by valve is the circulation of the oil vapors.

#### **Blow-By Valve Operation**

#### Normal Operation

During its normal operation, the blow-by valve allows crankcase vapors to return in the intake system where they are harmlessly burned.



TYPICAL - NORMAL OPERATION

#### **By-Pass Function**

If, for any reason, the valve piston gets stuck at normal operation and the crankcase pressure exceeds 40 kPa (6 PSI), the pressure unseats a check ball and crankcase vapors can bypass the valve piston.

smr2009-023-021\_a

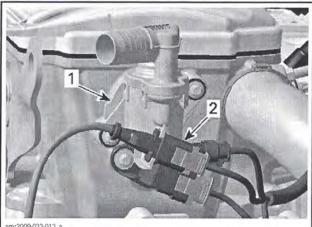
TYPICAL - BY-PASS FUNCTION

### **Blow-By Valve Removal**

On 210 Series, remove air intake silencer, refer to AIR INTAKE SYSTEM subsection.

Remove ventilation hose from blow-by valve.

Remove the CPS connector from its support on blow-by valve.



mr2009-023-013\_a

TYPICAL Blow-by valve

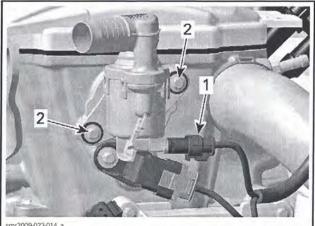
#### CPS connector 2.

#### All Models Except Speedster 200

Disconnect the TOPS switch connector of the blow-by valve.

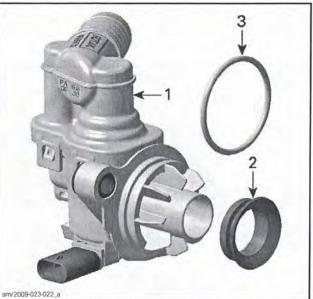
#### All Models

Unscrew and remove the blow-by valve.



mr2009-023-014\_a TYPICAL TOPS switch connector 2. Retaining screws

Remove and discard O-ring and V-ring. NOTE: The blow-by valve can not be disassembled.



TYPICAL 1. 2. 3. Blow-by valve V-ring

O-ring

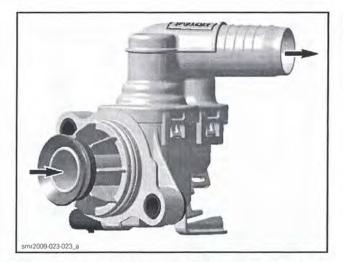
### **Blow-By Valve Inspection**

If blow-by valve is damaged, replace it.

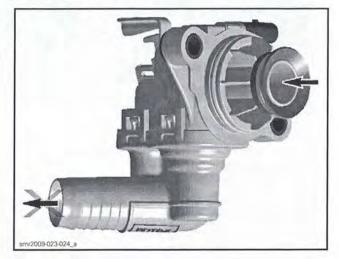
Clean all contact surfaces of blow-by valve.

Place a clean rag on valve inlet.

Blow air through inlet port. Air must flow freely to the outlet port.



Turn valve upside down and blow air again. Air must not flow out.



If test fails, replace blow-by valve.

#### **Blow-By Valve Installation**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following. Install the blow-by valve with **NEW** O-ring and V-ring.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of blow-by valve screws.

Tighten blow-by valve screws to specification.

TORQUE		
Blow-by valve screws	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)	

Reinstall remaining removed parts.

# TOPS SWITCH (ALL MODELS EXCEPT SPEEDSTER 200)

### Tip Over Protection Switch (TOPS Switch) Function

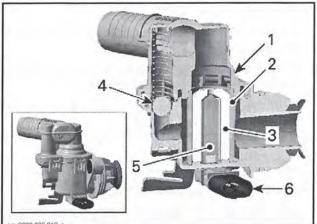
The function of the TOPS switch is the engine protection in the event the boat tip over.

During normal operation the TOPS switch state is OFF, no signal to the ECM.

If the boat tips over, gravity causes a valve piston to close and no engine oil will leak out of the blow-by valve.

In this event, a pin (with magnet) opens a gap to the TOPS switch (Hall effect sensor) and the TOPS changes its state to ON and sends a signal to the ECM.

The ECM will shut down the engine by cutting the ignition and the fuel injection.



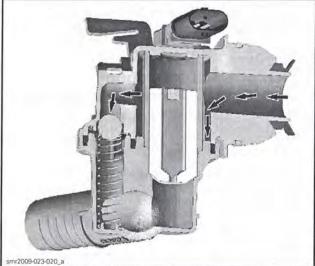
smr2009-023-018\_a

- BLOW-BY VALVE CUT-AWAY
- 1. Valve housing
- 2. Valve sleeve 3. Valve piston

4. Check ball

- 5. Valve pin (with magnet)
- 6. TOPS switch of the blow-by valve

Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)



TIP OVER FUNCTION

### **TOPS Switch Input Voltage Test**

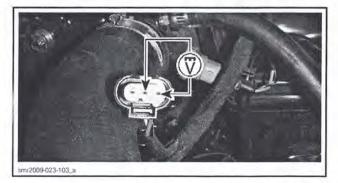
On 210 Series, remove air intake silencer, refer to AIR INTAKE SYSTEM subsection.

Disconnect the TOPS switch connector of the blow-by valve.

Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch and turn ignition key to ON position.

Probe terminals as shown to check the voltage output from the ECM.

TOPS SWITCH CONNECTOR	VOLTAGE	
Pins 2 and 3	Approximately 5 Vdc	



If voltage test is good, check the TOPS switch output voltage.

If voltage test is not good, check the continuity of the blow-by valve TOPS switch circuit.

NOTE: After voltage test, clear the fault codes in the ECM using the B.U.D.S. software.

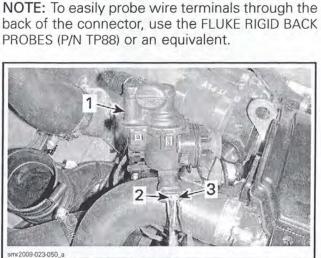
### **TOPS Switch Output Voltage Test**

Remove the blow-by valve.

Back-probe TOPS connector and check voltage.

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)

**REQUIRED TOOL** 



BLOW-BY VALVE IN NORMAL POSITION Blow-by valve
 RED probe into pin 2
 BLACK probe into pin 1

TOPS SWITCH CONNECTOR	BLOW-BY VALVE POSITION	VOLTAGE
Pin 1 and pin 2	Normal position	0.4 ± 0.1 Vdc
Pin 1 and pin 2	Upside down	4.4 ± 0.2 Vdc
Pin 2 and pin 3	Normal position or upside down	Approximately 5 Vdc

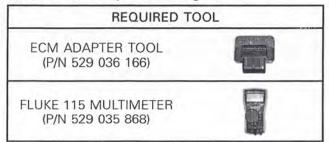
Replace TOPS switch if not within specification.

# **TOPS Switch Circuit Continuity Test**

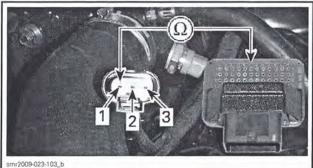
Disconnect the TOPS switch connector of the blow-by valve.

Disconnect the connector A from the ECM.

Check continuity of the blow-by valve TOPS switch circuit as per following table.



TOPS SWITCH CONNECTOR	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE	
Pin 1	Pin F4	1.1.1.1.1	
Pin 2	Pin G1	Close to 0 $\Omega$ (continuity)	
Pin 3	Pin C4	(continuity)	



1. Pin 1

2. Pin 2 3. Pin 3

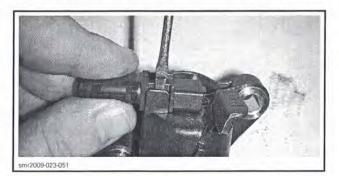
If continuity test is good, check ECM. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.

If continuity test is not good, repair or replace defective wires or connectors.

#### **TOPS Switch Replacement**

Remove blow-by valve and turn it upside down.

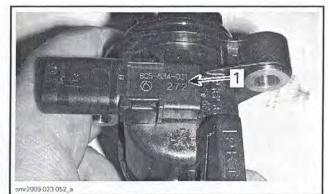
Insert a small screwdriver between TOPS switch and its retaining tab. Twist and hold the TOPS switch then release the other retaining tab.



When installing the TOPS switch, make sure printed information is visible.

#### Section 02 ENGINE

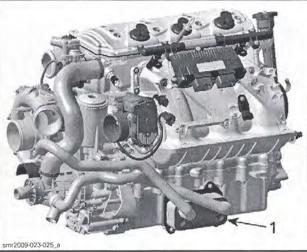
Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)



1. TOPS valve inscriptions

# **OIL COOLER**

The oil cooler is located below the air intake manifold.



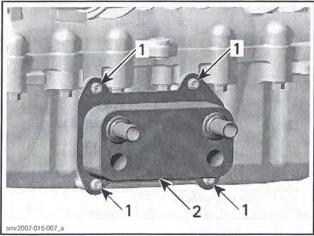
1. Oil cooler

#### **Oil Cooler Removal**

Remove engine from vehicle. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.

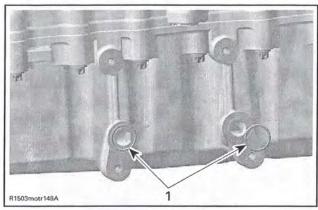
Disconnect cooling hoses from oil cooler. Remove screws securing oil cooler.

Subsection 09 (LUBRICATION SYSTEM)



1. Oil cooler screws 2. Oil cooler

Remove oil cooler from engine. Ensure not to lose O-rings located between oil cooler and engine.



1. O-rings

### **Oil Cooler Inspection**

If O-rings are brittle, cracked or hard, replace them.

Clean both contact surfaces of oil cooler.

Check and clean the oil inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.

### **Oil Cooler Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Apply engine oil on O-rings.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of oil cooler screws.

Tighten oil cooler screws to specification.

TORQUE		
Oil cooler screws	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)	

# **COOLING SYSTEM**

# SERVICE TOOLS

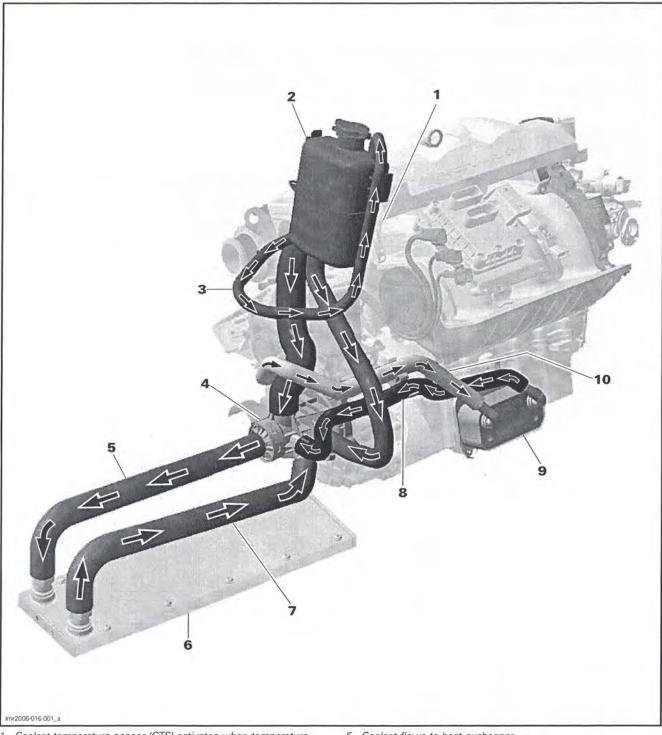
Description	Part Number	Page
OETIKER PLIERS	295 000 070	
TEST CAP	529 035 991	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRP PREMIXED COOLANT	219 700 362	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 567 (PIPE SEALANT)	293 800 013	
LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET	219 701 421	

Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)

# COOLING SYSTEM (CLOSED LOOP)

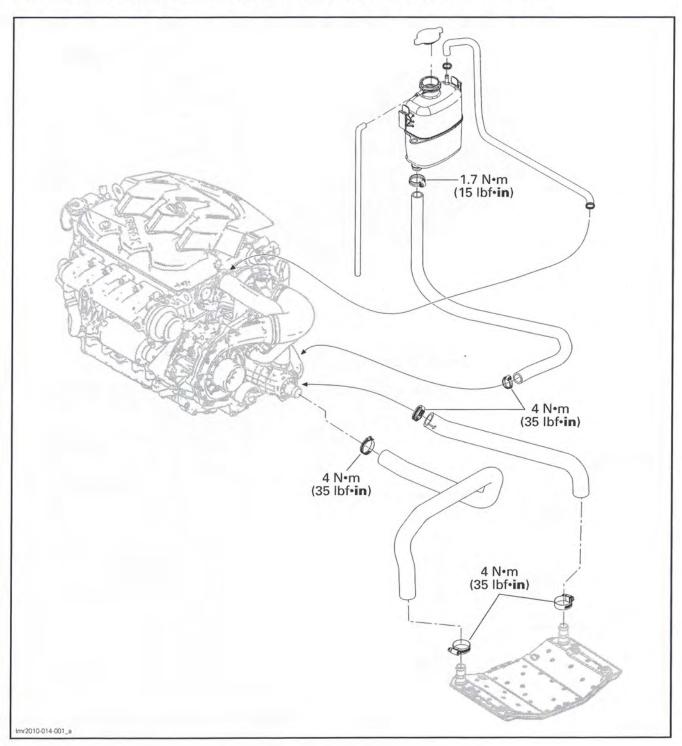


- Coolant temperature sensor (CTS) activates when temperature exceeds 100°C (212°F)
   Expansion coolant tank
   Bleed hose from cylinder head to expansion coolant tank
   Water pump housing including thermostat that opens at 87°C (188°F)

- Coolant flows to heat exchanger
   Heat exchanger
   Coolant returns from heat exchanger
   Coolant returns from oil cooler
   Oil cooler

- 10. Coolant flows to oil cooler

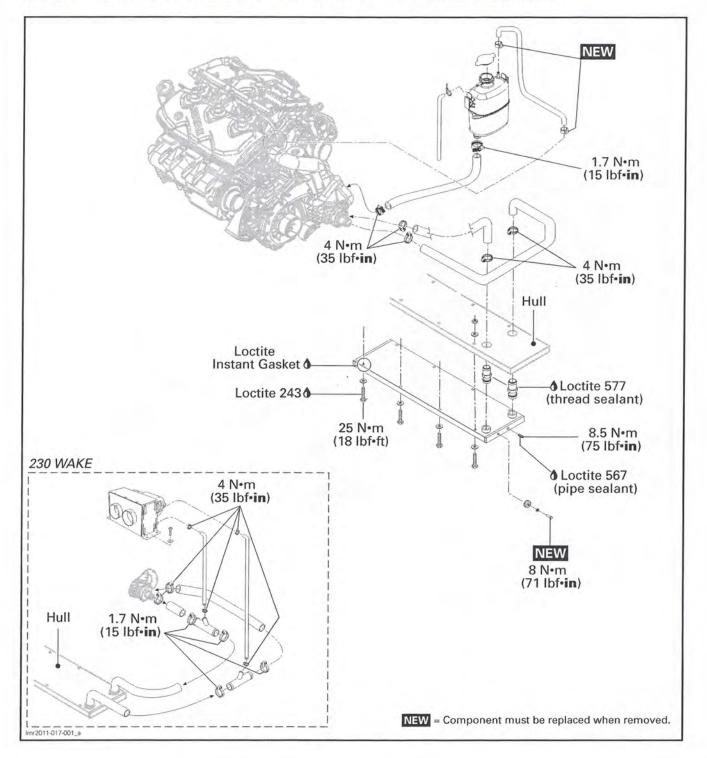
Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)



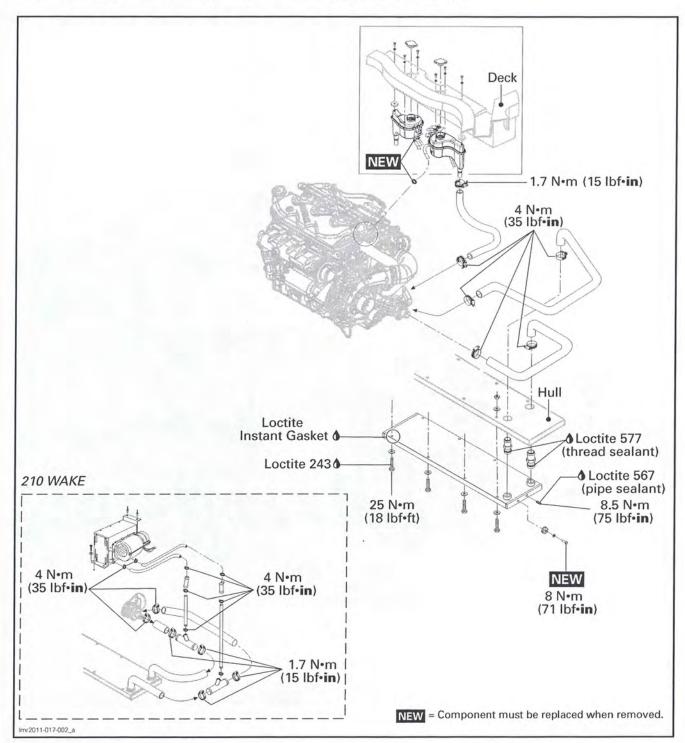
# COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENTS (150 AND 180 SERIES)

Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)

# COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENTS (200 AND 230 SERIES)



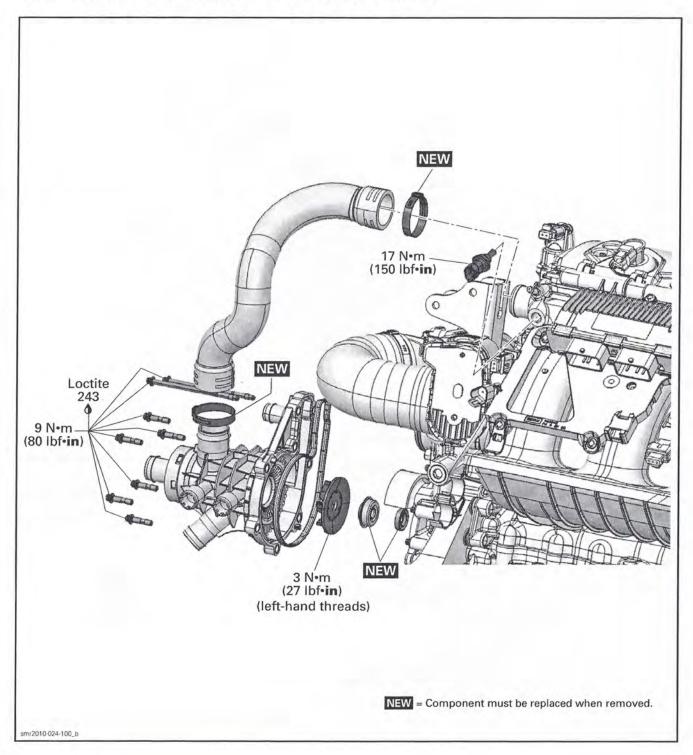
Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)



# COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENTS (210 SERIES)

Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)

# COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENTS (ENGINE)



# GENERAL

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

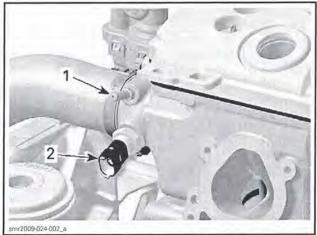
A closed loop cooling system is utilized on the 1503 4-TEC engines, which offers an efficient engine cooling while keeping dirt and salt water out of the cooling system. This system keeps the temperature constant and prevents internal engine corrosion.

A separate coolant tank ensures that enough engine coolant is in the circuit during any operating condition.

The coolant flow comes from the water pump impeller into the cylinder block. It goes around the cylinders and straight up to the cylinder head. A smaller quantity of engine coolant enters the cylinder block on the exhaust side for a better cooling. In the cylinder head the water channels flow around the exhaust and then the intake valves and leave the engine through a large hose. From there the coolant goes back to the water pump housing and depending on the engine temperature, it flows through the thermostat directly back to the water pump impeller, or it takes its way through the heat exchanger.

Engine coolant is also directed towards the oil cooler (coolant type).

Coolant temperature sensor and bleed hose nipple are located on the cylinder head.



Bleed hose nipple
 Coolant temperature sensor (CTS)

**NOTICE** Never modify cooling system arrangement, otherwise serious engine damage could occur.

### **Technical Specifications**

TYPE	Closed loop cooling system.
COOLANT FLOW	Flow from water pump.
TEMPERATURE CONTROL	Thermostat.
SYSTEM BLEEDING	Self-bleed type through coolant tank (hose at uppermost point of circuit).
MONITORING BEEPER	Turns on at 100°C (212°F) on naturally aspirated engines. Turns on at 110°C (230°F) on supercharged engines.

# MAINTENANCE

# **ENGINE COOLANT**

#### 

To avoid potential burns, do not remove the coolant tank cap or loosen the ride plate or heat exchanger drain plug if the engine is hot.

### **Recommended Coolant**

Use BRP PREMIXED COOLANT (P/N 219 700 362) or a blend of 50% antifreeze with 50% demineralized water.

**NOTICE** Using a blend of 40% antifreeze with 60% distilled water will improve the cooling efficiency when boat is used in particularly hot weather and/or hot water condition. Using tap water instead of distilled water, would contribute to make deposits in cooling system and to reduce antifreeze efficiency. This could lead to engine overheating.

To prevent antifreeze deterioration, always use the same brand. Never mix different brands unless cooling system is completely flushed and refilled.

**NOTICE** To prevent rust formation or freezing condition in cold areas, always replenish the system with 50% antifreeze and 50% distilled water. Pure antifreeze will freeze at a higher temperature than the optimal water/antifreeze mix. Always use ethylene glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically recommended for aluminum engines.

# Draining the System

### A WARNING

Never drain or refill cooling system when engine is hot.

Remove the coolant tank cap.

Install a drain pan underneath the ride plate or heat exchanger.

Unscrew the drain plug located at rear of ride plate or heat exchanger.

**NOTE:** Raising the front of the boat will contribute to drain the cooling system.

Dispose coolant as per local regulations.

Do not reinstall drain plug at this time.

### **Cleaning the System**

**NOTICE** Cleaning the cooling system as per the following procedure is required when engine overheats (assuming everything else is operating normally) or each time coolant is replaced.

Drain the cooling system.

Add a cleaning product such as the Zerex<sup>®</sup> Super Cleaner by Valvoline (or an equivalent) in coolant tank then fill cooling system with demineralized water.

Reinstall cap on coolant tank.

Ride boat on a stretch of water. Start engine and run for approximately 15 minutes.

**IMPORTANT:** Ensure thermostat opens so that the cleaning product flows in ride plate or heat exchanger properly.

Stop engine and let the cleaning product work for 12 to 16 hours.

Thereafter, engine can be operated one last time to soak off deposits.

Drain and thoroughly rinse the cooling system with clean fresh water.

Refill cooling system as described below.

#### **Refilling the System**

Boat should be level, engine cold and drain plug removed for refilling.

Place a container under drain plug to collect antifreeze.

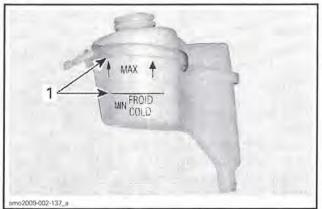
Apply LOCTITE 567 (PIPE SEALANT) (P/N 293 800 013) on drain plug threads.

Ask someone to pour recommended antifreeze in coolant tank.

When antifreeze flows out from the ride plate or heat exchanger drain hole, reinstall drain plug.

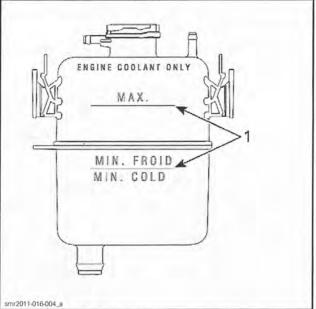
TIGHTENI	NG TORQUE
Drain plug	8 N•m (71 lbf•in)

Continue to pour and fill coolant tank between marks.



210 SERIES

1. Level between marks when engine is cold



ALL EXCEPT 210 SERIES

1. Level between marks when engine is cold

Do not install pressure cap at this time.

Link a garden hose to the hose adapter at the back of the boat. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSH-ING* in the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

**NOTICE** Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.

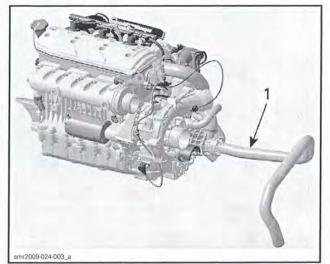
# Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)

Start engine and let run for a maximum of 2 minutes. Stop engine and wait 15 minutes to let it cool down. Refill coolant tank as necessary.

**NOTICE** Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when boat is out of water.

**NOTE:** Properly cool exhaust system by installing a garden hose. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

Repeat this run-stop cycle 2-3 times until thermostat opens and stop engine.



1. This hose becomes hot when thermostat opens

Last, refill coolant tank and install pressure cap.

When engine has completely cooled down, recheck coolant level in coolant tank and top up if necessary.

# INSPECTION

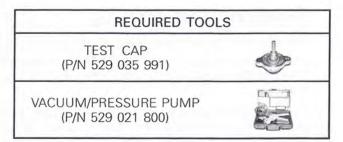
### COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST

#### WARNING

To avoid potential burns, do not remove the coolant tank cap or loosen the ride plate or heat exchanger drain plug if the engine is hot.

Pressurize system through coolant tank to 90 kPa (13 PSI).

**NOTE:** It is not necessary to install a hose pincher on overflow hose.





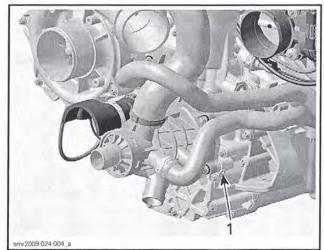
TYPICAL

1. Vacuum/pressure pump

Check all hoses, ride plate or heat exchanger, engine and oil cooler for coolant leaks. Spray a soap and water solution and look for air bubbles.

On WAKE models, check the heating unit and its hoses.

Check the leak indicator hole if there is oil or coolant. If so, replace appropriate water pump shaft seal.



1. Leak indicator hole

# TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAG-NOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

#### ENGINE OVERHEATING

- 1. Low coolant level.
  - Refill and check for leaks (coolant leaking out of engine leak indicator hole, hoses or clamps missing/defective, cylinder head gaskets leaks, ride plate or heat exchanger leaking, etc.). Repair or replace.
- 2. Air in cooling system.
  - Refill and bleed cooling system.
- 3. Thermostat defective (does not open when engine gets hot).
  - Replace thermostat housing.
- 4. Water pump failure.
  - Inspect and replace defective components.
- 5. Water temperature sensor defective.
  - Check or replace. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI).
- Ride plate or heat exchanger or hoses damaged.
  - Check or replace damaged components.
- 7. Exhaust system clogged.
  - Flush exhaust system.
- Internal passage blocked in cooling system.
   Inspect and clean.

# PROCEDURES

# PRESSURE CAP

#### Pressure Cap Inspection

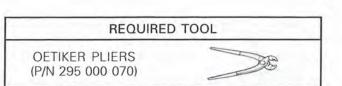
Using a pressure cap tester, check pressure cap efficiency. If the efficiency is feeble, install a new 90 kPa (13 PSI) cap (do not exceed this pressure).

# CLAMPS

142

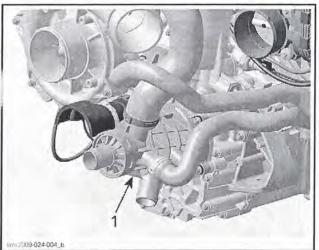
#### **Clamp Replacement**

To cut or secure Oetiker clamps of cooling system hoses, use special pliers.



**NOTE:** Always check general condition of hoses and clamp tightness.

# WATER PUMP HOUSING



1. Water pump housing

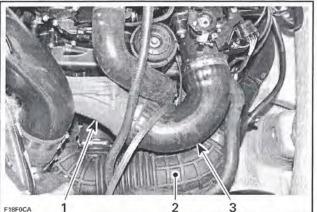
### Water Pump Access

#### 210 Series

Remove air intake silencer, refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.

#### All Models with Supercharged Intercooled Engines

Remove supercharger inlet and outlet hoses to make room.



Imr2012-016

TYPICAL 1. Supercharger

Inlet hose
 Outlet hose

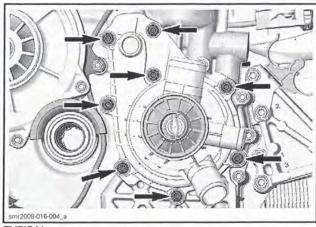
# Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)

### Water Pump Housing Removal

Drain cooling system.

Disconnect all coolant hoses from water pump housing.

Remove water pump housing retaining screws.

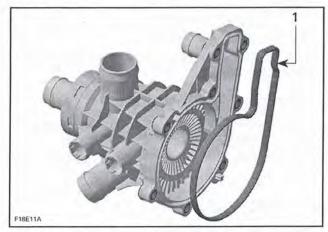


TYPICAL

Pull the water pump housing to remove it.

#### Water Pump Housing Inspection

Check if gasket is brittle, hard or damaged and replace as necessary.

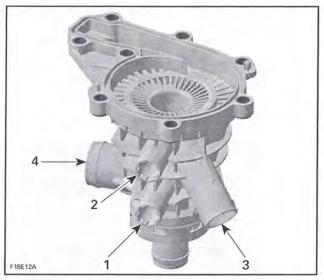


1. Water pump housing gasket

Check if thermostat is in good condition. Refer to *THERMOSTAT* in this subsection.

#### Water Pump Housing Leak Test

Plug the connections of the oil cooler return hose, coolant tank hose, ride plate or heat exchanger return hose and cylinder head return hose with a rag.



- 1. Oil cooler return connection
- 2. Coolant tank hose connection

3. Ride plate or heat exchanger return hose connection

4. Cylinder head return hose connection

Fill the water pump housing with water.

If a bigger quantity of coolant leaks out at the ride plate or heat exchanger outlet connection, replace the water pump housing.

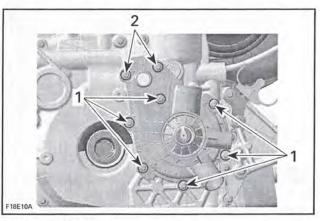
If there is no leak, check the operation of the thermostat.

### Water Pump Housing Installation

The installation is the opposite of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of water pump housing screws.

Install screws as per the following illustration.



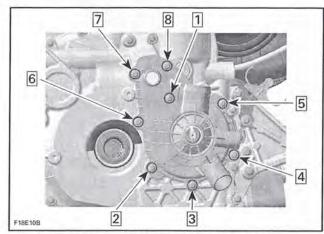
1. Screws M6 x 25 2. Screws M6 x 105

**NOTICE** To prevent leaking, take care that the gaskets are exactly in groove when you reinstall the water pump housing.

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 10 (COOLING SYSTEM)

Tighten screws to specification using the illustrated sequence.

TIGHTENIN	G TORQUE
Water pump housing retaining screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)



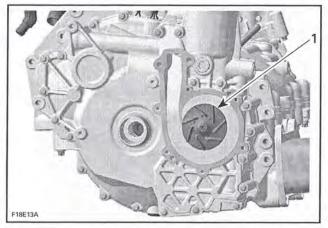
WATER PUMP HOUSING TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

# WATER PUMP IMPELLER

### Water Pump Impeller Removal

Remove the *WATER PUMP HOUSING*, see procedure in this subsection.

Unscrew the impeller clockwise.



1. Impeller

**NOTICE** Coolant/oil pump shaft and impeller have left-hand threads. Remove by turning clockwise and install by turning counterclockwise.

### Water Pump Impeller Inspection

Check impeller for cracks or other damage. Replace impeller if damaged.

# Water Pump Impeller Installation

The installation is the opposite of the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

**NOTICE** Be careful not to damage impeller wings during installation.

Tighten impeller to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Water pump impeller (left-hand threads)	3 N∙m (27 lbf•in)

# THERMOSTAT

The thermostat is a single action type.

### Thermostat Removal

Remove the *WATER PUMP HOUSING*, see procedure in this subsection.

**NOTE:** The thermostat is located inside the water pump housing.

# Thermostat Test

To check the operation of the thermostat, put it in water and heat water.

Look inside the cylinder head return hose connection to see the movement of the thermostat. Thermostat should open when water temperature reaches 87°C (189°F).

If there is no operation, replace the water pump housing.

### Thermostat Installation

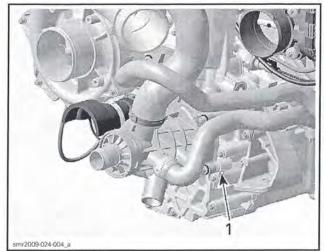
For installation, reverse the removal procedure, paying attention to the following details.

Refer to WATER PUMP HOUSING in this subsection.

# **ROTARY SEAL**

### **Rotary Seal Inspection**

Check leak indicator hole for oil or coolant leak.



1. Leak indicator hole

Coolant leaking out of the hole indicates a defective rotary seal. Leaking oil indicates a faulty oil seal.

Rotary seal and oil seal must be replaced together.

#### **Rotary Seal Replacement**

Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.

# HEAT EXCHANGER (200, 210 AND 230 SERIES)

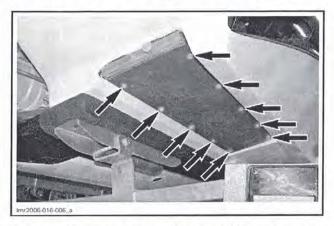
**NOTE:** On 150 and 180 Series, the heat exchanger is integrated in the ride plate. Refer to *HULL* subsection.

#### Heat Exchanger Removal

Drain cooling system.

Inside hull, disconnect both heat exchanger hoses.

Remove all bolts securing heat exchanger to hull.



Push on heat exchanger fittings to force heat exchanger out of hull recess.

**NOTE:** When a sufficient gap is obtained, grab heat exchanger from outside hull and pull strongly to remove it.

Clean all residues from hull.

#### Heat Exchanger Installation

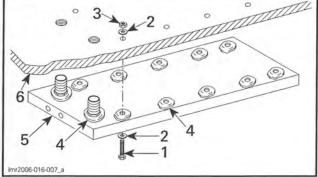
Apply LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET (P/N 219 701 421) around all holes and both hose fittings.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of heat exchanger bolts.

Position heat exchanger.

Install and tighten all bolts.

TIGHTENING	a Tonaoe
Heat exchanger bolts	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)
3	

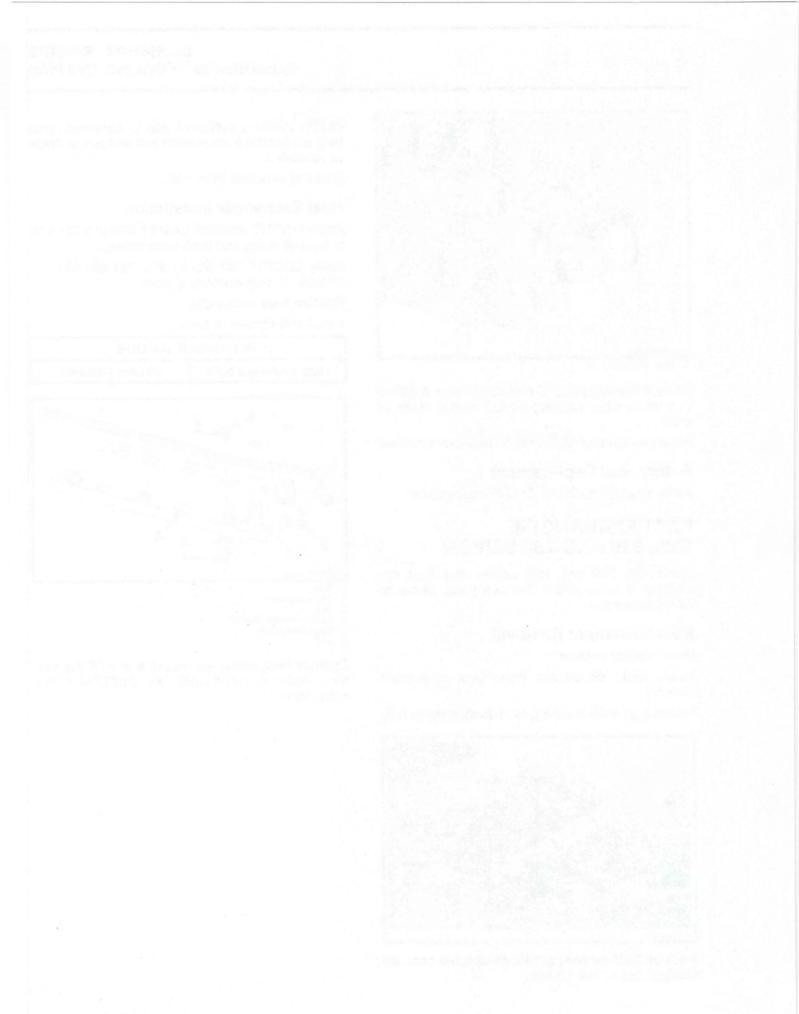


1. Bolt

- 2. Flat washers
- 3. Nut
- Loctite Instant Gasket
   Heat exchanger

6. Hull

Connect heat exchanger hoses and refill the system. Refer to *REFILLING THE SYSTEM* in this subsection.



# **CYLINDER HEAD**

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL	529 035 839	
DRIVE SHAFT ADAPTER	529 035 985	
ENGINE LEAK DOWN TEST KIT	529 035 661	
VALVE GUIDE PUSHER (6 MM)	529 036 087	
VALVE GUIDE REMOVER (6 MM)	529 036 086	
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CUP	529 036 073	
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR	529 035 724	

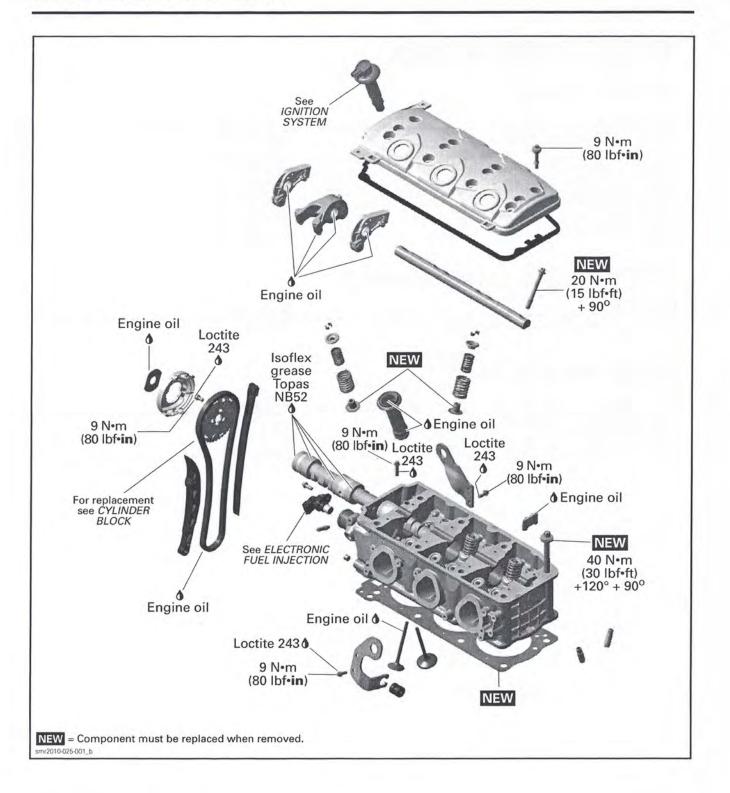
# SERVICE TOOLS - OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
SNAP-ON VALVE STEM SEAL PLIERS	YA8230	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52	293 550 021	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
MOLYKOTE G-N	420 297 433	

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

### GENERAL

NOTE: When diagnosing an engine problem, always perform an engine leak test. This will help pin-point a problem. Refer to ENGINE LEAK TEST in this subsection for procedures.

When disassembling parts that are duplicated in the engine (e.g.: valves, springs, etc.), it is strongly recommended to note their position and to keep the parts of the same assembly as a "group". If you find a defective component, it will be much easier to find the cause of the failure. Since parts were break-in together during the engine operation, they will keep their matched fit when parts are reassemble together within their "group".

# INSPECTION

# ENGINE LEAK TEST

The procedure has to be done when engine operating temperature of approximately 70°C (158°F) is reached.

#### 

Beware of burns when working on a hot engine.

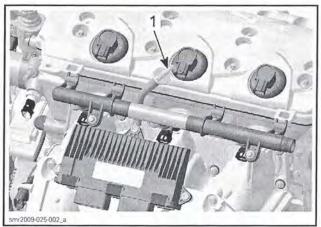
#### Preparation

- 1. Remove any required parts to give access to engine.
- 2. Remove jet pump (refer to JET PUMP subsection).
- Remove coolant pressure cap.

#### 

To avoid potential burns, only remove the coolant pressure cap by wearing the appropriate safety equipment.

4. Remove oil dipstick.

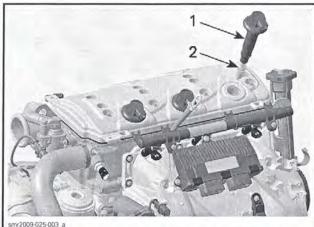


Oil dipstick

5. Unplug and remove ignition coils.

6. Remove spark plugs.

NOTE: Ignition coil may be used as an extractor.



Ignition coil Spark plug

- 7. Remove CYLINDER HEAD COVER, see procedure in this subsection.
- 8. Install the drive shaft adapter and an appropriate wrench lever on drive shaft end.

#### **REQUIRED TOOL**

DRIVE SHAFT ADAPTER (P/N 529 035 985)

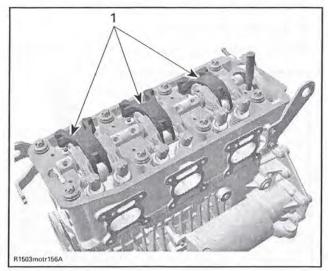


Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

#### Leak Test Procedure

NOTE: Cylinder numbers are molded on cylinder head cover.

- 1. Rotate engine crankshaft counterclockwise until the cylinder 1 is at Top Dead Center (TDC) compression stroke.
  - 1.1 As the engine crankshaft is turned over, observe the movement of intake rocker arm of the cylinder to be checked.
  - 1.2 After piston completes its cycle and the intake valve closes, observe the piston.
  - 1.3 When it reaches its uppermost position this is TDC compression stroke.



1. Intake rocker arms

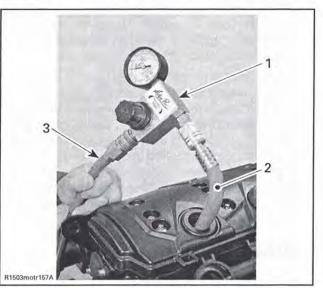
- 2. Secure the wrench lever, at the end of the drive shaft, against hull to prevent further crankshaft rotation.
- 3. Install the leak down test tool.



- 3.1 Install the appropriate gauge adapter into spark plug hole.
- 3.2 Connect the leak down tester gauge to the gauge adapter.
- 3.3 Connect to an adequate pressurized air supply.
- 3.4 Set needle of measuring gauge to zero (0).

NOTE: Each tester will have specific instruction on the gauge operation and required pressure. Refer to manufacturer's instructions.

4. Supply combustion chamber with air.



**TYPICAL** 

- 1. 2. Leak down tester gauge
- Gauge adapter
- 3. Air supply hose
- 5. Note the amount of leaking or percentage (depending on tester).

LEAKAGE PERCENTAGE	ENGINE CONDITION
Up to 15%	Excellent condition
16% to 25%	Good condition
26% to 40%	Fair condition; engine will run and performance might be not be optimal in some cases
41% and higher	Poor condition, diagnose and repair engine

6. Proceed the same way with remaining cylinders.

#### Diagnostic

Pressurize area to be tested, spray soap/water solution at the indicated location and look and/or listen for air bubbles.

OBSERVATION	CAUSE
Air escaping on intake port	Leaking intake valve(s)
Air escaping on exhaust port	Leaking exhaust valve(s)
Air escaping into crankcase	Excessively worn and/or broken piston rings
Air bubbles out of coolant tank	Leaking cylinder head gasket
Air/water escaping from cylinder-block/head	Damaged gasket and/or loosened screws
Coolant escaping from water pump housing	Damaged gasket and/or loosened screws (refer to COOLING SYSTEM)
Coolant escaping from leak indicator hole	Damaged rotary seal on water pump shaft (refer to COOLING SYSTEM)
Oily contamination on leak indicator hole	Damaged oil seal on water pump shaft

#### Reassembly

For reassembly, reverse the preparation procedure. Use torque values and service products from the exploded views (refer to proper *ENGINE* subsections).

Properly install ignition coils. Refer to *IGNITION SYSTEM* subsection.

# TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of problems. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAG-NOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

# UNUSUAL ENGINE NOISE OR VIBRATIONS

- Incorrect camshaft timing adjustment.
   Replace damaged components and readjust camshaft timing.
- Camshaft timing gear screws got loose.
   Retighten screws with the recommended torque.
- Rocker arm(s) hydraulic element is broken or worn out (improper valve adjustment).
  - Replace faulty rocker arm(s).

- Rocker arm screw not properly tightened.
   Retighten screws with recommended torquing procedure.
- 5. Faulty chain tensioner. - Replace chain tensioner.
- 6. Chain guide is worn out. - Replace chain guide.
- 7. Stretched timing chain or worn out sprocket. - Replace timing chain and sprocket.
- 8. Camshaft is worn out.
  - Check if camshaft radial clearance is out of specification.

#### OIL LEAKAGE FROM CYLINDER HEAD

- 1. Cylinder head cover gasket is leaking.
  - Replace cylinder head cover gasket and retighten screws with recommended torque.
  - Check cylinder head cover for cracks or other damage. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Cylinder head cover screws are leaking.
  - Replace cylinder head cover screws.
- 3. Spark plug tube gasket is leaking.
  - Remove cylinder head cover and replace spark plug tube gasket.
  - Clean spark plug area from oil spillage.
- 4. Blow by valve is leaking.
  - Replace blow by valve O-ring.
- 5. Camshaft sensor O-ring is leaking.
  - Replace camshaft sensor O-ring.
- 6. Cylinder head gasket is leaking.
  - Remove cylinder head and check for damage.
  - Replace cylinder head gasket and retighten screws with recommended torquing procedure.

# ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

- 1. Incorrect camshaft timing adjustment.
  - Replace damaged components and readjust camshaft timing.
- 2. Intake or exhaust valves are leaking.
  - Perform ENGINE LEAK TEST.
  - Check if valve seats properly in valve seat.
  - Repair or replace damaged components.
- 3. Broken valve spring(s).
  - Replace defective parts.
- 4. Broken rocker arm(s).
  - Replace defective parts.

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

# PROCEDURES

# CYLINDER HEAD COVER

# Cylinder Head Cover Access

To access engine, refer to *ENGINE ACCESS* in *EN-GINE REMOVAL* subsection.

# 210 Series

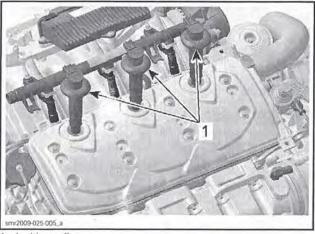
Remove air intake tube, refer to *AIR INTAKE SYS-TEM* subsection.

# All Models Except 210 Series

Remove cylinder head cover cowl.

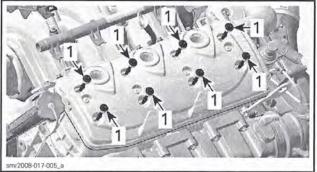
# Cylinder Head Cover Removal

1. Unplug and remove ignition coils.



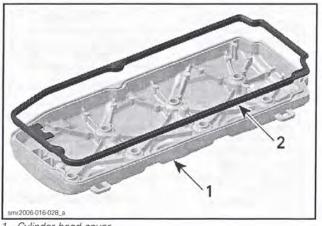
1. Ignition coils

2. Remove screws securing the cylinder head cover.



1. Cylinder head cover screws

3. Remove the cylinder head cover and its gasket.



. Cylinder head cover 2. Gasket

# Cylinder Head Cover Inspection

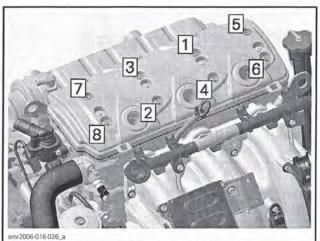
Check if the gasket on the cylinder head cover and the rubber bushing on the cylinder head cover screws are brittle, cracked or hard. If so, replace the gasket or the cylinder head cover screw accordingly.

# Cylinder Head Cover Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Properly seat the gasket in the cover groove.

Install and tighten the cylinder head cover screws according to following sequence.



TYPICAL

TOR	QUE
Cylinder head cover screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

Install all other removed parts. Refer to proper subsection for procedure.

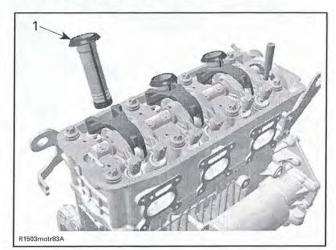
Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

# SPARK PLUG TUBES

### Spark Plug Tube Removal

Remove the CYLINDER HEAD COVER, see procedure in this subsection.

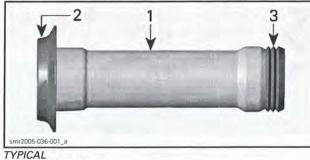
Pull spark plug tubes to remove them.



1. Spark plug tube

#### Spark Plug Tube Inspection

Check seals on spark plug tube. If seals are brittle, cracked or hard, replace spark plug tube.



- Spark plug tube
- Seal to the cylinder head cover
   Seal to the cylinder head

### Spark Plug Tube Installation

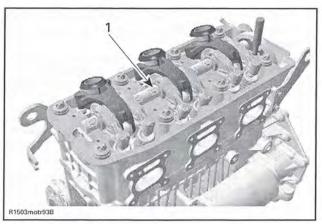
For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following detail.

Apply engine oil on seals.

# **ROCKER ARMS**

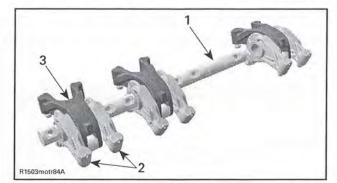
#### **Rocker Arm Removal**

- 1. Remove the CYLINDER HEAD COVER, see procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove spark plug tubes.
- 3. Remove and discard rocker arm shaft screws.



1. Rocker arm shaft screw

4. Remove rocker arm shaft with rocker arms.

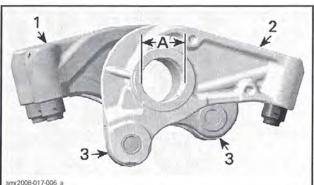


- 1
- Rocker arm shaft Rocker arms (exhaust side) 2 3. Rocker arm (intake side)

#### **Rocker Arm Inspection**

Inspect each rocker arm for cracks and scored friction surfaces. If so, replace rocker arm assembly.

Check the rocker arm rollers for free movement, wear and excessive radial play. Replace rocker arm assembly as necessary.



- Rocker arm (intake side) Rocker arm (exhaust side)
- 3 Rollers
- A. Rocker arm inside diameter

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

Measure rocker arm inside diameter. If diameter is out of specification, change the rocker arm assembly.

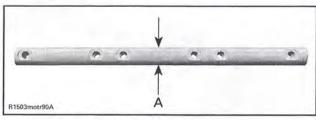
ROCKER ARM INSIDE DIAMETER	
NEW	20.007 mm - 20.020 mm (.7877 in7882 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	20.050 mm (.7894 in)

Press the hydraulic lifter with your thumb. If the hydraulic lifter can be fully pressed in, replace rocker arm. Lifter must turn freely in rocker arm bore. Otherwise, replace.

#### **Rocker Arm Shaft**

Check for scored friction surfaces, if so, replace parts.

Measure rocker arm shaft diameter.

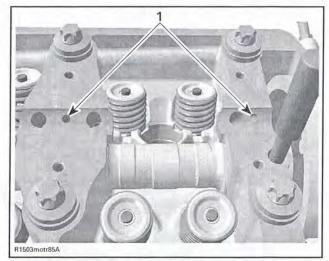


A. Measure rocker arm shaft diameter here

ROCKER ARM	I SHAFT DIAMETER
NEW	19.980 mm - 19.993 mm (.7866 in7871 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	19.970 mm (.7862 in)

Any area worn excessively will require parts replacement.

Verify and clean oil orifices to ensure a good rocker arm shaft lubrication.



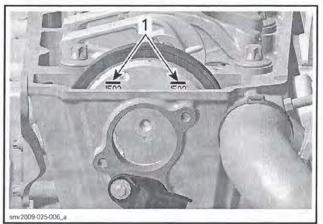
1. Oil orifices from the camshaft to the rocker arm shaft, then to the rocker arms and finally to the valve adjustment

### **Rocker Arm Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

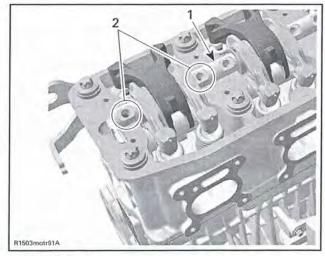
**NOTE:** The rocker arm shaft can only be installed in one specific position. Therefore the camshaft has to be positioned with its locking pin when the piston of cylinder 3 is on ignition TDC.

- 1. Lock camshaft. Refer to *CAMSHAFT* in this subsection.
- 2. Make sure the position lines on oil separator cover are lined up as shown in the following illustration.



1. Position lines

- 3. Apply engine oil on rocker arm shaft.
- 4. Position the rocker arm shaft with the notches on top.



- 1. Rocker arm shaft
- 2. Rocker arm shaft notches

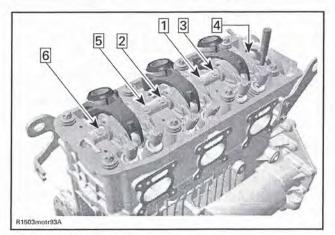
5. Install NEW rocker arm shaft screws.

**NOTICE** This assembly uses stretch screws. As the screws have been stretched from the previous installation, it is very important to use new screws at assembly. Failure to replace screws and to strictly follow the torque procedure may cause screws to loosen and lead to engine damage.

6. Tighten rocker arm shaft screws according to the following sequence.

**NOTE:** Always perform a step on **ALL** rocker arm shaft screws before going to the next step.

	TORQU	E
	Step 1	10 N•m (89 lbf•in)
Rocker arm shaft screws	Step 2	20 N•m (15 lbf•ft)
	Step 3	Apply an additional 90° rotation



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

# CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR

**NOTE:** Although it is not necessary to position crankshaft to TDC for disassembly, it is a good practice to do it, as a troubleshooting step, to know before disassembly if valve timing was appropriate.

#### Camshaft Timing Gear Removal

Lock crankshaft, refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.

Remove *CYLINDER HEAD COVER*, see procedure in this subsection.

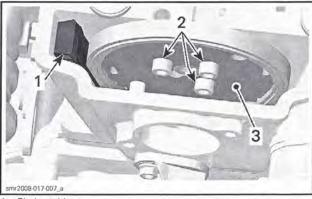
Lock camshaft. Refer to CAMSHAFT in this sub-section.

Remove the oil separator cover. Refer to *LUBRI-CATION SYSTEM* subsection.

Remove the chain tensioner. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Remove:

- Chain guide
- Camshaft timing gear screws
- Camshaft timing gear.



1. Chain guide

2. Camshaft timing gear screws

3. Camshaft timing gear

NOTE: Secure timing chain with a retaining wire.

#### Camshaft Timing Gear Inspection

Check camshaft timing gear for wear or deterioration.

If gear is worn or damaged, replace it as a set (camshaft timing gear and timing chain).

**NOTE:** For crankshaft timing gear replacement, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

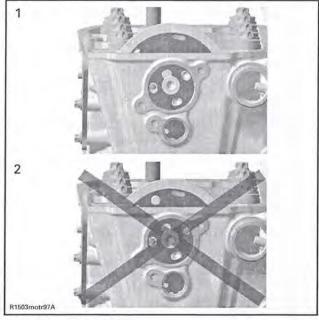
#### Camshaft Timing Gear Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

**NOTICE** Improper camshaft timing will damage engine components. Make sure camshaft and crankshaft are still locked. If not, lock them before beginning this procedure.

Install the camshaft timing gear with the writing visible, i.e. to be able to see the position lines when looking from outside of engine.



1. Good (with 1503 aligned) 2. Never

Install timing chain. Refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.

Ensure chain guides are properly installed.

Loosely install camshaft timing gear screws.

Install chain tensioner.

**NOTE:** There can be 2 different positions to install the timing gear on the camshaft. Basically both positions are working well, since the camshaft and crankshaft are locked in their proper position. Due to some tolerances, there could be one position which fits better than the other one. To check this, perform the following test.

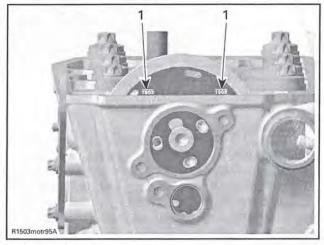
Check if camshaft timing gear screws are still loose. If screws are squeezed by the timing gear, remove the chain tensioner again and rotate timing gear by one tooth clockwise. Then install the chain tensioner again.

One at a time, remove camshaft timing gear screws and apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads.

Tighten camshaft timing gear screws to specification.

TORC	2UE
Camshaft timing gear screws	9N∙m (801bf <b>∙in</b> )

**NOTICE** Crankshaft and camshaft must be locked on TDC position to place camshaft timing gear and timing chain in the proper position. To double check, take a look at the timing gear lines. They must be parallel to the cylinder head surface.



1. Position lines

**NOTICE** Ensure to remove crankshaft and camshaft locking tools when finished.

Install all other removed parts.

# CAMSHAFT

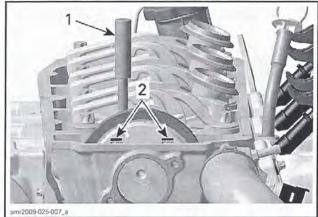
#### **Camshaft Locking Procedure**

- 1. Remove *CYLINDER HEAD COVER*, see procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Lock crankshaft, refer to procedure in *CYLIN-DER BLOCK* subsection.
- 3. Lock camshaft.



- 3.1 Insert the camshaft locking tool into the hole behind the camshaft timing gear.
- 3.2 Make sure the position lines on oil separator cover are lined up as shown in the following illustration.

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



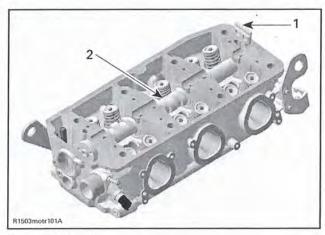
1. Camshaft locking tool 2. Position lines

#### **Camshaft Removal**

Remove the *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR*, see procedure in this subsection.

Remove the *ROCKER ARM*, see procedure in this subsection.

Remove the camshaft lock to remove the camshaft.



1. Camshaft lock

#### 2. Camshaft

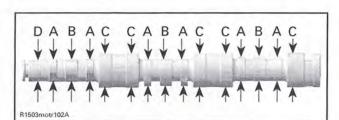
#### Camshaft Inspection

Check each lobe and bearing journal of camshaft for:

- Scoring
- Scuffing
- Cracks
- Other signs of wear.

Measure camshaft bearing journal and lobe height using a micrometer.

Measure clearance between both ends of camshaft and cylinder head.



A. Camshaft lobe (exhaust valves)

B. Camshaft lobe (intake valves)

C. Camshaft bearing journal

D. Camshaft bearing journal (engine front)

CAMSHAFT LOBE H	EIGHT — EXHAUST VALVE
NEW	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	31.380 mm (1.2354 in)
CAMSHAFT LOBE	HEIGHT — INTAKE VALVE
NEW	31.540 mm - 31.740 mm (1.2417 in - 1.2496 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	31.50 mm (1.2402 in)
CAMSHAFT	BEARING JOURNAL
NEW	39.892 mm - 39.905 mm (1.5706 in - 1.5711 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	39.880 mm (1.5701 in)
	BEARING JOURNAL INE FRONT)
NEW	24.939 mm - 24.960 mm (.9819 in9827 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	24.910 mm (.9807 in)
CAMSHAFT BEA	RING INNER DIAMETER
NEW	40.000 mm - 40.020 mm (1.5748 in - 1.5756 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	40.050 mm (1.5768 in)
	RING INNER DIAMETER INE FRONT)
NEW	25.000 mm - 25.013 mm (.9843 in9848 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	25.050 mm (.9862 in)

Replace parts that are not within specifications.

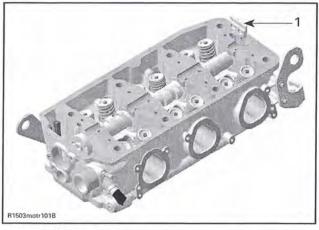
### Camshaft Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Grease the camshaft bearing journals well by using the ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021) or a similar product.

Install camshaft then place the camshaft lock in its slot.

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



1. Camshaft lock

For other parts, refer to the proper installation procedures in this subsection.

# CYLINDER HEAD

# Cylinder Head Removal

Lock crankshaft, refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.

Drain coolant, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.

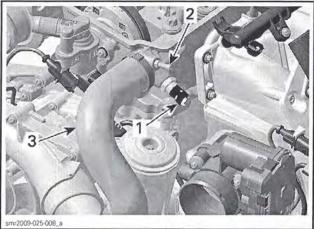
Remove blow-by valve from cylinder head. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

Unplug the camshaft position sensors (CAPS).

Unplug the coolant temperature sensor (CTS).

Disconnect bleeding hose.

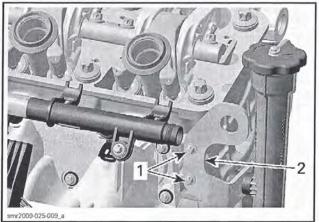
Disconnect the cylinder head outlet hose.



<sup>1.</sup> Coolant temperature sensor (CTS)

Remove the exhaust manifold. Refer to *EX-HAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

Unscrew the oil filler tube support from cylinder head.

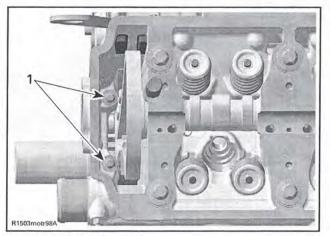


. Retaining screws

2. Oil filler tube support

Remove the *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR*, see procedure in this subsection.

Remove the M6 cylinder head screws.

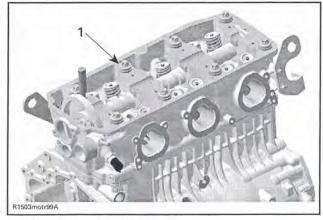


1. M6 cylinder head screws

Remove and discard the M11 cylinder head screws securing cylinder head to cylinder block.

Bleeding nipple
 Cylinder head outlet hose

# Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



1. M11 cylinder head screws

Pull up cylinder head.

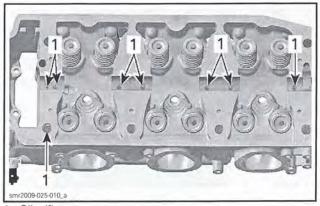
Remove and discard gasket.

### Cylinder Head Cleaning

Remove carbon deposits from combustion chamber, exhaust port and piston top.

Clean cylinder head, especially cylinder head screw surface from oil spillage.

Blow out the oil orifices and check if they are not clogged.

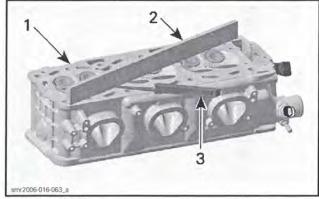


1. Oil orifices

### Cylinder Head Inspection

Check for cracks between valve seats or other damages, if so, replace cylinder head.

Check cylinder head mating surface for flatness, using a straight edge.



Cylinder head
 Flat bar

3. Feeler gauge

Check cylinder head warpage.

CYLIND	ER HEAD WARPAGE
Maximum	0.15 mm (.006 in)

If warpage exceeds specification, resurface the cylinder head as follows.

Use a 400 - 600 grit wet sandpaper on a surface plate and gently grind off the mating surface.

**NOTE:** To ensure an even surface, rotate cylinder head several times during resurfacing.

Replace cylinder head, if resurfacing fails.

### Cylinder Head Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Ensure dowel pins are in place.

Install NEW cylinder head gasket.

**NOTICE** Each installation of the cylinder head requires a new cylinder head gasket. Using a gasket twice will cause engine damage, even if the engine had not run.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of M6 cylinder head screws.

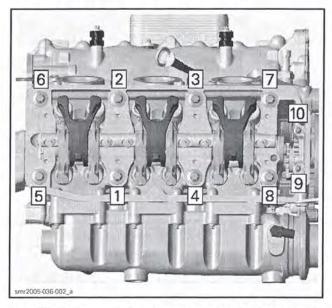
Install M6 screws and manually tighten them.

Install NEW M11 cylinder head screws and tighten them manually.

**NOTICE** This assembly uses stretch screws. As the M11 cylinder head screws have been stretched from the previous installation, it is very important to replace the old screws by new ones at assembly. Failure to replace screws and to strictly follow the torque procedure may cause screws to loosen and lead to engine damage.

### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

Using the following sequence, tighten M11 cylinder head screws as described below.



NOTE: Always perform a step on ALL M11 cylinder head screws before going to the next step.

	TORQUE	
M11 cylinder head screws	Step 1	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)
	Step 2	Apply an addition 120° rotation
neud coronte	Step 3	Apply an additional 90° rotation

Tighten M6 cylinder head screws to specification.

TORQ	UE
M6 cylinder head screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

Remove crankshaft and camshaft locking tools. Install all removed parts.

# VALVE SPRINGS

# Valve Spring Removal

Remove rocker arm shaft. Refer to *ROCKER ARM* procedure in this subsection.

Remove *CYLINDER HEAD*, see procedure in this subsection.

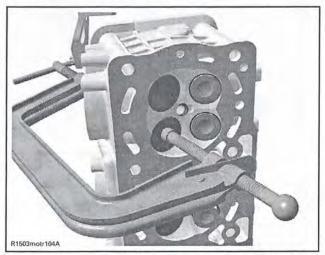
Compress valve springs.





. Valve spring compressor clamp

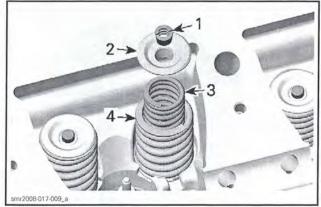
2. Valve spring compressor cup



LOCATE VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CLAMP IN CENTER OF THE VALVE

Remove valve cotters.

Withdraw valve spring compressor, valve spring retainer and valve springs.



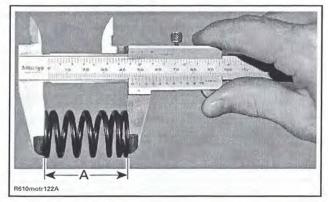
- 1. Valve cotters
- 2. Valve spring retainer
- 3. Inner valve spring
- 4. Outer valve spring

### Valve Spring Inspection

Check valve springs for rust, corrosion or other visible damages. If so, replace faulty valve springs.

Check valve springs for free length and straightness.

Replace valve springs if not within specifications.



A. Valve spring length

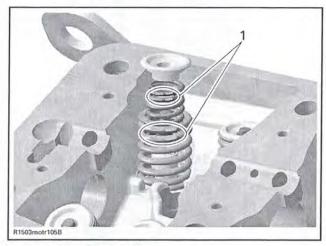
OUTER VALVE SP	RING FREE LENGTH		
<b>NEW NOMINAL</b> 45.45 mm (1.789 ir			
SERVICE LIMIT 43.00 mm (1.693 in			
INNER VALVE SPE	RING FREE LENGTH		
NEW NOMINAL	41.02 mm (1.615 in)		
SERVICE LIMIT 38.8 mm (1.528 in)			

## Valve Spring Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Colored area of the valve spring must be placed on top.

**NOTE:** Valve cotters must be properly engaged in valve stem grooves.



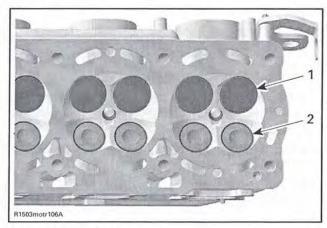
1. Position of the valve spring

# VALVES

# Valve Removal

Remove valve spring.

Push valve stem then pull valves out of valve guides.



- 1. Intake valve 38 mm
- 2. Exhaust valve 31 mm

Remove valve stem seal and discard it.

RECOMMENDED TOOL SNAP-ON VALVE STEM SEAL PLIERS (P/N YA8230)

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



# Valve Inspection

### Valve Stem Seal

Always install **NEW** valve stem seals whenever valves are removed.

### Valve

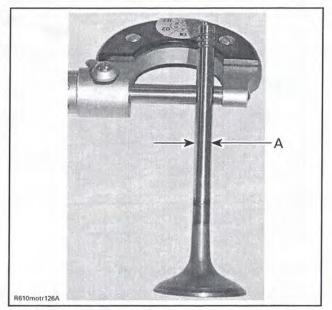
Inspect valve surface, check for abnormal stem wear and bending. If so, replace by a new one.

### Valve Stem and Valve Guide Clearance

Measure valve stem and valve guide in three places, using a micrometer and a small bore gauge.

**NOTE:** Clean valve guide to remove carbon deposits before measuring.

Change valve if valve stem is out of specification or has other damages such as wear or friction surface.



A. Valve stem diameter

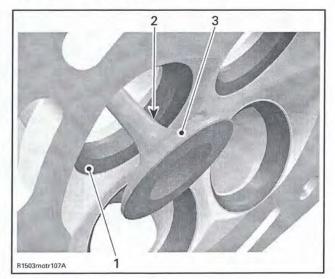
VALVE ST	EM DIAMETER		
	NEW		
EXHAUST	5.946 mm - 5.960 mm (.2341 in2346 in)		
INTAKE	5.961 mm - 5.975 mm (.2347 in2352 in)		
SERV	ICE LIMIT		
EXHAUST	E 02 mm ( 222 in)		
INTAKE	5.93 mm (.233 in)		

Replace valve guide if it is out of specification or has other damages such as wear or friction surface. Refer to *VALVE GUIDE* in this subsection.

VALVE GUIDE	INNER DIAMETER
	NEW
EXHAUST	5.994 mm - 6.018 mm
INTAKE	(.236 in2369 in)
SERV	ICE LIMIT
EXHAUST	C 000 mm ( 2200 in)
INTAKE	6.060 mm (.2386 in)

### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

### Valve Face and Seat



Valve seat

- Exhaust valve contaminated area
- Exhaust valve contaminated area
   Valve face (contact surface to valve seat)

Check valve face and seat for burning or pittings and replace valve or cylinder head if there are signs of damage.

Ensure to seat valves properly. Apply some lapping compound on valve face and work valve on its seat with a lapping tool.

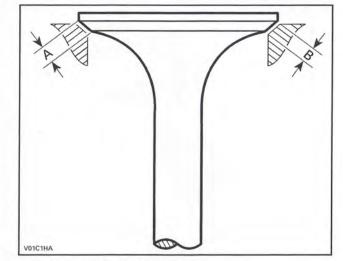
Measure valve face contact width.

NOTE: The location of contact area should be in center of valve seat.

Measure valve seat width, using a caliper.

VALVE SEAT	CONTACT WIDTH	
1	NEW	
EXHAUST	1.25 mm - 1.55 mm (.049 in061 in)	
INTAKE	1.10 mm - 1.30 mm (.043 in051 in)	
SERV	ICE LIMIT	
EXHAUST	1.8 mm (.071 in)	
INTAKE	1.6 mm (.063 in)	

If valve seat contact width is too wide or has dark spots, replace the cylinder head.



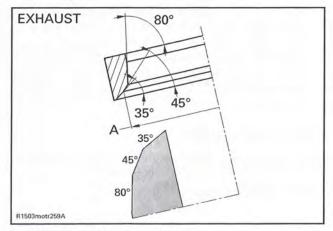
A. Valve face contact width

B. Valve seat contact width

### Valve Seat Grinding

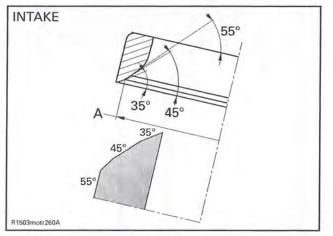
NOTE: The valve seats may be reground with a valve seat grinder which centers on the valve quide.

- 1. Grind the valve seat at 45°. Remove no more material than absolutely necessary to clean the seat up.
- 2. Using a 35° stone, narrow the valve seat until the appropriate outer diameter is obtained.



A. Valve seat outer diameter EXHAUST

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



A. Valve seat outer diameter INTAKE

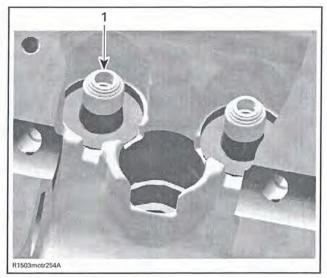
VALVE SEAT OUTER DIAMETER		
INTAKE	37.35 mm (1.4705 in)	
EXHAUST	30.3 mm (1.1929 in)	

- 3. Using a 55° stone for the intake and an 80° stone for the exhaust valve, reduce the valve seat contact width to the appropriate value mentioned above.
- 4. Finally, coat the valve seating surface with a fine paste of valve grinding compound using a manual valve grinding mandrel. Lightly grind the valves until a smooth, even, uniform sealing surface of the appropriate inside and outside diameter is obtained on both the valve and the seat. Use only a hand held valve grinding mandrel with a suction cup, rotating the valve back and forth through about 45°, and then advancing the valve 45° before repeating this operation.

### Valve Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

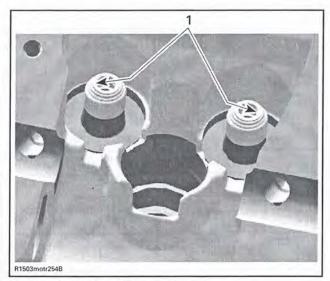
Install NEW valve stem seal.



1. Valve stem seal

Apply engine oil on valve stem and install valve.

**NOTICE** Be careful when valve stem is passed through sealing lips of valve stem seal.



1. Sealing lips of valve stem seal

To ease installation of cotters, apply oil or grease on them so that they remain in place while releasing the spring.

After springs are installed, ensure valve springs and valve spring retainer are properly locked by tapping on valve stem end with a soft hammer so that valve opens and closes a few times.

**NOTICE** An improperly locked value spring will cause engine damage.

# Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)

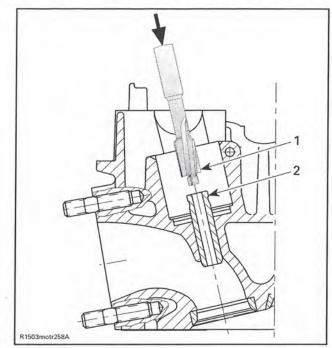
# VALVE GUIDE

Valve Guide Replacement

**NOTICE** Do not heat cylinder head for this procedure.

**NOTICE** The sharp edge near the top of the valve guide must be machined away. Otherwise it will foul the valve guide hole in the cylinder head and destroy the cylinder head, as the valve guide is removed.

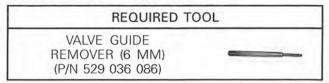
Use a special reamer as far as the top of the notch.

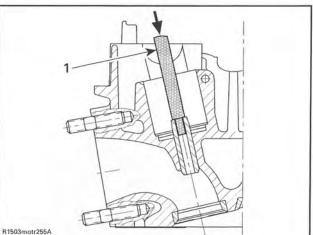


TYPICAL

Special reamer
 Notch

Chase valve guide out of the cylinder head towards combustion chamber.







TYPICAL 1. Punch

Check valve guide bore for abreased material. The inlet and exhaust valve guides have the same length and are interchangeable.

**NOTE:** If valve guide has caused scoring during extraction, replace the cylinder head.

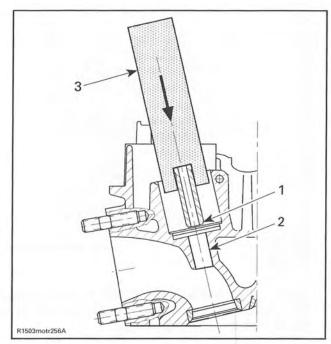
Grease the bore in cylinder head and the leading end of valve guide with MOLYKOTE G-N (P/N 420 297 433).

Press the valve guide into the **COLD** cylinder head as shown.

REQUIRED TOOL

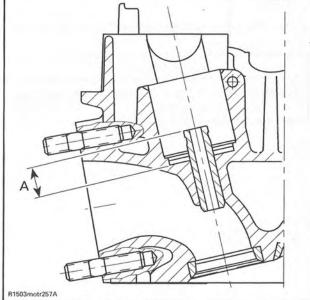
VALVE GUIDE PUSHER (6 MM) (P/N 529 036 087)

Subsection 11 (CYLINDER HEAD)



#### TYPICAL

- Valve guide leading end Cylinder head bore Valve guide leading end
   Cylinder head bore
   Valve guide pusher (6 mm)



TYPICAL

A. Protrusion

VALVE GUIDE PROTRUSION		
MINIMUM	12.4 mm (.4882 in)	
MAXIMUM	12.8 mm (.5039 in)	

NOTE: After installing new guides, they must be reamed with a standard 6 mm reamer tool. These are available from various tool suppliers.

Clean cylinder head carefully. Check that the valve seat is concentric with the new guide axis (check contact surface with engineer's blue).

# **CYLINDER BLOCK**

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL	529 035 821	
PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER	529 035 765	

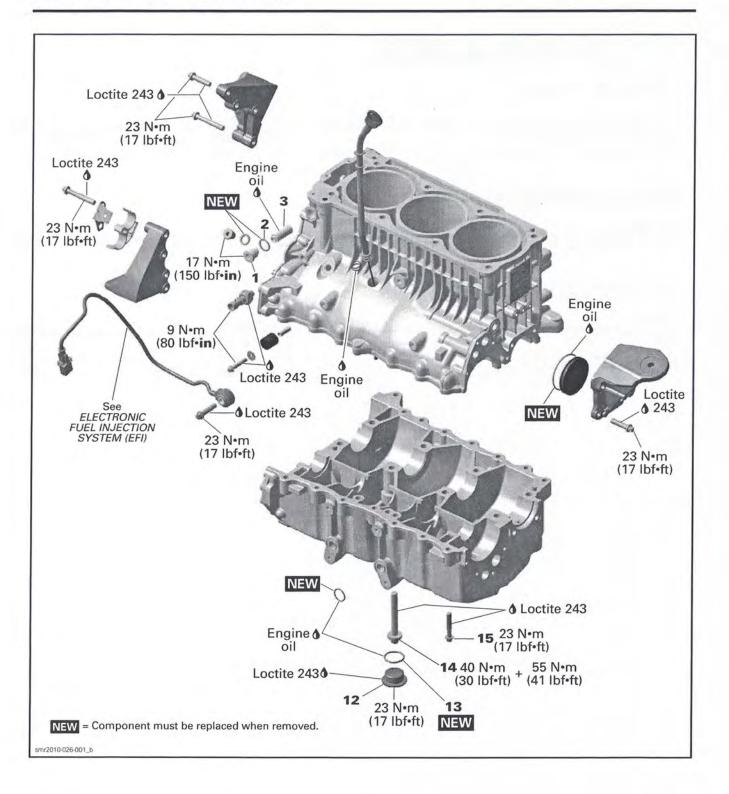
# SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

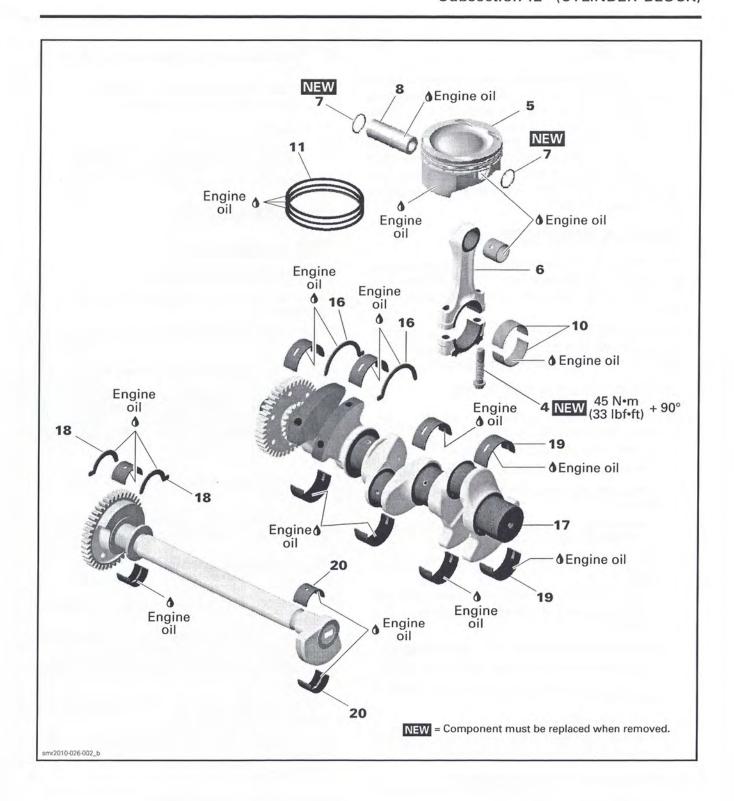
Description	Part Number	Page
SNAP-ON PISTON RING COMPRESSOR PLIERS	RC980	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	

Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)





# GENERAL

When disassembling parts that are duplicated in the engine, it is strongly recommended to note their position and to keep the parts of the same assembly as a "group". If you find a defective component, it will be much easier to find the cause of the failure. Since parts were break-in together during the engine operation, they will keep their matched fit when parts are reassemble together within their "group".

# TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAG-NOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

# UNUSUAL ENGINE NOISE OR VIBRATIONS

- 1. Heavy wear on plain bearings.
  - Check radial play of plain bearings.
  - Replace plain bearings if out of specification.
- Crankshaft and balancer shaft are not properly aligned.
  - Disassemble cylinder block and check if marks are properly aligned.
- 3. Crankshaft or balancer shaft axial play out of specification.
  - Measure crankshaft and balancer shaft axial play.
  - If axial play is out of specification, replace thrust washers.
- 4. Connecting rod axial play out of specification.
  - Measure connecting rod axial play on crankshaft.
  - Replace connecting rod or crankshaft if out of specification.
- 5. Connecting rod screws got loose.
  - Replace damaged components and retighten screws with the recommended torque.

## BLUE SMOKE IN THE EXHAUST

- 1. Oil scrapper rings worn out.
  - Replace piston rings.

# ENGINE SUDDENLY TURNS OFF (POOR IDLING)

1. Piston rings worn out. - Replace piston rings.

- 2. Piston/cylinder wall clearance out of specification.
  - Check piston/cylinder wall clearance.
  - Replace if out of specification.
- 3. Melted or broken piston.
  - Check if oil spray nozzle is not clogged. Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.
  - Replace piston and cylinder block if necessary.

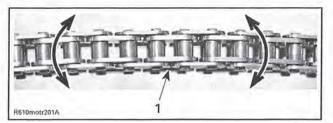
# PROCEDURES

# TIMING CHAIN

## **Timing Chain Inspection**

Check timing chain on camshaft gear for excessive radial play.

Check chain condition for wear and rollers condition.



<sup>1.</sup> Timing chain

If chain is excessively worn or damaged, replace it as a set (camshaft timing gear and timing chain).

# **Timing Chain Removal**

Remove:

- Engine oil (refer LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection)
- Engine from vehicle (refer to ENGINE RE-MOVAL AND INSTALLATION subsection)
- Cylinder head (refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection)
- PTO housing (refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection)
- Crankshaft (refer to CRANKSHAFT in this subsection)
- Timing chain.

## **Timing Chain Installation**

The installation is essentially the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Ensure to perform proper valve timing.

**NOTICE** Improper valve timing will damage engine components.

Lock crankshaft and camshaft at TDC (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection for the camshaft locking procedure).

Install chain, then install chain tensioner.

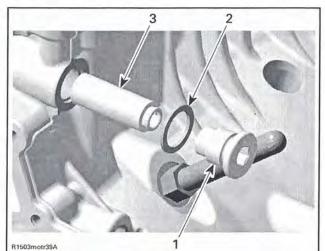
# CHAIN TENSIONER

### **Chain Tensioner Removal**

**NOTE:** Removal of the intake manifold allows easier access to the chain tensioner, but is not necessary. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

Remove:

- Chain tensioner plug screw no. 1
- Gasket ring no. 2 (discard it)
- Chain tensioner no.3.



1. Plug screw 2. Gasket ring

3. Chain tensioner

### **Chain Tensioner Inspection**

Check chain tensioner for excessive wear or cracks. Also check free movement of the chain tensioner piston.

### **Chain Tensioner Installation**

The installation is essentially the reverse of the removal procedure but, pay attention to the following details.

Use a **NEW** gasket ring when installing the chain tensioner plug screw.

Tighten the chain tensioner plug screw to specification.

TIGHTENIN	G TORQUE
Chain tensioner plug screw	17 N∙m (150 lbf <b>∙in</b> )

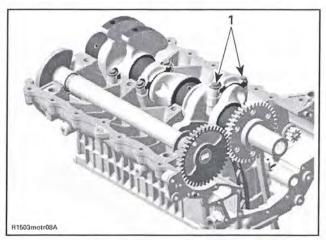
# PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS

### Piston and Connecting Rod Removal

1. Disassemble *CYLINDER BLOCK* as per procedure in this subsection.

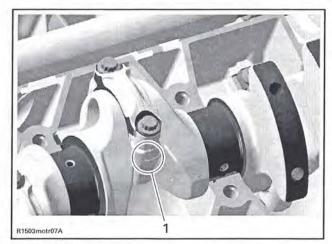
**NOTE:** It is recommended to measure connecting rod big end axial play prior to remove connecting rod. Refer to *CONNECTING ROD INSPECTION* in this subsection.

2. Remove connecting rod cap screws no. 4.



1. Connecting rod screws

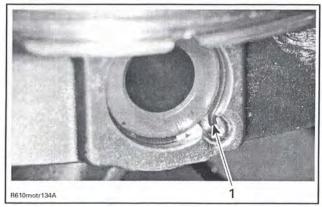
**NOTE:** Before removing the connecting rod caps, mark them to remember the right position when reassembling.



1. Mark on connecting rod

- 3. Pull piston **no.5** with connecting rod **no.6** out of the cylinders.
- 4. Remove one piston circlip no.7 and discard it.

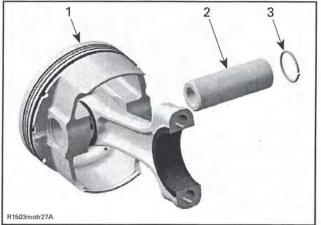
Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)



1. Piston circlip

NOTE: The removal of both piston circlips is not necessary to remove piston pin.

5. Push piston pin no.8 out of piston.



1. Piston

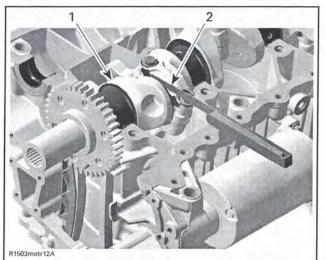
2. Piston pin 3. Circlip

6. Detach piston from connecting rod.

## **Connecting Rod Inspection**

### Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play

Using a feeler gauge, measure distance between butting face of connecting rod and crankshaft counterweight. If the distance exceeds specified tolerance, replace the worn part.

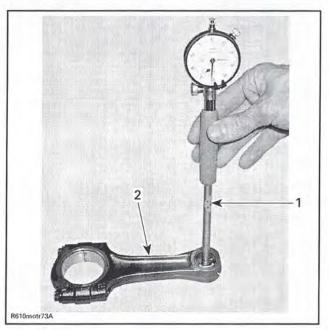


1. Crankshaft

2. Feeler gauge

CONNECTING ROD	BIG END AXIAL PLAY
NEW	0.100 mm - 0.352 mm (.004 in014 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.500 mm (.02 in)

## Connecting Rod Small End Radial Play Measure connecting rod small end.



1. Bore gauge

2.	Connecting	rod	

CONNECTING ROD SMALL END DIAMETER	
NEW	23.01 mm - 23.02 mm (.9059 in9063 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	23.07 mm (.908 in)

Imr2012-018

If the connecting rod small end diameter is out of specification, replace small end bearing sleeve.

**NOTE:** For small end bearing sleeve replacement contact a machine shop. After installing a **NEW** small end bearing sleeve on the connecting rod, the inner diameter and the oil holes need to be machined to specification.

Measure piston pins (refer to *PISTON PIN IN-SPECTION* in this subsection). Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod to obtain connecting rod small end radial play.

CONNECTING ROD SM	ALL END RADIAL PLAY
SERVICE LIMIT	0.080 mm (.003 in)

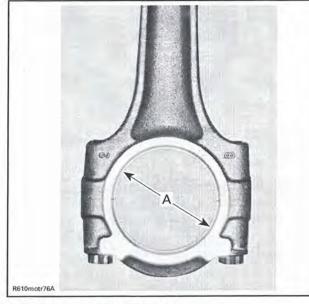
#### Connecting Rod Big End Radial Play

Measure inside diameter of connecting rod big end. Compare to crankshaft pin.

To measure the connecting rod big end diameter, use the OLD screws no. 4.

Install the OLD bearings no. 10 as they were mounted initially.

Tighten connecting rod screws, refer to *PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD INSTALLATION* in this subsection.



A. Connecting rod big end bearing

CONNECTING ROD	<b>BIG END DIAMETER</b>
SERVICE LIMIT	45.080 mm (1.775 in)
	ROD BIG END

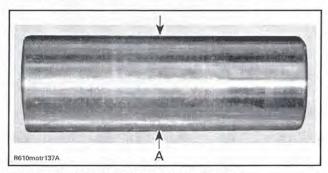
Use **NEW** bearings, when connecting rod big end diameter is out of specification.

### **Piston Pin Inspection**

Using synthetic abrasive woven, clean piston pin from deposits.

Inspect piston pin for scoring, cracking or other damages.

Measure piston pin. See the following illustration for the proper measurement position.



A. Piston pin diameter in the area of the bushing

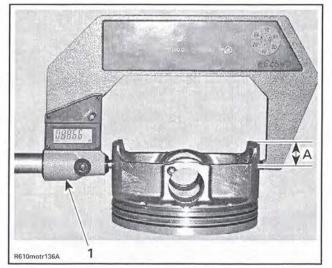
PISTON P	IN DIAMETER
NEW	22.996 mm - 23.000 mm (.905 in906 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	22.990 mm (.905 in)

Measure connecting rod small end diameter (refer to *CONNECTING RODS INSPECTION* in this subsection) to check connecting rod small end radial play.

#### Piston Inspection

Inspect piston for scoring, cracking or other damages. Replace piston and piston rings if necessary.

Using a micrometer, measure piston at 18 mm (.709 in) perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis.



1. Measuring perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis

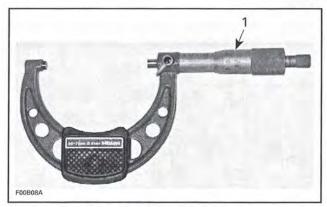
A. 18 mm (.709 in)

The measured dimension should be as described in the subsequent table. If not, replace piston.

PISTON M	EASUREMENT
155	ENGINE
NEW	99.951 mm - 99.969 mm (3.935 in - 3.936 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	99.90 mm (3.933 in)
215, 255 AN	D 260 ENGINES
NEW	99.931 mm - 99.949 mm (3.934 in - 3.935 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	99.90 mm (3.933 in)

### Piston/Cylinder Wall Clearance

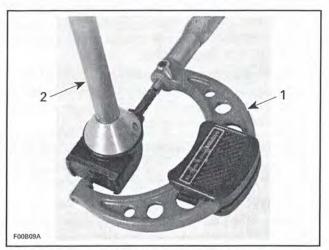
Adjust and lock a micrometer to the piston dimension.



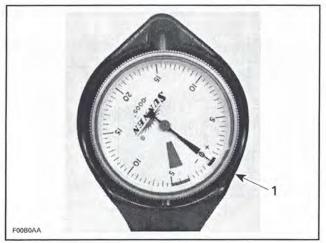
<sup>1.</sup> Micrometer set to the piston dimension

NOTE: Make sure used piston is not worn.

With the micrometer set to the dimension, adjust a cylinder bore gauge to the micrometer dimension and set the indicator to 0 (zero).



Use the micrometer to set the cylinder bore gauge
 Dial bore gauge



TYPICAL

1. Indicator set to 0 (zero)

**NOTE:** Make sure the cylinder bore gauge indicator is set exactly at the same position as with the micrometer, otherwise the reading will be false.

Position the dial bore gauge 62 mm (2.44 in) above cylinder base, measuring perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis.

Read the measurement on the cylinder bore gauge. The result is the exact piston/cylinder wall clearance.

PISTON/CYLIN	IDER CLEARANCE
155	ENGINE
NEW	0.024 mm - 0.056 mm (.001 in002 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.100 mm (.004 in)
215, 255 AN	D 260 ENGINES
NEW	0.044 mm - 0.076 mm (.0017 in003 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.100 mm (.004 in)

If clearance exceeds specified tolerance, re-hone cylinder sleeve and replace piston by an oversize one.

**NOTE:** It is not necessary to have all pistons replaced with an oversize if they are not all out of specification. Mixed standard size and oversize piston are allowed.

### Piston and Connecting Rod Assembly

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Apply engine oil on the piston pin.

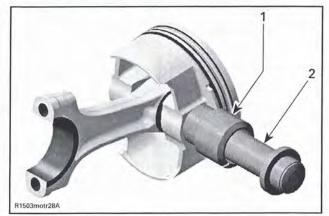
Insert piston pin into piston and connecting rod.

Install the NEW piston circlip.

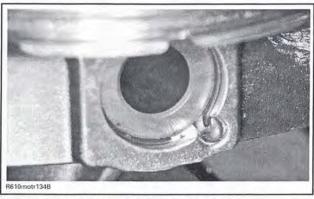
REQUIRED TOO	L
PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 765)	

**NOTICE** Secure piston pin with NEW piston circlips.

**NOTE:** Take care that the hook of the piston circlip is positioned properly.



- 1. Sleeve with piston circlip inside
- 2. Assembly jig from piston clip installer



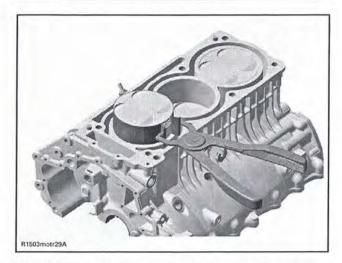
CORRECT POSITION OF THE PISTON CIRCLIP

### Piston and Connecting Rod Installation

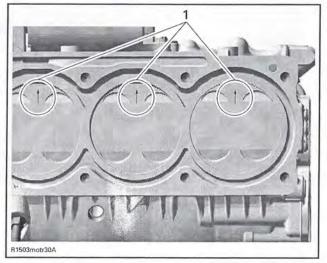
1. Using a piston ring compressor, slide piston into cylinder.

### RECOMMENDED TOOL

SNAP-ON PISTON RING COMPRESSOR PLIERS (P/N RC980)

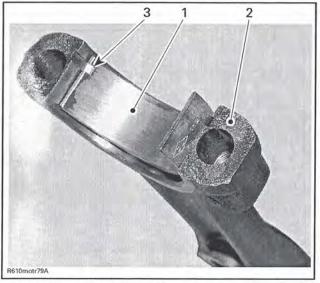


**NOTICE** Install piston with punched arrow toward exhaust side.



1. Arrows toward exhaust side

2. Correctly install bearings and carefully clean split surface on both sides (cracked area).

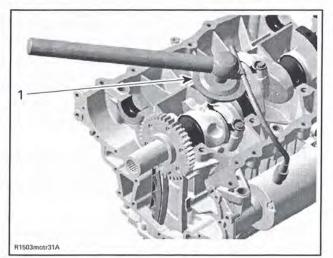


- 1 Half bearing of connecting rod big end
- 2.3.
- Split surface of the connecting rod Protrusion of bearing in line with connecting rod groove
- 3. Torque NEW connecting rod screws as per following procedure:

NOTE: Do not apply any threadlocker product on threads of connecting rod screws.

TIGH	ITENING PRO	CEDURE
Connecting rod	Step 1 on each screw	45 N∙m (33 lbf∙ft)
screws	Step 2 on each screw	+ 90°

**NOTICE** Failure to strictly follow this procedure may cause screw to loosen and lead to engine damage. Knowing that the screws have been stretched from the previous installation, it is very important to use new screws at assembly.



1. Angle torque wrench

# **PISTON RINGS**

## **Piston Ring Removal**

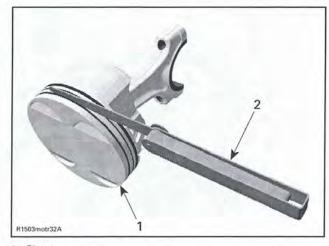
Remove piston as described in this subsection. Remove rings no. 11.

# **Piston Ring Inspection**

## **Ring/Piston Groove Clearance**

Using a feeler gauge measure each ring/piston groove clearance. If the clearance is too large, the piston and the piston rings should be replaced.

RING/PISTON GR	OOVE CLEARANCE
N	EW
RECTANGULAR	0.025 mm - 0.070 mm (.001 in0028 in)
TAPER-FACE	0.015 mm - 0.060 mm (.0006 in0024 in)
OIL SCRAPER RING	0.020 mm - 0.055 mm (.0008 in0022 in)
SERVIC	ELIMIT
ALL	0.15 mm (.006 in)



Piston 2. Filler gauge

### **Ring End Gap**

RING END GAP NEW		
TAPER-FACE	0.35 mm - 0.55 mm (.014 in022 in)	
OIL SCRAPER RING	0.35 mm - 0.50 mm (.014 in02 in)	
SERVIC	E LIMIT	
ALL	1.50 mm (.0591 in)	

Measure position for ring end gap in the area of 8mm to 16mm (.315 in to .63 in) from top of cylinder.

NOTE: In order to correctly position the ring in the cylinder, use piston as a pusher.

Using a feeler gauge, check ring end gap. Replace ring if gap exceeds service limit.

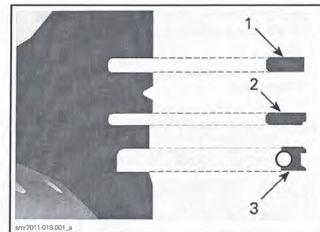
### Piston Ring Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

PISTON RING INSTALLATION		
ORDER	RING	POSITION
FIRST STEP	Oil scraper ring	Stamped dot facing UP
SECOND STEP	Taper-face ring	Stamped "E" and "TOP" facing UP
THIRD STEP	Rectangular ring	Stamped "E" and "TOP" facing UP

Install rings in the following order and layout:

#### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)



1. Rectangular ring

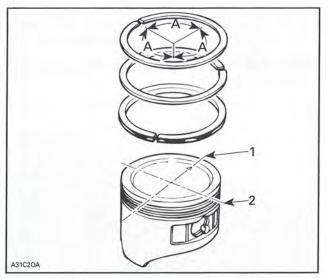
- Taper-face ring
   Oil scraper ring

### **NOTICE** Ensure that top and second rings are not interchanged.

NOTE: Use a ring expander to prevent breakage during installation. The oil ring must be installed by hand.

Check that rings rotate smoothly after installation.

Space the piston ring end gaps 120° apart and do not align the gaps with the piston pin bore or the thrust side axis.



1. DO NOT align ring gap with piston trust side axis 2. DO NOT align ring gap with piston pin bore axis A. 120°

# CRANKSHAFT

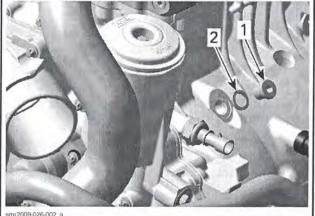
### Crankshaft Locking Procedure

NOTICE The crankshaft must be locked at TDC for removal and installation of crankshaft, balancer shaft and camshaft.

**NOTE:** When the crankshaft is locked, the piston of cylinder 3 is at ignition TDC.

Remove:

- Intake manifold (refer to INTAKE MANIFOLD subsection)
- Spark plugs
- Cylinder head cover (refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection)
- Crankshaft access plug screw.



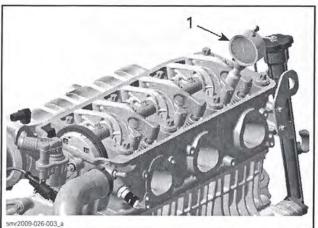
1. Crankshaft access plug screw

2. Gasket ring

Turn engine counterclockwise.

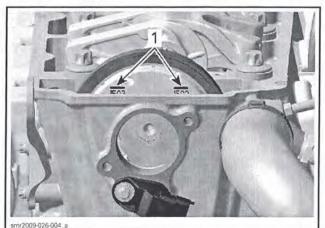
Bring piston of cylinder 3 to ignition TDC, using a dial gauge or another similarly suitable tool.

# **NOTICE** Do not scratch or damage piston and cylinder surface.



<sup>1.</sup> Dial gauge

**NOTE:** When the piston of cylinder 3 is at ignition TDC, the position lines on oil separator cover must be lined up as shown in the following illustration.



1. Position lines

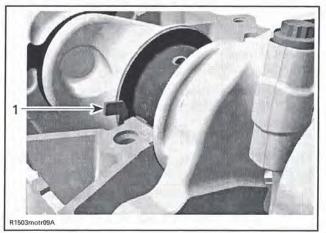
Use a small screwdriver to check if the groove in the crankshaft is aligned with the hole.

In this position, lock the crankshaft.

REQUIRED TOOI	L
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 821)	

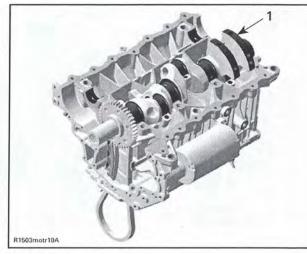
## Crankshaft Removal

- 1. Disassemble *CYLINDER BLOCK* as per procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove connecting rod screws. Refer to *PIS-TONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection
- 3. Remove thrust washers no. 16.



- 1. Thrust washer
- 4. Remove crankshaft no. 17.

Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)

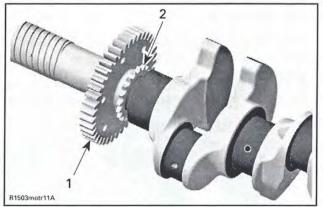


1. Crankshaft

### **Crankshaft Inspection**

### **Crankshaft Gear Inspection**

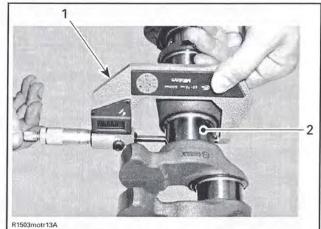
Replace crankshaft if the gears are worn or otherwise damaged.



- Balancer gear
   Crankshaft timing gear

#### **Crankshaft Radial Play**

Measure all crankshaft journals. Compare to inside diameter of crankshaft bearings (elsewhere in this subsection).

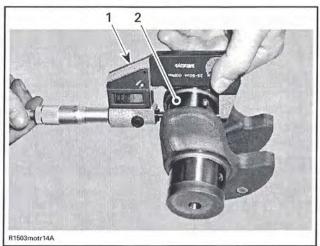


Micrometer
 Crankshaft area for bearing

CRANKSHAFT J	OURNAL DIAMETER
NEW	49.991 mm - 50.01 mm (1.9681 in - 1.9689 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	49.95 mm (1.9665 in)
CRANKSHAFT JOURN	AL RADIAL CLEARANCE
SERVICE LIMIT	0.07 mm (.0028 in)

### **Crankshaft Pin**

Measure all crankshaft pin diameters. Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod bearings (elsewhere in this subsection).



Micrometer
 Crankshaft pin area for bearing

CRANKSHAFT PIN DIAMETER	
NEW	45.032 mm - 45.048 mm (1.7729 in - 1.7735 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	45.029 mm (1.7728 in)

Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)

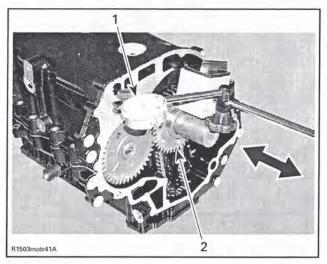
### **CRANKSHAFT PIN RADIAL CLEARANCE**

SERVICE LIMIT

0.09 mm (.0035 in)

### Crankshaft Axial Clearance

When assembling the cylinder-block, measure the crankshaft axial clearance.



1. Dial gauge 2. Crankshaft

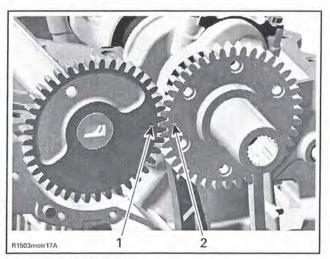
CRANKSHAFT A	XIAL CLEARANCE
NEW	0.08 mm - 0.22 mm (.003 in009 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.35 mm (.014 in)

### Crankshaft Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to following details.

**NOTE:** Before installing the crankshaft, make sure that the timing chain is on the crankshaft and the chain guide has been installed first. Those parts cannot be installed when the crankshaft is in place.

**NOTICE** Crankshaft and balancer shaft marks have to be aligned.



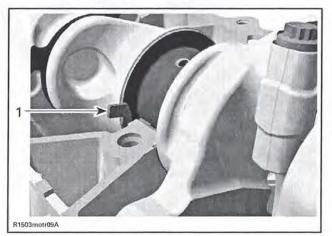
Mark on balancer shaft
 Mark on crankshaft

For correct installation of the connecting rods, refer to *PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection.

**NOTICE** It is absolutely necessary to follow this procedure. Otherwise severe engine damage can occur.

Insert thrust washers **no. 16** as soon as crankshaft is in place as per following illustration.

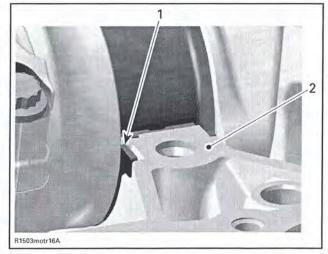
**NOTICE** Never forget thrust washers on center of crankshaft to control axial adjustment.



THRUST WASHER INSERT DIRECTION 1. Thrust washer

**NOTICE** Thrust washers have to be flush with the cylinder block sealing surface.

# Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)



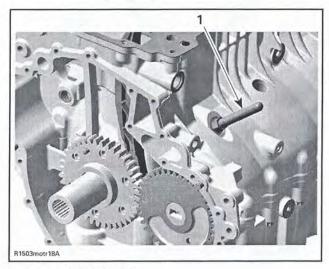
Thrust washer
 Sealing surface

Install cylinder block lower half. Refer to *CYLIN-DER BLOCK* in this subsection.

Position crankshaft at TDC before installing the camshaft and the rocker arms (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection).

### REQUIRED TOOL

CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 821)



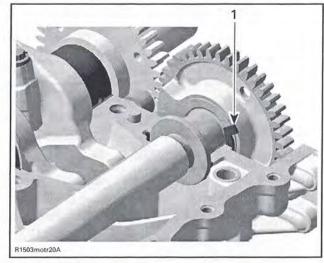
1. Crankshaft locking tool

Reassemble engine in accordance with the proper assembly procedures.

# BALANCER SHAFT

### **Balancer Shaft Removal**

- 1. Disassemble *CYLINDER BLOCK* as per procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove thrust washers no. 18.



1. Thrust washer

3. Remove balancer shaft.

### **Balancer Shaft Inspection**

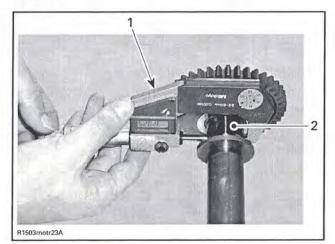
Check balancer shaft and replace if damaged.

If the gear on the balancer shaft is damaged, replace balancer shaft.

Check gear on the crankshaft at the same time and replace crankshaft if necessary (refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in this subsection).

### **Balancer Shaft Bearing Seat Play**

Measure all balancer shaft bearing seats. Compare to inside diameter of balancer shaft bearings (see *CYLINDER BLOCK INSPECTION* in this subsection).



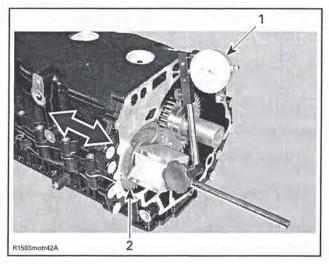
1. Micrometer

2. Balancer shaft area for bearing

BALANCER SHAFT SEAT DIAMETERNEW31.984 mm - 32.000 mm<br/>(1.2592 in - 1.2598 in)SERVICE LIMIT31.950 mm (1.2579 in)BALANCER SHAFT SEAT RADIAL CLEARANCESERVICE LIMIT0.07 mm (.0028 in)

### **Balancer Shaft Axial Clearance**

When assembling the cylinder-block, measure the balance shaft axial play.



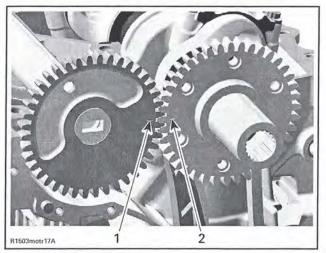
1. Dial gauge 2. Balancer shaft

BALANCER SHAFT AXIAL CLEARANCE	
NEW	0.02 mm - 0.25 mm (.001 in01 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.35 mm (.014 in)

## **Balancer Shaft Installation**

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to following details.

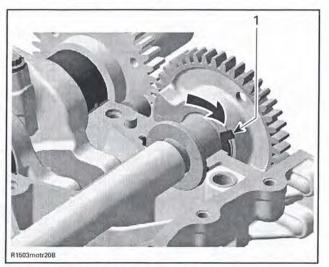
**NOTICE** Balancer shaft and crankshaft marks have to be aligned.



Mark on balancer shaft
 Mark on crankshaft

**NOTICE** Never forget thrust washers no. **18** on PTO side to control axial adjustment on balancer.

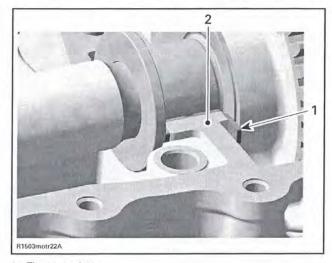
Insert thrust washers as soon as balancer shaft is in place as per following illustration.



THRUST WASHER INSERT DIRECTION 1. Thrust washer

**NOTICE** Thrust washers have to be flush with the cylinder block sealing surface.

# Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)



Thrust washer
 Sealing surface

Install cylinder block lower half. Refer to *CYLIN-DER BLOCK* in this subsection.

Reassemble engine in accordance with the proper assembly procedures.

# CYLINDER BLOCK

### Cylinder Block Disassembly

Remove:

- Engine oil (refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection)
- Engine from vehicle (refer to ENGINE RE-MOVAL AND INSTALLATION subsection)
- Cylinder head (refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection)
- PTO housing, starter gear and starter drive (refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection)
- Oil suction pump (refer to LUBRICATION SYS-TEM subsection).

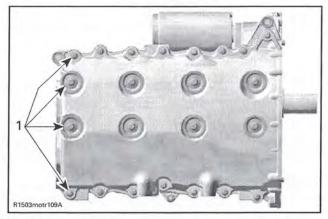
Remove engine mounting rackets.

Remove oil reservoir plug screws no. 12 with O-ring no. 13.



ENGINE UPSIDE DOWN 1. Oil reservoir plug screw with O-ring

Remove cylinder block screws no. 14 and no. 15.



1. Screws

Remove cylinder block lower half.

Remove crankshaft cover with O-ring.

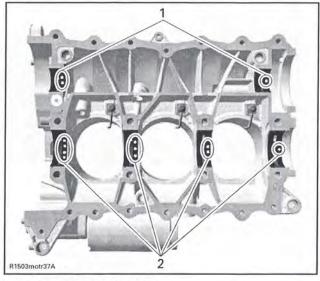
Remove:

- Balancer shaft (refer to BALANCER SHAFT in this subsection)
- Crankshaft (refer to CRANKSHAFT in this subsection)
- Piston with connecting rod (refer to *PISTONS* AND CONNECTING RODS in this subsection).

#### Bearings

When bearings **no. 19** and **no. 20** need to be removed from the cylinder block, mark them to identify the correct position at installation. See the following illustration for an example:

Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)



Marks on balancer shaft bearings
 Marks on crankshaft bearings

# Cylinder Block Inspection

### Cylinder

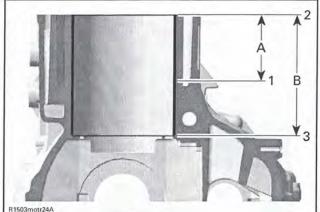
Check cylinder for cracks, scoring and wear ridges on the top and bottom of the cylinder. If so, replace cylinder.

### Cylinder Taper

Measure cylinder bore and if it is out of specifications, re-hone cylinder sleeve and replace piston with first oversize.

**NOTE:** It is not necessary to have all cylinders re-honed if they are not all out of specification. Mixed standard size and oversize cylinders are allowed.

Measure cylinder bore at 3 recommended positions. See the following illustration.



R1503motr24A

- 1. First measuring diameter
- 2. Second measuring diameter
- 3. Third measuring diameter
- A. 60 mm (2.362 in)
- B. 110 mm (4.331 in)

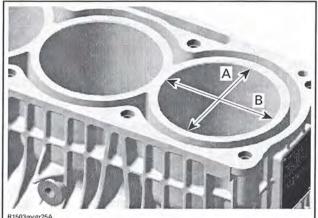
CYLINDER TAPER IN DIAMETER		
NEW MAXIMUM	0.038 mm (.001 in)	
SERVICE LIMIT	0.100 mm (.004 in)	

Distance between measurements should not exceed the service limit mentioned above.

### Cylinder Out of Round

Measure cylinder diameter in piston axis direction from top of cylinder. Take an other measurement 90° from first one and compare.

**NOTE:** Take the same measuring points as described in *CYLINDER TAPER* above.



R1503motr25A

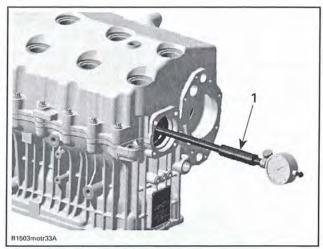
A. Perpendicular to crankshaft axis B. Parallel to crankshaft axis

CYLINDER O	UT OF ROUND
NEW MAXIMUM	0.008 mm (.0003 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.015 mm (.0006 in)

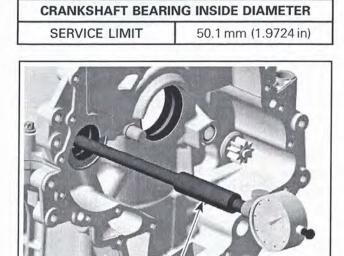
### Bearings

To measure the wear of the crankshaft bearings no. 19 and balancer shaft bearings no. 20, both cylinder block halves with OLD bearings have to be screwed together as per tightening procedure described below.

Measure the inside diameter of the bearings with a bore gauge.



ENGINE UPSIDE DOWN 1. Bore gauge



R1503motr34A

ENGINE UPSIDE DOWN 1. Bore gauge

BALANCER SHAFT BEA	ARING INSIDE DIAMETER
SERVICE LIMIT	32.11 mm (1.2642 in)

1

Replace bearings if they are out of specifications.

### Cylinder Block Assembly

For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

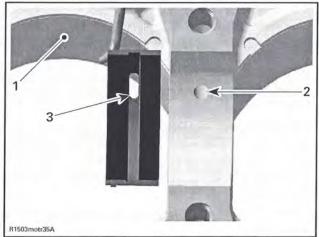
Tighten Banjo screw to specification.

TIGHTENI	TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Banjo screw	19 N•m (168 lbf•in)		

Use NEW bearings when diameters are out of specification.

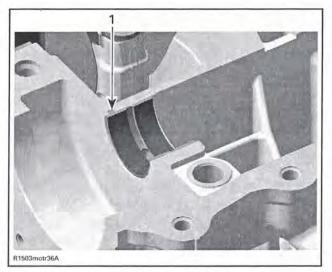
If OLD bearings can be used again, make sure they are at the same position as they were before.

Correctly install bearings. Top crankshaft bearing halves have a bore which has to be placed in the upper cylinder block.



Cylinder block upper half
 Oil bore in cylinder block
 Oil bore in bearing

Bearings have to be flush with the cylinder block split surface and their protrusions have to fit in the notched areas in the cylinder block seat.



1. Bearing protrusion in cylinder block notch

Apply engine oil on all bearings, in the bottom area of the cylinder bore and also on the band of the piston ring compressor tool.

For proper installation of pistons, refer to *PIS-TONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection.

**NOTE:** Before installing the crankshaft, make sure that the timing chain is on the crankshaft and the chain guide has been installed first. Those parts cannot be installed after as the crankshaft is in place.

Clean oil passages and make sure they are not clogged.

Clean all metal components in a solvent.

Cylinder block mating surfaces are best cleaned using a combination of the LOCTITE CHISEL (GAS-KET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500) and a brass brush. Brush a first pass in one direction then make the final brushing perpendicularly (90°) to the first pass (cross hatch).

**NOTICE** Do not wipe with rags. Use a new clean hand towel only.

**IMPORTANT:** When beginning the application of the crankcase sealant, the assembly and the first torquing should be done within 10 minutes. It is suggested to have all you need on hand to save time.

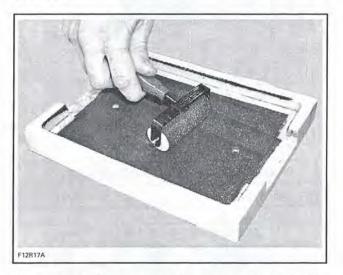
**NOTE:** It is recommended to apply this specific sealant as described here to get an uniform application without lumps. If you do not use the roller method, you may use your finger to uniformly distribute this sealant.

Apply LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081) on mating surfaces.

**NOTICE** Do not use other products to seal crankcase. Do not use an activator with the Loctite 5910. Using other products or non silicone-based sealant over a previously sealed crankcase with Loctite 5910 will lead to poor adhesion and possibly a leaking crankcase.

**NOTE:** Refer to the product label for the sealant curing time. Respect the manufacturer's recommendations prior to start engine.

Use a plexiglass plate and apply some sealant on it. Use a soft rubber roller of 50 mm - 75 mm (2 in - 3 in) available in arts products suppliers for printmaking, roll the sealant to get a thin uniform coat on the plate (spread as necessary). When ready, apply the sealant on crankcase mating surfaces.

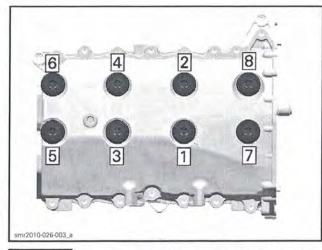


Do not apply in excess as it will spread out inside crankcase.

Tighten cylinder block screws as per following procedure:

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on screw threads.

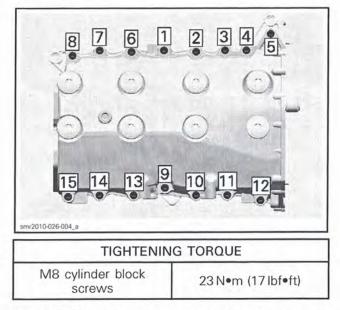
Tighten M10 cylinder block screws **no. 14** using the following sequence.



**NOTICE** Always perform a step on ALL M10 cylinder block screws before going to the next step.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
M10 cylinder	Step 1	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)
block screws	Step 2	55 N•m (41 lbf•ft)

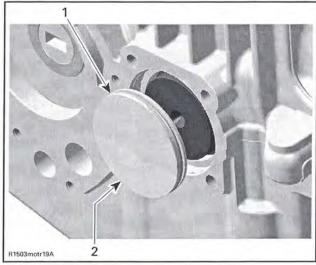
Tighten M8 cylinder block screws no. 15 using the following sequence.



NOTE: Before continuing the assembly process, the axial clearance of balancer shaft and crankshaft has to be checked. Refer to CRANKSHAFT and BALANCER SHAFT in this subsection for the procedure.

Before mounting the engine bracket install the crankshaft cover . Apply engine oil on O-ring and press cover in. Crankshaft cover has to be flush with cylinder block surface.

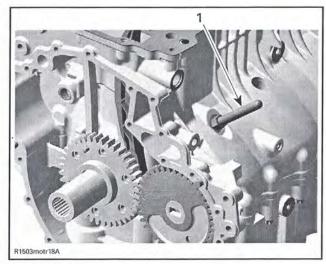
### Section 02 ENGINE Subsection 12 (CYLINDER BLOCK)



O-ring
 Crankshaft cover

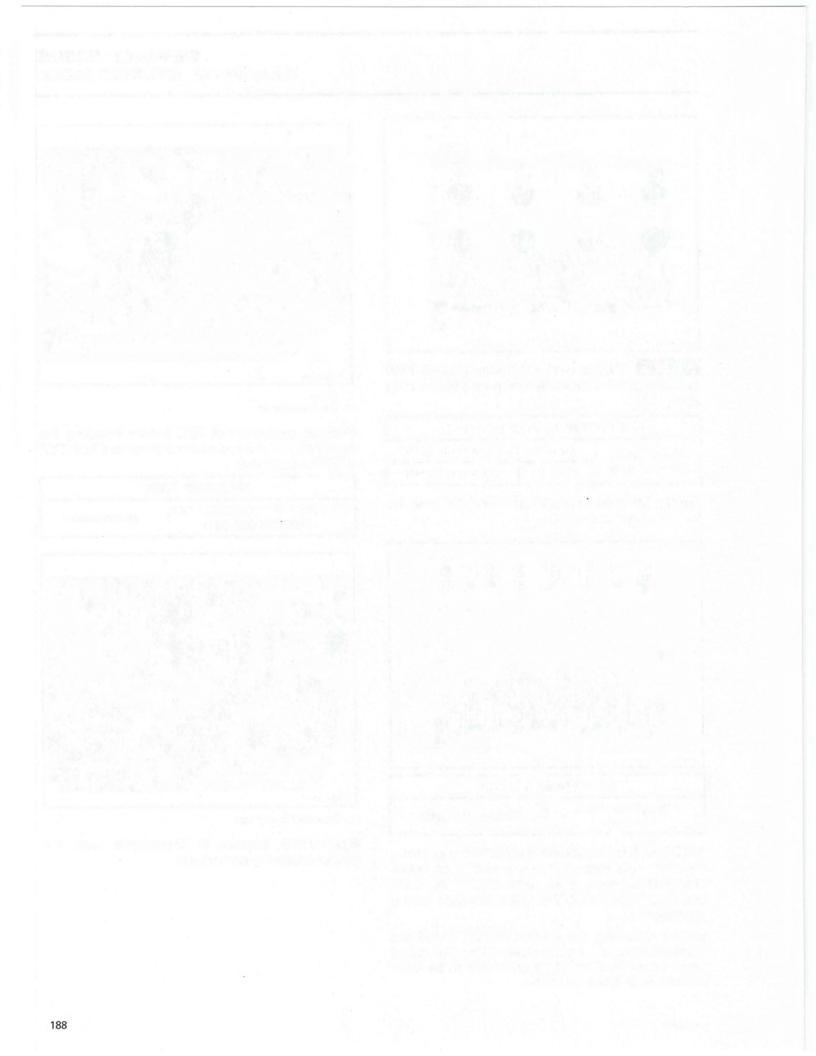
Position crankshaft at TDC before installing the camshaft and the rocker arms (refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection).

REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 821)	



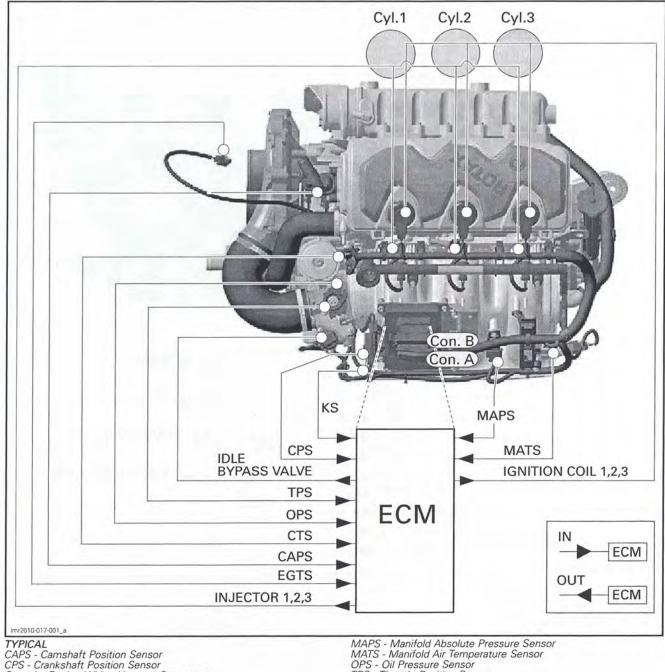
1. Crankshaft locking tool

Reassemble engines in accordance with the proper assembly procedures.



# ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM GENERAL

ENGINE MANAGEMENT SCHEMATIC (200 SERIES)



Con. A - Engine Wiring Harness Connector Con. B - Boat Wiring Harness Connector CTS - Coolant Temperature Sensor ECM - Engine Control Module EGTS - Exhaust Gas Temperature Sensor

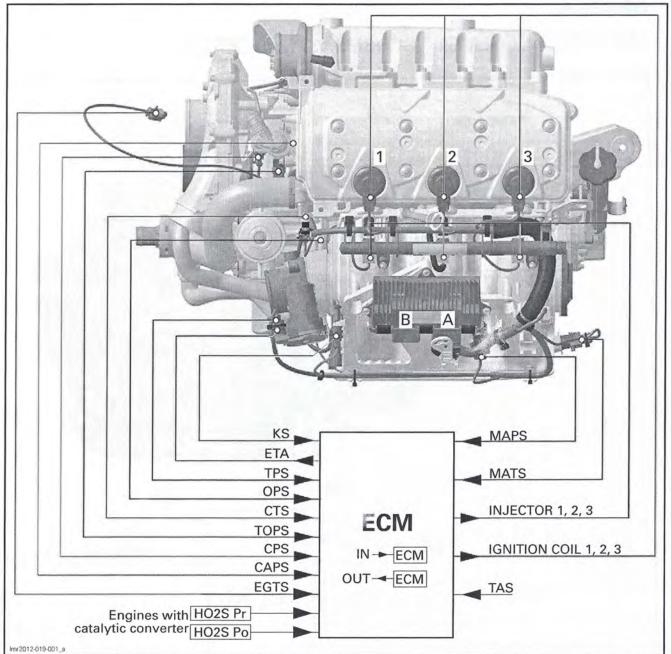
KS - Knock Sensor

MAPS - Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor MATS - Manifold Air Temperature Sensor OPS - Oil Pressure Sensor TPS - Throttle Position Sensor Idle bypass valve Ignition coil Injector In Out

### Section 03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Subsection 01 (ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM)

# ENGINE MANAGEMENT SCHEMATIC (OTHER SERIES)



TYPICAL

A - Engine Wiring Harness Connector B - Vehicle Wiring Harness Connector CAPS - Camshaft Position Sensor

CPS - Crankshaft Position Sensor

CTS - Coolant Temperature Sensor

ECM - Engine Control Module EGTS - Exhaust Gas Temperature Sensor ETA - Electric Throttle Actuator HO2S Pr - Heated oxygen sensor, pre-catalytic converter (upstream)

HO2S Po - Heated oxygen sensor, post-catalytic converter (downstream)

MAPS - Milder Sensor MATS - Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor MATS - Manifold Air Temperature Sensor OPS - Oil Pressure Sensor TAS - Throttle Accelerator Sensor TOPS - Tip-Over Protection System

TPS - Throttle Position Sensor

Ignition coil Injector

In Out

KS - Knock Sensor

Engines with catalytic converter

# Section 03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Subsection 01 (ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM)

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A highly advanced engine management system (EMS) is used to ensure a high power output with cleaner combustion. To accomplish this, other systems must interact with the EMS.

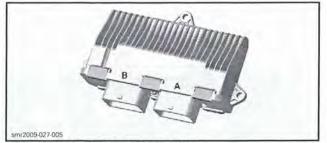
The main systems that interact with the engine management system are:

- 1. Electronic fuel injection
- 2. D.E.S.S. system (200 Series)
- 3. Ignition system
- 4. Starting system
- 5. T.O.P.S. (Tip-Over Protection System, except 200 Series)
- iTC (intelligent Throttle Control system, except 200 Series).

### Engine Control Module (ECM)



ECM - 200 SERIES



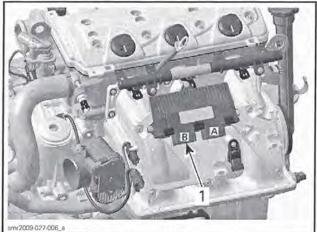
ECM - 150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES

The ECM is mounted on the intake manifold.

The ECM is the main component of the engine management system. It controls the electrical system and the engine management functions by processing the information obtained from various switches, controls and sensors that it compares to predetermined parameters stored in the ECM.

It also interacts with other electronic systems through the CAN bus (information center) for various functions that affect engine management.

On iTC-equipped models, the ECMs (one ECM per engine) also communicate with each other for functions, such as engine synchronization.



TYPICAL - iTC ENGINE ILLUSTRATED 1. ECM on intake manifold

The ECM features a permanent memory that will store fault codes, customer information and other engine information, even when the battery is removed from the vehicle.

The ECM controls the following engine management functions:

### **Engine Speed Limiter**

The ECM limits maximum engine speed. It monitors engine RPM through the CPS.

### Models Without iTC

When maximum engine RPM is attained, ignition is cut off to prevent an engine overspeed.

### Models With iTC

The ECM varies fuel injection, ignition and throttle plate opening as necessary to limit engine RPM.

### **Engine Speed Control**

Idle speed is not adjustable. The ECM controls the engine idle RPM.

### Models Without iTC

When the throttle lever is pushed forward, it mechanically opens the throttle plate allowing the engine to draw in more air. The ECM will then adjust fuel injection and ignition timing accordingly to provide the desired change in engine speed and power.

### Models With iTC

The throttle/shift lever is connected to the TAS (Throttle Accelerator Sensor) actuator lever via a cable. When the throttle lever is pushed forward, it acts upon the TAS located in the helm, which sends signals to the ECM that are proportional to the change in speed or power desired. The ECM then varies the engine speed by commanding the electric throttle actuator (ETA) towards open or

# Section 03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Subsection 01 (ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM)

close based on throttle position and various other inputs. The ETA also allows for other functions of the iTC system such as cruise and ski modes. Refer to *INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (ITC)* subsection.

### **Engine Speed Synchronization**

#### Twin-Engine Models with iTC

Engine synchronization is used to synchronize both engine speed.

Engine SYNC mode is a function of the multifunction gauge and both ECMs, and is achieved by the iTC. Refer to *INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CON-TROL (iTC)*.

### Drowned Mode

If an engine is flooded and does not start, this special mode can be activated to prevent fuel injection and ignition while cranking in order to ventilate the engine to dry the cylinder walls.

Proceed as follows to activate drowned mode.

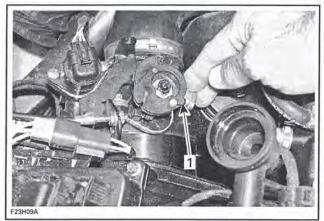
#### Models Without iTC

1. Ensure engine is OFF.

### A WARNING

Engine(s) must be stopped when using drowned mode to vent a flooded engine.

- 2. Set throttle lever to idle position.
- 3. Set shift lever to neutral position.
- 4. Install tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
- 5. From the engine compartment, manually rotate the throttle plate on the drowned engine to wide open position (WOT) and HOLD.



TYPICAL 1. Throttle plate in wide open position

6. Have someone press and hold the start/stop switch to crank engine while still HOLDING the throttle plate at WOT.

**NOTE:** The ECM will allow engine cranking while inhibiting fuel injection and ignition. Do not crank engine for more than 10 seconds.

Releasing the throttle plate will return the engine to its normal mode of operation.

If the engine does not start, it may be necessary to remove spark plugs and crank engine with rags over spark plug holes. Refer to *IGNITION SYS-TEM* subsection.

### Models With iTC

To activate DROWNED MODE, proceed as per following steps.

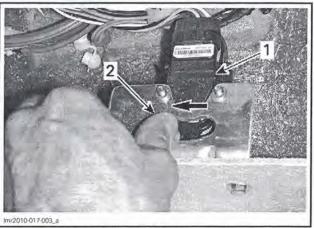
1. Ensure engine is OFF (both engines if applicable).

### 

Engine(s) must be stopped when using drowned mode to vent a flooded engine.

- 2. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
- 3. Select idle and neutral positions.
- 4. From the driver's console area, move the throttle accelerator sensor (TAS) to the wide open throttle position (WOT) and HOLD.

**NOTE:** For TAS access and identification, refer to *INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (ITC)* subsection.



- Throttle accelerator sensors (TAS)
   Wide open throttle position (WOT)
- 5. Have someone to perform the following:
  - Turn ignition switch to ON
  - Press and hold the START/STOP button.

#### Section 03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS Subsection 01 (ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM)

NOTE: The ECM will allow engine cranking while inhibiting fuel injection and ignition. Do not crank engine for more than 10 seconds.

Releasing the TAS will allow the ECM to revert back to normal mode.

If the engine does not start, it may be necessary to remove the spark plugs and crank the engine with rags over the spark plug holes. Refer to IGNITION SYSTEM subsection.

#### Monitoring System

The ECM monitors electrical and electronic components of the engine system, the information center (gauge), some components of the electrical system as well as signals from other electronic modules.

For more information, refer to DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES.

#### Limp Home Mode

The ECM may automatically put the engine in LIMP HOME MODE using default parameters when certain major faults are detected. For more information, refer to DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES.

#### **Twin-Engine** Series

If a fault is detected that triggers the activation of LIMP HOME MODE, both engines will be set in limp home mode.

#### **Diagnostic Mode**

The ECM features a self-diagnostic mode that is initiated on system power up for certain systems and components (when pressing the START button), and when the engine is running for others. Refer to DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES subsection for more information.



# **COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS** GENERAL

# CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)

The CAN (Controller Area Network) protocol is an ISO standard for serial data communication.

The CAN bus links the electronic modules (ECUs) together so that they communicate to interact as required.

The communication link is also used to communicate with the B.U.D.S. software (BRP Utility and Diagnostic System).

CAN lines consist of a pair of twisted wires (WHITE/BLACK and WHITE/RED).

All modules monitor each other. If a component or system malfunction is detected, a module may generate a fault code, which it transmits through the CAN bus as a signal. The fault signal may be used for various functions such as triggering the display of an error message in the gauge, turning on a fault indicator light, limiting or inhibiting vehicle or engine operation, or viewed using the B.U.D.S. software for troubleshooting.

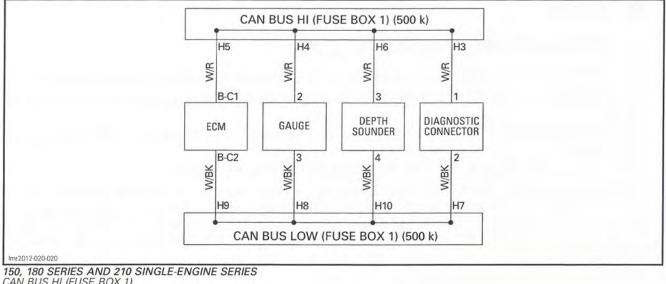
#### Models with a Touch Screen Display

CAN PROTOCOLS USAGE		
PROTOCOL	APPLICATION	
	Links the electronic modules (ECUs) together: ECM, depth sounder, touch screen display and PC computer connected to B.U.D.S.	
CAN 1 (550k)	- Transmits fault codes between ECUs and to B.U.D.S.	
	- Communicate with B.U.D.S.	
	- CAN 1 lines wire color: WHITE/BLACK and WHITE/RED	
CAN 0 (050L)	- Links the touch screen display, the radio and the oval control pad together	
CAN 2 (250k)	- CAN 2 lines wire color: WHITE/BLACK and WHITE/GREEN	

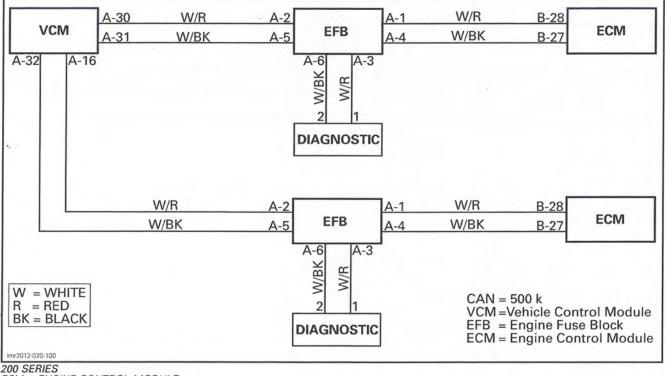
On these models, there are 2 isolated CAN networks.

Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)

#### CAN 1 (550k) Diagrams

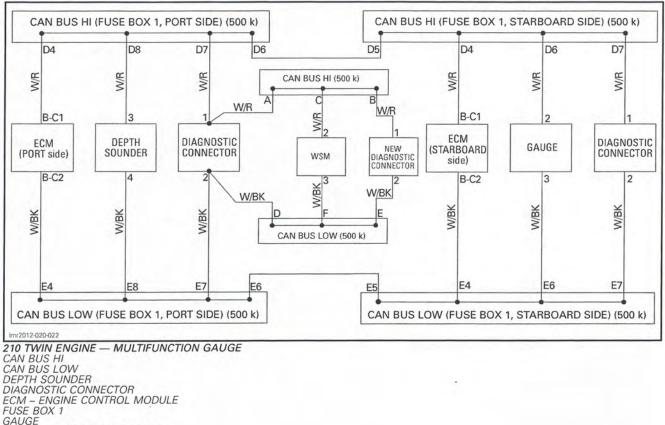


150, 180 SERIES AND 210 SINGLE-ENGINE SERIES CAN BUS HI (FUSE BOX 1) CAN BUS LOW (FUSE BOX 1) DEPTH SOUNDER DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR ECM – ENGINE CONTROL MODULE GAUGE BK = BLACK R = REDW = WHITE



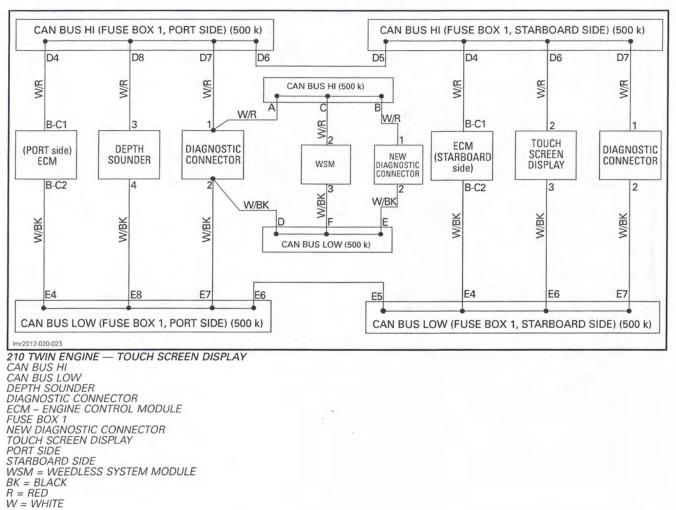
ECM = ENGINE CONTROL MODULE EFB = ENGINE FUSE BLOCK DIAGNOSTIC = DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR VCM = VEHICLE CONTROL MODULE BK = BLACK R = RED W = WHITE

Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)

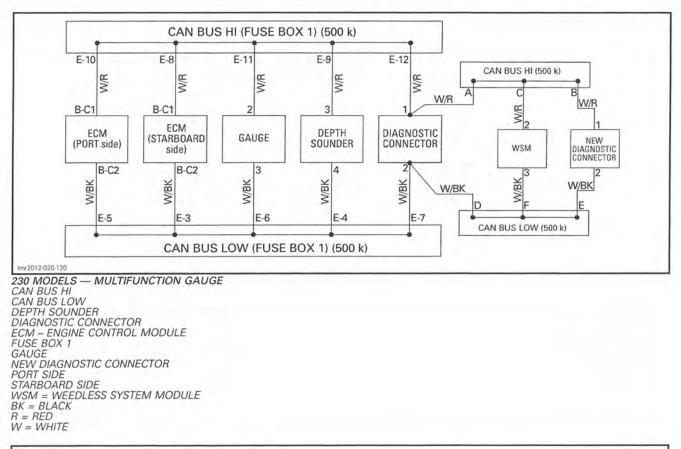


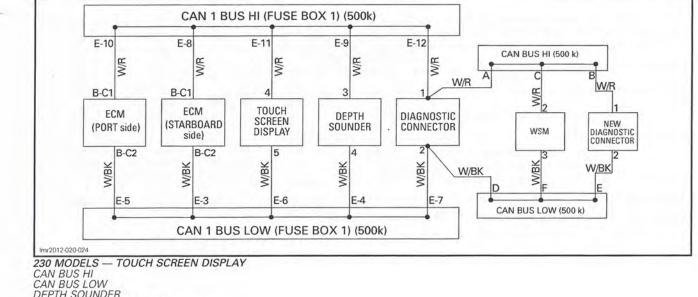
ECM – ENGINE CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX 1 GAUGE NEW DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR PORT SIDE STARBOARD SIDE WSM = WEEDLESS SYSTEM MODULE BK = BLACK R = RED W = WHITE

Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)



Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)

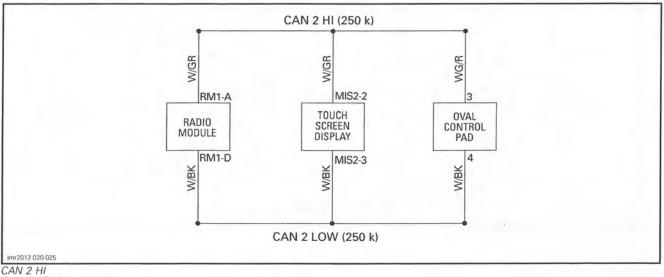




CAN BUS HI CAN BUS LOW DEPTH SOUNDER DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR ECM – ENGINE CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX 1 NEW DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY PORT SIDE STARBOARD SIDE WSM = WEEDLESS SYSTEM MODULE BK = BLACK R = RED W = WHITE

Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)

#### CAN 2 (250k) Diagram



CAN 2 HI CAN 2 LOW OVAL CONTROL PAD RADIO MODULE TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY BK = BLACK GR = GREEN W = WHITE

# LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK (LIN)

#### 210 and 230 Series

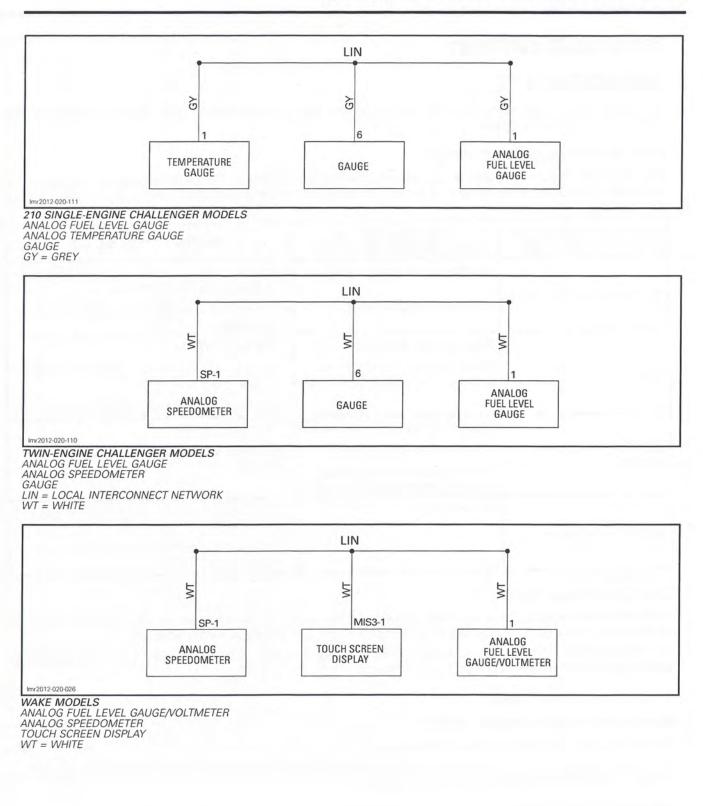
The LIN bus is a simple broadcast serial network comprising one master and up to 16 slaves. It is used as a complement to the CAN networks to integrate the following devices.

LIN PROTOCOL	
MASTER	SLAVE
210 single series Chellenger medale. Cause	Analog temperature gauge
210 single-engine Challenger models: Gauge	Analog fuel level gauge
Twin-engine Challenger models: Gauge	Analog speedometer
WAKE models: Touch screen display	Analog fuel level gauge

The master communicates to one slave at a time and supplies the requested information. The analog gauge can then display the related data (fuel level for example).

One wire connects each component. The LIN line consists of a WHITE or GREY wire.

Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)



Subsection 02 (COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS)

# TROUBLESHOOTING

# **DIAGNOSTIC TIPS**

Check the fault codes using B.U.D.S. software as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC* AND FAULT CODES section.

#### **CAN Communication Problems**

The following chart gives some symptoms and behaviors relative to the CAN component in cause. The list is not exhaustive or specific to a model, only the most significant items are given to help in troubleshooting.

CAN FAULTY WIRES (NO COMMUNICATION)	BOAT BEHAVIOR OR OBSERVATION IN GAUGE	OBSERVATION IN B.U.D.S.	
	Engine is set to limp home mode.	<ul> <li>B.U.D.S. will not be able to communicate with any electronic module.</li> </ul>	
Short circuit in CAN wires	Check engine light is ON.	<ul> <li>"No vehicle detected" message will be displayed in B.U.D.S.</li> </ul>	
	Check engine light is ON.	- Missing modules.	
Gauge	Some functions not displayed such as: Engine hours and RPM.	<ul> <li>"Cluster" tab and its data will not be available in B.U.D.S.</li> </ul>	
		- ECM will report a cluster CAN problem.	
	Engine is set to limp home mode.	- Missing modules.	
ECM (Engine Control Module)	Check engine light is ON.	- ECM tab and its data will not be available	
	Some functions not displayed such as: Engine hours and RPM.	B.U.D.S.	
	No symptom.	<ul> <li>B.U.D.S. will not be able to communicate with any electronic module.</li> </ul>	
Diagnostic connector		<ul> <li>"No vehicle detected" message will be displayed in B.U.D.S.</li> </ul>	

#### **CAN Continuity Tests**

If a communication problem is present, perform the appropriate continuity test relating to the component reported by, or not available in B.U.D.S., before assuming the component is at fault.

For circuit details, refer to the applicable CAN DIAGRAM in this subsection and to the corresponding WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).

#### CAN 2 Continuity Tests

#### Models with a Touch Screen Display

There is no fault reporting on this CAN network.

For circuit details, refer to the applicable CAN DIAGRAM in this subsection and to the corresponding WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).

#### LIN Continuity Tests

#### Models with a Touch Screen Display

There is no fault reporting on the LIN network.

For circuit details, refer to the applicable CAN DIAGRAM in this subsection and to the corresponding WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).

# **COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.**

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
D.E.S.S. POST INTERFACE	529 036 019	
MPI-2 DIAGNOSTIC CABLE	710 000 851	
MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD	529 036 018	

# GENERAL

Refer to *PROCEDURES* for instructions on the communication tools.

If communication problems occur, refer to *TROU-BLESHOOTING* in this subsection.

# **REQUIRED TOOLS**

#### MANDATORY TOOLS

A personal computer (laptop or desktop)

MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 018)

e

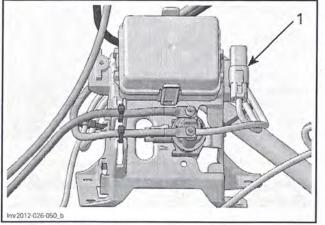
MANDATORY TOOL	S
MPI-2 DIAGNOSTIC CABLE (P/N 710 000 851)	*O*
FOR 200 Series D.E.S.S. POST INTERFACE (P/N 529 036 019)	00
OPTIONAL TOOL	
Extension cable available at electronic retail outlets. Do not exceed 7.5 m (25 ft)	Q

# DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR LOCATION

MODEL	B.U.D.S. CONNECTOR LOCATION	NOTE
150 and 180	Engine compartment, in port side next to fuse box.	-
200	Underneath rear seat, in storage compartment	1 diagnostic connector for each engine: Port connector allows communication with port ECM. Starboard connector allows communication with starboard ECM.
210	Engine compartment, next to fuse box	On twin-engine models: 2 diagnostic connectors. Port or starboard connector may be used to communicate with the cluster and both ECMs.
230	Engine compartment, next to fuse box support on starboard side	1 diagnostic connector: Communicates with cluster and both ECMs

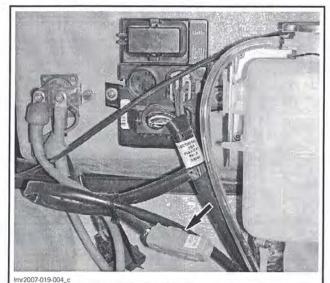
Subsection 03 (COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.)

#### 150 and 180 Series



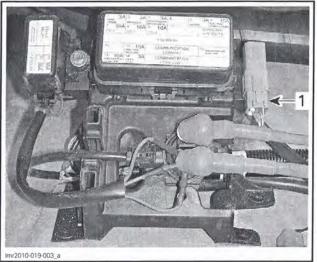
Diagnostic connector

#### 200 Series



TYPICAL - DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR

210 and 230 Series



TYPICAL 1. Diagnostic connector

# TROUBLESHOOTING

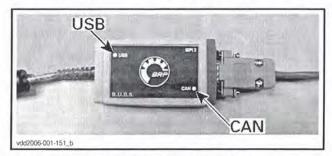
# DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: Make sure all connections are made and vehicle is powered up before starting B.U.D.S. to allow proper communication between the vehicle and B.U.D.S. software.

#### **MPI-2** Connection Troubleshooting

#### **MPI-2 Status Lights**

The MPI-2 includes 2 status lights that indicate the connection condition: USB and CAN. Both lights must be GREEN for the MPI-2 to function properly. Otherwise, refer to the following charts.



#### Prerequisite for USB communication:

- 1. PC Computer turned on
- 2. MPI-2 connected to PC computer.

Subsection 03 (COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.)

	USB LIGHT
STATUS	WHAT TO DO
	<ul> <li>Check USB connection between MPI-2 and PC computer.</li> </ul>
Light is OFF	<ul> <li>Check USB operation on PC computer (hardware or Windows drivers).</li> </ul>
Light is GREEN	<ul> <li>Connections are GOOD.</li> <li>Communication can take place on USB side.</li> </ul>

#### Prerequisite for CAN communication:

- 1. MPI-2 connected to boat diagnostic connector.
- ECM turned on (electrical system powered up without engine started).
- 3. Tether cord installed on the engine cut-off switch.
- 4. B.U.D.S. started and logged on.

CAN LIGHT		
STATUS	WHAT TO DO	
Light is OFF	<ul> <li>Check connection between MPI-2 and diagnostic connector on vehicle.</li> </ul>	
Light is RED	<ul> <li>Check CAN wires/connectors on vehicle.</li> </ul>	
Light is GREEN	<ul> <li>Connections are GOOD.</li> <li>Communication can take place on CAN side.</li> </ul>	

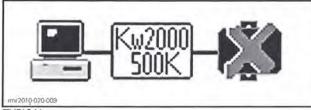
# Communication Problems when Using B.U.D.S.

#### **Missing Module**

If one or more ECU is not communicating with the MPI, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

#### No Vehicle Detected

If an "X" is shown in the status bar and the protocol tool is blinking between Kw2000 500K and Kw2000, it means that no "ECU" is communicating with the MPI.

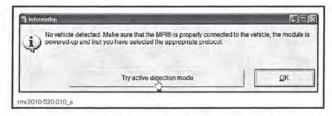


TYPICAL

- Check connections between the PC computer and the vehicle.
- 2. Activate the boat electrical system without starting the engine. Refer to *POWER DISTRI-BUTION SYSTEM* subsection.

**NOTE:** The **tether cord** must be installed on the engine cut-off switch.

- 3. Ensure both USB and CAN lights on the MPI-2 are GREEN. Refer to *MPI-2 CONNECTION TROUBLESHOOTING* subsection.
- If B.U.D.S. does not automatically exit the following message box, click the Try active detection mode button. This will manually establish the communication with the ECUs.



#### Message Box: "Some of the Information Normally Displayed..."

If the following message box is displayed in B.U.D.S.:

1	Some of the information normally displayed will be missing due to communication error with the ECM.
-	
	QK

- 1. Click on the OK button in the box.
- 2. Ensure the tether cord is properly installed.
- 3. Click on the Read Data button in B.U.D.S.

### PROCEDURES

#### MPI-2

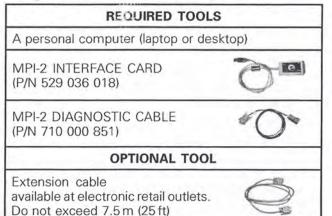
The MPI-2 (Multi-Purpose Interface-2) in conjunction with the MPI-2 diagnostic cable is used with B.U.D.S. software to communicate with the ECM (engine control module) and other modules.

Subsection 03 (COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.)

#### **MPI-2** Power

The MPI-2 interface card uses the power from the PC computer's USB port.

#### Connecting the PC to the Boat for Diagnostics



- 1. Locate the 6-pin diagnostic connector, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR LOCATION* in this subsection.
- 2. Disconnect the 6-pin diagnostic connector from it's holder (protective cap).
- 3. Connect one end of the MPI-2 DIAGNOSTIC CA-BLE (P/N 710 000 851) to the vehicle connector.
- 4. Connect the other end of diagnostic cable to the MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 018).



DIAGNOSTIC CABLE CONNECTED TO MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD

5. Connect the MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 018) to the USB port of a PC (personal computer).



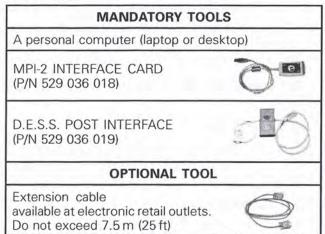
MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD CONNECTED TO USB PORT

**CAUTION** If the computer you are using is connected to a power outlet, there is a potential risk of electric shock when working in contact with water. Be careful not to touch water while working with the computer.

6. Use B.U.D.S. software as described further in *B.U.D.S. SOFTWARE*.

#### Connecting the PC to the Boat for Programming D.E.S.S. Keys

#### 200 Series



- 1. Locate the 6-pin diagnostic connector, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR LOCATION* in this subsection.
- 2. Disconnect the 6-pin diagnostic connector from it's holder (protective cap).
- 3. Connect one end of the D.E.S.S. POST INTER-FACE (P/N 529 036 019) to the 6-pin diagnostic connector.
- 4. Connect the other end of the D.E.S.S. post interface to the MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 018).

#### Section 03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS Subsection 03 (COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.)



D.E.S.S. POST INTERFACE CONNECTED TO MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD

5. Connect the MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 018) to the USB port of a PC (personal computer).



MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD CONNECTED TO USB PORT

**CAUTION** If the computer you are using is connected to a power outlet, there is a potential risk of electric shock when working in contact with water. Be careful not to touch water while working with the computer.

- 6. Use B.U.D.S. software as described further in B.U.D.S. SOFTWARE.
- 7. Refer to *DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYS-TEM* subsection for key programming.

# **B.U.D.S. SOFTWARE**

B.U.D.S. (BRP Utility and Diagnostic Software) is designed to allow programming key(s) to the vehicle, allow electrical and electronic component monitoring, activation of certain components for diagnostic purposes, and to carry out settings changes.

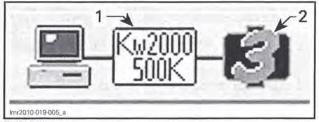
For more information pertaining to the use of the B.U.D.S. software, use its help which contains detailed information on its functions.

Always use the latest applicable B.U.D.S. version available on BOSSWeb.

# How to Read the Electronic Control Units Using B.U.D.S. Software

- 1. Connect the PC to the boat. Refer to CON-NECTING THE PC TO THE BOAT FOR DIAG-NOSTICS in this subsection
- 2. Ensure the tether cord is properly installed on the engine cut-off switch.
- 3. Energize the electrical system without starting the engine.
- 4. Start B.U.D.S. and logon.
- 5. Ensure the status bar shows the proper Kw2000 protocol and the appropriate number of modules to its right according to the vehicle model. Otherwise, refer to *MPI-2 CONNEC-TION TROUBLESHOOTING* in this subsection.

BOAT MODEL	PROTOCOL	NUMBER OF MODULES
200 Series	Kw2000	1 (each engine)
210 Series - single engine	Kw2000 (500K)	2
210 Series - twin engines	Kw2000 (500K)	3
230 Series	Kw2000 (500K)	3
210 Series - twin engines and 230 Series with a weedless system	Kw2000 (500K)	4



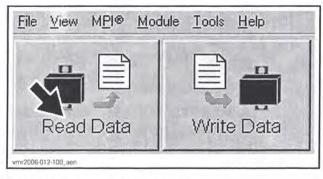
TYPICAL

1. Connection protocol

2. Number of modules read

6. Read ECM by clicking the Read Data button.

Subsection 03 (COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.)

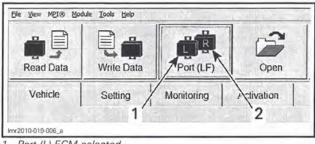


B.U.D.S. is now ready to use.

#### 210 (Twin Engines) and 230 Series

When clicking on the Read Data button, B.U.D.S. will read the cluster module and the ECM on both engines through CAN bus.

However, to view the information from a specific ECM or to change settings in a specific ECM, click on theStarboard (R) or Port (L) button icon to choose the ECM you wish to communicate with (R) or (L).



Port (L) ECM selected 1. 2. Starboard (R) ECM available

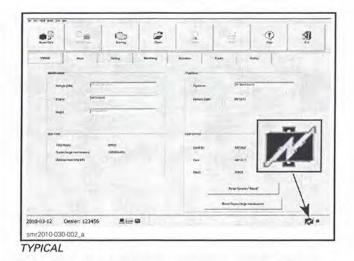
NOTE: The L or R icon selected will be highlighted in red and move to the forefront of the button.

#### Electronic Modules ("ECU") Update

**NOTICE** Failure to strictly follow a procedure to update a module may permanently damage the module.

NOTE: On twin-engine models, this procedure must be carried out for each ECM.

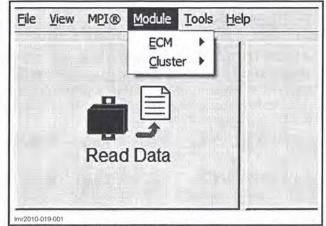
Whenever B.U.D.S. is started, check for an update icon in the B.U.D.S. status bar.



If the icon is visible, it indicates that a file is available in B.U.D.S. to update at least one of the electronic modules:

NOTE: If an update file is available on BOSSWeb but the B.U.D.S. software being used is not up to date, the update icon will not appear. Refer to the service bulletins to see if there is an update available.

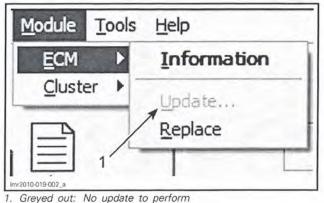
Use the **Module** submenu and check all modules one at a time to see which module(s) can be updated.



TYPICAL - MODULE SUBMENU LIST

- 1. If the Update option is greyed out, no update file is available for this module.
- 2. If the Update option is black, an update file is available for this module.

Subsection 03 (COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.)



Black: Update file available

Before applying an update, log in BOSSWeb and look in **Service** for the **Unit history** to find out if any information or publication related to the vehicle is available. If so, carefully follow the given instructions.



SERVICE, UNIT HISTORY

**NOTE:** When selecting the update menu in B.U.D.S., a dialog box will appear and the update file description may give some clue to finding the vehicle-related information in BOSSWeb.

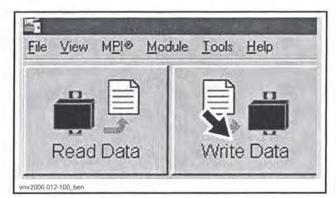
Nanie	Date	Description	File Naree
	2008-xx-xx	xxx Snowmobile Calibration update	XXX XXX XXX.fc



1. File description

#### Writing Changes in an ECU

1. When making a data or setting change in an ECU using B.U.D.S., save the new data (or setting) in the ECU by clicking the Write Data button.



**NOTE:** A message box will confirm a successful operation.

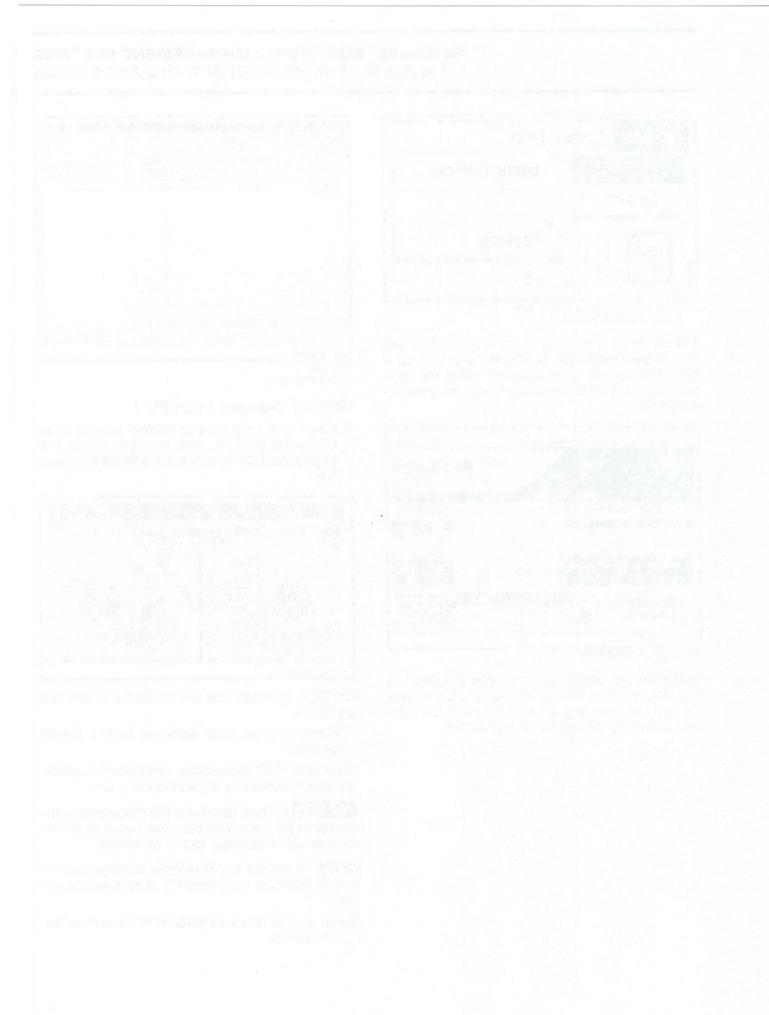
2. Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.

Disconnect MPI connections and store the vehicle diagnostic connector in its protective cap.

**NOTICE** Failure to secure the diagnostic connector in its protective cap may result in corrosion or other damage to the terminals.

NOTE: There is a 120  $\Omega$  resistor in the protective cap to minimize the possibility of communication error.

3. Reinstall all removed parts, refer to appropriate subsections.



# DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES GENERAL When a malfunction is currently

# MONITORING SYSTEM

This system monitors the electronic components of the EMS (engine management system) the information center and other components of the electrical system to detect if they are faulty or defective. The monitoring system becomes active when the electrical system is energized and the ECM is powered up.

**NOTE:** Some components need the engine to be running to be monitored (fuel injectors for example).

The following tables provide lists of components or functions that may be monitored, and are not specific to a particular model.

EMS MON	IITORING
Battery voltage	
EMS sensors (TAS, TPS, C MATS, CTS, OPS, EGTS, T Throttle actuator, ignition c	OPS, knock sensor).
ECM	
Engine RPM	
CAN	
D.E.S.S. system	
START switch and starter s	solenoid
Fuel pump	
Idle bypass valve	
Information center (cluster	)
Speed/temp sensor	
All Models Except 200	Series
INFORMATION CEN	TER MONITORING

Information center

CAN

GPS (150, 210 and 230 Series)

Fuel level sensor

When a malfunction is currently detected, the related electronic module:

- Sets an active fault code.
- Adapts the proper protection strategy according to the failure.
- Sends out warning signals to the information center/beeper codes to inform the rider of a particular condition.

When a minor or transient fault occurs, the fault message and beeper will cease automatically if the condition that caused the fault does not exist anymore.

If a minor fault is active, the engine will operate without a noticeable loss of performance.

Releasing the throttle and letting the engine return to idle speed may allow normal operation to resume. If this does not work, try the following:

- Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.
- Turn off electrical system and wait for the ECM to shut down.
- Start engine.
- Check if the fault code is still active.

The electronic system will react differently depending on the fault type. If a severe failure occurs, the engine may not be allowed to be started. In other cases, the engine may operate in limp home mode (reduced speed) or not be affected at all.

These strategies are used to protect the engine system from damage and to maintain safe operation of the boat.

#### Limp Home Mode

When a major component of the EMS is not operating properly, limp home mode will be set. Engine speed will be limited and therefore boat speed.

This mode allows the rider to return home which would otherwise not be possible without this advanced system.

When this mode is active, the CHECK ENGINE light will come on.

Subsection 04 (DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES)

#### All Models Except 200 Series

In conjunction with the CHECK ENGINE light coming on, a LIMP HOME MODE message will be displayed in the information center.

# Indicator Lights and Message Display Information

Indicator lights (pilot lamps) inform the rider of a selected function, a normal condition, a system anomaly, or a serious malfunction.

#### 150 and 210 Series

The following table provides a list of indicator lights and messages that may be displayed.

NOTE: Some indicator lights may not apply to all models.

PILOT MESSAGE LAMPS DISPLAY		DESCRIPTION	
	LH TACHON	METER	
SKI	-	When turned ON: SKI MODE is engaged When blinking: SKI MODE is selected but not engaged	
CRUISE	÷	CRUISE mode engaged	
DOCK READY	÷	DOCKING mode engaged	
ECO	÷	ECO mode engaged	
	MAINTE- NANCE REMINDER	Maintenance required	
Q	RH TACHON	NETER	
SYNC	-	Indicate both engines turn at the same RPM*	
LOW-FUEL		Low fuel level, approx. 25% tank capacity 41.6 L (11 U.S. gal.)	
-		Good GPS uplink	

#### 180 Series

The following table provides a list of indicator lights and messages that may be displayed.

**NOTE:** Some indicator lights may not apply to all models.

PILOT LAMPS (ON) MESSAGE DISPLAY		DESCRIPTION
	OIL	Low oil pressure
	CHK ENG	Check engine
	H-TEMP	Engine or exhaust system overheating
	FUEL-LOW	Low fuel level
	12 V LOW/HI	Low/high battery voltage
MAINT		Maintenance reminder

#### 200 Series

These models are equipped with the following indicator lights, no message display.

**NOTE:** Some indicator lights may not apply to all models.

PILOT LAMPS (ON)	DESCRIPTION	
×.	Low oil pressure	
	Check engine	
	Engine or exhaust system overheating	
	Low/high battery voltage	

#### Section 03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS Subsection 04 (DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES)

#### 230 Series

An indicator light may be accompanied by a scrolling message in the multifunction display.

**NOTE:** Some indicator lights may not apply to all models.

PILOT LAMPS	MESSAGE DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION		
LH TACHOMETER				
(SKI) -		When turn ON: SKI MODE is engaged When blinking: SKI MODE is selected but not engaged		
CRUISE	-	CRUISE mode engaged		
DOCK	-	DOCKING mode engaged		
ECÔ	÷	ECO mode engaged		
Ø	MAINTE- NANCE REMINDER	Maintenance required		
	RH TACHOM	IETER		
SYNC	-	Indicate both engines turn at the same RPM*		
	LOW-FUEL	Low fuel level, approx. 25% tank capacity 41.6 L (11 U.S. gal.)		
(m)	-	Good GPS uplink		
if the SYNC an error me	HRONIZATION M ssage is displaye	light stays OFF, check MODE is activated. If ed or there is a fault AND FAULT CODES		

Subsection 04 (DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES)

#### **Beeper Signals**

When one of the conditions listed in the following tables occurs, the monitoring system emits beep signals.

#### 150, 180 and 230 Series

BEEPER SIGNALS	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION	
	- High engine coolant temperature.	<ul> <li>Refer to COOLING SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	
Continuously beeps.	<ul> <li>High exhaust temperature.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Refer to EXHAUST SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	
	- Low engine oil pressure.	<ul> <li>Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	

#### 200 Series

BEEPER SIGNALS	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION	
	<ul> <li>Main battery cut-off switch is turned OFF.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Verify and turn ON.</li> </ul>	
	- Battery is discharged or missing.	- Charge or install battery.	
No beep signal when	- EFB is not powered.	- Refer to POWER DISTRIBUTION.	
installing tether cord on engine cut-off switch	<ul> <li>Faulty ECM fuse.</li> </ul>	- Refer to ENGINE MANAGEMENT.	
	- Faulty D.E.S.S. system.	<ul> <li>Refer to DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.).</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Confirms D.E.S.S. key signal operation.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Engine can be started.</li> </ul>	
2 short beeps when installing tether cord on engine cut-off switch	<ul> <li>D.E.S.S. key is recognized by the ECM.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Good contact between D.E.S.S. key and engine cut-off switch.</li> </ul>		
	- Shift lever not in neutral position.	- Move shift lever to neutral.	
	- Bad D.E.S.S. system connection.	- Reinstall tether cord.	
	<ul> <li>Wrong D.E.S.S. key.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Use a tether cord that has been programmed for the boat. If it does not work, check key with B.U.D.S. Replace key if defective.</li> </ul>	
1 long beep when installing tether cord or when pressing START/STOP switch	- Defective D.E.S.S. key.	<ul> <li>Use another tether cord with a programmed key.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Dried salt water or dirt in tether cord cap.</li> </ul>	- Clean key to remove salt water.	
	<ul> <li>Defective engine cut-off switch.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Refer to IGNITION SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Improper operation of ECM or defective wiring harness.</li> </ul>	- Refer to <i>ELECTRONIC FUEL</i> <i>INJECTION (EFI)</i> subsection.	
4 short beeps while pressing START/STOP switch with tether cord installed	- Shift lever is not in neutral.	<ul> <li>Move shift lever to neutral.</li> </ul>	

Subsection 04 (DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES)

BEEPER SIGNALS	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION	
1 short beep while moving shift lever to neutral	<ul> <li>Confirms that shift lever is now in neutral.</li> </ul>	- None.	
4 short beeps at different interval	<ul> <li>Tether cord has been left on the engine cut-off switch without the engine running.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Remove tether cord to prevent battery discharge.</li> </ul>	
	- High engine coolant temperature.	<ul> <li>Refer to COOLING SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	
Continuously beeps	<ul> <li>High exhaust temperature.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Refer to EXHAUST SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	
	- Low engine oil pressure.	<ul> <li>Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>	

#### 210 Series

BEEPER SIGNALS	DESCRIPTION	ACTION
A 2 second beep when crossing the low fuel threshold	- Low fuel level.	<ul> <li>Refuel. If problem persists, check fuel level sensor. Refer to FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP subsection.</li> </ul>
	- High engine coolant temperature.	<ul> <li>Refer to COOLING SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>
Continuous beep	- High exhaust temperature.	<ul> <li>Refer to EXHAUST SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>
	- Low or high engine oil pressure.	<ul> <li>Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.</li> </ul>

# FAULT CODES

A fault code is an indication that a glitch or malfunction is detected by the monitoring system of the boat.

A fault code consists of a letter followed by 4 digits that are a combination of numbers and letters. The first letter defines the type of fault code while the remaining digits refer to a unique fault.

Verify if the check engine light is ON. If so, look for fault codes to diagnose the trouble. The fault codes recorded in the related module can be checked on the information center (210 and 230 Series) or by using the B.U.D.S. software.

NOTE: If many fault codes become active at the same time, it is likely to be caused by a burnt fuse(s) or a bad bus bar connection in one of the fuse box(es).

For more information pertaining to the fault codes (state, count, first, etc.) and report, refer to *B.U.D.S.* online help.

When a fault is no longer active, its status is changed from active to occurred and it is stored in the related module. Stored fault codes are kept in the module even if the battery is disconnected.

When using the service action suggested in the Fault section of B.U.D.S., the system circuits may be referred to as A-M4 for instance. It means ECM connector "A" and the circuit wire M4 as found in the *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

**IMPORTANT:** After a problem has been solved, be sure to clear the fault(s) in the related module. Refer to *CLEARING FAULT CODES USING B.U.D.S. SOFTWARE* in this subsection.

#### Fault Code Types

There are 4 types of fault codes that can be used:

- "B" for body, which include information center and switch faults (Bxxxx)
- "C" for chassis system faults (Cxxxx)
- "P" for power train and related system faults, which include the ECM (Pxxxx)
- "U" for CAN communication faults (Uxxxx).
- The modules that store the fault codes are:
- ECM (Engine Control Module)
- Cluster (Information Center).

The ECM stores mainly "P" codes and some "U" codes.

The Cluster stores "B" and "P" codes.

#### Fault Code States

The various electronic control units (ECUs) used in the boat generate a variety of fault codes depending on the level of monitoring they are capable of. Fault codes have 3 possible states:

- Active state
- Occurred state
- Inactive state.

All types of fault codes may be viewed in the Faults page of B.U.D.S. Only fault codes in an active state may be viewed in the cluster (as applicable).

#### **Active Fault Codes**

An active fault code is an indication of a fault that is presently active. The active fault may or may not compromise normal operation of the system(s) in question as indicated by the fault code(s). Service action should be taken to correct the problem that caused the fault code.

Once the cause of the active fault is corrected, the fault code must be cleared using B.U.D.S. to prevent it from being retained in memory.

#### Occurred Fault Codes

An occurred fault code indicates a fault that was active, but no longer is. The occurred fault does not presently affect system or component operation but is retained as a history of the faults that were detected.

The fault may have been generated due to a system or component that was momentarily operating outside normal parameters. Repeated occurred faults of this type should be considered when troubleshooting a problem, and may require that maintenance action be taken.

An occurred fault may also be generated when disconnecting and reconnecting a component, replacing a burnt fuse, or may be due to a momentary high or low voltage.

#### **Inactive Fault Codes**

An inactive fault code represents a fault code that is neither active, nor occurred. It is simply part of a list of all possible faults which may be monitored by the various ECUs., which may become active or occurred if the monitoring system detects an applicable fault. These codes can be viewed in B.U.D.S.

Subsection 04 (DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES)

#### Reading Fault Codes Using the Information Center

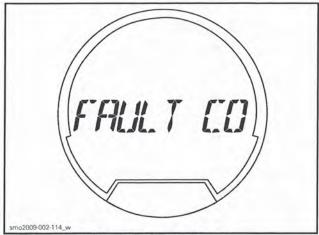
# 150, 180, 210 and 230 Series (without Touchscreen Display)

NOTE: Only active faults will be displayed.

- 1. Press the MODE button repeatedly until the FAULT CODE function is visible in the multi-function display.
- 2. Press the SET button or the UP or DOWN arrow button to enter the function and display the first fault code.
- 3. Press the UP or DOWN arrow button repeatedly to display each subsequent code.

**NOTE:** When the last fault code has been displayed and the button is pressed again, the system loops back to the first fault code displayed, and all fault codes can again be displayed. If there was one active fault code when entering FAULT CODE mode, and it becomes occurred (no longer active), a NO ACTIVE FAULT CODE message will scroll in the display.

4. To exit the FAULT CODE display function, the MODE or SET button must be pressed once. There is no time out on this function.

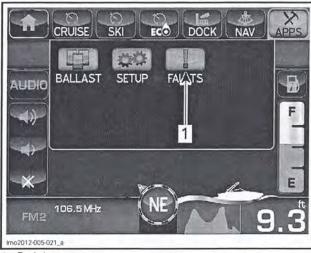


TYPICAL - FAULT CODE DISPLAY FUNCTION



TYPICAL - ENGINE FAULT CODE EXAMPLE

*210 and 230 Series with Touchscreen Display* Touch FAULTS icon to view active faults.



1. Fault icon

**NOTE:** Faults can also be viewed by pressing on the compass button as they occur.

Subsection 04 (DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES)



COMPASS BUTTON BLINKS YELLOW WHEN FAULT OCCURS 1. Fault icon

# Reading Fault Codes Using B.U.D.S. Software

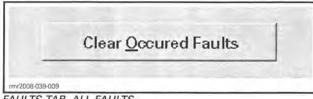
- 1. Connect the latest B.U.D.S. software to the boat. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.
- 2. Click on the Read Data button.
- 3. Select the Faults page tab.

#### Twin-Engine Models

NOTE: Connect to each engine diagnostic connector to read the faults codes stored in each ECM.

# Clearing Fault Codes Using B.U.D.S. Software

The fault(s) (occurred state) can be cleared by pressing the **Clear Occurred Faults** button in B.U.D.S.



FAULTS TAB, ALL FAULTS

This will reset the appropriate counter(s) and will also record that the problem has been fixed in the related module memory.

**NOTE:** An active fault code cannot be cleared. In other words, the problem must be repaired before the fault code can be cleared.

#### 200 Series

Be sure to connect to each engine ECM to clear the faults in both ECMs.

### SPECIFIC FAULT CODES

# Several Fault Codes Are Active Simultaneously

- If this occurs, check the following:
- Check fuses.
- Check the bus bar condition and connections in the fuse box(es).
- Check the diagnostic connector for the presence of water or corrosion.
- Check the CAN wires.

#### Fault Code P0562

Battery voltage too low. It occurs when both battery voltage and engine RPM conditions are met. See following chart. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

BATTERY VOLTAGE	ENGINE SPEED
Lower than 6.5 Vdc	Lower than 1280 RPM
Lower than 11.8 Vdc	Greater than 1280 RPM

#### Fault Code P0563

Battery voltage too high. It occurs when battery voltage is above 16 Vdc when engine is running. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM*.

#### Fault Code U0300

Incorrect ECM or information center for the engine. Installed part is not appropriate for the boat. Using B.U.D.S., check if the security coding of the cluster is matched with the ECM security coding. **Engine will crank but will not start**. Refer to *PARTS CATALOGS* for proper part according to boat.

#### Fault Code U16A1, U16A2, U16A3

Cluster CAN time-out error-missing CAN ID xxxh. This fault may occasionally appear as occurred. Normal operation is not affected. If the count is high, check the related components.

# FAULT CODE TABLE

The following table provides a general list of fault codes that may be set by an ECU of a sport boat. The fault codes listed may not be applicable to every sport boat model.

NOTE: Always refer to the fault code list available in the latest applicable version of B.U.D.S. software.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
B2210	CLUSTER	Left keypad fault (Switch kept activated more than 60 seconds)	Problem with left keypad.	The switch may be defective, verify the functionality of the switch or the wires. Refer to the <i>SHOP MANUAL</i> for switch diagnosis/testing procedure.
B2211	CLUSTER	Suspension UP/DOWN or SPORT/ECO switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin B if shorted to ground or pin C.
B2212	CLUSTER	Suspension UP/DOWN or SPORT/ECO switches disconnected fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin B if disconnected to pin 14 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 15 on the cluster.
B2213	CLUSTER	VTS UP/DOWN switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin A if shorted to ground or pin C.
B2214	CLUSTER	VTS UP/DOWN switches disconnected fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin A if disconnected to pin 13 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 15 on the cluster.
B2220	CLUSTER	Right keypad fault (Switch kept activated more than 60 seconds)	Problem with right keypad.	The switch may be defective, verify the functionality of the switch or the wires. Refer to the SHOP MANUAL for switch diagnosis/testing procedure.
B2221	CLUSTER	MODE/SET switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin B if shorted to ground or pin C.
B2222	CLUSTER	MODE/SET switches disconnected fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin B if disconnected to pin 17 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 18 on the cluster.
B2223	CLUSTER	UP/DOWN switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin A if shorted to ground or pin C.

All Models except 200 Series

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
B2224	CLUSTER	UP/DOWN switches disconnected fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin A if disconnected to pin 16 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 18 on the cluster.
P0106	ECM	Intake pressure sensor out of range	Sensing port dirty or blocked. Sensor failure or unexpected reading at idle. Sensor fallen out of housing or leaking inlet. For a leak of the Intake Manifold, the ECM will diagnose it only if the RPM is greater than 5000 RPM.	Check system circuits A-B4, A-G4, A-H2. Make sure that the sensor housing is correctly inserted into the manifold. Check sensor connector for: a) 5 volts supply from ECM on pin 1. b) Ground supply from ECM on pin 2. c) Analog voltage from sensor to ECM on pin 3. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0107	ECM	Manifold absolute pressure sensor shorted to ground or not connected.	Sensing port dirty or blocked. Sensor failure or unexpected reading at idle. Sensor fallen out of housing or leaking inlet. Connector disconnected.	Check system circuits A-B4, A-G4, A-H2. Make sure that the sensor housing is correctly inserted into the manifold. Check sensor connector for: a) 5 volts on pin 1. b) 0 volt on pin 2. c) 0 volt on pin 3. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0108	ECM	Manifold absolute pressure sensor open circuit or shorted to battery	Sensing port dirty or blocked. Sensor failure or unexpected reading at idle. Sensor fallen out of housing or leaking inlet.	Check system circuits A-B4, A-G4, A-H2. Make sure that the sensor housing is correctly inserted into the manifold. Check sensor connector for: a) 5 volts on pin 1. b) 0 volt on pin 2. c) 0 volt on pin 3. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0112	ECM	Intake manifold temperature sensor shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-H3 and A-J3. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0113	ECM	Intake manifold temperature sensor open circuit or shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-H3 and A-J3. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0116	ECM	Engine coolant temperature signal not plausible	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0117	ECM	Engine coolant temperature sensor fault - Short circuit to GND	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0118	ECM	Engine coolant temperature sensor fault - Short circuit to V+ or connector disconnected.	Engine overheated or damaged sensor. Connector disconnected.	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0122	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 1 fault (short circuit to GND)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-E1, B-K1, B-K3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin E. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin D. Check for 0.5 to 3 volts on sensor connector pin F. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0123	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 1 fault (short circuit to battery)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-E1, B-K1, B-K3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin E. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin D. Check for 0.5 to 3 volts on sensor connector pin F. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0127	ECM	Intercooler system fault	High air intake temperature detected. Fault detected when the engine is running and stopped. Blocked intercooler water circuit.	Clean intercooler water circuit system. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0171	ECM	Multiplicative mixture adaptation exeeds upper limit-> mixture too lean		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault.
P0172	ECM	Multiplicative mixture adaptation below lower limit-> mixture too rich		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault.
P0201	ECM	Injection Power Stage fault - open line/Cylinder 1	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-B3. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #13 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0202	ECM	Injection Power Stage fault - open line/Cylinder 2	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-K1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #14 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ) Check for damaged circuit wires Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0203	ECM	Injection Power Stage fault - open line/Cylinder 3	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-J1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #15 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ) Check for damaged circuit wires Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0217	ECM	High engine coolant temperature detected	High engine coolant temperature detected	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0222	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 2 fault (short circuit to GND)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-A3, B-B3, B-J3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin B. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin A. Check for 0.25 to 1.5 volts on sensor connector pin C. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0223	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 2 fault (short circuit to battery)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-A3, B-B3, B-J3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin B. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin A. Check for 0.25 to 1.5 volts on sensor connector pin C. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0231	ECM	Fuel pump open circuit or short to ground	Damaged pump, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 1 ohm between pins A and B of the fuel pump connector. Check FUSE #18 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ) Check for damaged circuit wires. Check for damaged connector, damaged ECM output pins or ECM failure. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0232	ECM	Fuel pump short circuit to battery	Damaged pump, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 1 ohm between pins A and B of the fuel pump connector. Check FUSE #18 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Check for damaged connector, damaged ECM output pins or ECM failure. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0261	ECM	Injector 1 open circuit or shorted to ground	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-B3. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #13 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0262	ECM	Injector 1 shorted to battery	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-B3. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #13 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0264	ECM	Injector 2 open circuit or shorted to ground	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-K1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #14 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0265	ECM	Injector 2 shorted to battery	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-K1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #14 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0267	ECM	Injector 3 open circuit or shorted to ground	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-J1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #15 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0268	ECM	Injector 3 shorted to battery	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-J1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE #15 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0300	ECM	Multiple misfire detected		
P0301	ECM	Misfire cylinder 2 (physical cylinder 1)		
P0302	ECM	Misfire cylinder 0 (physical cylinder 2)		
P0303	ECM	Misfire cylinder 1 (physical cylinder 3)		
P0325	ECM	Knock sensor 1 fault	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins. Open circuit.	Bring engine to 5000 RPM. If fault code appears then check for approximately 5 Mohms between system circuits A-C3 and A-G2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0335	ECM	Crankshaft signal error	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins or damaged tooth wheel. Connector disconnected.	For the CPS, check for 700 to 900 ohms between terminals A-H1 and A-K2 of ECM connector. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0340	ECM	Camshaft 1 signal error	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins or damaged tooth wheel. Connector disconnected.	For the CAPS, check for 12 volts on sensor connector pin 3. Check continuity for circuits A-D4, A-E2 and terminal 4 on engine connector. Check FUSE #12 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Engine must run to erase the corrected fault. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0357	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to V+/Cylinder 1	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M4. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE #13 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0358	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to V+/Cylinder 2	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M2. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE #14 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0359	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to V+/Cylinder 3	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-M1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE #15 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0360	ECM	Ignition Power stage max error & false detection of low battery voltage/Cylinder 1	Signal not plausible, verify battery voltage too low during ignition.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M4. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE #13 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0361	ECM	Ignition Power stage max error & false detection of low battery voltage/Cylinder 2	Signal not plausible, verify battery voltage too low during ignition.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M2. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE #14 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0362	ECM	Ignition Power stage max error & false detection of low battery voltage/Cylinder 3	Signal not plausible, verify battery voltage too low during ignition.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-M1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE #15 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0500	ECM	Vehicle speed signal fault	Cluster fault detected by ECM C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Verify outside of the building if the GPS LED becomes active after 1 minute and stays steady Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0501	ECM	Vehicle speed not plausible	Cluster or iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster, iBR or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Verify outside of the building if the GPS LED becomes active after 1 minute and stays steady Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0512	ECM	Starter power stage detects high current	Damaged solenoid, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Verify FUSE #16 (5AMP). Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of the starter relay. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0513	ECM	Invalid D.E.S.S. Key detected	Key not programmed in ECU.	Program a good key.
P0520	ECM	Oil pressure switch functional problem	Engine leak, oil pump failure, damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check resistance at 0 RPM and above 3500 RPM. Switch is normally closed, ECM connector pin A-E3 Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0523	ECM	Oil pressure sensor fault	Engine leak, oil pump failure, damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check resistance at 0 RPM and above 3500 RPM. Refer to the <i>SERVICE</i> <i>MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0524	ECM	Low oil pressure condition	Low oil level, engine leak, oil pump fault.	Check oil level. Check impedance of sensor. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0544	ECM	Exhaust gas temperature sensor functional problem	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0545	ECM	Exhaust gas temperature sensor shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0546	ECM	Exhaust gas temperature sensor open circuit or shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0560	ECM	Battery voltage not plausible	Battery failure, rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires, battery terminal connection, damaged AC generator or damaged connectors.	Check FUSE #6 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check ground continuity to the engine block. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0562	ECM	Battery voltage too low	Battery failure, rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires, battery terminal connection, damaged AC generator or damaged connectors.	Check FUSE #6 (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ). Check ground continuity to the engine block. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0563	ECM	Battery voltage too high	Battery failure, rectifier failure or battery terminal connection.	Check for regulator-rectifier failure Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P0564	CLUSTER	Cruise switch fault	The cruise switch is shorted or activated more than 60 seconds.	Verify the cruise switch if it is normally open and close when activated.
P0606	ECM	ECM ADC fault	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.
P060D	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) synchronization error	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-E1, B-K1, B-K3, B-A3, B-B3, B-J3 Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin B & E. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin A & D. Check for 0.5 to 3 volts on sensor connector pin Fand 0.25 to 1.5 on C Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P060E	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Controller Fault- digital position control exceeds limit		
P0610	ECM	Variant coding fault		
P0629	CLUSTER	Fuel sensor disconnected fault	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 2.6 ohms (full tank) to 93.6 ohms (empty tank) between pin C and pin D at the fuel pump connector. Check system circuit at the gauge Pin 19 and 20. (REFER TO <i>WIRING DIAGRAM</i> ).

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P062C	ECM	Cluster CAN error - Loss of vehicule speed information from cluster	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Verify outside of the building if the GPS LED becomes active after 1 minute and stays steady Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P062F	ECM	ECM EEPROM fault - exchange ECM	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.
P06B6	ECM	ECM Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P1030	ECM	Heater Power Stage fault for lambda sensor upstreams of catalyst - open line		
P1106	ECM	Altitude correction factor (fho) not plausible - out of range		
P1120	ECM	Throttle positions calculated from TPS 1 and TPS 2 not corresponding	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1130	ECM	Lambda Sensor fault upstreams of catalyst - open line		
P1171	ECM	Additive mixture adaptation exceeds upper limit -> mixture too lean		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault.
P1172	ECM	Additive mixture adaptation below lower limit -> mixture too rich		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault.
P1502	ECM	T.O.P.S. functional problem	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION	
P1503	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch short circuit to 12V	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
P1504	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch short circuit ground	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
P1505	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch fault non plausible state	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins. Open circuit.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
P1506	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch open circuit	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins. Open circuit.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
P1550	ECM	Otas sensor voltage not plausible	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM. Open circuit.	Check continuity for circuits B-H3, B-H1 and FUSE #12. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
P1606	ECM	ECM ADC fault - exchange ECM	Damaged ECM.	No service action available for fault P1606.	
P160E	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Controller Fault - digital position control below limit	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.	
P1610	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.	
P1611	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.	
P1612	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.	
P1613	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.	
P1614	Throttle Actuator - Boturn Spring Damaged throttle actuator,		Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.		

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1615	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Position monitoring fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1616	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Default position check or learning fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1619	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Adaptation of upper mechanical limit failed	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1620	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Adaptation of lower mechanical limit failed	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1621	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Abortion of adaptation	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1622	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Repeated abortion of adaptation	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P1654	ECM	Voltage of D.E.S.S. key switch out of range	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P1657	ECM	Electrical fault of D.E.S.S. key communication line	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P1658	ECM	Faulty D.E.S.S. key communication	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P1661	ECM	iBR malfunction	iBR fault detected by ECM.	Remove D.E.S.S. key Perform an electrical system shut down. Clear fault.
P1662	ECM	iBR torque request is not plausible	iBR fault detected by ECM.	Perform iBR software update if available or replace iBR.
P1679	ECM	Main Relay Stinking	Permanent 12V is present on ECM Pin B-M4.	ECU pin B-M4 is permanently supplied thru 15 amp FUSE and i should be accessory 12 Vdc.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P16B6	ECM	ECU Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P16B7	ECM	ECU Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P16B8	ECM	ECU Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P16C0	ECM	Fault of ECM ADC		
P16C1	ECM	Fault of ECM ADC		
P16C2	ECM	Fault of ECM monitoring module		
P16C3	ECM	Monitoring fault due to Accelerator Sensor check		
P16C4	ECM	Monitoring fault due to engine speed check		
P16C5	ECM	Safety fuel cut off activ - Monitoring level 1		
P16C6	ECM	Safety fuel cut off activ - Monitoring level 2		
P16C7	ECM	Monitoring fault due to throttle valve plausibility check	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P16C8	ECM	Monitoring fault due to exceeding permitted throttle valve position	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P16C9	ECM	Monitoring detected non plausible D.E.S.S. key state	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P16CA	ECM	ECU detected faulty watch dog line - ECU defect	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P16CB	ECM	ECU switch off through watch dog line (hardware fault) - ECU defect	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.
P2080	ECM	Exhaust temperature not plausible	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P2081	ECM	Exhaust temperature sensor fault	Intremittent connection. Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P212C	ECM	Electrical lower-range violation TPS 2	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P212D	ECM	Electrical upper-range violation TPS 2	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P2159	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) signal not plausible		
P2279	ECM	Air intake manifold leak downstream of throttle		
P2428	ECM	High exhaust temperature detected Exhaust overheat, damaged sensor or damaged circuit wires. Check of system for b Check if the exhaust valve is properly Refer to the SERV		Check cooling system for blockage. Check if the exhaust injection valve is properly calibrated. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.
P2620	ECM	TPS value not plausible	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P2621	ECM	Electrical lower-range violation TPS 1	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.
P2622	ECM	Electrical upper-range violation TPS 1	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM.

FAULT CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION	
U0300	ECM	Exchange security - Wrong ECM	Incorrect ECM or cluster for engine.	Install proper recommended ECM or cluster for vehicle.	
U16A1	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 514h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A2	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 230h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A3	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 408h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A4	ECM	iBR CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 010h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, iBR or ECM failure. Disconnected connector.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the <i>SERVICE</i> <i>MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A5	ECM	iBR CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 012h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, iBR or ECM failure. Disconnected connector.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument iBR. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A6	ECM	Cluster check sum error - CAN ID230h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUA</i> , for more details.	
U16A7	ECM	Cluster check sum error - CAN ID408h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the <i>SERVICE MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A8	ECM	iBR check sum error - CAN ID010h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, ECM software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the <i>SERVICE</i> <i>MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16A9	ECM	iBR check sum error - CAN ID012h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, ECM software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the <i>SERVICE</i> <i>MANUAL</i> for more details.	
U16AA	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 410h			
U16AB	ECM	Cluster check sum error - CAN ID410h			

Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

# INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES)

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	

# SERVICE TOOLS - OTHER SUPPLIER

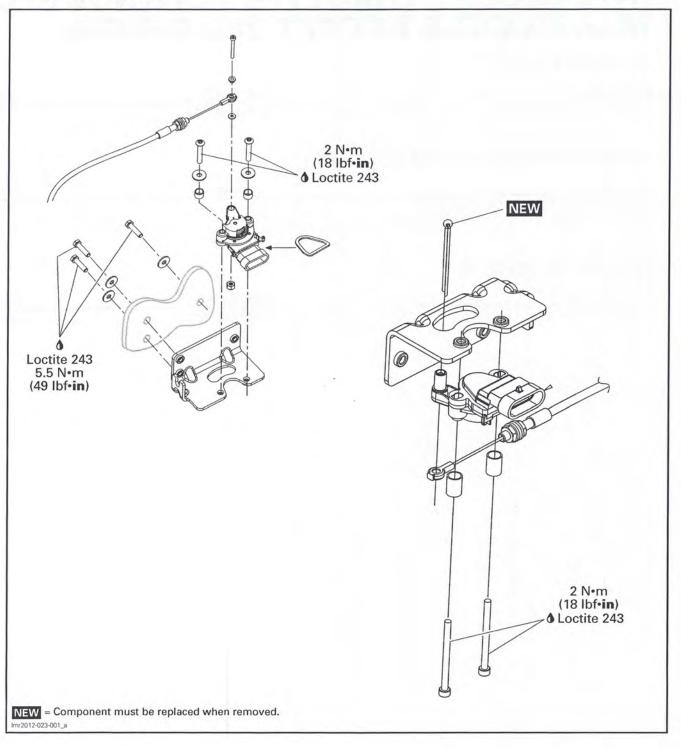
Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE AUTOMOTIVE BACK PROBE PIN	TP40	
FLUKE SUREGRIP INSULATED TEST LEADS	TL224	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	

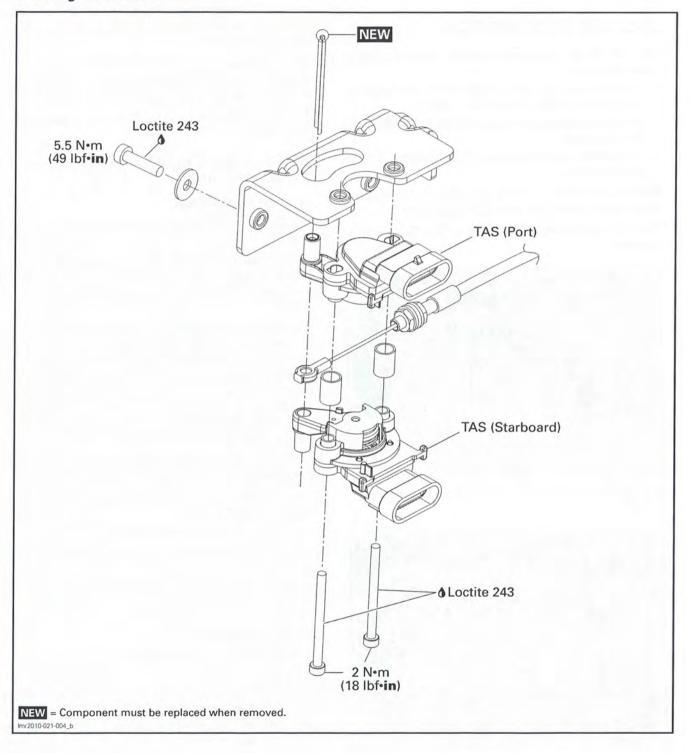
Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

#### Single-Engine Models



Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

Twin-Engine Models



Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

# GENERAL

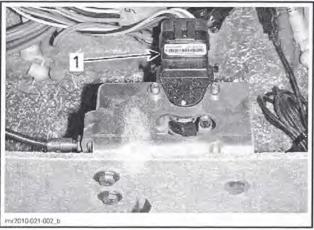
# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The iTC is an electronic throttle control system that includes:

- A throttle accelerator sensor (TAS) controlled by the throttle/shift control via a cable.
- An electric throttle actuator (ETA) located on the throttle body.
- A throttle position sensor (TPS) located on the throttle body.

**NOTE:** The ETA and TPS are part of the throttle body and cannot be replaced separately.

The iTC is often referred to as a "throttle by wire" system.



TYPICAL 1. TAS



**TYPICAL** - **ETA** 1. Throttle body 2. Throttle actuator

According to the driver's torque demand and many EMS inputs, the ECM powers the ETA motor using pulse width modulation (PWM), to open or close the throttle plate. When the ECM detects through the TPS that the throttle plate has reached the targeted opening, the ECM stops the throttle actuator.

The iTC allows the throttle actuator to be moved irrespective of the accelerator sensor position since it is not directly linked by a throttle cable.

The use of the iTC allows the following modes of operation.

# SYNC Mode (Engine Speed Synchronization)

#### Twin-Engine Models

SYNC mode is used to synchronize both engine speed.

It is active by default and indicated by a SYNC indicator light in the RH tachometer, and may be selected OFF or ON through the multifunction gauge.

Engine synchronization is a function of the multifunction gauge and both ECMs, and is achieved by the iTC. The gauge signals the ECMs that the function is active, and the engine that tends to produce a higher RPM will synchronize to the engine with the lower RPM. The ECMs compare their operating parameters with each other through the CAN bus system.

When the SYNC pilot lamp is ON, the iTC has synchronized both engines speed (same RPM's).

The iTC can SYNC the engines only when these parameters are met:

- Engines speed are above 3500 RPM.
- Engines are not under acceleration or deceleration.

Some factors may prevent the SYNC mode to be active:

- Wind
- Water conditions
- Boat inputs from the driver
- Towing.

If there is too much difference in RPM between engines such as when manoeuvring or if an engine goes into limp mode, synchronization may be automatically disabled. If the condition is momentary such as during a manoeuvre, the SYNC indicator light will turn off.

**NOTE:** If the iTC does not SYNC the engines and no error message is displayed, it should not be seen as a malfunction. If an error message is displayed or there is a fault code, refer to *DIAGNOS*-*TIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

#### Fuel Economy Mode (ECO)

The ECO mode optimizes fuel efficiency by limiting engine torque.

#### **Cruise Control**

Cruise control allows the operator to set a desired cruising speed of the boat when operating at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

#### Ski Mode

Ski mode allows for a controlled launch and accurately maintained maximum towing speed when towing a skier or wake boarder.

#### **Docking Mode**

The docking mode limits engine power for increased manoeuvrability while docking.

# **OPERATING MODES**

**NOTE:** These operating modes do not resume if engine was stopped.

#### Cruise Mode

CRUISE Mode is a function of iTC (intelligent Throttle Control) system that allows to maintain a steady speed while riding the boat. It will prevent the boat from going above a set speed limit.

This is useful when cruising for long distances or operating in limited speed zones.

**NOTE:** The boat speed may vary slightly depending on the boat load, weather or water conditions such as the wind or waves.

The CRUISE Mode is designed to be used for prolonged drives on open waters.

#### A WARNING

Improper use of the CRUISE Mode can lead the boat to a loss of control.

#### **Cruise Mode Limitations**

The CRUISE Mode is not an automatic pilot, it will not drive the boat.

The CRUISE Mode does not anticipate for obstacles, other users, objects, etc, and will not steer or stop the boat.

#### Setting the Cruise Mode

**NOTE:** To use the CRUISE Mode, the boat speed must be above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).

To activate the CRUISE Mode:

1. Touch CRUISE icon.



1. Cruise icon

- Enter target speed using arrows or use current boat speed.
- 3. Touch SET to confirm.
- 4. TO EXIT:
- 5. Go back to CRUISE menu and touch CANCEL to exit.

NOTE: The CRUISE icon color will turn on to GREEN.

**NOTE:** This mode remains active until manually cancelled through touchscreen.

#### Deactivating Temporarily the Cruise Mode

To deactivate the CRUISE Mode temporarily, move the throttle/shifter lever backward.

**NOTE:** The CRUISE icon color will change to YEL-LOW.

To reactivate the CRUISE Mode, push throttle/shifter lever in forward until the light turns ON again.

**NOTE:** The CRUISE icon color will turn on to GREEN.

#### Cancelling the Cruise Mode

To cancel the CRUISE Mode, move the throttle/shifter lever in NEUTRAL position and touch the CANCEL icon.

#### Ski Mode

Ski Mode allows the driver to adjust launch intensity and set target speed for different rider skill levels and tow sports while maintaining a constant speed.

#### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

The Ski Mode offers five acceleration curves with the slowest at RAMP 1 increasing to setting RAMP 5.

For each RAMP, a predetermined speed range is available.

RAMP	APPROXIMATELY SPEED
1	10 km/h to 35 km/h (6 MPH to 22 MPH)
2	15 km/h to 45 km/h (9 MPH to 28 MPH)
3	20 km/h to 55 km/h (12 MPH to 34 MPH)
4	30 km/h to 65 km/h (19 MPH to 40 MPH)
5	40 km/h to 67 km/h (25 MPH to 42 MPH)

#### **Ski Mode Limitations**

The Ski Mode is not an automatic pilot, it will not drive the boat.

Always leave your hand on the throttle and keep an eye on the water ahead. Pull back throttle to neutral to stop the boat (the Ski Mode immediately disengage setting boat control on manual).

#### Setting the Ski Mode

To activate the SKI MODE:

1. Touch SKI icon.



1. Ski icon

- 2. Touch SELECT for ramp selection menu.
- 3. Touch desired preset RAMPS 1 to 5.



PRESET RAMP DISPLAY

- 4. Enter target speed using UP/DOWN arrows.
- 5. Touch SET to confirm Ramp and target Speed selection.

**NOTE:** In the launch sequence mode, the first 95% of throttle/shifter lever travel is used to position the boat and stretch the cord without engaging the SKI MODE.

6. TO EXIT:

7. Go back to SKI menu and touch CANCEL or bring throttle lever to idle.

**NOTE:** When throttle lever is set to idle, SKI mode deactivates. Touch the SET icon in ski to reactivate last settings.

#### Deactivating Temporarily the Ski Mode

To deactivate the SKI MODE temporarily, move the throttle/shifter lever in NEUTRAL position and touch the SKI icon to return to ski settings. All of the throttle/shifter lever travel can be used without restriction.

To reactivate the SKI MODE, place the throttle/shifter lever in NEUTRAL position and press the SET button to return to previous ski settings.

#### Cancelling the Ski Mode

To cancel the SKI MODE, move the throttle/shifter lever in NEUTRAL position and touch CANCEL icon.

## ECO Mode

The ECO mode optimizes fuel efficiency by limiting engine torque

To engage the ECO mode:

1. Touch ECO icon.

# Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))



- 1. ECO mode icon
- 2. Touch SET to activate.
- 3. Apply throttle when ready.

**NOTE:** Maximum speed will vary upon conditions and load to maximize fuel efficiency.

- 4. TO EXIT:
- 5. Go back to ECO menu and touch CANCEL.

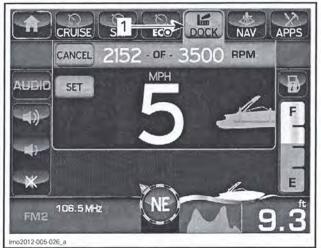
**NOTE:** This mode remains active until manually cancelled through touchscreen.

#### **Docking Mode**

The docking mode limits engine power for increased maneuverability while docking.

To select this mode:

- 1. Reduce throttle speed to idle.
- 2. Touch DOCK icon.



- 1. Dock icon
- 3. Touch SET to activate
- 4. Apply throttle when ready.
- 5. TO EXIT:

6. Go back to DOCK menu and touch CANCEL.

**NOTE:** This mode remains active until manually cancelled through touchscreen.

**NOTE:** This mode is cancelled automatically when engines are turned off.

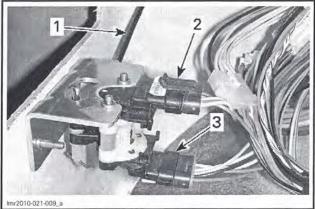
## PROCEDURES

# TAS (THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR)

#### TAS Description

The TAS (throttle accelerator sensors) is a double hall effect sensor that sends a signal to the ECM which is proportional to the throttle/shift lever angle. The redundancy is used for security purposes.

On twin-engine models, there is one TAS per engine, controlled by the throttle/shift lever via a cable.



TYPICAL — TWIN-ENGINE MODELS 1. Cable 2. Port TAS 3. Starboard TAS

#### TAS Access

Refer to *THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL* to gain access to the TAS.

#### **TAS Signal Validation**

Carry out steps 1 to 4 of *TAS ADJUSTMENT* to validate if the TAS signal reaches the ECM.

Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

# TAS Voltage Test RECOMMENDED TOOLS FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868) Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2" Image: Col

**NOTICE** Do not use sharp end probes. They could damage the connector seal.

- 1. Enable electrical system.
- 2. Select Vdc on multimeter.
- 3. Back-probe the TAS connector (PPS) using the following table information.

	INECTOR PS)	IDLE POSITION	WIDE OPEN POSITION
PIN	(1)	VOLTA	GE (Vdc)
1	2	4.9 - 5.1	
2	3	0.15 - 0.35	1.4 - 1.6
4	5	4.9 - 5.1	
5	6	0.4 - 0.6	2.9 - 3.1
	letters. In s	liagrams, pin nu such case, sub	

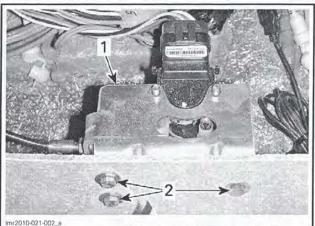
If voltage is as per specification, the TAS is functional.

If voltage is out of specification, check continuity of wires between the ECM and the sensor. If continuity is good, replace sensor.

4. Reinstall removed components.

## TAS Removal

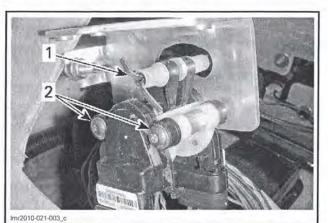
1. Remove the bracket retaining screws.



Imr2010-021-002 TYPICAL

1. Bracket

- 2. Bracket retaining screws
- 2. Disconnect the electrical connector(s).
- 3. Remove the bolt or the cotter pin.
- 4. Remove the TAS retaining screws.



TYPICAL — TWIN-ENGINE MODELS SHOWN 1. Cotter pin 2. TAS retaining screws

5. Remove TAS from bracket.

## TAS Installation

## Throttle Cable End Linked with a Cotter Pin

Install a NEW cotter pin.

Bend one side of cotter pin after installation.

#### Throttle Cable End Linked with a Bolt/Nut

Snug nut. Ensure throttle cable operates without bending of the inner wire.

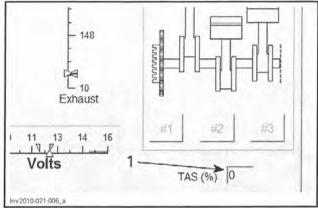
#### All Models

Refer to the exploded view at the beginning of this subsection for parts layout, threadlocker and tightening torque information.

# Subsection 01 (INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) (ALL MODELS EXCEPT 200 SERIES))

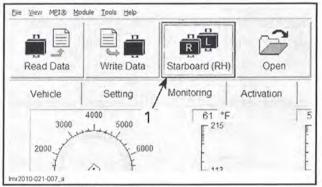
#### **TAS** Adjustment

- 1. Connect vehicle to the latest B.U.D.S. version.
- 2. Enable electrical system.
- 3. Select the Monitoring, then ECM tabs.
- 4. Read the TAS position showed in % for each TAS.



1. TAS % window

**NOTE:** On twin-engines models, click on the **Starboard/Port** button to change between starboard and port ETA readings.



1. Starboard/Port button

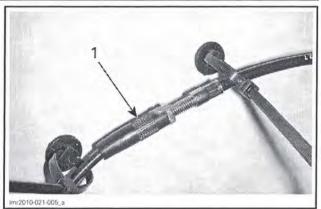
See the following table for correct adjustment.

CORRECT TAS ADJUSTMENT			
THROTTLE/SHIFT LEVER POSITION READING			
Neutral	0%		
Wide open	100%		

5. Loosen the TAS cable adjuster lock nut.

NOTE: The adjuster is located inside the starboard console.

6. Turn adjuster in order to get the specified readings.



1. TAS cable adjuster

**NOTE:** In neutral, the TAS arms should rest against the stoppers without any tension on the cable.

7. Tighten the TAS cable adjuster lock nut.

**NOTE:** If the cable adjuster does not allow correct adjustment, use the threaded end of the cable liner attached to the bracket. In such a case, apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) to the cable liner threads.

8. After adjusting at WOT, recheck readings in neutral and make sure the TAS arms rest against the stoppers and that the cable is not tight.



# **ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)**

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIGITAL INDUCTION TACHOMETER	529 014 500	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	420 277 010	
		277, 279, 281-282, 285
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	
		277, 279, 281-282, 284-285
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	
		262, 268, 270, 272, 274-275,
		277–278, 280–281, 285
FUEL HOSE DISCONNECT TOOL	529 036 037	

# SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE AUTOMOTIVE BACK PROBE PIN	TP40	
FLUKE SUREGRIP INSULATED TEST LEADS	TL224	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)		
LOCTITE 518	293 800 038	
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	
XPS LUBE		

# GENERAL

#### A WARNING

Always activate bilge blower 5 minutes minimum before working in the engine compartment to allow proper evacuation of any potential fuel fumes.

# A WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Ensure work area is well ventilated. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

# 

Always turn the main battery cut-off switch to OFF prior to work on the fuel system.

#### A WARNING

Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Always proceed with care and use appropriate safety equipment when working on a pressurized fuel system. Proceed with care when removing/installing pressure test equipment or disconnecting fuel line connections.

#### A WARNING

Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors. Wipe off any fuel spillage in the bilge area, if so, vent the bilge thoroughly.

**NOTICE** Never use a hose pincher on injection system high pressure hoses.

#### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

When the repair or test is completed, ensure that all hoses are connected and secured. Perform the FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE TEST and the FUEL SYSTEM LEAK TEST as explained in FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP subsection.

#### 

Always perform the fuel pressure test if any fuel line has been removed or disconnected. Replace any damage, leaking or deteriorated fuel lines or connections.

**NOTICE** Hoses, cables or locking ties removed during a procedure must be reinstalled as per factory standards.

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The electronic fuel injection system (EFI) is comprised of various sensors used for detecting ongoing operating conditions of the engine and boat, and includes all the actuators that perform the required adjustment to the engine.

#### **Electrical System**

#### ECM (Electronic Control Module)

From input signals, the ECM acknowledges driver demands and converts them to an engine torque requirement through calculation of several variables. Then, the ECM controls the iTC (except 200 Series), the injection system and the ignition system to meet the torque requirement.

The ECM manages the engine torque requirements and controls engine operation to ensure it is delivering optimum performance, fuel economy and meeting emission regulations. The ECM also controls idle RPM and limits maximum engine speed.

#### **EFI Sensors**

The ECM reads the inputs from the sensors which it compares to predetermined parameters stored in the ECM, makes computations, and activates the outputs accordingly (injectors, ignition coils etc.).

Signals from sensors are used by the ECM to determine the injection and ignition parameters (referenced to fuel maps) as required to maintain the optimum air-fuel ratio.

#### Air Intake System

#### Air Intake Silencer (210 Series)

Air is drawn in through the air intake silencer located above rear part of engine.

An air duct is used to channel the air to the throttle body (155 engine) or to the supercharger (215 engine).



1. Air entry behind rubber baffle 2. Air intake silencer

#### Air Filter (except 210 Series)

Air is drawn directly into a air filter.

An air duct is used to channel the air to the throttle body (155 engine) or to the supercharger (215, 255 and 260 engines).

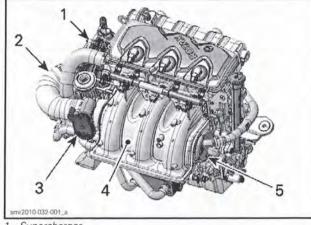
#### Intercooler (Supercharged Engines)

Air that exits the supercharger has been warmed up during the air compression process. The air that enters the intercooler is cooled down by circulating between small tubes in which cooling water flows. The cooling water is supplied by the jet pump. This increases the air density which augments the amount of air entering the engine.

#### 215 Supercharged Engines

The intercooler used on a 215 engine is located inside the intake manifold. The intercooler is a cylindrical unit that is comprised of small interconnected tubes.

This intercooler configuration cools the air from the supercharger after it has passed through the throttle body.

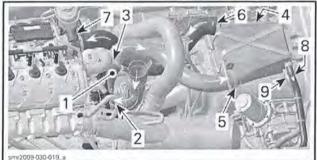


- Supercharger
   Supercharger outlet hose
- 3. Throttle body
- 4. Intake manifold
- 5. Intercooler

#### 255 and 260 Supercharged Engines

The intercooler used on a 255 and 260 engines is a separate unit externally mounted.

This intercooler configuration is more efficient as it cools the air from the supercharger before it passes through the throttle body using a larger intercooler. It provides for better cooling, higher mass air flow and higher engine horsepower.



- 1. Supercharger
- 2. Supercharger inlet
- 3. Supercharger outlet
- 4. Intercooler
- 5. Intercooler air inlet warm air from supercharger
- 6. Intercooler air outlet cooled air
- Throttle body
   Cooling water outlet warmed water
- 9. Intercooler cooling water inlet cold water

#### **Throttle Body**

A throttle body is mounted on the intake manifold.

Air for combustion is drawn in by the engine or by a mechanically-driven supercharger. The air flows through the throttle body and is controlled by a throttle plate.

#### 200 Series

Fitted on the throttle body, the idle bypass valve allow the ECM to control the RPM while the throttle plate is closed.

#### 150, 180, 210 and 230 Series

Fitted on the throttle body, an electronic throttle actuator (ETA) allows the ECM to electronically control the throttle plate opening which regulates the amount of air that enters the engine, and therefore engine speed.

There is no idle air control valve (IACV).

#### **Fuel System**

#### **Fuel Rail**

A single fuel rail is mounted on the intake manifold. The fuel rail ensures that enough fuel can be delivered to the fuel injectors throughout the engine operating range.

The fuel rail is fed by the fuel pump. The fuel pressure applied to the fuel rail is regulated by the fuel pressure regulator located in the fuel pump module.

#### **Fuel Injectors**

Three fuel injectors are used to inject fuel into the intake ports of the cylinder head. One injector is used per cylinder.

#### Fuel Pump

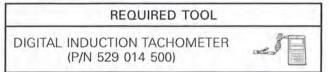
An electric fuel pump with an integrated pressure regulator is used. For more details on the fuel pump unit, refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

# **ADJUSTMENT**

## **IDLE SPEED**

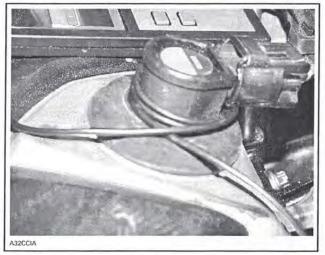
Idle speed is not adjustable. The ECM controls the idle speed of the engine.

If desired, the engine RPM can be measured following this procedure:



1. Wrap the tachometer's wire a few times around the protruding part of the ignition coil.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



TYPICAL

2. Start engine, read the engine RPM on the induction tachometer.

IDLE SPEED	1.00
1800 ± 50 RPM	

If idle speed is not within specifications, check if there is any occurred or active fault code(s). If not, proceed with the following:

- Check the throttle cable adjustment (200 Series).
- Perform the CLOSED THROTTLE RESET in AD-JUSTMENTS.
- If idle speed is still not adequate, there is probably a mechanical problem.

# CLOSED THROTTLE RESET

#### **General Information**

This operation performs a reset of the TPS values of the throttle body in the ECM.

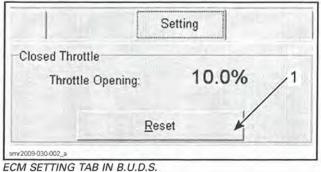
Closed throttle reset must be carried out only when:

- Loosening, removing or replacing TPS (200 Series).
- Loosening, removing or replacing idle bypass valve (200 Series).
- Replacing the throttle body.
- Replacing the ECM.

#### **Closed Throttle Reset Procedure**

- 1. Connect boat to latest applicable B.U.D.S. version. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.
- 2. Ensure throttle/shifter control is in NEUTRAL position.

- 3. Ensure tether cord is properly installed on engine cut-off switch.
- 4. Energize the electrical system without starting the engine.
- 5. Start B.U.D.S. and logon.
- 6. In B.U.D.S., click the ECM **Setting** tab, then click on the **Reset** button.



1. Click Reset button

The following message will confirm the operation.

Informat	ion
(j)	Closed TPS was successfully reset.
	QK

Reset is completed.

Exit B.U.D.S. It is not necessary to click on the Write button before closing B.U.D.S.

**NOTE:** If the throttle valve was not within the allowed range when the **Closed Throttle reset** was carried out, no error message would be displayed. However, a fault code would be set when the engine is started.

- 7. Start engine and make sure it operates normally through its full engine RPM range.
- 8. Check for fault codes using B.U.D.S. If a fault code related to the throttle actuator (except 200 Series) appears, clear it, then carry out another **Closed Throttle reset** procedure. To clear faults, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

# TROUBLESHOOTING

# DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

Engine problems are not necessarily related to the fuel injection system.

It is important to ensure that the engine and propulsion system, fuel delivery and electrical systems are functioning normally.

For diagnostics purposes, use B.U.D.S. software. See COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. subsection.

After a problem has been solved, be sure to clear the fault(s) in the ECM using the B.U.D.S. software.

Never use a battery charger to temporarily substitute the battery as it may cause the ECM to function erratically, or not at all.

Check related-circuit fuse solidity and condition with an ohmmeter. A visual inspection could lead to a false diagnosis.

#### **Electrical Related Problems**

It is important to check the following in the electrical system:

- Battery voltage
- Fuses
- Bus bar condition in fuse boxes
- Ground connections
- Wiring and connectors.

Ensure that all electronic components are genuine OEM. Any modification to the wiring harness may lead to poor system operation or generate fault codes.

#### **Electrical Connections**

Pay particular attention to ensure that terminals and pins are not out of their connectors, corroded, or out of shape.

When probing terminals, pay attention not to deform the terminals as this could cause a loose or intermittent connection that would be difficult to troubleshoot.

## PROCEDURES

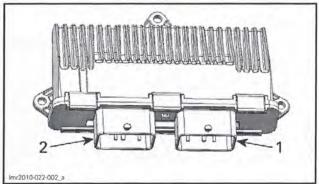
ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE) (150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)

#### ECM Connector Identification

There are 2 connectors connected to the ECM.

The engine harness female connector is connected to the ECM module male connector A.

The vehicle system control harness female connector is connected to the ECM module male connector B.



1. Connector A 2. Connector B

The ECM connectors have 48 pins.

NOTE: For connector information, cleaning and probing, refer to CONNECTOR INFORMATION subsection.

#### **ECM Validation Tool**

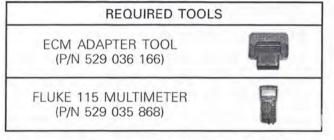
The most recommended and safest method to probe ECM connector terminals is to use the ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166).



#### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

**NOTE:** This tool will prevent deforming or enlarging terminals which would lead to bad ECM terminal contact creating intermittent or permanent problems.

## ECM Power Supply Test



- 1. Disconnect connector "B" from the ECM.
- 2. Install the required ECM adapter tool on ECM connector.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between B-H2 and B-M2.
- 4. Activate the electrical system.
- 5. Select the Vdc position on the multimeter and check voltage as follows.

ECM ADAPTER	BATTERY	VOLTAGE
B-M4	Negative post	Battery voltage

If voltage is not measured, check the following:

- Main relay
- Wiring and connections (refer to ECM POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST.

# ECM Power Circuit Continuity Test

- 1. Turn the main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.
- 2. With the adapter tool still connected, probe terminals as per following table.

15	0 AND 230 SER	IES
FUSE BOX 2	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE
Terminal A1	Pin B-M4	Close to 0 $\Omega$
	180 SERIES	
FUSE BOX 2	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE
Terminal A9	Pin B-M4	Close to 0 $\Omega$
	210 SERIES	
FUSE BOX 1	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE

Pin B-M4

Close to 0 Ω

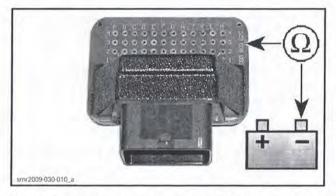
If an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors.

If the ECM power circuit tests good, test the ECM ground circuit.

## ECM Ground Circuits Continuity Test

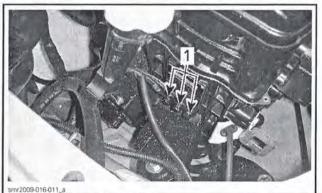
1. With the adapter tool still connected, probe terminals as per following table.

ECM ADAPTER	BATTERY POST	RESISTANCE
B-L1		1.0000.0000
B-M2	Ground	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)
B-M3		(continuity)



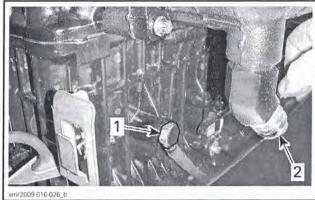
If measurement is out of specification, check grounds:

- Ground bus bar in fuse box
- Ground wires and connections
- Engine grounds
- Battery ground.



TYPICAL – FRONT OF ENGINE 1. Engine grounds

Terminal C4



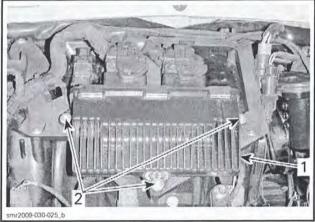
TYPICAL – LH SIDE OF ENGINE 1. Battery ground cable 2. Exhaust manifold water inlet fitting

#### **ECM Removal**

**NOTE:** If a new ECM is to be installed, first read the procedures in *ECM REPLACEMENT* in this subsection.

Turn main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.

- 1. Disconnect both ECM connectors from ECM.
- Unscrew all retaining screws and remove the engine ECM from its support on the intake manifold.



1. ECM

2. Retaining screws

#### **ECM** Installation

Reverse removal procedure however, pay attention to the following.

1. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) to mounting screws.

2. Install and secure the ECM.

**NOTICE** Always replace ECM by the same part number or by a BRP approved equivalent.

TIGHTENING	G TORQUE	
ECM mounting screws	5.5 N•m (49 lbf•in)	

3. Reconnect ECM connectors.

Turn main battery cut-off switch to ON position.

4. If a new ECM is installed, refer to *ECM RE-PLACEMENT* in this subsection.

#### **ECM Replacement**

Prior to replacing a suspected ECM, ensure that all the recommendations in the general introduction of this subsection have been followed.

When installing a new ECM, data must be entered and a reset is required.

To transfer/enter data to the new ECM, refer to *ECM MANUAL DATA ENTRY*.

#### ECM Manual Data Entry

There are 2 possible methods to collect the required information. The 1<sup>st</sup> being the easiest:

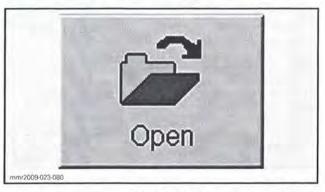
- 1. Use B.U.D.S. software and obtain the data from a saved .mpem file on your PC computer.
- 2. Collect the information from the vehicle and BOSSWeb.

# 1<sup>st</sup> Collecting Method: Obtaining the Data from a Saved .mpem File

1. Use the B.U.D.S. software.

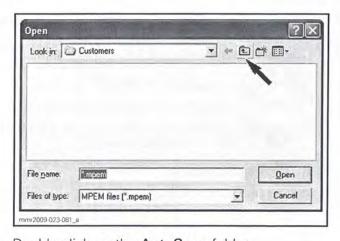
**NOTE:** It is not necessary to perform any connection. The PC computer can be used alone.

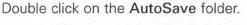
2. In B.U.D.S., click on the Open button.



3. Click once on the Folder Up button in the Open box.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

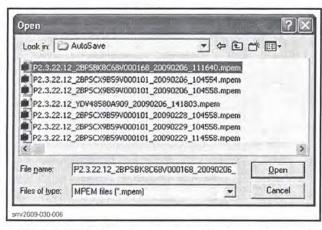




.ook in:   C	BUDS P2.3.18	• • •	* 💷 -
AutoSave Customer DEU ENU			
DESN DEIN le name:	".mpem		<u>O</u> pen

**NOTE:** You may have to go to another **AutoSave** folder from a previous version of B.U.D.S.

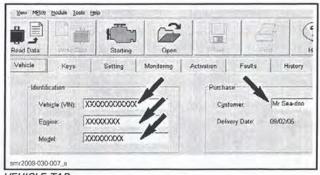
Choose the latest file saved for this specific vehicle.



**IMPORTANT:** Be sure to use the file that specifically matches the vehicle you are servicing.

NOTE:	The file name structure is as follows:
BUDS ve (hhmmss	rsion_VIN_date read (yyyymmdd)_hour read ).mpem
Example:	
P2.3.22.1	2_2BPSBK8C68V000168_20090206_111640.mpem
VIN: 2E Date: 2	ore: 5. version: P2.3.22.12 BPSBK8C68V000168 2009 02 06 1h 16m 40s

- 5. Go in the **Vehicle** tab and record the following information.
  - 1. Vehicle serial number
  - Engine serial number (without the leading "M")
  - 3. Vehicle model number
  - 4. Customer name.

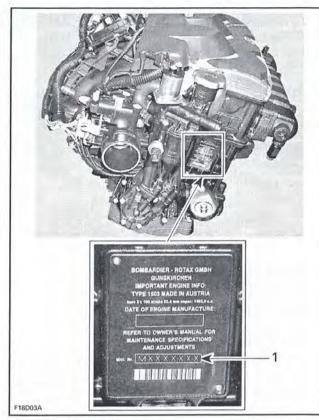


VEHICLE TAB

6. Enter recorded data in ECM as detailed in ENTERING THE COLLECTED INFORMATION INTO THE ECM.

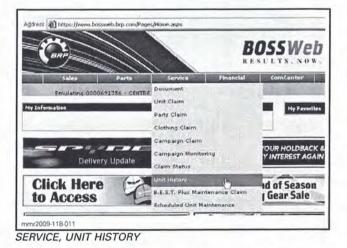
2<sup>nd</sup> Collecting Method: Collect the Information from the Vehicle and BOSSWeb

1. Record engine serial number.



1. Engine serial number

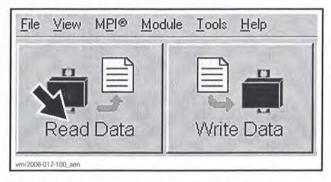
- 2. Record the following numbers using BOSSWeb. Look in **Service** menu and choose **Unit history**.
  - 1. Vehicle serial number
  - 2. Vehicle model number
  - 3. Customer name.



3. Enter the recorded data in the new ECM as detailed in *ENTERING THE COLLECTED INFOR-MATION INTO THE ECM*.

# Entering the Collected Information Into the ECM

- 1. Use the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.
- 2. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch and turn ignition key to ON position.
- 3. In B.U.D.S., click the **Read Data** button to read the new ECM.



The following screen window will pop up.

		vehicle you are connected to becau	ise the
	value or an entirely nur	model must either be "SBOAT", an nerical value. Enter the appropriate	vehicl
			-
Model	Γ		
Model	Г		1

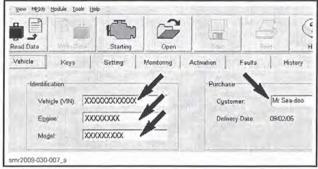
4. Enter the vehicle model number.

**NOTICE** Enter only the appropriate product model number as obtained when gathering the information.

		cle you are connected to b el must either be "SBOAT"	
	an entirely numeric	cel value. Enter the appropr	
invocrariate cont oox of	1044,		
	-		11-
- And the second second	349A		
Model	343/		
Woder	J343/	•	
Model	343/-	Cancel	1

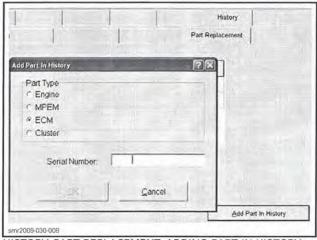
#### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

- 5. Click the **Vehicle** tab and enter the information you recorded previously.
  - 1. Vehicle serial number
  - 2. Engine number (do not enter the "M" at the beginning of the engine number)
  - 3. Customer name.





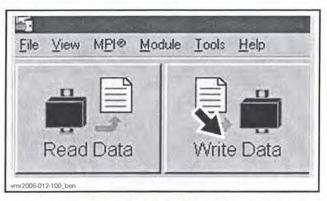
- 6. Click on the following tabs:
  - History
  - Part Replacement
  - Add Part in History.
- 7. Enter the old ECM serial number in the Add Part In History window.



HISTORY, PART REPLACEMENT, ADDING PART IN HISTORY TABS

**NOTE:** The ECM serial number can be found on the ECM sticker that also identifies the part number.

8. Click on the Write Data button.



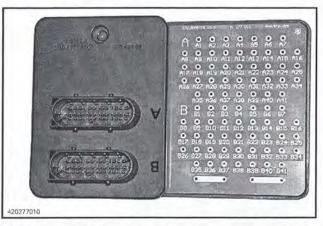
9. Perform the *CLOSED THROTTLE RESET* in *AD-JUSTMENTS* in this subsection.

10. Reinstall remaining removed parts.

# ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE) (200 SERIES)

## **ECM Validation Tool**

The most recommended and safest method to probe ECM connector terminals is to use the ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 420 277 010).



**NOTE:** This tool will prevent deforming or enlarging terminals which would lead to bad ECM terminal contact creating intermittent or permanent problems.

# Troubleshooting ECM

Install tether cord to engine cut-off switch.

#### QUICK INDICATION THAT ECM IS NOT POWERED (ASSUMING THE OBSERVED COMPONENT IS WORKING)

Fuel pump does not turn on for approx. 5 seconds.

D.E.S.S. key not validated by the ECM (no beeps).

Engine cranking does not occur when pressing START button.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

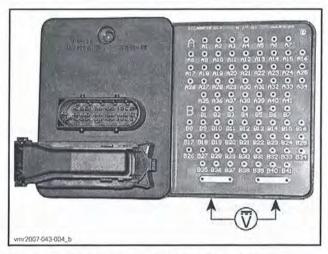
# ECM Power Supply Test REQUIRED TOOLS ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 420 277 010) Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2" Image: Colsp

Disconnect connector "B" from ECM.

Install the required ECM adapter tool to ECM connector.

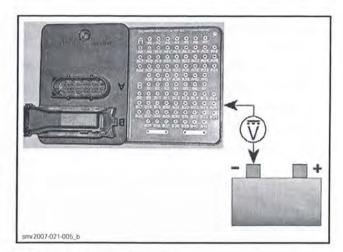
Probe circuit as per following table.

ECM	ECM	VOLTAGE
ADAPTER	ADAPTER	(VDC)
Pin B-11	Pin B-1	Battery voltage



If voltage is inadequate, recheck as follows.

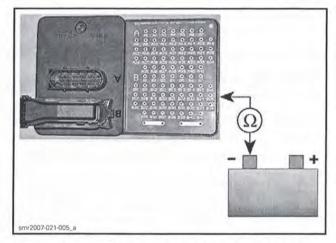
ECM ADAPTER	BATTERY	VOLTAGE (VDC)
Pin B-11	Ground post	Battery voltage



# **ECM Ground Circuits**

Check ground circuits as follows.

ECM ADAPTER	BATTERY POST	RESISTANCE
B1	Ground	
B2		Close to 0 $\Omega$
B32		(continuity)
B41		



If measurement is out of specification, check battery ground and engine grounds.

#### **ECM Replacement**

Prior to replacing a suspected ECM, ensure that all the recommendations in the general introduction of this subsection have been followed.

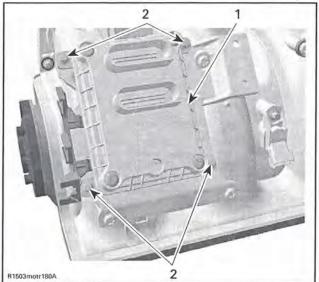
If the defective ECM can be read with B.U.D.S., it is possible to transfer the recorded information of this module to the new ECM. Use **Replace ECM** in the **Module** menu of B.U.D.S. Follows instructions in its help system.

#### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

If the defective ECM can not be read, do the following.

Turn main battery cut-off switch to OFF position. Disconnect both ECM connectors from ECM.

Unscrew all retaining screws and remove the engine ECM from its support.



TYPICAL 1. ECM

2. Retaining screws

Install the new ECM.

**NOTICE** Always replace ECM by the same part or by an approved equivalent.

Reconnect ECM connectors to ECM then battery cables.

Turn main battery cut-off switch to ON position.

If the Previous ECM was Read with B.U.D.S.

Transfer the data from the previous ECM to the new one using B.U.D.S. then proceed with the required resets.

Continue procedure as per *FINALIZING ECM RE-PLACEMENT* below.

# If the Previous ECM was NOT Read with B.U.D.S.

1. Enter the old ECM serial number in the Part Replacement under History tab. Click on Add part in History.

**NOTE:** The ECM serial number can be found on the ECM sticker that also shows the part number.

- 2. Enter the vehicle and engine serial numbers in the **Vehicle** tab.
- 3. Reprogram D.E.S.S. key(s).

4. Manually activate the options installed on vehicle under the **Setting** tab.

**NOTE:** If an option is installed but not checked in B.U.D.S., the information center will not display that option. If an option is checked in B.U.D.S. but not installed in vehicle, a fault code will be generated.

Continue procedure as per *FINALIZING ECM RE-PLACEMENT* below.

#### Finalizing ECM Replacement

IMPORTANT: When the ECM is replaced, the **Closed Throttle** and **Idle Actuator** must be reset. Refer to *CLOSED THROTTLE RESET* in *ADJUSTMENT* for the procedure.

After performing the required reset, ensure to clear all faults from the newly replaced ECM.

Start the engine and increase engine speed above 5000 RPM to be sure no fault appears.

# FUEL RAIL

#### **Fuel Rail Removal**

#### Fuel Rail Hose Disconnection

- 1. Release fuel pressure.
  - 1.1 Disconnect fuel pump electrical connector.
  - 1.2 Crank engine.
- 2. Turn the main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.
- 3. Place an absorbent shop rag under the fuel supply hose fitting at the fuel rail to catch any fuel leakage.
- 4. Disconnect fuel hose from fuel rail.

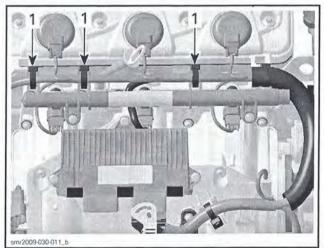




**NOTE:** It may be necessary to rotate fuel hose fitting to align the tool ends with the openings of the locking mechanism.

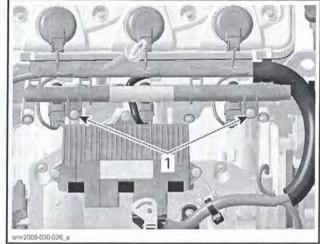
#### **Fuel Rail Removal**

1. Cut locking ties retaining engine harness to fuel rail.



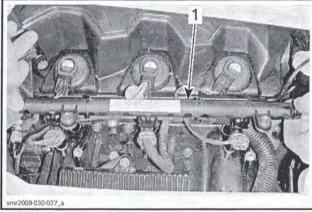
TYPICAL

- 1. Cut locking ties
- 2. Remove screws retaining the fuel rail.



TYPICAL

- 1. Retaining screws
- 3. Gently pull fuel rail side to side (wiggle).



TYPICAL

- 1. Fuel rail
- 4. Disconnect all injector connectors.
- 5. Pull fuel rail out with fuel injectors.

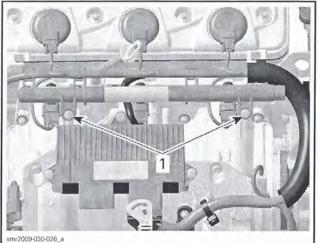
#### **Fuel Rail Installation**

Reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

- 1. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on fuel rail retaining screws.
- 2. Torque fuel rail retaining screws to specification.

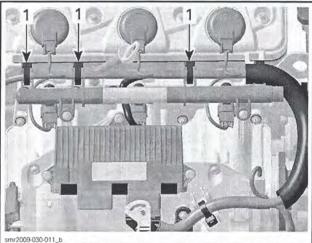
TIGHTENING	TORQUE
Fuel rail retaining screws	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



TYPICAL

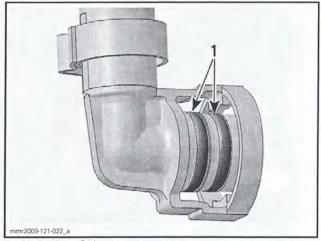
3. Properly install new locking ties to secure engine harness to fuel rail.



TYPICAL 1. New locking ties

#### Fuel Rail Hose Connection

1. Apply engine oil on O-rings of fitting.



1. Apply oil on O-rings

2. Push fuel hose fitting on fuel rail until its "clicks".

**NOTE:** Try pulling fuel hose off fuel rail to ensure fitting is properly locked.

3. Pressurize the fuel system and check for a fuel leak. Refer to *FUEL SYSTEM LEAK TEST* in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

#### 

Failure to pressurize the fuel system may result in severe injury or a life threatening situation should a leak occur.

4. Reinstall all remaining removed parts.

# FUEL INJECTOR

# Fuel Injector Operation Test with B.U.D.S. (Dynamic)

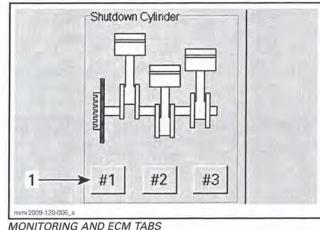
- 1. Connect B.U.D.S. software. Refer to COMMU-NICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. subsection.
- 2. Start engine.

**NOTE:** If the boat is out of water, connect a garden hose to the hose adapter to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING* in the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

**NOTICE** Damages may occur to exhaust system if not cooled with water.

- 3. In B.U.D.S., click the following:
  - Read Data button
  - Monitoring tab.
- 4. Using the B.U.D.S. software, shut down each engine cylinder one at a time by clicking on the button under the applicable cylinder.

<sup>1.</sup> Retaining screws



1. Click on cylinder number to be tested

If the engine RPM drops when clicking on a cylinder, the injector and the ignition of this cylinder are functioning normally.

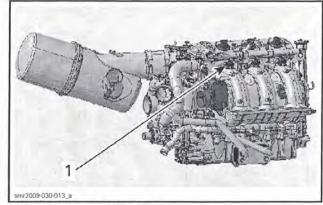
If the engine RPM does not drop when clicking on a cylinder, this cylinder is not functioning properly. Check the following:

- Fuel injector operation. Refer to FUEL IN-JECTOR OPERATION TEST WITH B.U.D.S. (STATIC).
- Spark plug and ignition coil. Refer to IGNITION SYSTEM.
- Engine condition.

# Fuel Injector Operation Test with B.U.D.S. (Static)

**NOTICE** After fuel injector activation using B.U.D.S., always crank engine in drowned mode to ventilate engine and prevent a potential backfire due to fuel accumulation in the engine.

- 1. Connect B.U.D.S. software. Refer to COMMU-NICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. subsection.
- 2. Activate the electrical system.
- 3. In B.U.D.S., click the following:
  - Read Data button
  - Activation tab.
- 4. On the ECM Activation page, energize the fuel injector to be tested by clicking on it in B.U.D.S.



ACTIVATION AND ECM TABS 1. Injector of cylinder no. 1 shown

5. Listen to the injector.

If you can hear the injector, it validates its operation. Carry out the *FUEL INJECTOR BALANCE TEST*.

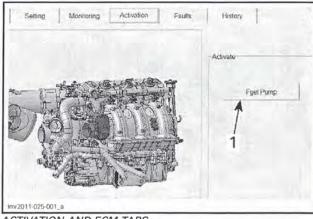
If you do not hear the injector, carry out the *INJEC-TOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST*.

# Fuel Injector Balance Test with B.U.D.S.

**NOTICE** After fuel injector activation using B.U.D.S., always crank engine in drowned mode to ventilate engine and prevent a potential backfire due to fuel accumulation in engine.

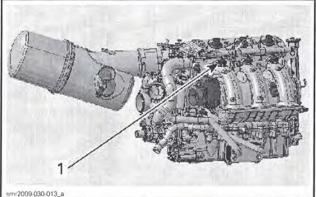
- 1. Install a fuel pressure gauge as described in FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST of FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP subsection.
- 2. Connect B.U.D.S. software. Refer to COMMU-NICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. subsection.
- 3. Activate the electrical system.
- 4. In B.U.D.S., click the following:
  - Read Data button
  - Activation tab.
- 5. In B.U.D.S., click the **Fuel Pump** button to activate fuel pump.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



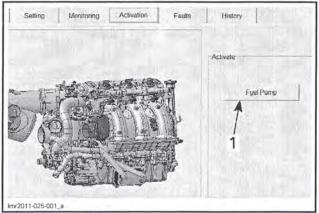
ACTIVATION AND ECM TABS 1. Fuel Pump activation button

- 6. Fuel pressure must be within specification. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection. Re-activate fuel pump as necessary.
- 7. In B.U.D.S., energize fuel injector no. 1.



ACTIVATION AND ECM TABS 1. Injector of cylinder no. 1 shown

- 8. Record the fuel pressure drop for injector no. 1.
- 9. In B.U.D.S., click the **Fuel Pump** button to activate fuel pump.



ACTIVATION AND ECM TABS 1. Fuel pump

- 10. Repeat the procedure for fuel injectors no. 2 and no. 3 and record the pressure drop for each injector.
- 11. The maximum fuel pressure drop between injectors should not exceed the following specification:

MAXIMUM FUEL PRESSURE DROP ALLOWED BETWEEN FUEL INJECTORS

10 kPa (1.5 PSI)

If pressure drop of any fuel injector is greater than the specification, replace that injector then repeat the test.

- 12. Using the valve on the fuel pressure gauge, release the pressure in the system (if so equipped).
- 13. Remove fuel pressure gauge and reinstall removed parts.

## Fuel Injector Input Voltage Test

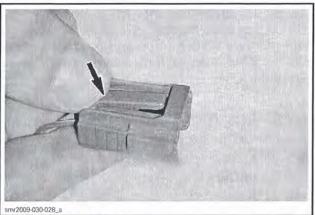
#### REQUIRED TOOL

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)

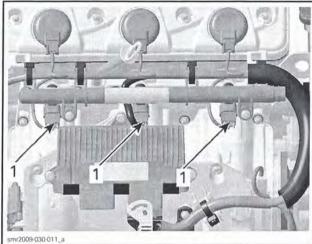


1. Disconnect fuel injector connectors.

**NOTE:** Push against tab underneath connector as illustrated to unlock it.



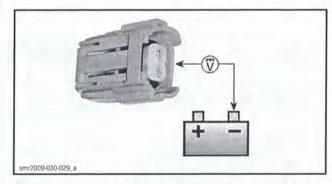
PUSH HERE TO UNLOCK



TYPICAL

- 1. Fuel injector connectors
- 2. Activate the electrical system.
- 3. On multimeter, select Vdc.
- 4. Read input voltage to the applicable injector as per following table.

PROBE INJECTOR CONNECTOR		MEASUREMENT
VIOLET wire with a tracer	Battery ground	Battery voltage



If battery voltage is measured, carry out the FUEL INJECTOR GROUND CIRCUIT TEST.

If battery voltage is not measured, carry out the *FUEL INJECTOR POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST*.

# Fuel Injector Power Circuit Continuity Test

1. Remove or disconnect the following:

MODEL	REMOVE OR DISCONNECT
150, 180, 210 and 230 Series	Remove the long bus bar from fuse box #1
200 Series	Disconnect the connector B from the EFB

- 2. On multimeter, select  $\Omega$ .
- 3. Measure resistance value between terminals as follows.

150 AND 180 SERIES		
FUSE BOX #1 TERMINAL	INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
G9 (injector #1 - rear)		
G8 (injector #2)	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω
G5 (injector #3)		

	200 SERIES	
EFB CONNECTOR TERMINAL	INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
B-C (injector #1 - rear)		
B-D (injector #2)	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω
B-G · (injector #3)		

	210 SERIES	
FUSE BOX #1 TERMINAL	INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
C12 (injector #1 - rear)		
C8 (injector #2)	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω
C5 (injector #3)		

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

	230 SERIES	
FUSE BOX TERMINAL	INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
C11 (injector #1 - rear)	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω
C9 (injector #2)		
C7 (injector #3)		

If resistance value are not as specified:

- Check fuse
- Repair or replace wiring and connectors.

If resistance values are as specified, carry out the *FUEL INJECTOR GROUND CIRCUIT TEST*.

#### Fuel Injector Ground Circuit Test



- 1. Disconnect ECM A connector.
- Install the required ECM adapter tool on ECM connector.
- 3. On multimeter, select  $\Omega$ .
- 4. Probe terminals as per following table.

	200 SERIES	
ECM ADAPTER	INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Pin A-15 (injector #1 - rear)	1 (BROWN wire with a tracer)	Close to 0 Ω
Pin A-33 (injector #2)		
Pin A-14 (injector #3)		

150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES		
ECM ADAPTER	INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Pin A-B3 (injector #1 - rear)	1 (BROWN wire with a tracer)	Close to 0 Ω
Pin A-K1 (injector #2)		
Pin A-J1 (injector #3)		

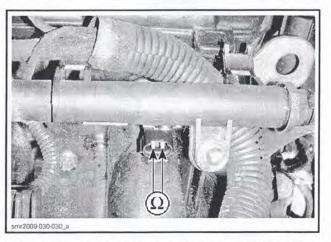
If ground circuit is at fault, repair or replace wiring and connectors.

If resistance values of the ground circuit are within specification, carry out the *FUEL INJECTOR CON-TINUITY TEST (at component)*.

# Fuel Injector Resistance Test (at Component)

- 1. Remove injector connector.
- 2. Check resistance value between injector pins as per followings table.

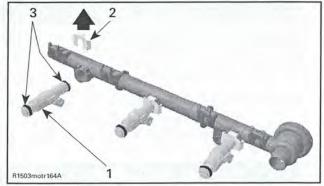
INJECTOR PIN		RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
1	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω



If readings are not as specified, replace injector.

#### Fuel Injector Removal

- 1. Remove fuel rail. Refer to *FUEL RAIL* in this subsection.
- 2. Remove the injector clip.



FUEL RAIL ASSEMBLY 1. Fuel injector 2. Injector clip 3. O-ring

3. Pull the fuel injector out of the fuel rail.

#### Fuel Injector Installation

Reverse the removal procedure however, pay attention to the following details.

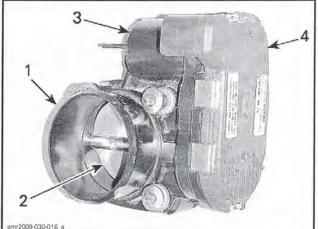
- If you reinstall a used injector, carefully inspect O-ring condition before reinstallation. Replace O-ring with a new one if damaged.
- 2. Apply a thin film of engine oil to O-rings.
- 3. Insert the fuel injector in the fuel rail.
- 4. Secure injector to fuel rail with a retaining clip.
- 5. Install fuel rail on engine. Refer to *FUEL RAIL* in this subsection.
- 6. Pressurize the fuel system and check for a fuel leak. Refer to *FUEL SYSTEM LEAK TEST* in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

#### A WARNING

Always carry out a fuel system high pressure leak test after working on the fuel system.

Reinstall all remaining removed parts, refer to applicable subsections.

## THROTTLE BODY (150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES) Throttle Body Description



- 1. Throttle body
- 2. Throttle plate
- 3. Throttle actuator (electric motor inside)
- 4. Throttle position sensor (TPS) (inside)

#### **Electronic Throttle Actuator**

The electronic throttle actuator (ETA) is a DC motor on the throttle body that regulates the throttle plate via a drive gear. Pulse width modulation (PWM) is used to control the motor.

#### **Throttle Plate Operating Positions**

Two torsional springs are connected to the throttle plate. A main spring and another one in a plunger mechanism.

When there is no power to the throttle actuator (ETA), the plunger mechanism maintains the throttle plate at a rest position.

When the throttle plate is opened by the ETA as commanded by the ECM, it acts against the main spring. If the ETA failed, the return spring would bring the throttle plate back to the limp home position.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

ECM	ENGINE	THROTTLE BODY
OFF	Stopped	Throttle actuator: Off. Throttle plate: Rest position, maintained opened at approximately 8° <sup>(1)</sup> . This is also the limp home position.
ON	Not started	Throttle actuator: On. Throttle plate: Moves from the rest position to approximately 14°. It then moves back to the rest position. This is the diagnostic mode where the rest position, actuator opening force to overcome the return springs and the motor return rate are monitored. If any of these parameters are out of range, a fault code is initiated.
ON	Started. Normal operation at idle	Throttle actuator: On. Throttle plate: Moves from the rest position to idle position (approximately 1-3°) according to ECM injection and ignition maps. Throttle plate is opened and closed as necessary to control the idle speed.
ON	Started. Normal operation at various RPM	Throttle actuator: On. Throttle plate: Opens and closes according to ECM torque management priorities.

# Throttle Body Lubrication

No lubrication is required.

## Throttle Body Cleaning

- 1. Remove air inlet hose from throttle body.
- 2. Check throttle body cleanliness using a flashlight. Fully open throttle plate and verify:
  - Throttle body bore
  - Throttle plate edge.
- Look for:
- Dirt
- Oily surfaces
- Carbon and salt deposits on throttle plate and the surrounding bore.
- 3. Clean as necessary.
- 4. Use a throttle body cleaner such as GUNK IN-TAKE MEDIC or an equivalent.

**NOTICE** Only use an appropriate throttle body cleaner that will not damage O-rings and EFI sensors.

#### A WARNING

Use the product in well ventilated area. Refer to product manufacturer's warnings. Wipe off any product leakage in bilge.

5. To avoid getting dirt into engine, spray cleaner on a clean rag (outside the bilge) then rub rag against throttle plate and bore. A toothbrush works well too.

#### A WARNING

First ensure ECM is off. Otherwise, if ECM should suddenly turn off, it would quickly close the throttle plate which could cause serious finger injury.

6. Manually open throttle and hold fully open to reach all surfaces.

#### A WARNING

Ensure nobody activate the electrical system. The ECM would turn on and the throttle actuator (ETA) would cycle. This could cause serious finger injury as the throttle plate moves quickly.

- 7. To remove residual dirt, spray cleaner on throttle plate and on bore.
- 8. Reinstall removed parts.

## Throttle Body Actuator (ETA) Test

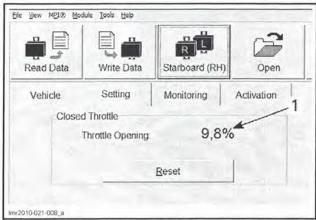
# Throttle Body Actuator (ETA) Test with B.U.D.S.

**NOTE:** Use the **Setting** tab, to confirm ETA movement. The **Monitoring** page will not read the actual ETA movement.

- 1. Enable electrical system.
- 2. Connect vehicle to the latest B.U.D.S. version.
- 3. Click the Setting, then ECM tabs.

**NOTE:** Click on the **Starboard/Port** button to starboard or port ETA readings.

4. Slowly move throttle or throttle/shift lever from NEUTRAL to WOT. The ETA should go from 0% to 100%.



TYPICAL — SETTING TAB 1. ETA position

If result is out of specification, carry out a closed throttle reset. Refer to *ADJUSTMENT* in this subsection.

**NOTE:** The ETA is reset at the same time as the TPS.

After the reset, test ETA again.

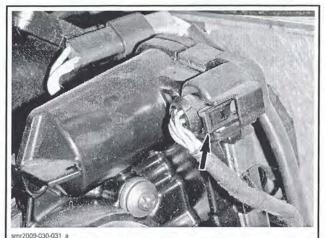
If the result is still out of specification, check wire continuity between ECM and throttle body before assuming the ETA is at fault.

### Throttle Body Removal

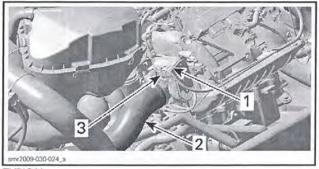
1. Disconnect inlet hose from throttle body.

2. Disconnect throttle body connector.

To remove connector from throttle body, press connector locking tab illustrated.



PRESS HERE TO UNLOCK



TYPICAL

1. Throttle body 2. Inlet hose

Inlet hose
 Connector

3. Remove retaining screws from throttle body.



1. Throttle body

4. Pull throttle body off intake manifold.

# Throttle Body Installation

Installation of the throttle body is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Torque retaining screws to specification in a crisscross sequence.

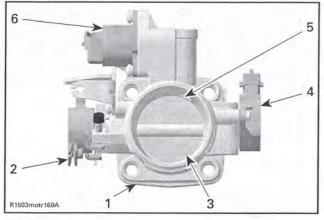
TIGHTENING	G TORQUE
Throttle body retaining screws	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)

2. Perform the *CLOSED THROTTLE RESET*. See procedure in *ADJUSTMENTS*.

<sup>2.</sup> Screws

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

# THROTTLE BODY (200 SERIES) Throttle Body Description



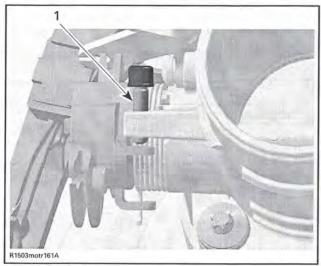
TYPICAL

- Throttle body
   Throttle cable attachment
- 3. Throttle plate
- 4. TPS
- 5. Idle bypass channel
- 6. Idle bypass valve

### Throttle Body Idle Stop Screw Adjustment

The adjustment of the idle stop screw is optimized by the throttle body manufacturer and locked to prevent any modification.

**NOTICE** Never attempt to adjust the idle speed through this screw. See *IDLE SPEED* in *ADJUSTMENT*.



THROTTLE BODY
1. Idle stop screw (do not tamper adjustment)

# Throttle Body Inspection

Check:

- If throttle body idle stop screw is loose or worn.
   If so, throttle body must be replaced.
- If TPS (throttle position sensor) is loose.
- For corroded or damaged wiring or connectors of TPS and IACV.
- Throttle plate for proper operation.

**NOTE:** Check that the throttle plate moves freely and smoothly then check for salt accumulation on throttle plate shaft. Try lubricating throttle plate shaft if not working properly. Open and close plate several times and recheck.

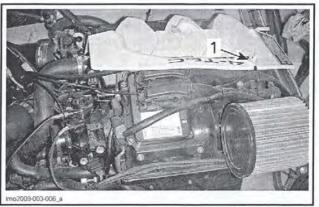
# A WARNING

Replace throttle body when throttle plate does not return properly.

### **Throttle Body Lubrication**

Lubricate throttle body on each engine with XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) or an equivalent.

Use the lubrication fitting located on top of engine.



REMOVE CAP 1. Lubrication fitting

With the engine **not** running, make sure to spray lubricant at least 3 to 5 seconds for proper lubrication.



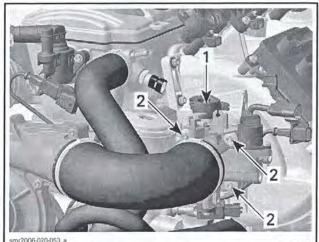
TYPICAL

1. Can needle into lubrication fitting

### Throttle Body Replacement

#### **Throttle Body Removal**

- 1. Disconnect air intake hose from throttle body.
- 2. Remove retaining screws of throttle body.



215HP ENGINE SHOWN

- 1. Throttle body 2. Screws
- 3. Slightly pull throttle body out.
- 4. Disconnect connectors from idle bypass valve, and TPS.
- 5. Disconnect throttle cable.

#### **Throttle Body Installation**

Installation of the new throttle body is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Make sure throttle cable is correctly adjusted.

Perform the CLOSED THROTTLE RESET. See procedure in ADJUSTMENT.

# THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS) (150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)

### **TPS** Description

NOTE: The TPS is part of the throttle body.

The throttle position sensor (TPS) is a double potentiometer that sends a signal to the ECM that is proportional to the throttle plate angle. The TPS is located inside the throttle body.

### **TPS** Reset

Refer to CLOSED THROTTLE RESET in ADJUST-MENTS to reset the TPS.

### **TPS Wear Test**

- 1. With the engine turned off, slowly move throttle lever forwards and pay attention for smooth operation without physical stops.
- 2. Activate the electrical system.
- 3. Connect B.U.D.S. software. Refer to COMMU-NICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. subsection.
- 4. In B.U.D.S., click the following:
  - Monitoring tab
  - ECM tab.
- 5. Slowly and regularly move the throttle lever.
- 6. Observe the Throttle Opening needle movement in B.U.D.S.



MONITORING AND ECM TABS

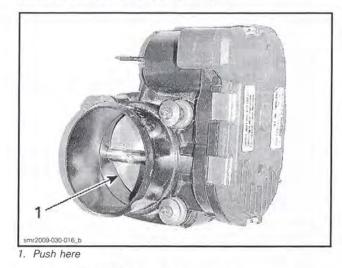
NOTE: The needle should move gradually and regularly as you move the throttle lever. If the needle "sticks", bounces or suddenly drops, it may indicate a worn TPS that needs to be replaced. An initial slight delay after the throttle lever is moved and before the needle starts to move is normal.

### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

If the needle behavior is not as expected, proceed with the following steps.

7. Manually move the throttle plate in throttle body using a blunt tool (without sharp tip).

**CAUTION** Do not move throttle plate with your fingers. Otherwise, if ECM should turn off, it would quickly close the throttle plate which could cause finger injury.



- 8. Check needle movement again.
  - If needle moves as expected, check the throttle accelerator sensor (TAS). Refer to *THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS)* in *INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (ITC)* subsection.
  - If needle does not move as expected, perform the TPS VOLTAGE TEST and the TPS RESISTANCE TEST in this subsection.

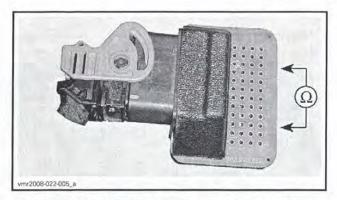
### **TPS Resistance Test**



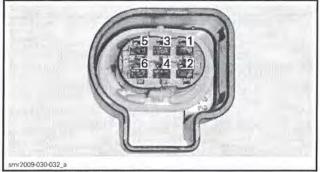
- 1. Ensure the throttle body connector is properly connected.
- 2. Disconnect ECM connector A from the ECM.
- 3. Install the ECM adapter tool on ECM connector.
- 4. On multimeter, select  $\Omega$ .
- 5. Probe circuit as per following table while using your hand to manually move throttle plate.

ECM ADAPTER		THRO	CLOSED OTTLE TE (1)	THRO	OPEN OTTLE ATE
		<b>RESISTANCE</b> (Ω)			
PI	N	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.
A-A2	A-K4	875	1625	875	1625
A-A2	A-K3	954	1934	228	585
A-A2	A-F3	254	634	980	1983
A-K3	A-K4	228	585	954	1934
A-K3	A-F3	1385	2315	1385	2315
A-K4	A-F3	980	1983	254	634

<sup>(1)</sup> To obtain the fully closed position, it is necessary to push against the throttle plate in the throttle body with your hand and hold it in this position for the measurement.



If any resistance value is incorrect, check wire continuity between ECM and throttle body before assuming the TPS is at fault.



TPS CONNECTOR PIN-OUT

# THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS) (200 SERIES)

### **TPS** Description

The throttle position sensor (TPS) is a potentiometer that sends a signal to the ECM which is proportional to the throttle plate angle.



1503 SUPERCHARGED INTERCOOLED ENGINE 1. Throttle position sensor (TPS)

IMPORTANT: Prior to testing the TPS, ensure that mechanical components are adequate according to *THROTTLE BODY*.

### **TPS** Faults

The TPS is a redundant sensor with two opposite outputs.

**NOTE:** If a TPS fault occurs, the ECM will trigger a fault and the boat will be in limp home mode.

#### **TPS Plausibility Error or Deviation Fault**

These faults are caused by the sensor reading.

POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION
Check if connector is disconnected from TPS	Fix.
Check if sensor is loose	Tighten and reset Throttle Position Sensor.
Inspect sensor for damage or corrosion	Replace and reset Throttle Position Sensor.
Inspect wiring (voltage test)	Repair.
Inspect wiring and sensor (resistance test)	If bad wiring, repair. If bad TPS, replace and reset <b>Throttle Sensor</b> .
Test sensor operation (wear test)	Replace and reset Throttle Position Sensor.

**NOTE:** The TPS sensor reset (initialization) is carried out using B.U.D.S.

### **TPS Adaptation Fault**

The following problems can be caused by a TPS adaptation failure fault, or a TPS adaptation canceled fault:

- Idle speed is out of range.
- Engine runs inconsistent in low partial loading or low RPM limp home.

POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION
Sensor has been replaced and TPS initialization was not performed	Reset Throttle Position Sensor.
Throttle body and TPS has been replaced	Reset Throttle Position Sensor.
ECM has been replaced and TPS initialization was not performed	Reset Throttle Position Sensor.
Sensor is loose	Tighten and reset Throttle Position Sensor.

**NOTE:** The TPS sensor reset (initialization) is carried out using B.U.D.S. software.

### **TPS** Wear Test

While engine is not running, activate throttle and pay attention for smooth operation without physical stops of the cable.

Using the B.U.D.S. software, use the **Throttle Opening** display under **Monitoring tab**.

### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

Slowly and regularly push the throttle. Observe the needle movement. It must change gradually and regularly as you move the throttle. If the needle "sticks", bounces, suddenly drops or if any discrepancy between the throttle movement and the needle movement is noticed, it indicates a worn TPS that needs to be replaced.

### **TPS Voltage Test**

#### **REQUIRED TOOLS**

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)



Check the ECM voltage output from to the throttle position sensor.

Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor. To unlock connector, insert a small screwdriver between the folded tab.

**NOTE:** On the supercharged models, a mirror is useful to see under throttle body.

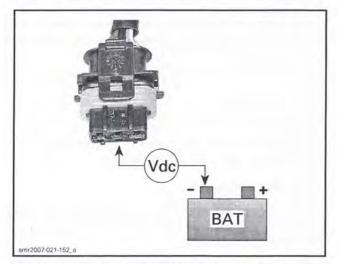
To see the connector pin-out, temporarily remove the connector shield joining the harness, to expose the terminal numbers.

On multimeter, select Vdc.

Remove and reinstall the tether cord to activate the ECM.

Check the voltage readings as follows.

CONNECTION	VOLTAGE
Terminal 1 with engine ground	0 V
Terminal 2 with engine ground	5 V
Terminal 3 with engine ground	4.5 - 5 V



If voltage test is good, replace the TPS.

If voltage test is not good, check the continuity of the TPS circuit.

### **TPS** Resistance Test



Reconnect the TPS.

Disconnect the ECM connector "A" on the ECM. Install ECM connector to ECM adaptor.

Probe circuit as per following table.

ECM ADAPTER PIN		THROTTLE IDLE POSITION	WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION
		RESISTANCE $\Omega$	
A-24	A-25	1000 - 1100	2600 - 2700
A-25	A-39	1600 - 2400	1600 - 2400
A-24	A-39	2500	1000 - 1100

**NOTE:** The resistance value should change smoothly and proportionally to throttle movement. Otherwise, replace TPS.

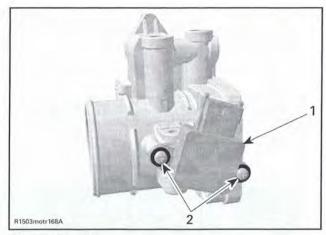
If resistance values are correct, check ECM. Refer to *ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE)* in this subsection.

If resistance values are incorrect, replace TPS.

### **TPS** Replacement

Remove the throttle body as described above. Loosen two screws retaining the TPS. Remove TPS.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



THROTTLE BODY 1. Throttle position sensor (TPS) 2. Screws

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on screw threads, install the new TPS.

Reinstall remaining removed parts.

Proceed with the Closed Throttle and Idle Actuator reset as described in *ADJUSTMENT*.

### IDLE BYPASS VALVE (IBV) (200 SERIES)

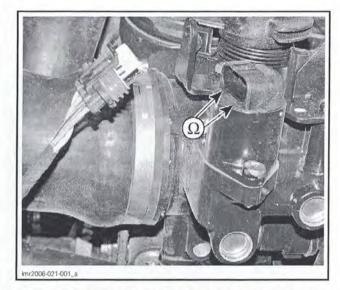
An idle bypass valve with good resistance measurement can still be faulty. It is also possible that a mechanical failure occurs which is not detectable without measuring the air flow. Replacing the idle bypass valve may be necessary as a test.

### **IBV Resistance Test**

Disconnect idle bypass valve connector.

Check the resistance between pins as follows.

IDLE BYP	ASS VALVE	MEASUREMENT	
F	PIN	RESISTANCE Ω @ 20°C (68°F)	
А	D	50	
В	С	50	



If the resistance of one or both windings is inadequate, replace the idle bypass valve.

If resistance test of valve windings is good, check continuity of circuits A-35, A-36, A-37, A-38.

	200 SEF	RIES	
IBV	ECM	MEASUREMENT	
Pin A	A-36		
Pin B	A-38		
Pin C	A-37	Close to 0 Ω	
Pin D	A-35		

### **IBV Visual Inspection**

Remove idle bypass valve from throttle body.

Check the piston and bypass channel for dirt or deposits which can cause a sticking piston.

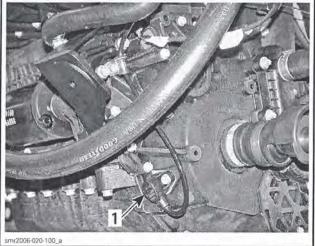
**NOTICE** Do not try to operate the piston of the idle bypass valve when it is dismounted. Also do not move the piston by hand. The screw drive is very sensitive and will be destroyed.

Clean the parts and install the idle bypass valve on the throttle body.

Proceed with the Closed Throttle and Idle Actuator reset as described in *ADJUSTMENT*.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

# CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CPS)

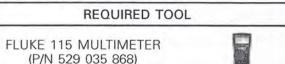


TYPICAL

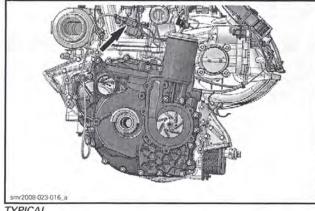
1. Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS)

NOTE: Take into account that a CPS fault can be triggered by a bent or missing trigger wheel tooth. First check for fault codes, then test the CPS as per following procedure. If it tests good, check trigger wheel teeth condition. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO in the ENGINE section.

### **CPS** Voltage Test



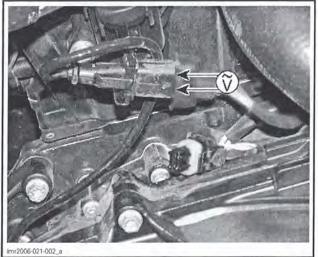
- 1. Remove the required parts to access the CPS, refer to CPS REPLACEMENT.
- 2. Disconnect CPS connector.



TYPICAL

- 3. Activate the drowned mode. Refer to DROWNED MODE in ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM subsection.
- 4. While cranking the engine, probe CPS terminals.

PIN		MEASUREMENT
		VOLTAGE
1 2		Approximately 2.3 Vac



TYPICAL

If voltage is not as specified, carry out a CPS RE-SISTANCE TEST.

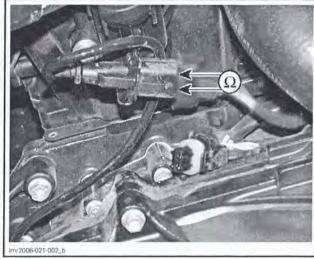
If voltage is as specified, check continuity of wiring between CPS connector and ECM connector. Refer to appropriate WIRING DIAGRAM from the WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 547).

### **CPS** Resistance Test (at Component)

1. Set multimeter to  $\Omega$  and probe CPS terminals as per following table.

CPS CONNECTOR		MEASUREMENT
Ρ	IN	RESISTANCE Ω @ 20°C (68°F)
1 2		700 - 900 Ω

# Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



TYPICAL

If resistance is not within specifications, replace the CPS.

If resistance tests good, test CPS circuit. Refer to CTS RESISTANCE TEST (AT ECM).

#### CPS Resistance Test (at ECM)



- 1. Reconnect the CPS connector and disconnect ECM connector A from the ECM.
- 2. Install the appropriate ECM adapter tool.
- Test circuit resistance through CPS as per following table.

	200	SERIES	
ECM ADAPTER		MEASUREMENT	
Р	IN	RESISTANCE (Ω) @ 20°C (68°F)	
A-5 A-19		700 - 900 Ω	
15 12	150, 180, 210	AND 230 SERIES	
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT	
Р	IN	RESISTANCE (Ω) @ 20°C (68°F)	
A-H1	A-K2	700 - 900 Ω	

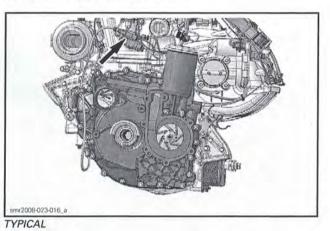
If resistance measured is not as specified and CPS tested good, repair or replace wiring and connectors between ECM and the CPS.

### **CPS** Replacement

- 1. On 210 Series, remove air intake silencer. Refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM*.
- 2. Drain oil from PTO housing. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain oil from engine.

3. Disconnect CPS connector.



- 4. Remove wire retaining clip (as applicable).
- 5. Remove CPS retaining screw.



smr2006-020-100\_6

1. Wire retaining clip 2. CPS retaining screw

6. Pull out CPS.

Installation is the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

- 7. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on CPS retaining screw threads.
- 8. Tighten CPS to specification.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

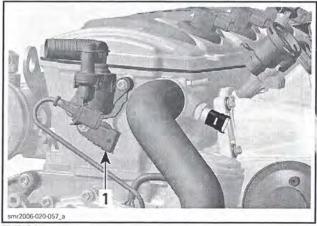
TIGHTENIN	G TORQUE
CPS retaining screws	9 N•m (80 lbf•in)

9. Refill engine oil and check oil level, refer to *LU-BRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

# **Trigger Wheel Inspection**

Refer to *PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO* in the *ENGINE* section.

# CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CAPS)



TYPICAL 1. CAPS

# CAPS Voltage Test (Harness Side)



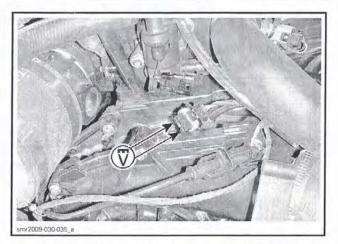
- 1. Remove the parts required to access the CAPS, refer to CAPS REPLACEMENT.
- 2. Disconnect CAPS connector.



1. CAPS connector

- 3. Activate the electrical system.
- 4. Probe harness connector terminals as per following table.

CAPS CO	NNECTOR	MEASUREMENT	
Р	IN	VOLTAGE	
3	1	Battery voltage	

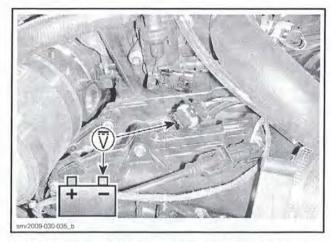


If battery voltage is read, proceed with *CAPS DY-NAMIC TEST* further in this subsection.

If battery voltage is not read, probe circuit as per following table.

CAPS	CONNECTOR	MEASUREMENT	
PIN		VOLTAGE	
3	Battery ground	Battery voltage	

# Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



If voltage is read to battery ground, check continuity of ground circuit as per the following tables. Repair or replace wiring and connectors.

	200 SEF	RIES
CAPS	ECM	MEASUREMENT
Pin 1	A-20	Close to 0 Ω
150,	180, 210 ANI	D 230 SERIES
CAPS	ECM	MEASUREMENT

If voltage is not read to battery ground, carry out a CAPS POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST.

# **CAPS** Power Circuit Continuity Test

### 150, 180 and 210 Series

- 1. Remove cover from fuse box #1.
- 2. Remove the long bus bar.
- 3. On multimeter, select  $\Omega$ .
- 4. Read resistance of the CAPS circuit as per following table.

1	50 AND 180 SEF	RIES	
FUSE BOX #1	CAPS CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE	
TERMINAL	PIN	Ω	
A5	3	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)	
The state of the	210 SERIES		
FUSE BOX #1	CAPS CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE	
TERMINAL	PIN	Ω	
C6	3	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)	

	230 SERIES		
FUSE BOX #2	CAPS CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE	
TERMINAL	PIN	Ω	
C10	3	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)	

If continuity is good, wiring and connectors are functional.

If a high resistance or an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors from fuse box terminal to CAPS connector.

5. Reinstall bus bar and cover.

### 200 Series

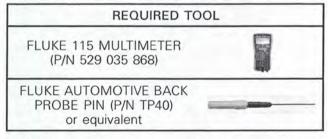
- 1. Unplug the connector B from the EFB.
- 2. On multimeter, select  $\Omega$ .
- 3. Read resistance of the CAPS circuit as per following table.

EFB	CAPS CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE
TERMINAL	PIN	Ω
B-A	3	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)

If continuity is good, wiring and connectors are functional.

If a high resistance or an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors from EFB terminal to CAPS connector.

### CAPS Dynamic Test



- 1. Remove the parts required to access the CAPS, refer to *CAPS REPLACEMENT*.
- 2. Remove CAPS sensor from engine.

**NOTE:** To safely probe wire terminals through the back of the connector, use only the recommended probe.

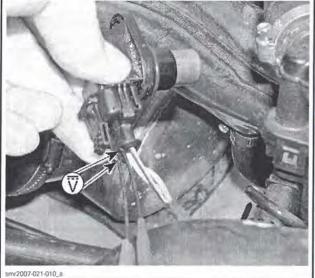
**NOTICE** Do not use sharp end probes. They could damage the connector seal.

### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

Probes can be inserted at the end of the FLUKE SUREGRIP INSULATED TEST LEADS (P/N TL224).

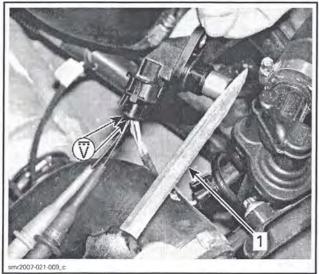
3. Back-probe connector and read voltage as follows.

CAPS CONDITION	CAPS CONNECTOR		VOLTAGE
Free	3	2	Close to 0 Vdc



TYPICAL

CAPS CONDITION		PS ECTOR	VOLTAGE
Metallic object on sensor	3	2	Battery voltage



TYPICAL 1. Metallic object

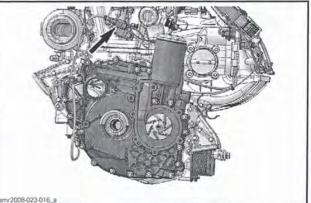
If voltage is as specified, repair or replace wiring and connectors between sensor and ECM.

If wiring is good, check ECM. Refer to ECM (EN-GINE CONTROL MODULE).

If battery voltage is not measured as specified, try a new CAPS.

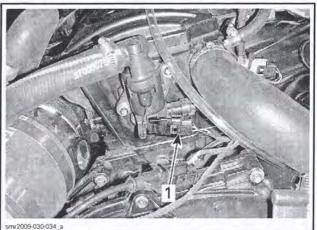
### **CAPS** Replacement

- 1. On 210 Series, remove air intake silencer. Refer to AIR INTAKE SYSTEM subsection.
- 2. Detach CPS connector from its holder.



TYPICAL

3. Disconnect CAPS connector.



CAPS connector

- 4. Unscrew the CAPS retaining screw.
- 5. Pull CAPS from engine.
- 6. Install the new CAPS.

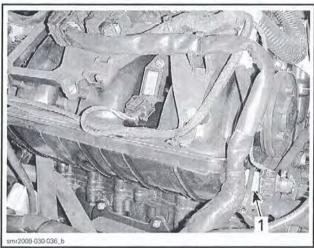
### **NOTICE** Be sure to install new O-ring on the new CAPS.

- 7. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on the CAPS retaining screw threads.
- 8. Torque the CAPS retaining screw to specification.

# Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

TIGHTENING TORQUE			
CAPS retaining screw	9 N∙m (80 lbf•in)		

# MANIFOLD AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (MATS)



1. Manifold air temperature sensor (MATS)

### MATS Resistance Test (at Component)

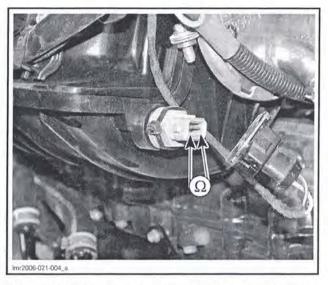
# REQUIRED TOOL FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)

1. Disconnect the MATS connector.



1. MATS connector

2. Set the multimeter to  $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$  and probe the MAPS sensor terminals.



The resistance value measured should be as specified in the *MATS RESISTANCE CHART* that follows. Otherwise, replace the MATS.

If resistance value is as specified, test the MAPS circuit. Refer to *MATS RESISTANCE TEST (AT ECM)*.

#### MATS Resistance Test (at ECM)



- 1. Disconnect the ECM connector A on the ECM.
- 2. Install the appropriate ECM adapter tool.
- 3. Probe adapter terminals as follows.

	20	0 SERIES
	DAPTER 277 010)	MEASUREMENT
A-7	A-21	See MATS RESISTANCE CHART
	150, 180, 21	0 AND 230 SERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT
A-J3	A-H3	See MATS RESISTANCE CHART

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

	MATS	RESISTANCE	CHART	
TEMPERATURE		PERATURE RESISTANCE (OHMS)		
°C	°F	NOMINAL	LOW	HIGH
- 30	- 22	12600	11800	13400
- 20	- 4	11400	11000	11800
- 10	14	9500	8000	11,000
0	32	5900	4900	6900
10	50	3800	3100	4500
20	68	2500	2200	2800
30	86	1700	1500	1900
40	104	1200	1080	1320
50	122	840	750	930
60	140	630	510	750
70	158	440	370	510
80	176	325	280	370
90	194	245	210	280
100	212	195	160	210
110	230	145	125	160
120	248	115	100	125

If resistance value is not as specified and MATS tested good, repair or replace wiring and connectors between the ECM and the MATS.

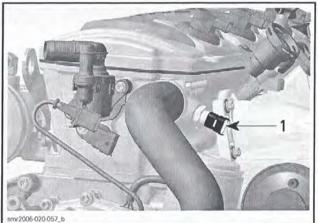
### **MATS** Replacement

- 1. Disconnect the MATS connector.
- 2. Unscrew the MATS from the engine.
- 3. Install a new MATS and torque screw to specification.

TIGHTENIN	G TORQUE
MATS retaining screw	17 N∙m (150 lbf <b>∙in</b> )

**NOTE:** Be sure to install a new thrust washer on the MATS before installing it on the intake manifold.

# COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (CTS)



TYPICAL

1. Coolant temperature sensor (CTS)

**NOTE:** An overheat indication will come on in the information center when the coolant temperature reaches:

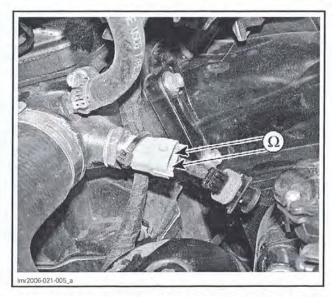
MODELS	OVERHEAT TEMPERATURE
All	110°C (230°F)

# CTS Resistance Test (at Component)



1. Disconnect the connector from the CTS and test the resistance of the sensor. Refer to the *CTS RESISTANCE CHART* further in this topic.

# Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



If resistance measured is not as specified, replace the CTS.

If the resistance measured is as specified, test the CTS circuit. Refer to CTS RESISTANCE TEST (AT ECM).

#### CTS Resistance Test (at ECM)



- 1. Disconnect ECM connector A from the ECM.
- 2. Install the appropriate ECM adapter tool.
- 3. Check the CTS circuit resistance as per table.

	20	0 SERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT
A-11	A-27	See CTS RESISTANCE CHART
1	50, 180, 21	0 AND 230 SERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT
A-A1	A-J2	See CTS RESISTANCE CHART

	CTS RESISTANCE CHART				
TEMPE	RATURE	RESISTANCE (OHMS)			
°C	°F	NOMINAL	LOW	HIGH	
- 30	- 22	12600	11800	13400	
- 20	- 4	11400	11000	11800	
- 10	14	9500	8000	11,000	
0	32	5900	4900	6900	
10	50	3800	3100	4500	
20	68	2500	2200	2800	
30	86	1700	1500	1900	
40	104	1200	1080	1320	
50	122	840	750	930	
60	140	630	510	750	
70	158	440	370	510	
80	176	325	280	370	
90	194	245	210	280	
100	212	195	160	210	
110	230	145	125	160	
120	248	115	100	125	

If the resistance value is not within specification and CTS tested good, repair or replace wiring and connectors between ECM connector and the CTS.

### **CTS** Replacement

- 1. Disconnect CTS connector and remove CTS.
- 2. Install the new CTS and torque it to specification.

TIGHTEN	IING TORQUE
CTS	18 N•m (159 lbf•in)

3. Reinstall remaining removed parts.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

# MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (MAPS)



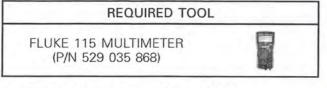
TYPICAL

1. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (MAPS)

**NOTE:** This sensor is a dual function device. When the engine is started and runs at idle speed, the sensor measures atmospheric pressure and stores it in the ECM. Thereafter, it measures manifold absolute pressure at operating RPMs.

Ensure sensor is correctly installed on intake manifold. Otherwise, the MAPS could generate a fault code for an unexpected sensor range at idle when it reads atmospheric pressure. Remove sensor and check for oil or dirt on its end and if problem persists, check the condition and the position of the throttle plate and the wiring harness. Perform the following tests.

### **MAPS Voltage Test**



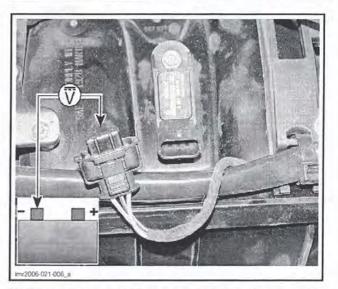
1. Disconnect connector from MAPS.



1. Disconnect

- 2. Activate the electrical system.
- 3. On multimeter, select Vdc.
- 4. Read voltage as per following table.

MAPS CONNECTOR	VOLTAGE
Terminal 1 to battery ground	Approx. 5 V
Terminal 2 to battery ground	Approx. 0 V
Terminal 3 to battery ground	Approx. 0 V



If voltage measured is as specified, replace the MAPS.

If voltage measured is not as specified, refer to MAPS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST.

### MAPS Circuit Continuity Test

# REQUIRED TOOLSFor 200 Series:ECM ADAPTER TOOL<br/>(P/N 420 277 010)For 150, 180, 210<br/>and 230 Series:Image: Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"

- 1. Disconnect ECM connector A from the ECM.
- 2. Install the appropriate ECM adapter.
- 3. Test for circuit continuity as per following table.

150,	180 AND 200 SE	RIES	
MAPS CONNECTOR	ECM CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE	
Pin 1	A-40	15 and a	
Pin 2	A-28	Close to 0 Ω Continuity	
Pin 3	A-12		

21	0 AND 230 SERI	ES
MAPS CONNECTOR	ECM CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE
Pin 1	A-B4	and the
Pin 2	A-H2	Close to 0 Ω Continuity
Pin 3	A-G4	Continuity

- If wiring harness is good, check ECM. Refer to ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) in this subsection.
- 5. If a high resistance or an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors between the ECM and the MAPS.

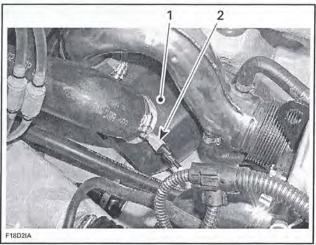
### **MAPS** Replacement

- 1. Disconnect MAPS connector and remove the MAPS.
- 2. Install the new MAPS paying attention to index its tab into the adaptor notch.
- 3. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on retaining screw and torque it to specification.

TIGHTENING	S TORQUE
MAPS retaining screw	10 N•m (89 lbf•in)

 Reinstall remaining parts removed, refer to applicable subsections.

# EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE SENSOR (EGTS)



TYPICAL

1. Muffler

2. Exhaust gas temperature sensor (EGTS)

**NOTE:** An overheat signal will come on in the information center when the exhaust temperature reaches:

ENGINE	OVERHEAT TEMPERATURE	
All 1503	110°C (230°F)	

### EGTS Resistance Test (at Component)

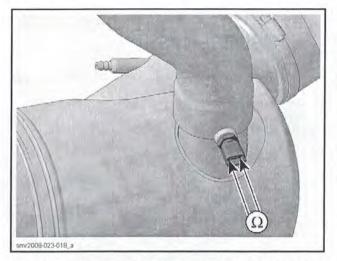
REQUIRED TOOL

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)



- 1. Disconnect the connector from the EGTS.
- 2. Set the multimeter to  $\Omega$  selection and measure the resistance of the sensor.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



The resistance should be as per the *EGTS RESIS-TANCE CHART* that follows. Otherwise, replace the EGTS.

EGTS RESISTANCE CHART				
TEMPERATURE		RESISTANCE (OHMS)		
°C	°F	NOMINAL	LOW	HIGH
- 30	- 22	12600	11800	13400
- 20	- 4	11400	11000	11800
- 10	14	9500	8000	11,000
0	32	5900	4900	6900
10	50	3800	3100	4500
20	68	2500	2200	2800
30	86	1700	1500	1900
40	104	1200	1080	1320
50	122	840	750	930
60	140	630	510	750
70	158	440	370	510
80	176	325	280	370
90	194	245	210	280
100	212	195	160	210
110	230	145	125	160
120	248	115	100	125

If the EGTS resistance is within specifications, test EGTS circuit. Refer to *EGTS RESISTANCE TEST (AT ECM)*.

#### EGTS Resistance Test (at ECM)



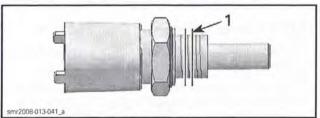
- 1. Disconnect ECM connector A from the ECM.
- 2. Install the appropriate ECM adapter.
- 3. Check the circuit resistance as per following table.

	200 S	ERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT
A-10	A-26	See EGTS RESISTANCE CHART
150	, 180, 210 A	ND 230 SERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT
A-J4	A-H4	See EGTS RESISTANCE CHART

If resistance value is not within specifications and EGTS tested good, repair or replace wiring and connectors between the ECM and the EGTS.

### **EGTS Replacement**

- 1. Disconnect the EGTS connector.
- 2. Unscrew EGTS from muffler.
- 3. Apply LOCTITE 518 (P/N 293 800 038) on the middle threads of the new EGTS.



1. Apply Loctite 518 in this area

- 4. Install the EGTS.
- 5. Torque the sensor to specification.

TIGHTE	NING TORQUE
EGTS	16 N∙m (142 lbf•in)

6. Install the EGTS connector.

7. Install all other removed parts, refer to applicable subsections.

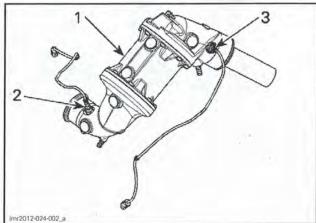
# HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (HO2S)

### 150 and 180 Models with Catalytic Converter

### **HO2S** Location

These boats are equipped with 2 heated oxygen sensors:

- Pre-catalytic converter sensor: Upstream the catalytic converter on the exhaust pipe.
- Post-catalytic converter sensor: Downstream the catalytic converter on the exhaust pipe.



1 Catalutia appuarte

- Catalytic converter
   Pre-catalytic converter sensor
- 3. Post-catalytic converter sensor

# **Oxygen Sensor General Precautions**

Take the following precautions to avoid sensor malfunction:

- Do not use any product on sensor probe.
- Do not expose sensor to water, oil, windshield cleaner, anticorrosion oil, grease, terminal cleaner, etc.
- Do not drop or use an oxygen sensor that has been dropped.
- Do not use any compound on sensor threads unless labeled as compatible with oxygen sensor.
- Do not use impact wrench or conventional socket type wrench to install sensor.
- Do not allow sensor or wire to touch exhaust system or any other hot component.

### Oxygen Sensor Service Life

The following tips may indicate whether a sensor has reached the end of its service life and need to be replaced:

- Poor fuel economy
- Higher exhaust emissions
- Engine surging and/or hesitation
- Rough idling
- Catalytic converter failure
- Check engine light is ON
- An oxygen sensor fault code can be read in B.U.D.S.

**NOTE:** Most sensors slowly degrade in terms of performance, sending an excessively enriched signal to the ECM, causing the engine to run too lean. However, a failure may happen at any time and is usually due to contamination.

### HO2S Input Voltage Test

NOTE: This test validates the heater element circuit.

- 1. Disconnect the oxygen sensor connector from each sensor.
- 2. Activate the electrical system.
- 3. Using a multimeter set to Vdc, read the input voltage provided to the sensor heater.

CC	GEN SENSOR DNNECTOR RNESS SIDE)	MEASUREMENT	
PIN			
С	Battery ground	Battery voltage	

If Input voltage is good, carry out an HO2S RESIS-TANCE TEST and an HO2S CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST.

If input voltage is not good, test the wire continuity between pin 3 of sensor connector to fuse 5 in fuse box #1. Refer to the applicable *WIRING DI-AGRAM* for details.

If input voltage wire continuity is at fault, repair or replace wiring or connector.

### **HO2S** Resistance Test

Test the resistance value of the oxygen sensor between the sensor pins as follows.

H02S	PIN	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
С	D	Approximately 7 - 11 $\Omega$

### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))

If reading is **not** within specification, replace the oxygen sensor.

### HO2S Circuit Continuity Test

**NOTE:** This test validates the heater element circuit and the sensor circuits.

1. Remove connector "B" from the ECM and connect it to the ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166). Refer to *ECM CONNECTOR ACCESS* in this subsection.



 Using a multimeter set to "Ω", test for continuity between the oxygen sensor harness connector and the ECM adaptor as per following tables.

PRE-CATA	LYTIC CONVERT	ER SENSOR
OXYGEN SENSOR PIN	ECM CONNECTOR "B"	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
А	J1	
D	L2	Close to 0 $\Omega$
В	D2	

POST-CAT	ALYTIC CONVER	TER SENSOR
OXYGEN SENSOR PIN	ECM CONNECTOR "B"	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
А	H4	
D	L3	Close to 0 $\Omega$
В	G3	

If a resistance value is NOT as specified, repair or replace the wiring and connectors.

# Oxygen Sensor Removal

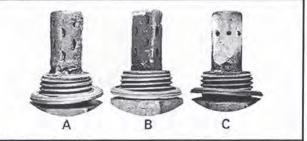
- 1. Disconnect oxygen sensor connector.
- 2. Unscrew O2 sensor from exhaust pipe.

**NOTICE** Handle oxygen sensor with clean hands. Oxygen sensor probe must remain free of oil, grease, antiseize lubricant and any other foreign matter that could affect its operation.

### Oxygen Sensor Inspection

A visual inspection is usually insufficient to determine whether the oxygen sensor is functioning correctly. However, the following should be checked:

- Signs of erosion
- Overheating
- Carbon build up
- Obstruction of the holes in the probe.



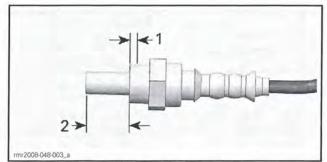
	VISUAL ASPECT	CAUSE	REMEDY
A	Shiny deposits	Lead in fuel	Replace sensor. Drain fuel tank and refill with the recommended unleaded fuel
в	Excessive carbon/thick soot deposits	Too rich a fuel mixture or faulty sensor heater	Replace sensor
Silicone contamination		products on sensor	Replace sensor. Use only products compatible with oxygen sensors

Replace oxygen sensor as required.

**NOTICE** The cause of a problem should be rectified and the sensor changed to avoid further problems including damage to the catalytic converter.

# Oxygen Sensor Installation (Same Sensor)

If the same oxygen sensor is installed, apply LOC-TITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070) on its **first two threads**.



Apply antiseize lubricant first two threads
 Must be free of any product

**NOTICE** Do not apply any antiseize lubricant to the sensor probe as it could affect its operation.

Screw sensor in the applicable exhaust pipe.

O2 SENSOR TORQUE	
43 N•m (32 lbf•ft)	

Install all other removed parts.

# Oxygen Sensor Installation (New Sensor)

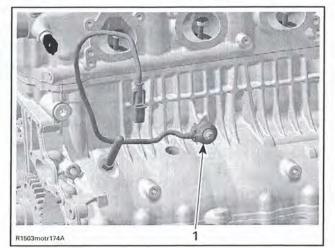
If a new oxygen sensor is installed, threads are already coated with an anti-seize product. Sensor is ready for installation.

Install sensor in the applicable exhaust pipe and tighten to specification.

	O2 SENSOR TORQUE	
1	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)	

Install all other removed parts.

# KNOCK SENSOR (KS)



1. Knock sensor (KS)

### KS Dynamic Test

- 1. Connect B.U.D.S. software, refer to COMMU-NICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S. subsection.
- 2. In B.U.D.S., click the **Faults** tab and look for a **Knock sensor fault**.
- 3. Start the engine and bring engine RPM above 5000 RPM.

**NOTE:** If the boat is out of water, connect a garden hose to the hose adapter to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING* in the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

# **NOTICE** Damages may occur to exhaust system if not cooled with water.

- 4. Using the B.U.D.S. software, monitor the knock sensor for a fault code.
- 5. Stop engine.

If no fault occurs, the knock sensor is good.

If a fault occurs, carry out the following.

- Ensure sensor and cylinder head contact surfaces are clean.
- Ensure the correct mounting bolt and washer are used and are properly torqued.
- Check the knock sensor resistance, refer to KS RESISTANCE TEST.

**NOTE:** It is necessary to remove the intake manifold to inspect the contact surfaces. Refer to *IN-TAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

### **KS** Resistance Test



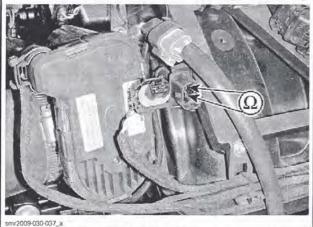
<sup>1.</sup> Disconnect the knock sensor connector.

Subsection 02 (ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI))



TYPICAL – MODEL WITH iTC SHOWN 1. KS connector

2. Using the multimeter, measure the resistance between the knock sensor terminals.



TYPICAL - MODEL WITH ITC SHOWN

KNOCK SENSOR RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F) Approximately 5 MΩ

If resistance is not as specified, replace knock sensor.

If resistance is as specified, carry on with the following steps.

- 3. Reconnect the knock sensor connector.
- 4. Disconnect connector A from the ECM.
- 5. Install the appropriate ECM adapter.
- Check circuit resistar of through the knock sensor as per following table.

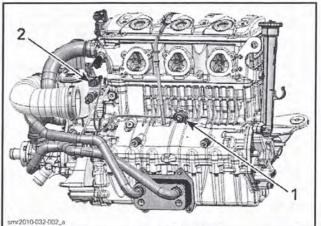
	200	SERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-9	A-23	Approximately 5 MΩ

15	50, 180, 210	AND 230 SERIES
ECM A	DAPTER	MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-C3	A-G2	Approximately 5 MΩ

If an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors between ECM and knock sensor.

### **KS** Replacement

- 1. Remove the intake manifold. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.
- 2. Disconnect KS sensor connector.



TYPICAL - INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVED

- 1. Knock sensor 2. Knock sensor connector
- 3. Unscrew and remove knock sensor from engine.
- 4. Clean contact surfaces.
- 5. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) in threaded hole then install the new knock sensor.
- 6. Torque sensor retaining screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Knock sensor retaining screw	23 N•m (17 lbf•ft)	

**NOTICE** Improper torque might prevent sensor to work properly and lead engine to severe damage of internal components.

7. Reconnect knock sensor connector.

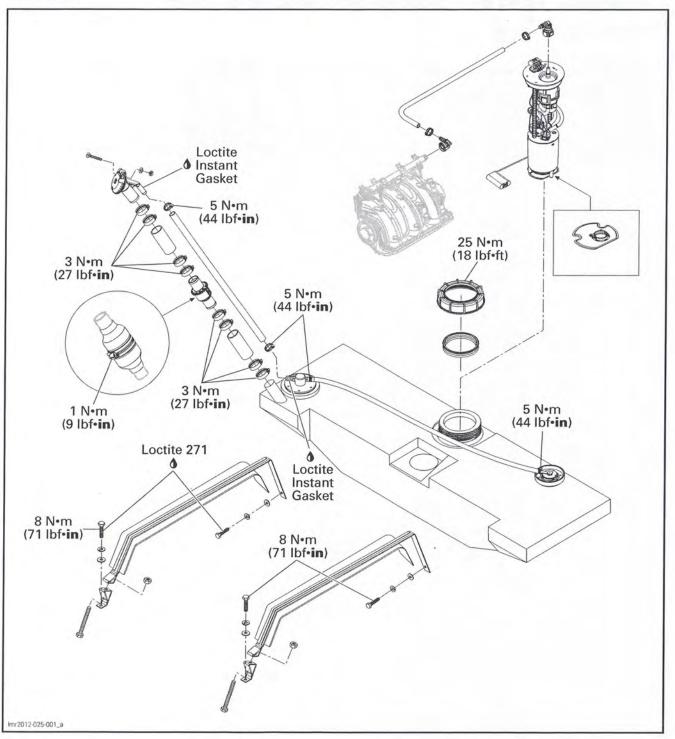
# **FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP**

# SERVICE TOOLS

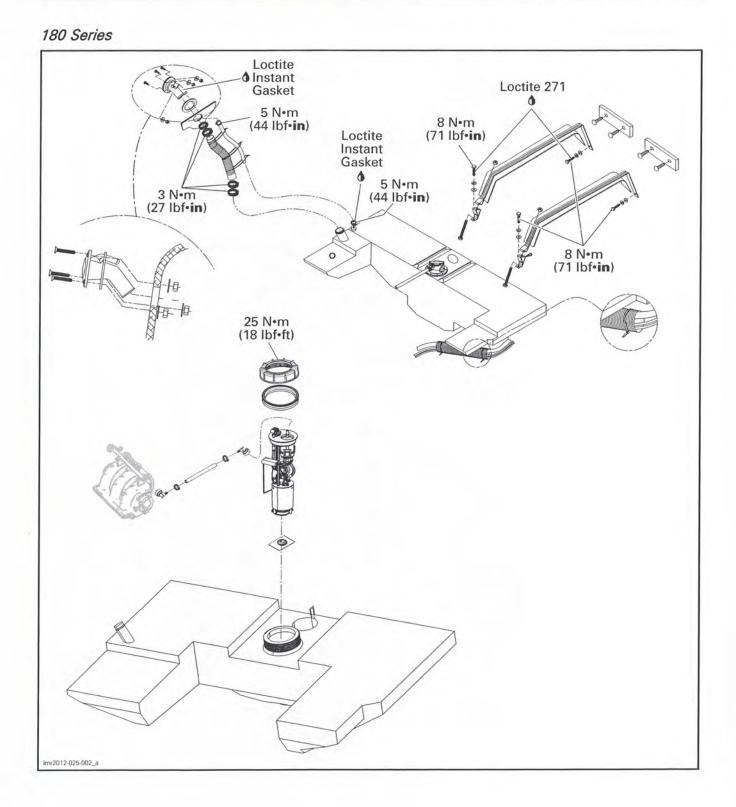
Description	Part Number	Page
FUEL HOSE ADAPTER	529 036 023 .	
FUEL PUMP MODULE SOCKET	529 036 239 .	
FUEL TANK PRESSURE TEST CAP	529 035 870 .	
PRESSURE GAUGE	529 035 709 .	
STRAIGHT FITTING	293 710 037 .	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800 .	

Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)



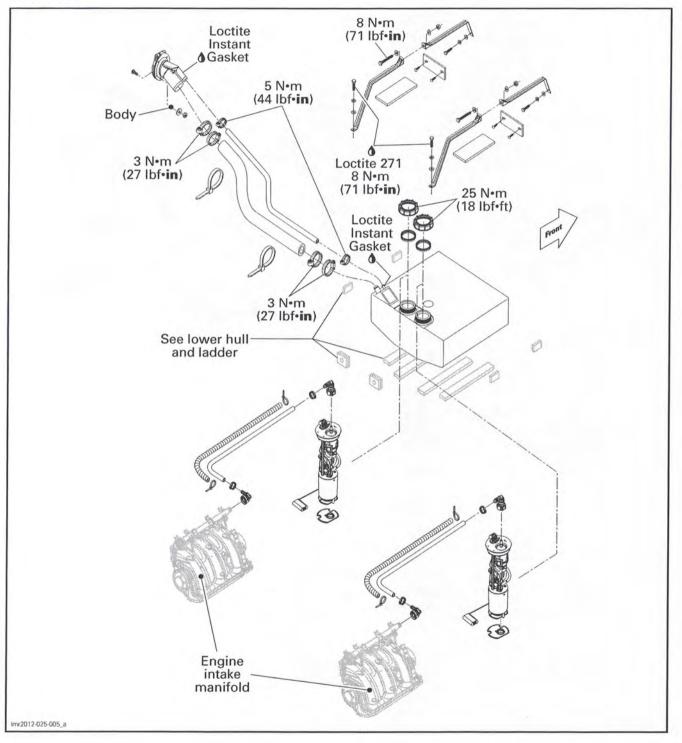


# Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)



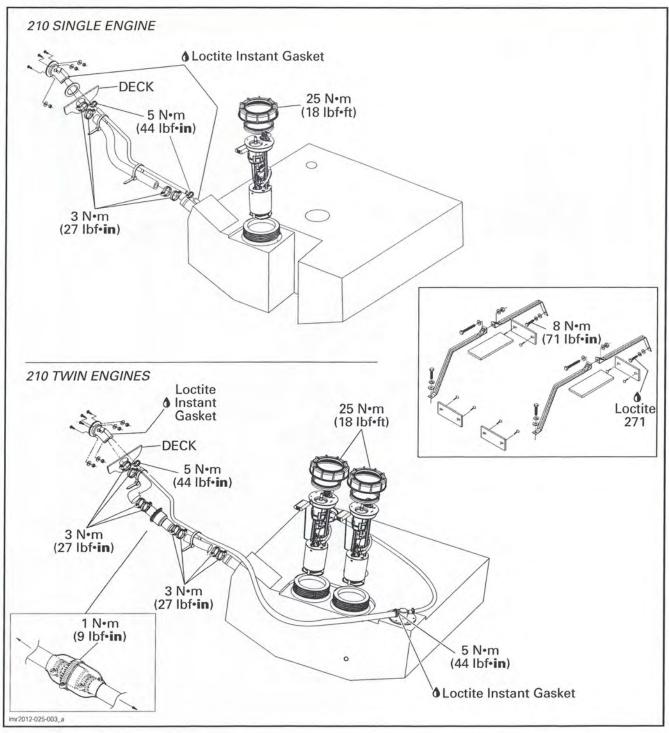
Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)

200 Series



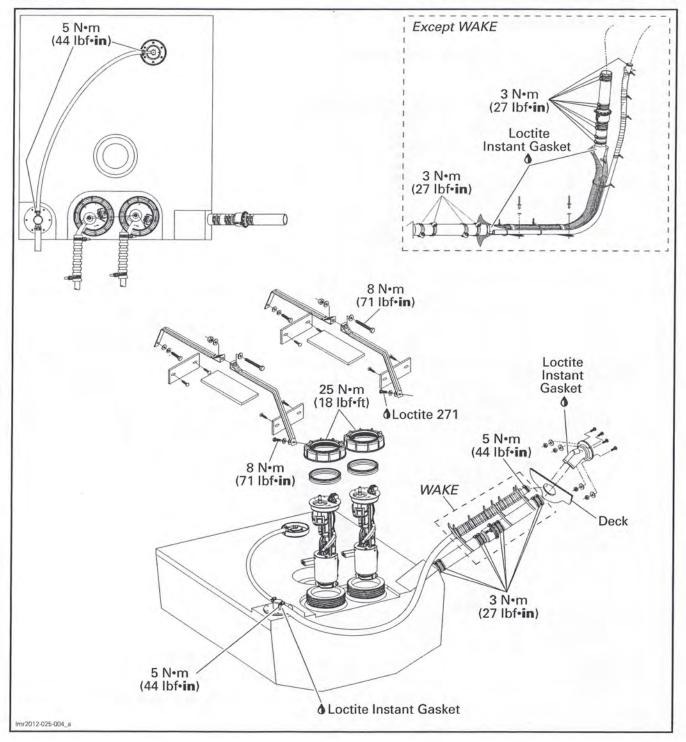
Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)

### 210 Series



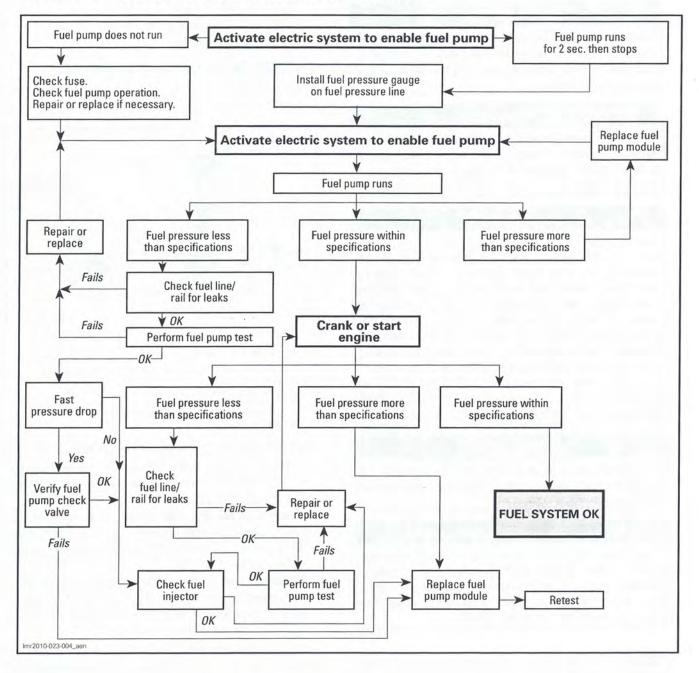
Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)

230 Series



# Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)

# FUEL SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC FLOW CHART



Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)

### GENERAL

### A WARNING

Always activate bilge blower 5 minutes minimum before working in the engine compartment to allow proper evacuation of any potential fuel fumes.

### A WARNING

Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Always proceed with care and use appropriate safety equipment when working on a pressurized fuel system. Wear safety glasses.

### A WARNING

Always disconnect battery or turn main battery cut-off switch to OFF position prior to working on the fuel system. Fuel vapors are flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Always work in a well ventilated area. Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors. Proceed with care when removing/installing high pressure test equipment or disconnecting fuel line connections. Cover the fuel line connection with an absorbent shop rag. Wipe off any fuel spillage in the bilge.

### A WARNING

A high pressure leak test must be carried out whenever a fuel system component has been removed.

### 

Ensure wires and hoses are routed and secured away from any vibrating, rotating, moving or hot components or sharp edges. Use appropriate shields and fastening devices as per factory standards.

**NOTICE** Whenever repairing the fuel system, always check for water infiltration in the fuel tank. Replace any damaged, leaking or deteriorated fuel line.

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 180, 200 and 210 Single-Engine Models

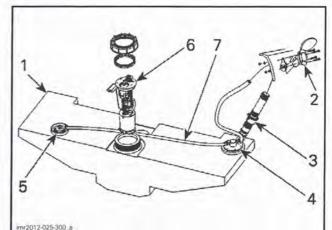
The fuel system is comprised of:

- A fuel tank
- A non-vented fuel tank cap

- A fuel pump module (2 on twin engines) mounted inside the fuel tank
- A fuel vent system, and
- A variety of hoses.

#### 150, 210 Twin-Engine and 230 Models

The fuel system is comprised of the following components:



- Fuel tank
- Vented fuel tank cap (pressure and vacuum-controlled) Inlet control valve (ICV) 2.
- 3. 4
- Fuel limit vent valve (FLVV) 5. Grade valve (GRV)
- Fuel pump module (2 on twin engines) 6.
- Variety of hoses

The vented fuel tank features the following:

- The vent is normally closed to prevent water entry in the fuel tank. It also prevents fuel and vapors to go out.
- If pressure in the fuel tank builds up and exceeds approximately 6.9 kPa (1 PSI), 3 pressure relief valves (in fuel tank cap) open to let the excess pressure going out.
- If a vacuum is created in fuel tank and is greater than approximately 3.4 kPa (0.5 PSI, 1 inHg), 2 vacuum valves (in fuel tank cap) open to allow air to enter fuel tank.

The ICV vents the tank during storage and control the gas flow when refueling (at different angles).

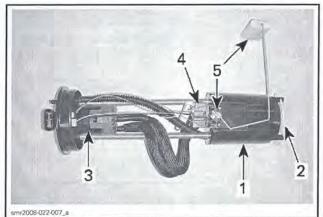
The FLVV is a flapper style check valve that prevents fuel from "welling" or "spitting" back. It also triggers the nozzle at the gas pump station to auto shut-off, when refueling, to ensure a 5% vapor space is left in the tank.

The GRV vents the tank during refueling and storage at different angles. Working in conjunction with the FLVV, it prevents fuel to flow out through the vent system during boat operation, trailering and storage.

### All Models

The fuel pump module is basically comprised of:

- 1. An electric fuel pump mounted inside a canister type pump reservoir
- 2. A lower inlet filter
- 3. An upper outlet filter
- 4. A pressure regulator
- 5. A float type fuel level sensor.



FUEL PUMP MODULE

- Fuel pump reservoir Lower inlet filter 1.
- 2
- Upper outlet filter
   Fuel pressure regulator
   Float type fuel level sensor

### **Fuel Pump Operation**

When the pump is in operation, it draws fuel into the canister through a lower inlet filter and a disk type valve.

The pressurized fuel is pushed through an upper outlet filter to the fuel rail.

Excess fuel pressure generated by the pump is routed from the upper filter back to the pump canister reservoir by a pressure regulator mounted on the pump reservoir cover.

When the electrical system is activated, the fuel pump will come on for approximately 2 seconds to pressurize the fuel rail in preparation for the engine start.

The ECM supplies the ground signal to turn on the fuel pump motor.

The pressure regulator will ensure appropriate fuel pressure is supplied to the injectors.

When the ECM receives a signal to shut down the engine it removes the fuel pump ground signal.

### **Fuel Level Indication**

An electric float type fuel level sensor is mounted on the side of the fuel pump reservoir. As the float moves with changing fuel levels, it varies a resistance that changes the voltage signal coming from the fuel level gauge. This signal is representative of the fuel level.

The fuel level gauge interprets the voltage signal that comes back from the fuel level sensor. It then displays the proper fuel level and activates a low fuel warning signal when required.

The fuel level sensor resistance is at its lowest value when the fuel tank is full, and at its highest value when the tank is empty.

Refer to the FUEL LEVEL SENSOR in this subsection for fuel level sensor testing procedures.

# INSPECTION

### FUEL TANK LEAK TEST (180, 200 AND 210 SINGLE-ENGINE MODELS)



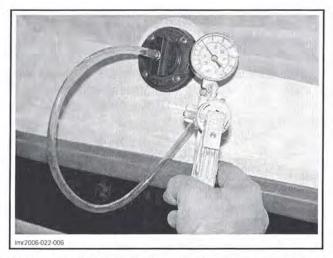
### A WARNING

Whenever doing any type of repair on boat or if any components of the fuel system are disconnected, a pressure test must be done before starting engine. Ensure to verify fuel line ends for damage. Always cut damaged end before reinstallation.

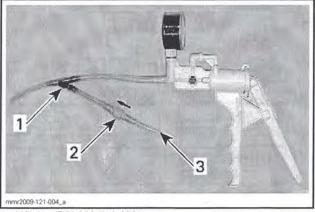
Proceed as follows:

- 1. Remove fuel tank cap and chain.
- 2. Install the straight fitting on the fuel tank pressure test cap.
- 3. Install the test cap on fuel tank filler neck.
- 4. Connect the pump to fitting on pressure test cap.

Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)



NOTE: A Y-fitting and a check valve can be installed to use compressed air for quick pressure build-up when the fuel tank is not full.



Y-fitting (P/N 293 710 059) Check valve (P/N 275 500 505)

3. Apply compressed air here

5. Set vacuum/pressure pump to PRESSURE.

6. Pressurize fuel system.

NOTICE Never pressurize over recommended pressure.

PRESSURE	TIME WITHOUT PRESSURE DROP	
21 kPa (3 PSI)	5 minutes	

7. If pressure is not maintained:

- 7.1 Retighten all hose clamps and re-pressur-IZP.
- 7.2 Use soapy water to check all connections.
- 7.3 If leak(s) persist, locate it then repair/replace leaking component(s) and retest.

### A WARNING

If any leak is found, do not start the engine and wipe off any fuel leakage. Do not use electric powered tools on boat unless system has passed pressure test.

Slowly unscrew pressure test cap part way until pressure is relieved.

Reinstall fuel tank cap.

### A WARNING

To prevent fuel spitback, slowly unscrew test cap part way and wait until all pressure released before removing cap.

### FUEL TANK LEAK TEST (150, 210 TWIN-ENGINE AND 230 MODELS)

#### **REQUIRED TOOLS**

FUEL TANK TEST PLATE (P/N 529 036 250)

VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)



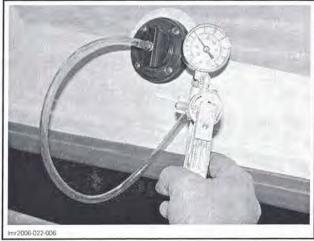
# A WARNING

Whenever doing any type of repair on boat or if any components of the fuel system are disconnected, a pressure test must be done before starting engine. Ensure to verify fuel line ends for damage. Always cut damaged end before reinstallation.

Proceed as follows:

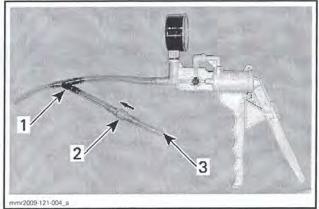
**NOTE:** Preferably do the test with an empty fuel tank.

- 1. Open fuel tank cap.
- 2. Install the test plate on fuel tank filler neck.
- 3. Connect the pump to fitting on pressure test plate.



TYPICAL

NOTE: A Y-fitting and a check valve can be installed to use compressed air for quick pressure build-up when the fuel tank is not full.



Y-fitting (P/N 293 710 059) Check valve (P/N 275 500 505)

3. Apply compressed air here

4. Set vacuum/pressure pump to PRESSURE.

5. Pressurize fuel system.

NOTICE Never pressurize over recommended pressure.

PRESSURE	TIME WITHOUT PRESSURE DROP	
21 kPa (3 PSI)	5 minutes	

If the pressure drops:

- Retighten all hose clamps and re-pressurize.
- Use soapy water to check all connections.
- If leak(s) persist, locate it then repair/replace leaking component(s) and retest.

Possible leak areas are:

- Filler neck, hose and connections
- FLVV (fill limit vent valve), gasket or hose

- GRV (grade valve), gasket or hose
- Fuel tank
- Fuel tank neck
- Fuel pump gasket
- Fuel pump check valve (unlikely).

To locate a leak, check for a fuel smell or leaking fuel.

If a leak is not visible, spray a soapy water solution on components to ease locating the leak(s); bubbles will indicate the leak location(s).

NOTE: If the pressure drops and no leak has been found, it is possibly the fuel pump check valve.

### WARNING

If a leak is found, do not start the engine. Wipe off any fuel that leaked and ventilate the hull thoroughly to remove any accumulated fuel vapors. Do not use electric powered tools on watercraft unless system has passed the leak test.

Remove pressure test cap. Close fuel tank cap.

### FLLV and GRV Access

### 150 Series

Accessible through the engine compartment.

### 210 and 230 except WAKE Models

Remove table base in floor.

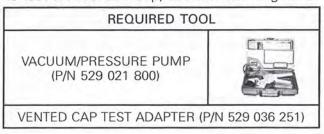
### 230 WAKE Models

A hole needs to be cut in the floor. After servicing, the hole is to be hidden by installing a table base. Cut a hole in the floor where the table base will be installed.

Install a table base.

# FUEL TANK VENT FUEL TANK CAP VENT TEST

To test the fuel tank cap, use the following tools.



Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)



VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP

### Vacuum Relief Valve Function Test

Install the vented cap test adapter onto fuel tank cap.

Set vacuum/pressure pump to the VACUUM function.

Connect vacuum/pressure pump to nipple of vented cap test adapter.

Squeeze the vacuum/pressure pump handle several times to draw air in through the fuel tank cap.

FUEL TANK	CAP TEST
VACUUM	TEST RESULT
From 0 to 3.4 kPa (0.5 PSI, 1 inHg)	Vacuum must hold
Greater than 3.4 kPa (0.5 PSI, 1 inHg)	Vacuum must release

If any vacuum test failed, replace the fuel tank cap.

### Pressure Relief Valve Function Test

Set the vacuum/pressure pump to the PRESSURE function.

Squeeze the vacuum/pressure pump handle to apply pressure to the fuel tank cap and observe the pressure rise. It should be as per specification.

FUEL TANK CAP TEST	
PRESSURE	TEST RESULT
Up to 6.9 kPa (1 PSI)	Pressure must hold
Above 6.9 kPa (1 PSI)	Pressure must release

If any pressure test failed, replace the fuel tank cap.

Remove test adapter.

Close fuel tank cap.

# FUEL CIRCUIT LEAK TEST (HIGH PRESSURE)

Refer to FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST below.

# FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST

The pressure test will show the available pressure at the fuel pump outlet. It validates the pressure regulator, the fuel pump and leaks in the system.

### Preparation

Before proceeding to the pressure test ensure the battery is fully charged. Battery voltage must be over 12 volts.

Turn main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.

Ensure there is enough gas in fuel tank.

Ensure there is no leak from hoses and fittings. Repair any leak.

Disconnect the pressure outlet hose from the fuel pump.

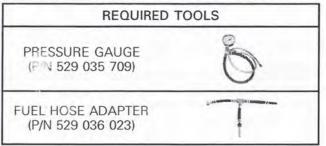
### A WARNING

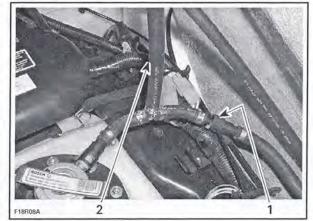
Cover the fuel line connection with an absorbent shop rag. Wipe off any fuel spillage inside the bilge.

Access the fuel pump. Refer to *FUEL TANK AC-CESS* in this subsection.

### **Pressure Test**

Install pressure test tools between disconnected hose and fuel pump fitting (in line installation).





TYPICAL

- 1. Hose disconnected from fuel pump
- 2. In-line installation of fuel pressure gauge

Turn main battery cut-off switch to ON position.

Activate the electric system and observe fuel pressure. Do not crank engine.

FUEL PRESSURE			
386 kPa to 414 kPa (56 PSI to 60 PSI)			

Repeat test twice and compare readings to specifications in following table.

**NOTE:** Release pressure using the valve on the pressure gauge between each test so that the gauge is "reset" to zero (0).

**Crank or start engine** and observe fuel pressure. The fuel pressure should be the same as above.

Stop engine.

### Conclusion

If pressure is good, fuel pump and pressure regulator are working adequately.

If pressure is maintained after engine is stopped, there is no leakage in the system.

A rapid pressure drop after engine is stopped indicates leakage either from the fuel rail or from the fuel pump check valve. Check fuel rail for leaks.

A slow pressure drop after engine is stopped indicates leakage either from the fuel injector or from the fuel pressure regulator. Check fuel injector for leaks (see below). If it is not leaking then replace fuel pump module.

# TROUBLESHOOTING

# FUEL TANK IS NOT FULL AND CANNOT BE FILLED

- Presence of fuel in vent lines. It indicates either failed valve (GRV or FLVV) or condensation of vapor after repeated hot-refuels.
  - Disconnect vent lines and purge fuel.
  - If fuel is found in vent line between GRV and FLVV, GRV valve may be faulty.
  - If fuel is found in vent line between FLVV and filler neck, FLVV valve may be faulty.

### PROCEDURES

### FUEL HOSES AND HOSE CLAMPS

### A WARNING

Never use a hose pincher on high pressure hoses.

### Fuel Hose and Clamp Inspection

Inspect all fuel hoses for wear or cracks. Inspect all clamps for tightness.

### Fuel Hose Replacement

When replacing the fuel lines, use only fuel homologated hoses to ensure proper and safe operation.

For all hoses, position clamp 6.35 mm (1/4 in) from the end of hose, fully behind the barb and keep clamping screws rotated 180°.

### A WARNING

Use of improper fuel lines could compromise fuel system integrity.

Perform a fuel system leak test after replacing a fuel hose or clamp. See procedure in *INSPEC-TION*.

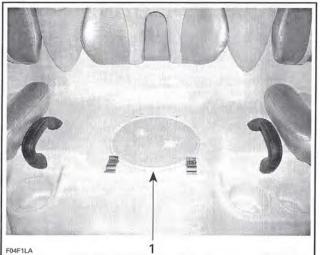
### FUEL PUMP

### **Fuel Pump Access**

### 150 Speedster

From the access cover under rear center seat.

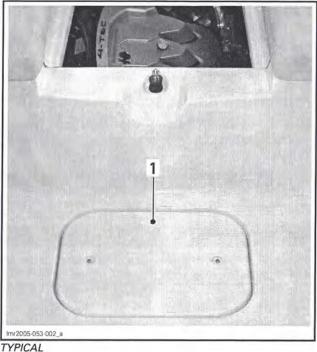
Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)





### 180 Challenger

From the access cover from floor.



1. Access cover

### All Other Models

From the engine compartment.

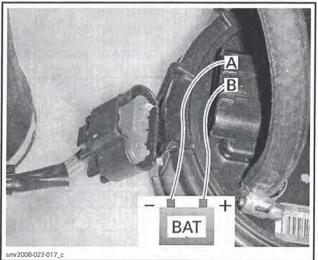
### Fuel Pump Operation Test

When activating the electrical system, the fuel pump should run for 2 seconds to build up the pressure in the system.

If the pump does not work, check fuel pump fuse. Disconnect fuel pump connector. Install a temporary connector on the fuel pump with wires long enough to make the connection outside the bilge.

Connect fuel pump to a 12 V battery. Respect polarity.

**NOTICE** Running pump a few minutes with reverse polarity can damage the pump.



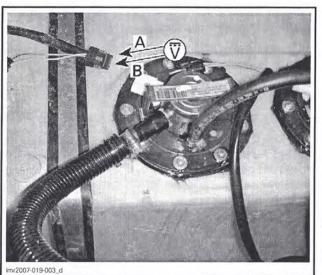
TYPICAL

If pump does not run, replace the fuel pump module.

If pump runs, carry out the FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT TEST.

# **Fuel Pump Circuit Test**

Check voltage at fuel pump connector.



TYPICAL

Activate the fuel pump.

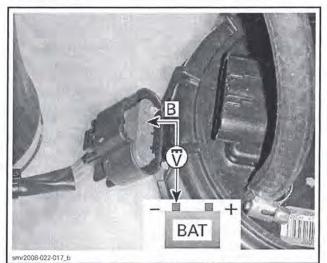
### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)

OBSERVATION	SIGNIFICATION
	- Normal operation.
Battery voltage is read for approx.	<ul> <li>It validates the ground circuit through ECM.</li> </ul>
2 seconds then, it will drop to approx. 11 Vdc	<ul> <li>When voltage drops to approx. 11 Vdc, it validates that ECM switches fuel pump on and off.</li> </ul>
Battery voltage is	<ul> <li>Fuel pump power supply circuit is defective.</li> </ul>
not read	<ul> <li>Fuel pump ground circuit to ECM is defective.</li> </ul>

If battery voltage is not read, check the fuel pump power supply and ground circuits as follows.

### Fuel Pump Power Supply

Check voltage between fuel pump connector and battery ground.



TYPICAL FUEL PUMP INPUT VOLTAGE TEST

	VOLTAGE TEST	г
TES	T PROBES	VOLTAGE
Pin B (+ probe)	Battery ground (- probe)	Battery voltage

If battery voltage is not read, back-probe the pin indicated in the next table with battery ground.

MODEL	PIN
150 Series 180 Series and 210 (Single Engine)	Pin F5 of Fuse block 1
200 Series	Pin B-F of Port Engine Fuse block
210 Series (Twin Engines)	Pin A1 of Fuse block 1
230 Series	Pin E1 of Port Engine Fuse block

If voltage is NOW good, check wiring and connectors between fuse and fuel pump.

If voltage is STILL not good, check fuse block. Refer to INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES.

### **Fuel Pump Ground Circuit**

Check continuity of fuel pump ground going towards ECM.

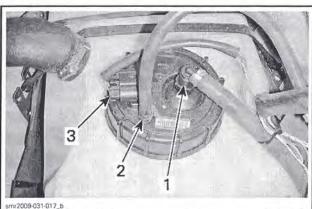
MODEL	ECM CIRCUIT
150, 180, 210 Series and 230 Series	B-M1
200 Series	B-29

### **Fuel Pump Removal**

Turn main battery cut-off switch to OFF position. Access the fuel pump. Refer to FUEL PUMP AC-CESS in this subsection.

Disconnect electrical connector.

Slowly disconnect all hoses from fuel pump.



TYPICAL

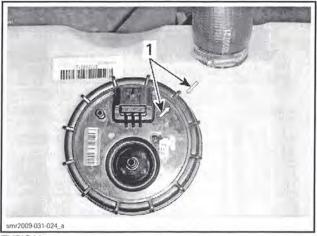
- Quick connect fitting (high pressure fuel hose) Vent hose (only on 180, 200 and 210 Single-Engine Models) 2.

3. Harness connector

**IMPORTANT:** Prior to removing fuel pump, trace alignment marks on fuel pump and on fuel tank. They will be used for indexing at installation.

### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM

Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)



TYPICAL

1. Trace alignment marks

Unscrew the fuel pump retaining nut.

### REQUIRED TOOL

FUEL PUMP MODULE SOCKET (P/N 529 036 239)



Pull fuel pump out from opening.

**NOTICE** While pulling out the fuel pump, pay attention to fuel sensor float arm. Float arm can get stuck and bend which can reduce the fuel sensor capabilities. Wipe off any fuel spillage.

### A WARNING

The upper filter and fuel pump reservoir on the fuel pump module contain fuel which will drain out when fuel pump module is not in an upright position.

### **Fuel Pump Installation**

Reverse the removal procedure however, pay attention to the following.

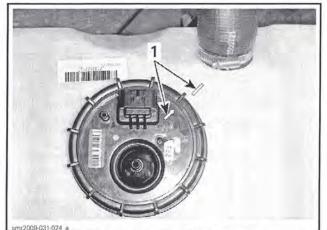
**NOTE:** Wipe off gasket and mating surfaces to prevent fuel pump from turning while torquing fuel pump nut.

1. Install a NEW fuel pump module gasket.

2. Carefully insert fuel pump module in fuel tank.

**NOTICE** Take care not to bend fuel sender float arm.

3. Index fuel pump with fuel tank using previously traced alignment marks. Otherwise, fuel sensor accuracy will be affected.



TYPICAL FUEL PUMP MODULE INDEXING 1. Alian marks

4. Tighten fuel pump nut using special tool.

REQUIR	ED TOOL
FUEL PUMP MODULE S (P/N 529 036 239)	
TOF	RQUE
Fuel pump nut	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)

5. Carry out a *FUEL TANK LEAK TEST* and a *FUEL SYSTEM HIGH PRESSURE LEAK TEST*. See procedures in this subsection.

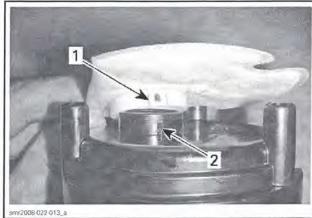
### FUEL FILTER

### **Fuel Filter Removal**

**NOTE:** The fuel filter does not require replacement under normal operating conditions. Replace only if permanently clogged or damaged. The fuel pump assembly has to be removed from the fuel tank to have access to the fuel filter.

Remove fuel pump. Refer to *FUEL PUMP* for the procedure.

Turn fuel pump upside down. Using a small flat screwdriver, remove the fuel filter by prying the filter locking tabs.



Fuel filter locking tab (x2)
 Filter locking pin (x2)

### **Fuel Filter Inspection**

Check if particles are present in fuel filter. If so, replace it.

### **Fuel Filter Installation**

New filter can be pressed back on by hand. Ensure it is fully seated for complete filtering of the fuel.

Reinstall fuel pump.

### FUEL LEVEL SENDER

#### **Fuel Level Sender Resistance Test**

#### 150, 180 and 210 Single Engine Series

Disconnect the fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

#### 200 Series

Disconnect the starboard fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

### 210 Twin Engine Series

For indication in the analog fuel gauge, disconnect the starboard fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

For indication in the information center, disconnect the port fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

#### 230 Series

For indication in the analog fuel gauge, disconnect the port fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

For indication in the information center, disconnect the starboard fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

#### All Models

Set multimeter to Ohms.

Measure resistance as per table.

FUEL LEVEL SENDER PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)	
С	D	See tables below for resistance value	
FUEL LEVEL		RESISTANCE ( $\Omega$ )	
Ful	1	4.8 ± 2.2	
Emp	ty	89.8 ± 3.6	

### FUEL TANK

**NOTE:** If fuel level reading is not accurate and fuel level sender is within specification, check fuel pump module installation (index marks).

### **Fuel Tank Inspection**

#### **Fuel Filler Hose**

Verify fuel filler hose for damage.

Always ensure that clamps are well positioned and tightened.

TIGHTI	ENING TORQUE
Clamp	2.8 N•m (25 lbf•in)

### Fuel Tank Straps

Inspect retaining straps for wear or cracks.

### Fuel Tank

Inspect fuel tank for wear caused by any abnormal contact or rubbing with other component(s).

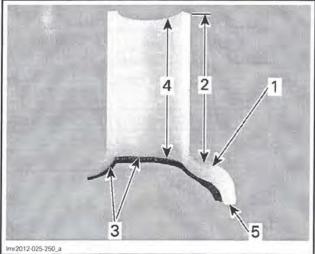
Disconnect fuel filler hose.

Visually inspect the inside and outside of the fuel tank necks for crack(s). If crack(s) are existing, replace fuel tank.

Check with your finger to feel the inside and outside surfaces of fuel tank. Flex fuel tank necks to ensure there are no hidden cracks.

### Section 04 FUEL SYSTEM

Subsection 03 (FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP)



- 1. Tank upper surface
- 2. Inspect outside, above upper surface
- 3. Normal molding seam
- 4. Inspect inside, above upper surface
- 5. Base of the neck

**NOTE:** A fuel tank is comprised of rotomolded cross-link polyethylene material. Therefore, no cracks are acceptable on any point of the tank.

### **Fuel Tank Removal**

Engine(s) must be removed to withdraw the fuel tank.

### 210 Models

Remove upper deck. For assistance, call BRP service department.

#### All Models

Remove engine(s).

Siphon fuel tank.

Disconnect fuel pump connections. See *FUEL PUMP* above.

Disconnect fuel tank filler hose and vent hose.

Cut locking ties as required to release wiring harness.

Release fuel tank straps.

Remove fuel tank from boat.

### A WARNING

Check that fiberglass is not exposed in the fuel tank area.

### **Fuel Tank Installation**

Ensure rubber pads are in place and in good condition.

Properly secure straps. Refer to exploded views at the beginning of this subsection for thread-locker and proper torque.

Properly secure harnesses.

The vent line must be routed above the fuel fill hose with no sags in vent line between fill neck and tank. The vent line must be secured to fuel fill hose with locking ties but not inserted in the corrugated protector.

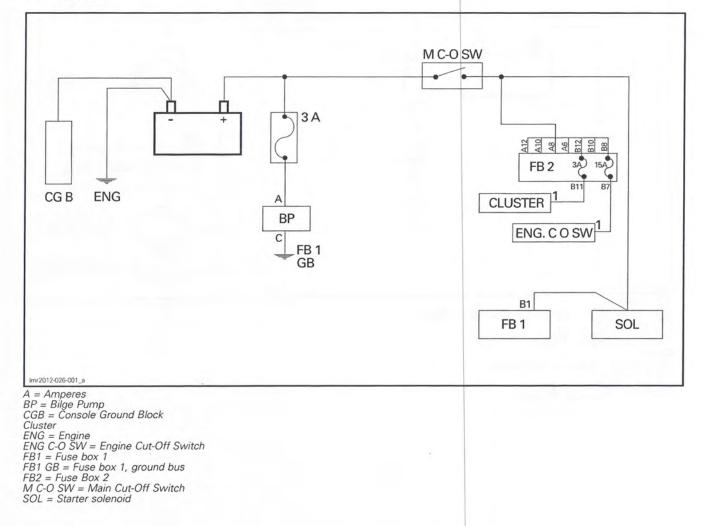
Reinstall all other removed parts. Refer to the appropriate subsection.

Perform a fuel system leak test. See procedure in *INSPECTION*.

Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

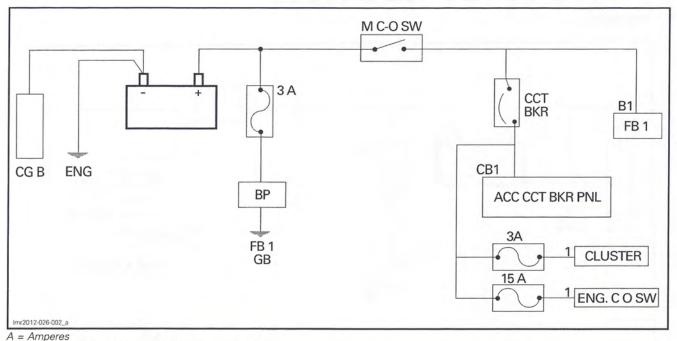
## **POWER DISTRIBUTION**

150 Series



Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

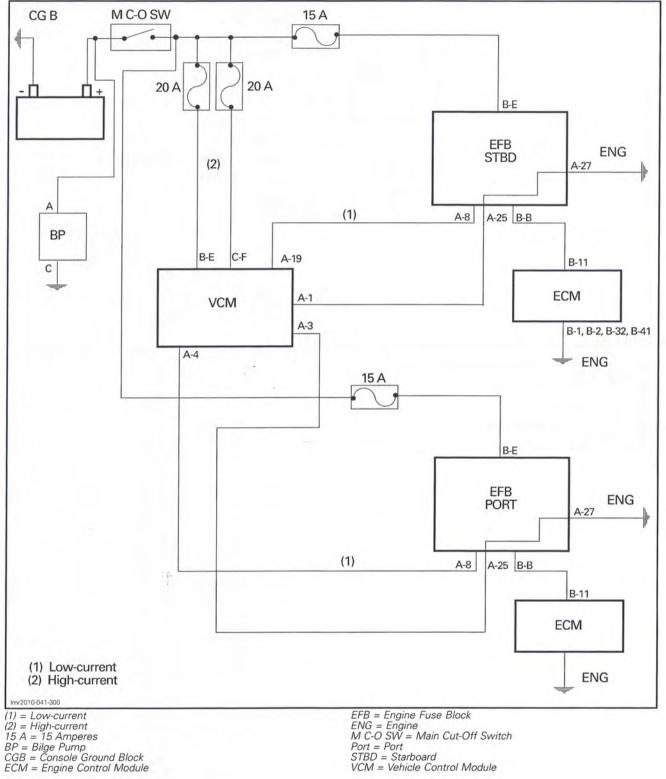
#### 180 Series



Imr2012-026-002\_a A = Amperes ACC CCT BKR PNL= Accessory Circuit Breaker Panel BP = Bilge Pump CCT BKR = Circuit Breaker CGB = Console Ground Block Cluster ENG C-O SW = Engine Cut-Off Switch FB1 = Fuse box 1 FB1 GB = Fuse box 1, ground bus M C-O SW = Main Cut-Off Switch

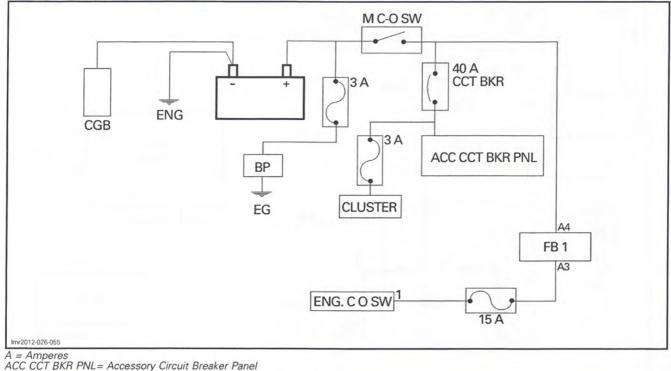
Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

#### 200 Speedster



Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

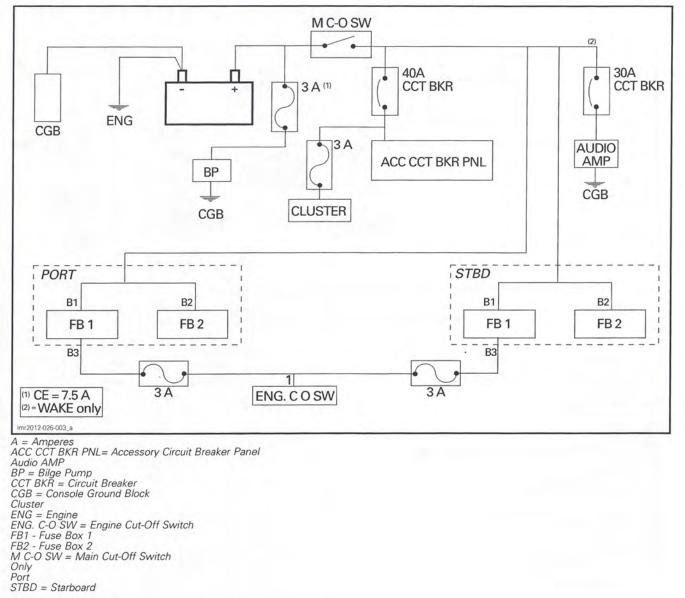
#### 210 Single-Engine Series



A = Amperes ACC CCT BKR PNL= Accessory Circuit Breaker Panel BP = Bilge Pump CCT BKR = Circuit Breaker Cluster EG = Engine Ground ENG = Engine ENG. C-O SW = Engine Cut-Off Switch FB1 - Fuse Box 1 M C-O SW = Main Cut-Off Switch

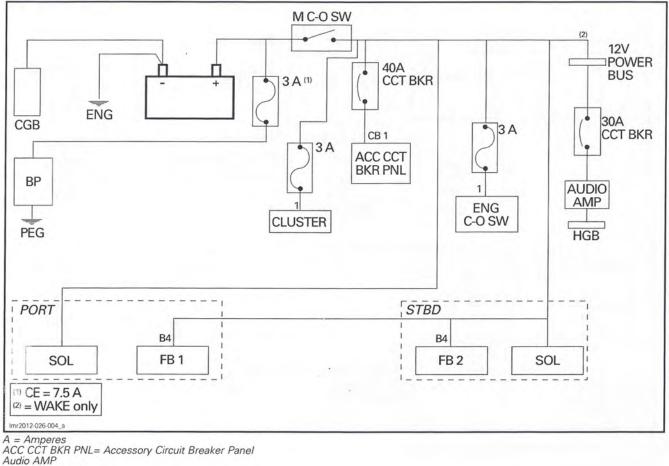
Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

#### 210 Twin-Engine Series



Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

#### 230 Series



ACC CCT BKR PNL= Accessory Circuit Breaker Audio AMP BP = Bilge Pump CCT BKR = Circuit Breaker CGB = Console Ground Block Cluster ENG = Engine ENG C-O SW = Engine cut-off switch FB1 - Fuse Box 1 FB2 - Fuse Box 2 HBG = Harness ground bus M C-O SW = Main Cut-Off Switch Only PEG = Port engine ground Port SOL = Starter solenoid STBD = Starboard

Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

### GENERAL

NOTE: Always refer to the applicable wiring diagram for details. See 2012 WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET P/N 219 100 547.

# ELECTRICAL SYSTEM ACTIVATION

The electrical system can be activated without starting the engine. Proceed as follows:

### 200 Series

- Turn main cut-off switch to ON.
- Install tether cord cap on the engine cut-off switch.

### 150/180/210/230 Series

- Turn main cut-off switch to ON.
- Turn ignition switch (key) to ON.
- Install tether cord clip on the engine cut-off switch.

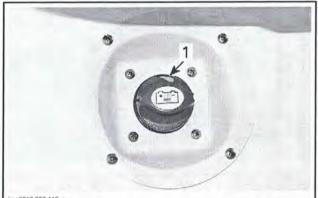
### MAIN CUT-OFF SWITCH

### Main Cut-Off Switch Description

The main cut-off switch is used to control main electrical power application. When set to:

- ON position, the battery provides current to the electrical system.
- OFF position, the battery is isolated from the electrical system.

**NOTE:** In OFF position, only the bilge pump (automatic mode) remains powered.

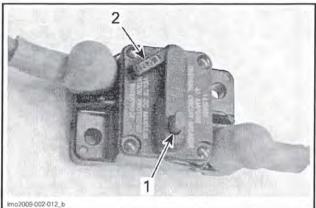


Imo2010-003-119\_a MUST BE GREEN WHEN ON 1. ON position

# MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER (180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)

A main breaker is used to mainly protect the accessory circuits.

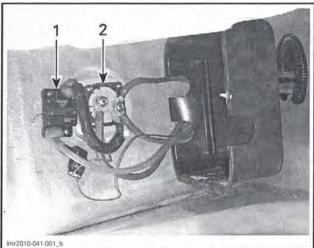
The main breaker can be manually tripped.



MAIN BREAKER 1. Test button 2. Reset lever tripped (off position)

### Main Circuits Breaker Location

The main circuit breaker is located near the main cut-off switch.



TYPICAL - BEHIND MAIN CUT-OFF SWITCH 1. Main breaker 2. Main cut-off switch

### 210/230 WAKE Models

WAKE models use a second main breaker to protect the audio system.

### FUSES (150/180 SERIES)

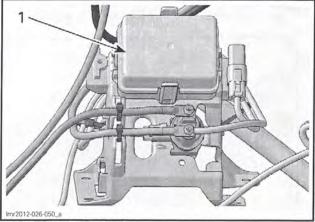
Most fuses are grouped in the main fuse boxes and the accessory fuse box.

Refer to the fuse cover decal for fuse identification.

### Main Fuse Box Location

The main fuse box is located in the engine compartment.

Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

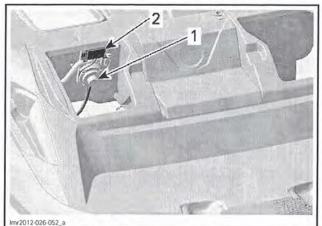


ENGINE MAIN FUSE BOX 1. Fuse box

### Accessory Fuse Box Location

#### 180 Series

The accessory fuse box is located in the engine compartment above the main cut-off switch.



ACCESSORY FUSE BOX 1. Main cut-off switch 2. Accessory fuse box

### **Circuit Breaker Panel**

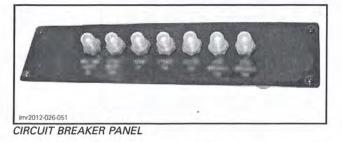
### 180 Series

The circuit breaker panel is located underneath the driver console.

Refer to the inscriptions on the panel for circuit breaker identification.



TYPICAL - CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL LOCATION

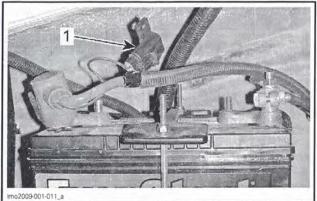


### Separate Fuse Holder Location

Automatic Bilge Pump Fuse

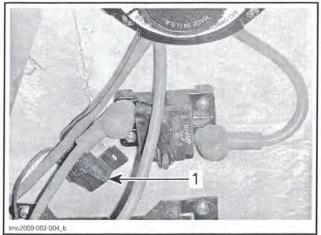
#### 150 Series

The automatic bilge pump fuse is located near the battery.



TYPICAL 1. Auto-bilge fuse

### 180 Series



1. Automatic bilge pump fuse

### FUSES (200 SPEEDSTER)

Most fuses are grouped in the VCM (vehicle control module) and the EFB (engine fuse box).

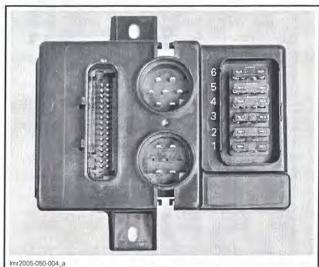
Refer to the fuse cover decal for fuse identification.

### VCM and EFB Location

The VCM is located in the driver's console.

The EFBs are located in the engine compartment (one per engine).

NOTE: The VCM and EFB look alike but have different internal circuits.

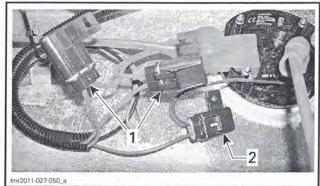


TYPICAL - VCM AND EFB

### Separate Fuse Holders Location

#### Automatic Bilge Pump and VCM Fuses

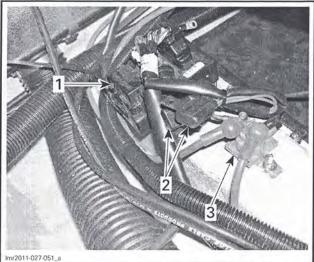
The automatic bilge pump and VCM fuses are located near the main cut-off switch.



TYPICAL — BEHIND BATTERY CUT-OFF SWITCH 1. VCM fuse 2. Automatic bilge pump fuse

### Charging System and EFB Fuses

The charging system and EFB fuses are located near the starter relay.



- TYPICAL
- 1. EFB
- Charging system and EFB fuses
   Starter relay

#### **Bilge Blower Fuses**

The bilge blower fuses are located near the blower motors.

### FUSES (210 SERIES)

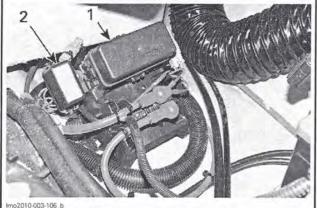
Most fuses are grouped in the main fuse boxes. Each engine has 2 fuse boxes.

Refer to the fuse cover decal for fuse identification.

Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

### Main Fuse Boxes Location

The main fuse boxes are located in the engine compartment.



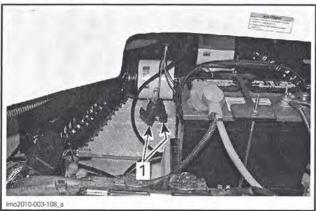
#### TYPICAL

Fuse box 1 (one per engine)
 Fuse box 2 (one per engine)

### Separate Fuse Holders Location

### **Blower Motor**

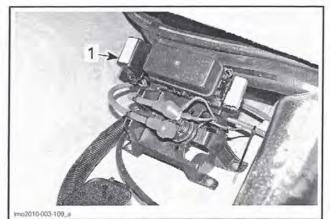
The blower motor and its fuse holders are located nearby the battery.



1. Blower fuse holders

### **Charging System**

The fuse holder for the charging system of each engine is located beside each VCM fuse box.



1. Charging system fuse holder

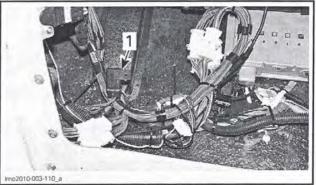
#### **Bilge Pump**

The automatic bilge pump fuse is located in the engine compartment nearby bilge pump.

NOTE: In case of problem with bilge pump, check the circuit breaker panel too.

### Radio

The radio fuse holder is located in the operator's console.



1. Radio fuse holder

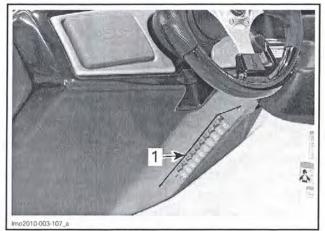
### **CIRCUIT BREAKERS (210 SERIES)**

The low amps circuit breakers are grouped in the accessory circuit breaker panel.

### Accessory Circuit Breaker Panel Location

The accessory circuit breaker panel is located under the steering wheel.

Refer to the inscriptions on the panel for circuit breaker identification.



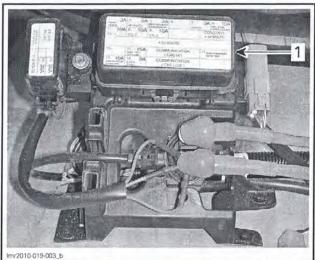
1. Circuit breaker panel location

### FUSES (230 SERIES)

Most fuses are grouped in the main fuse boxes. Refer to the fuse cover decal for fuse identification.

### Main Fuse Boxes Location

The main fuse boxes are located in the engine compartment.



1. Fuse box

### Separate Fuse Holders Location

#### **Blower Motor**

In engine compartment, near blower motor.

#### **Charging System**

In engine compartment, near each starter solenoid.

#### EFB

In engine compartment, near each starter solenoid.

### **Bilge Pump**

Behind the main battery cut-off switch, inside the storage compartment.

### CIRCUIT BREAKERS (230 SERIES)

The low amps circuit breakers are grouped in the accessory circuit breaker panel.

## Accessory Circuit Breaker Panel Location

The accessory circuit breaker panel is located under the steering wheel.

Refer to the inscriptions on the panel for circuit breaker identification.



CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL LOCATION

### MAIN RELAY (150, 180 AND 210 SERIES)

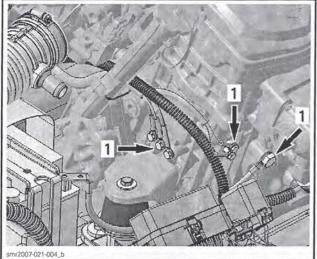
### Main Relay Location

MODEL	MAIN RELAY LOCATION		
150 Speedster	Fuse box 1		
180 Series	Fuse box 1		
210 Series	Fuse box 2 (1 per engine)		
230 Series	Fuse box 1 (1 per engine)		

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

## MAIN GROUNDS

### **Engine Grounds**

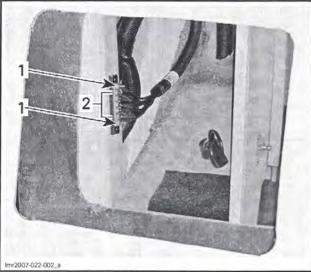


TYPICAL 1. Engine grounds

### Ground Bus-Bar

A ground bus bar provides a common ground connection for many devices to the battery ground. It is usually located inside the console.

In the following illustration, a ground bus-bar can be seen through the access hole behind the backrest of the seat in front of the console.



TYPICAL - 230 SERIES ILLUSTRATED Grounds from battery post

### 2. Accessory grounds

### 230 WAKE Model

The 230 WAKE model uses a second ground busbar used specifically for its accessories.

### PROCEDURES

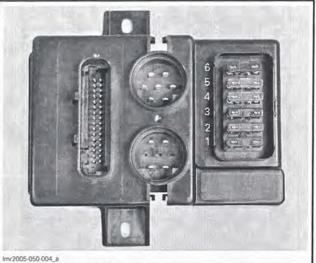
### VCM (VEHICLE CONTROL MODULE) (200 SPEEDSTER)

### VCM Description

The Vehicle Control Module (VCM) manages the boat electrical system.

The boat electrical components are protected by fuses integrated in the VCM.

NOTE: The VCM and EFB are visually identical but the internal circuits are different.



TYPICAL - VCM FUSES

- Accessories
- 2.3. Radio
- Blower
- Bilge pump
   NAV lights
   Courtesy lights (if so equipped)

### VCM Connectors

To identify the VCM connectors, follow the same instructions as for the EFB connectors. Refer to ENGINE FUSE BLOCK (EFB) in this subsection.

### VCM Power Supply

Ensure EFB is powered. See following tests.

NOTE: Be aware that VCM low-current supply circuit gets its ground through the EFB. High-current supplies get their grounds through each accessory at the console ground bus.

Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

#### Low-Current Power Supply

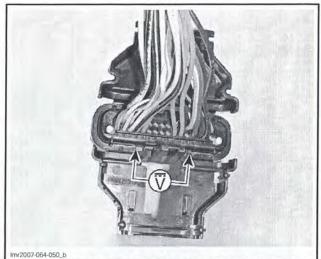
#### QUICK INDICATION THAT LOW-CURRENT CIRCUIT OF VCM IS NOT POWERED (ASSUMING THE OBSERVED COMPONENT IS WORKING)

- No D.E.S.S. operation
- No speedometer operation.

Check the following:

- ECM fuse on EFB
- Gauge fuse on EFB
- VCM power supply wire and ground wires, see below.
- 1. Install tether cord.
- 2. Open back of connector "A" from VCM (see following illustration).
- 3. Back-probe connector and read voltage as follows.

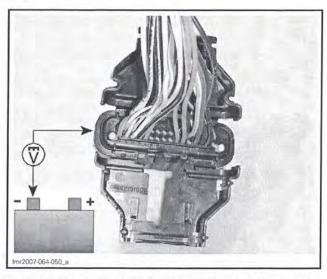
SIDE		VCM CONNECTOR "A"		
Port	Pin A-4	Pin A-3	Battery voltage	
Starboard	Pin A-19	Pin A-1		



CONNECTOR REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE ONLY. KEEP CONNECTED FOR THE TEST

If voltage is inadequate, recheck as follows.

SIDE	VCM CONNECTOR "A"	BATTERY	VOLTAGE (Vdc)	
To port EFB	Pin A-4	Ground	Datton	
To starboard EFB	Pin A-19	Ground post	Battery voltage	



If voltage is now good, problem is in the ground circuits. Check VCM grounds as described in *VCM GROUND CIRCUITS* that follows.

#### VCM Ground Circuits

- 1. Disconnect connector "A" from VCM and EFB.
- 2. Check continuity of wire between VCM and EFB as follows.

SIDE	VCM CONNECTOR "A"	EFB CONNECTOR "A"	RESISTANCE	
Port	Pin A-3	Pin A-25	Close to 0 $\Omega$	
Starboard	Pin A-1	Pin A-25	(continuity)	

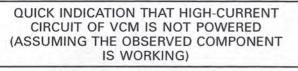
If continuity test failed, check/repair wiring/connectors.

If continuity is good, check ground circuit of EFB (from pin A-27). If it tests good, try a new EFB. Refer to *EFB REPLACEMENT*.

#### **High-Current Power Supply**

**NOTE:** The tether cord is not required to power these circuits.

Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

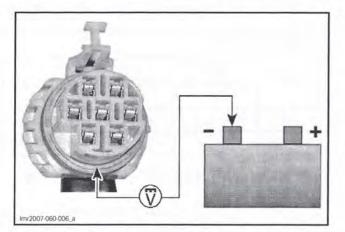


Inoperative: Lights, blower, manual operation of bilge pump and accessories

Check the following:

- Both in-line 20 A fuses.
- 1. Disconnect "B" and "C" connectors from VCM.
- 2. Using a multimeter, measure voltage of each supply wire as follows.

VCM CONNECTOR	BATTERY	VOLTAGE (Vdc)
Connector B, pin E	0	Battery
Connector C, pin F	Ground post	voltage



If any test failed, check its wire continuity from battery.

### VCM Replacement

Prior to replacing a VCM, ensure that all the tests have been carried out.

**NOTE:** There is no programming or reset to perform when replacing the VCM.

### EFB (ENGINE FUSE BLOCK) (200 SPEEDSTER)

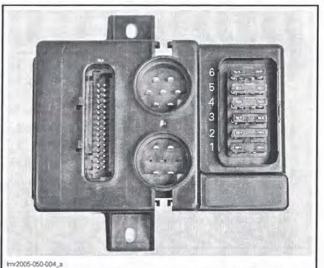
### **EFB** Description

The Engine Fuse Block (EFB) distributes power to:

- Engine-related components
- ECM
- VCM
- Instrument(s).

These electrical components are protected by fuses integrated in the EFB.

**NOTE:** The VCM and EFB are visually identical but the internal circuits are different.

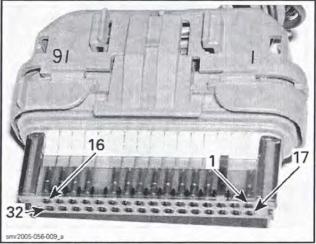


TYPICAL - EFB FUSES

- . Fuel pump
- 2. Injector and Ignition coil (cyl 3)
- 3. EMS
- Injector and Ignition coil (cyl 1)
   Injector and Ignition coil (cyl 2)
- 6. Gauges

### **EFB** Connectors

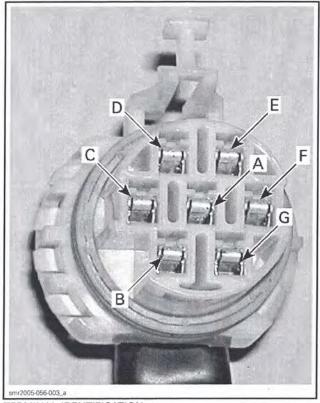
### 32-Pin Connector "A"



TERMINAL IDENTIFICATION

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 01 (POWER DISTRIBUTION)

#### 7-Pin Connector "B" and "C"



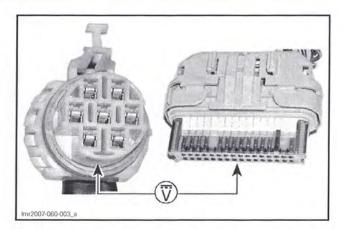
TERMINAL IDENTIFICATION

**NOTE:** For more details on connector servicing, refer to *ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS AND WIRING DIAGRAM* section.

### **EFB** Power Supply

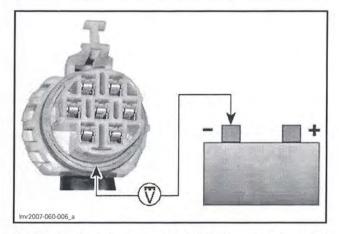
- 1. Disconnect "A" and "B" connectors from EFB.
- 2. Using a multimeter, measure voltage as follows.

EFB CONNECTOR "B"	EFB CONNECTOR "A"	VOLTAGE (Vdc)
Pin B-E	Pin A-27	Battery voltage



If voltage is adequate EFB is properly supplied. If voltage is not adequate, recheck as follows.

EFB CONNECTOR "B"	BATTERY	VOLTAGE (Vdc)
Pin B-E	Ground post	Battery voltage

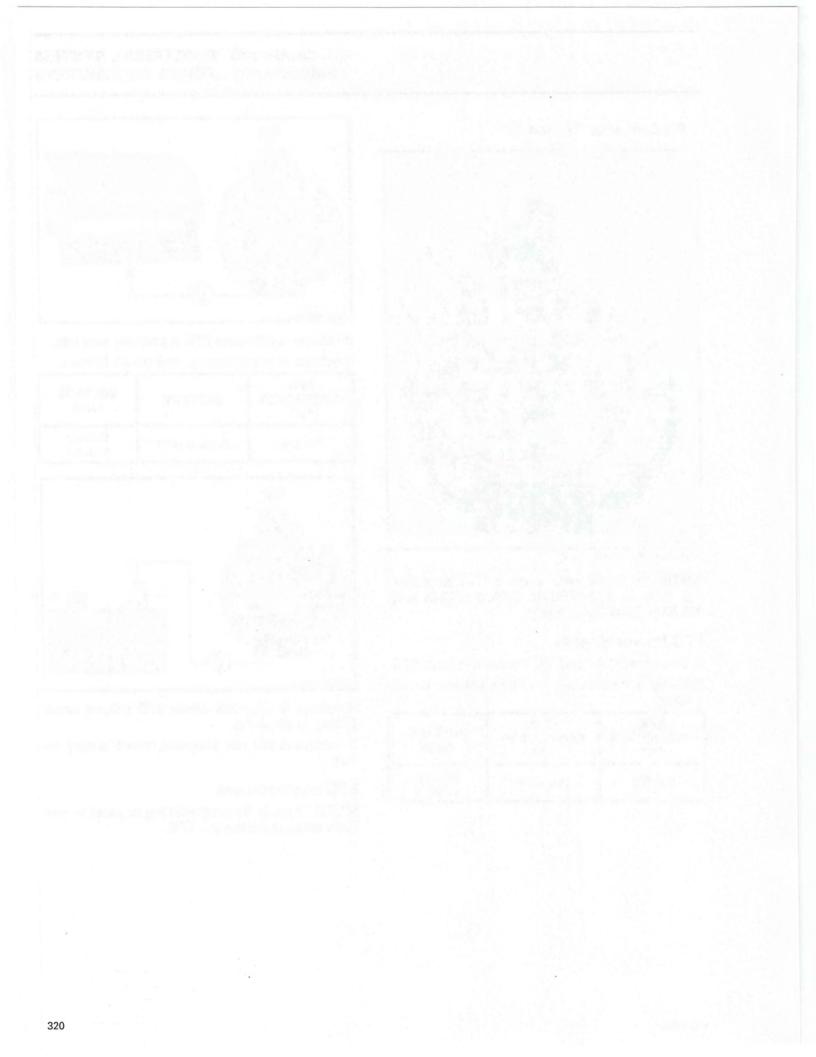


If voltage is adequate check EFB ground circuit (wiring to pin A-27).

If voltage is still not adequate, check supply circuit.

### **EFB** Replacement

**NOTE:** There is no programming or reset to perform when replacing the EFB.



## **IGNITION SYSTEM**

### SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	420 277 010	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	

### SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DOW CORNING 111	413 707 000	
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	

### GENERAL

### 

Never check for engine ignition spark from an open coil and/or spark plug as spark may cause potential fuel vapors to ignite. Always use an approved spark tester.

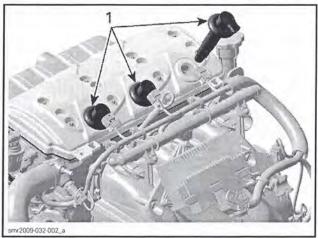
### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The ignition system is a digital inductive type system.

Ignition system parameters such as ignition timing, spark duration, and firing order, as well as many other engine related functions are controlled by the engine management system (EMS) in order to meet engine operational requirements. The EMS can detect many abnormalities including a short circuit in the primary winding of the ignition coils as well as its associated circuits.

Three separate ignition coils receive power from three separate fuses.

When a ground signal is provided by the ECM to an ignition coil primary winding, a high voltage is induced in the coil secondary winding that is used to produce a spark at the spark plug electrode.



TYPICAL

1. Ignition coils

### Ignition Timing

Ignition timing is not adjustable.

The ECM is programmed with data (ignition mappings) that it uses to establish optimum ignition timing under all engine operating conditions.

It receives signals from a variety of sensors that it compares with the ignition mappings and uses it to control the ignition spark timing, duration and firing order.

The firing of each spark plug is independent of the others.

### **Engine RPM Limiter**

The ECM will limit the maximum engine speed by cutting off ignition spark and fuel at a predetermined engine RPM.

ENGINE	RPM LIMITER
155 engine	7750 RPM
215, 255 and 260 engine	8300 RPM

### All Models Except 200 Series

On these models, the ECM will also control the throttle plate opening through the iTC system (intelligent Throttle Control) to limit maximum RPM. This is accomplished using an electronically controlled throttle body that uses and ETA (Electric Throttle Actuator) and TPS (Throttle Position Sensor).

### **Knock Sensor**

A knock sensor is mounted on the cylinder block behind the intake manifold. It detects specific vibrations that would typically be generated by engine detonation.

If detonation occurs, the knock sensor detects it and the ECM goes into a specific operating mode whereby it temporarily retards the ignition advance until detonation stops.

The ECM is able to identify in which cylinder the knocking occurs and modifies the ignition advance on that cylinder only.

Refer to the *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection for testing and replacement procedures.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

It is good practice to check for fault codes using the B.U.D.S. software as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION* for fuses and relay information.

Always refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM* when troubleshooting an electrical circuit.

### **IGNITION SYSTEM TESTING**

- 1. Ensure Cyl 1, Cyl 2, and Cyl 3 fuses are in good condition (ignition/injection fuses).
- 2. If a fuse is burnt, test for a short circuit or faulty component on that fuse circuit before replacing the fuse.

### A WARNING

Due to the possibility of flammable vapors accumulating in the bilge, you should always test for a short circuit which may produce a spark and ignite the vapors before replacing a burnt fuse.

3. If a primary winding of an ignition coil or a circuit is at fault, a fault code will be set. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

- 4. If one cylinder is not firing and there is no fault code, replace each spark plug with a known good spark plug until the faulty plug is located.
- 5. If the fault is not found, carry out an *IGNITION COIL TEST USING B.U.D.S.*

### DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable cause of a problem. It is a guideline and should not be assumed to list all possible causes.

## ENGINE WILL NOT START (ENGINE TURNS OVER)

- 1. Fouled or defective spark plug
  - Replace.
- 2. Defective CPS

- Check operation of CPS and replace if necessary. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.

- 3. Defective trigger wheel
  - Check. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection.
- 4. Defective ignition circuit
  - Check fuses, ignition coils, wiring and connectors.

### ENGINE HARD TO START

1. Spark plug faulty, fouled or worn out - Check spark plug condition. Replace if necessary.

### ENGINE MISFIRES, RUNS IRREGULARLY

- 1. Fouled, defective, worn spark plugs - Check spark plug condition. Replace if required.
- Defective T.O.P.S. switch (All models except 200 Series)
  - Check T.O.P.S. Refer to LUBRICATION subsection.
- 3. Damaged trigger wheel/loose CPS
  - Check. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO subsection.
- 4. Defective ignition circuit
  - Check ignition coils, CYL fuses, wiring and connectors condition.
- 5. Poor engine grounds
  - Check/ground condition. Refer to POWER DIS-TRIBUTION subsection.

Subsection 02 (IGNITION SYSTEM)

#### ENGINE CONTINUALLY BACKFIRES

- Fouled, defective spark plugs

   Clean/replace.
- 2. Damaged trigger wheel/defective or loose CPS - Check, refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO and ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsections.

#### ENGINE DETONATION OR PINGING

- 1. Knock sensor disconnected or faulty
  - Check, refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.

## ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

1. Weak spark - Check spark plugs, coils, wiring and connections.

### PROCEDURES

# ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH (200 SERIES)

### Engine Cut-Off Switch Continuity Test

REQUIRED TOOL

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)



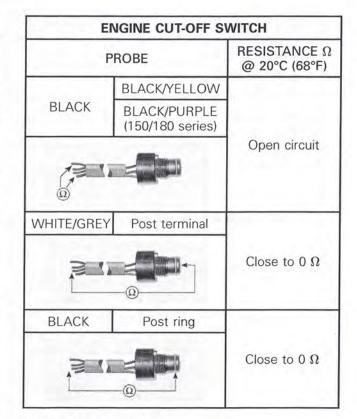
**NOTE:** The following tests validate the reed switch and the engine cut-off switch ground.

If any test fails, replace the engine cut-off switch.

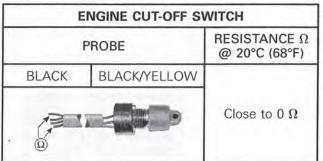
If all readings are as specified, carry out a continuity test of the vehicle harness from the ECM to the engine cut-off switch.

#### **Tether Cord Removed**

- 1. Disconnect the engine cut-off switch connector.
- 2. Set multimeter to  $\Omega$ .
- 3. Connect test probes to engine cut-off switch as per each applicable table and measure resistance.

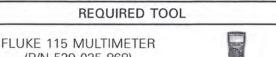


#### **Tether Cord Installed**



### ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH (150 180 210 AND 230 SERIES)

### Engine Cut-Off Switch Continuity Test



- (P/N 529 035 868)
- 1. Disconnect the engine cut-off switch connector.
- 2. Set multimeter to  $\Omega$  selection.
- 3. Test the engine cut-off switch as per following table.

Subsection 02 (IGNITION SYSTEM)

TETHER CORD	PROBE	READING
Removed	Between pins	OL (open circuit)
Installed	1 and 2	Close to zero $\Omega$

If readings are as specified, engine cut-off switch is good. Carry out the following;

MODEL	TEST
150 Carias	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 2) to ignition switch (pin B)</li> </ul>
150 Series	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 1) to fuse block 2 (contact B7)</li> </ul>
100 Carica	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 2) to ignition switch (pin B)</li> </ul>
180 Series	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 1) to fuse block 2 (contact A3)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 2) to ignition switch (pin A)</li> </ul>
210 Series	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 1) to fuse F2 (contact A10) of each fuse block 1</li> </ul>
220 Caria	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 2) to ignition switch (pin B)</li> </ul>
230 Series	<ul> <li>Continuity test from engine cut-off switch (pin 1) to fuse holder (contact F)</li> </ul>

On **210 Series**, pay attention to the polarity of the 2 diodes in the circuit. Refer to appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM* from the *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 547)*.

### **IGNITION SWITCH**

### Ignition Switch Access

MODEL	WIRING ACCESS	
150 Series	From storage compartment in front of helm	
180 Series	From the backrest of the seat in front of the helm.	
210 and 230 Series	From the backrest of the seat in front of the helm and opening the soft panel in front of the helm.	

### Ignition Switch Continuity Test

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)



- 1. Remove the connector from the switch.
- 2. Set the multimeter to  $\Omega$  selection.
- 3. Test the ignition switch as per following table.

**REQUIRED TOOL** 

IGNITION SWITCH	PROBE	READING
055	Pins A and B	OL
OFF	Pins C and D	(open circuit)
ACC.	Pins A and B	OL (open circuit)
	Pins C and D	Close to zero $\Omega$
ON	Pins A and B	Character Co.
ON	Pins C and D	Close to zero $\Omega$

IGNITION SWITCH CONTACTS	FUNCTIONALITY
Pins A and B	Ignition system
Pins C and D	Radio

### **IGNITION COILS**

### A WARNING

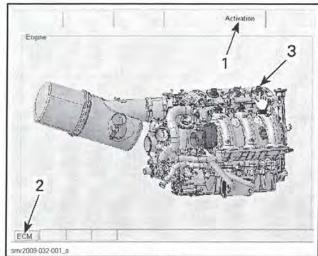
Never check for engine ignition spark from an open coil and/or spark plug in the engine compartment as a spark may cause fuel vapors which may have accumulated in the bilge to ignite.

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 02 (IGNITION SYSTEM)

### Ignition Coil Test Using B.U.D.S.

- 1. Connect to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.
- 2. In B.U.D.S., select:
  - 1. Activation page tab
  - 2. ECM tab.

Ignition coil to be tested by selecting it on the engine illustration.



TYPICAL - IGNITION COIL ACTIVATION 1. Activation tab 2. ECM tab

3. Click on the desired ignition coil

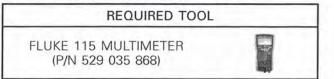
You should hear the spark occurring. If in doubt, use a sealed **vapor proof** spark tester or an inductive spark tester as available from tool suppliers, to prevent a spark from occurring in the bilge.

If there is no ignition at one or more coils, carry out an *IGNITION COIL INPUT VOLTAGE TEST*.

If spark is weak, try a new spark plug. If spark is still weak, try a new ignition coil.

**NOTE:** The voltage required to produce a spark in the combustion chamber is higher when the engine is running.

### Ignition Coil Input Voltage Test

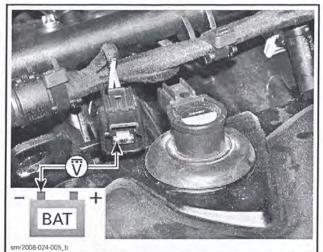


Make sure all key switch fuses are good before testing.

- 1. Disconnect the applicable ignition coil connector.
- 2. Set the multimeter to Vdc.

- 3. Activate electrical system without starting the engine.
- 4. Measure voltage as per following table. Repeat for each ignition coil.

TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE
PURPLE/BLUE wire (ignition coil #1)		12.2
PURPLE/GREEN wire (ignition coil #2)	Battery negative (–)	Battery voltage
PURPLE/ORANGE wire (ignition coil #3)	post	voltage



IGNITION COIL INPUT VOLTAGE TEST

If test succeeded, refer to IGNITION COIL CON-TROL CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST.

If test failed, refer to *IGNITION COIL POWER CIR-CUIT CONTINUITY TEST*.

### Ignition Coil Power Circuit Continuity Test

- 1. Set multimeter to  $\Omega$  position.
- 2. Read resistance of the applicable ignition coil circuit.

Subsection 02 (IGNITION SYSTEM)

150 AND 180 SERIES		
IGNITION COIL WIRE	FUSE BOX #1	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
PURPLE/BLUE wire (ignition coil #1)	Terminal F11	
PURPLE/GREEN wire (ignition coil #2)	Terminal F9	Close to 0 $\Omega$
PURPLE/ORANGE wire (ignition coil #3)	Terminal F7	

200 SERIES		
IGNITION COIL WIRE	EFB	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
PURPLE/BLUE wire (ignition coil #1)	Terminal B-C	
PURPLE/GREEN wire (ignition coil #2)	Terminal B-D	Close to 0 $\Omega$
PURPLE/ORANGE wire (ignition coil #3)	Terminal B-G	

210 AND 230 SERIES		
IGNITION COIL WIRE	FUSE BOX #1 OR 2 (ACCORDING TO ENGINE)	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
PURPLE/BLUE wire (ignition coil #1)	Terminal B11	
PURPLE/GREEN wire (ignition coil #2)	Terminal B9	Close to 0 $\Omega$
PURPLE/ORANGE wire (ignition coil #3)	Terminal B7	

If test succeeded, the ignition coil power circuit is functional. Carry out a *IGNITION COIL CON-TROL CONTINUITY TEST* wiring between the ignition coil and the ECM.

If test to any ignition coil failed, test the following items separately and repair or replace as required.

- Fuses (CYL 1, CYL 2, CYL 3)
- Wiring from fuse box to ignition coil.

Refer to appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM* from the *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 547)* for details.

Ignition Coil Control Circuit Continuity Test



- 1. Disconnect ECM connector "A". Refer to *ELEC-TRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.
- 2. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- 3. Install the ECM connector on the applicable ECM adapter tool and test for continuity of circuit as per model.

200 SERIES		
IGNITION COIL WIRE	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
BROWN/BLACK wire (ignition coil #1)	A-41	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)
BROWN/ORANGE wire (ignition coil #2)	A-1	
BROWN/YELLOW wire (ignition coil #3)	A-29	

Subsection 02 (IGNITION SYSTEM)

150, 180, 210 AND 230 SERIES		
IGNITION COIL WIRE	ECM ADAPTER	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
BROWN/BLACK wire (ignition coil #1)	A-M4	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)
BROWN/ORANGE wire (ignition coil #2)	A-M2	
BROWN/YELLOW wire (ignition coil #3)	A-M1	

If test failed, repair the connector or replace the engine wiring harness.

If test succeeded, carry out an *IGNITION COIL RE-SISTANCE TEST*.

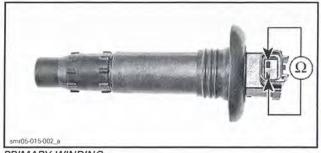
### Ignition Coil Resistance Test

#### REQUIRED TOOL

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)

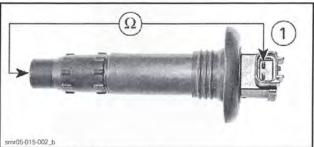
An ignition coil with a good resistance measurement can still be faulty. Current leakage can occur at high voltage levels which is not detectable with an ohmmeter. Replacing the ignition coil may be necessary as a test.

- 1. Remove ignition coil. Refer to *IGNITION COIL REMOVAL* in this subsection.
- 2. Perform a visual inspection of the ignition coils. Check for corrosion, bent pins, loose or burnt contacts, and cracked or torn insulator.
- 3. Test the resistance in both primary and secondary windings.



PRIMARY WINDING

CIRCUIT	TERMINAL	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Primary winding	1 and 2	0.85 - 1.15 Ω



SECONDARY WINDING

CIRCUIT	TERMINAL	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Secondary winding	1 and spark plug terminal	9.5 - 13.5 kΩ

If any test failed, replace ignition coil.

### Ignition Coil Removal

1. Disconnect ignition coil connector.

**NOTICE** Do not remove the ignition coil before disconnecting the input connector or the wires may be damaged. Do not pry up ignition coil with a screwdriver to avoid damage.

**NOTE:** Twist ignition coil in both directions as you pull it up to ease removal.

Remove ignition coil from spark plug.

### Ignition Coil Lubrication

1. Pull rubber seal down.



1. Rubber seal pulled down

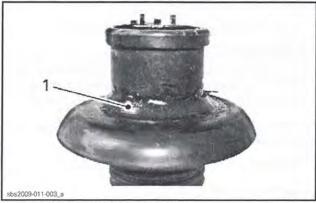
Subsection 02 (IGNITION SYSTEM)

2. Apply DOW CORNING 111 (P/N 413 707 000) to rubber seal seat as shown.



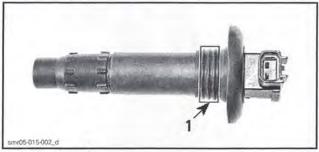
1. Apply product here

- 3. Pull rubber seal back on its seat making sure the tabs on the ignition coil and the slots in the seal properly match together.
- 4. Leave a ring of grease on top of the seal as shown to act as a water barrier. Wipe off the excess.



1. Correctly shaped excess of product

5. Apply DOW CORNING 111 (P/N 413 707 000) on rubber seal contact area.

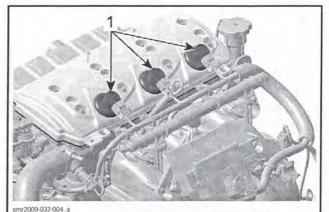


1. Apply product here

### Ignition Coil Installation

**NOTE:** Prior to inserting the ignition coil on its spark plug, apply sealant as described in *IGNI-TION COIL LUBRICATION*.

- 1. Install coil in cylinder head hole.
- 2. Push the ignition coil down to securely install it on the spark plug tip.
- 3. Ensure the seal seats properly with top surface of engine valve cover.



TYPICAL 1. Seal properly seated

### SPARK PLUGS

### Spark Plug Removal

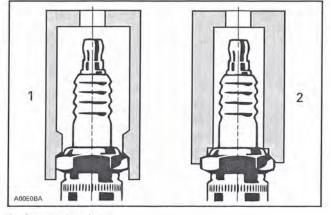
- 1. Disconnect the ignition coil input connector.
- 2. Remove ignition coil. Refer to *IGNITION COIL REMOVAL* in this subsection.

### A WARNING

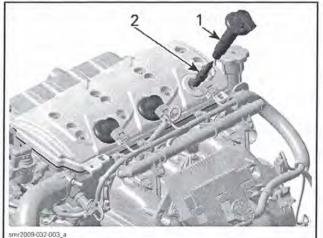
Never remove an ignition coil from a spark plug without disconnecting it from the wiring harness. Flammable vapors may be present in the bilge. Should the tether cord be installed on the engine cut-off switch, a spark could be generated at the spark plug end of the coil possibly resulting in an explosion.

3. Using a spark plug socket, release the torque applied to the spark plug.

#### Imr2012-027



- Approved socket
   Improper socket
- 4. Clean the spark plug and cylinder head with pressurized air.
- 5. Unscrew spark plug then use the ignition coil to take spark plug out of spark plug hole.



TYPICAL

1. Ignition coil 2. Spark plug

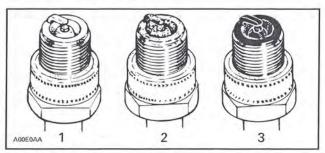
### Troubleshooting a Fouled Spark Plug

Fouling of the spark plug is indicated by irregular running or misfiring of the engine, decreased engine speed due to misfiring, reduced performance, and increased fuel consumption.

Other possible causes are: use of an incorrect or bad fuel, defective ignition system, incorrect spark plug gap, loss of compression, or lubricating oil entering the combustion chamber.

The plug face of a fouled spark plug has either a wet or dry black carbon deposit. Such coatings form a conductive connection between the center electrode and the ground electrode.

### Spark Plug Analysis



#### TYPICAL

1. Overheated (light grey, white)

Normal (light brown, brown)
 Fouled (black, wet or dry, dark deposits, grey, melted coating)

The plug face reveals the condition of the engine, operating condition, method of driving and fuel mixture. For this reason it is advisable to inspect the spark plug at prescribed intervals, examining the plug face (i.e. the part of the plug projecting into the combustion chamber).

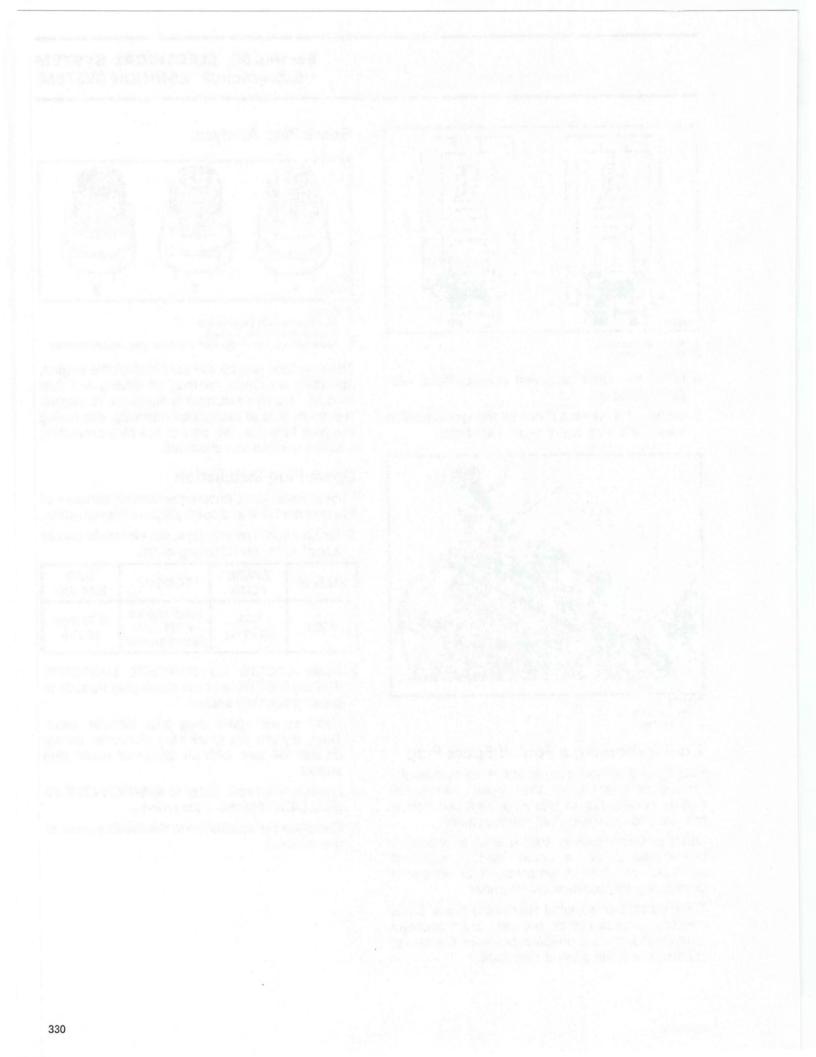
### Spark Plug Installation

Prior to installation, ensure the contact surfaces of the cylinder head and spark plug are free of grime.

1. Using a wire feeler gauge, set electrode gap as specified in the following chart.

ENGINE	SPARK PLUG	TORQUE	GAP MM (IN)
1503	NGK DCPR8E	Hand tighten + 1/4 turn with a socket	0.75 mm (.03 in)

- 2. Apply LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070) over the spark plug threads to prevent possible seizure.
- 3. Hand screw spark plug into cylinder head. Then, tighten the spark plug clockwise an additional 1/4 turn with an approved spark plug socket.
- 4. Install ignition coil. Refer to *IGNITION COIL IN-STALLATION* in this subsection.
- 5. Complete the installation in the reverse order of the removal.



Subsection 03 (CHARGING SYSTEM)

## **CHARGING SYSTEM**

### SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	

### SERVICE TOOLS - OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
EXTECH INDUCTIVE AMMETER	380941	

### SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	

### GENERAL

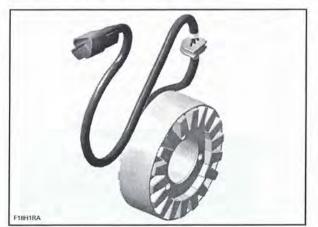
### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the charging system is to maintain the battery at a full state of charge and to provide the electrical system with the required electrical power for normal vehicle operation.

### Magneto

The magneto is the primary source of electrical energy. It transforms a magnetic field into an electric current (AC).

The magneto has a 3 phase, delta wound, 18 pole stator that is rated at 380 watts.



TYPICAL

### Voltage Regulator/Rectifier

The rectifier receives AC current from the magneto and transforms it into direct current (DC). The voltage regulator, included in the same unit, limits voltage to a maximum level to prevent any damage to electrical components.

### Battery

The battery supplies DC power to the electric starter for cranking the engine. During engine starting, it also supplies DC power to every electrical and electronic system in the vehicle as well as all accessories.

At low engine RPM operation and high current load conditions, it supplements the magneto output and helps to maintain a steady system voltage.

### INSPECTION

### CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT

First ensure that battery is in good condition prior to performing the following tests. Refer to battery manufacturer's instructions.

**NOTE:** It is good practice to check for fault codes using the B.U.D.S. software as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

### Output Voltage Test Using B.U.D.S.

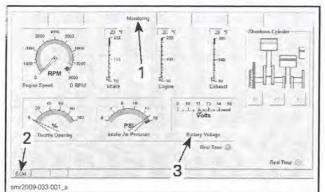
- 1. Connect to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.
- 2. Select Monitoring and ECM tabs.
- 3. Start engine.

Subsection 03 (CHARGING SYSTEM)

**NOTICE** If boat is out of water, connect a garden hose to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EX-HAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

4. Increase engine RPM as specified in the following table and read voltage in B.U.D.S.

OUTPUT VOLTAGE TEST USING B.U.D.S.			
TEST ENGINE SPEED VOLTAGE (DC)			
5500 RPM	14.5 ± .5 Vdc		



TYPICAL

1. Monitoring tab

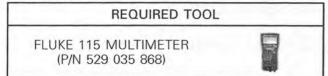
2. ECM tab 3. Battery voltage

If voltage is above specification, replace voltage

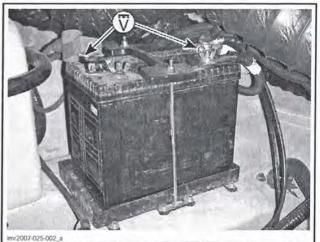
regulator/rectifier.

If voltage is below specification, check stator output and wiring harness prior to concluding that voltage regulator/rectifier is defective. Refer to *PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO* subsection.

### Output Voltage Test Using a Multimeter



- 1. Set multimeter to Vdc.
- 2. Connect multimeter to battery posts.



TYPICAL - CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE TEST AT BATTERY POSTS

3. Start engine.

**NOTICE** If boat is out of water, connect a garden hose to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EX-HAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

4. Increase engine RPM as specified in the following table and read voltage with the multimeter.

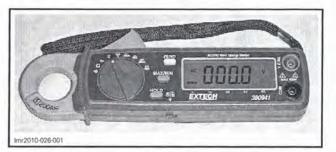
OUTPUT VOLTAGE TEST USING A MULTIMETER		
TEST ENGINE SPEED VOLTAGE (DC)		
5500 RPM	14.5 ± .5 Vdc	

If voltage is above specification, replace voltage regulator/rectifier.

If voltage is below specification, check stator output and wiring harness prior to concluding that voltage regulator/rectifier is defective. Refer to *PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO* subsection.

## Output Current Test with an Inductive Ammeter

1. Use an inductive ammeter such as the EXTECH INDUCTIVE AMMETER (P/N 380941) or equivalent.



2. Turn on the ammeter and select 40 Adc.

NOTE: Zero set the ammeter before use or reading may be erroneous.

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 03 (CHARGING SYSTEM)

- Clamp the ammeter around the battery positive (+) cable (RED).
- 4. Start engine.

**NOTICE** If boat is out of water, connect a garden hose to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EX-HAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

5. Increase engine RPM as specified in the following table and read current with the ammeter.

TEST ENGINE SPEED	CURRENT
5500 RPM	Approx. 10 A

**NOTE:** Initial current reading will be higher than specified due to the battery drain from the engine start. This is an indication that the charging system is operating normally. Current load will come down as the battery recovers its charge.

If the current reading is far below specification, check:

- Stator
- Wiring harness
- Voltage regulator/rectifier.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

### TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES

#### DISCHARGED OR WEAK BATTERY

- Battery posts and/or cable terminal oxidized.
   Clean battery terminals, posts, and coat with dielectric grease.
- 2. Loose or bad connections.
  - Check for wiring and connector tightness, frayed or broken wires. Repair or replace cables or connectors.
- Worn or faulty battery (sulfated, fretting, shorted plates or cell, damaged casing, loose post).
  - Carry out a BATTERY VOLTAGE TEST (LOAD AP-PLIED).
  - Replace battery.
- Automatic bilge pump cycling frequently when boat is not in use.
  - Check boat for water leakage.
- 5. Burnt fuse(s).
  - Check charging system fuse(s).

- 6. Faulty regulator/rectifier or stator.
  - Check charging system output.
  - If charging system output is not within specification, check stator.
  - If stator is good, replace voltage regulator/rectifier.
- 7. Parasitic or "Key Off" current loads.
  - Isolate, reduce or eliminate such loads.
  - Recharge battery as recommended if vehicle is not used for extended periods of time.

NOTE: "Key Off" or parasitic loads may be loads due to installed accessories. Parasitic loads may also be due to water infiltration in connectors, or partial short circuits that slowly drain a battery without causing a fuse to burn.

## LOW OR NO CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE

- 1. Blown charging system fuse.
  - Check charging system fuse.
- 2. Defective stator.

 Test stator. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAG-NETO subsection.

- Defective charging system wiring or connections.
  - Check for damaged wiring.
  - Check for damaged or loose connections.
- 4. Defective voltage regulator/rectifier. - Replace.

## REPETITIVE BLOWN CHARGING SYSTEM FUSE

1. Defective voltage regulator/rectifier.

- Refer to VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER TEST FOR BLOWN CHARGING SYSTEM FUSE in this subsection.

2. Damaged wiring harness. - Check.

#### FREQUENT LOW ELECTROLYTE LEVEL REQUIRING ADDITION OF DISTILLED WATER

- 1. High charging system voltage.
  - Carry out a CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE TEST.
- Old battery with reduced current storage capacity.
  - Carry out a battery voltage test (load applied). Refer to battery manufacturers' instructions.
  - Replace battery.

Subsection 03 (CHARGING SYSTEM)

3. Cracked, leaking or improperly sealed battery.

 battery is cracked or leaking electrolyte, replace battery and clean surrounding area as recommended in BATTERY further in this subsection.

### PROCEDURES

### VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER

### Voltage Regulator/Rectifier Test for Blown Charging System Fuse

- 1. Disconnect the voltage regulator/rectifier 2-wire connector.
- 2. Install a new fuse.

If the fuse still burns, check for a shorted wire or connector pin.

If fuse does not burn, replace regulator/rectifier.

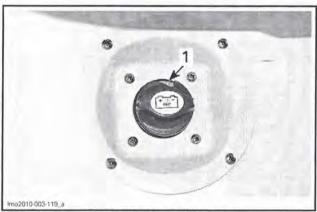
### Voltage Regulator/Rectifier Continuity Test

Due to internal circuitry, there is no static test available to check continuity.

### Voltage Regulator/Rectifier Replacement

### Voltage Regulator/Rectifier Removal

1. Select the main battery cut-off switch to the OFF position.



TYPICAL - MAIN BATTERY CUT-OFF SWITCH 1. ON position

- 2. Disconnect the two connectors from the voltage regulator/rectifier.
- 3. Remove the voltage regulator/rectifier.

#### Voltage Regulator/Rectifier Installation

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

When installation is complete:

- 1. Set the main battery cut-off switch to the ON position.
- 2. Start engine and ensure proper charging system operation.

### BATTERY

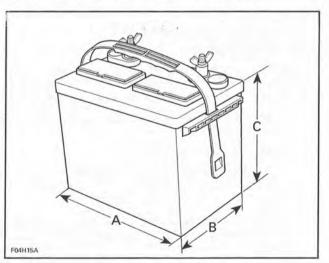
**NOTE:** For battery inspection, charging, testing and storage, refer to battery manufacturer's recommendations.

### 

Never use an automotive type battery. Its mechanical construction is not designed to withstand the shock conditions of boating operations. Use only the recommended type of battery.

### **Recommended Battery**

12 V group 24 marine starting battery with topmounted, round taper type battery posts.



MAXIMUM ALLOWED BATTERY SIZE A. 273 mm (10-3/4 in) B. 178 mm (7 in) C. 219 mm (8-5/8 in)

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 03 (CHARGING SYSTEM)

### **Battery Removal**

### 

Battery BLACK (-) cable must always be disconnected first and connected last. Never charge or boost battery while installed in boat.

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Disconnect the BLACK (-) cable first.
- 2. Disconnect the RED (+) cable last.
- 3. Remove the hold down.
- 4. Withdraw battery from craft.

### A WARNING

Electrolyte is corrosive and dangerous. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear a suitable pair of non-absorbent gloves when removing the battery by hand.

**NOTICE** Should any electrolyte spillage occur, immediately wash it off with a solution of baking soda and water.

#### **Battery Cleaning**

Clean the battery casing, caps, cables and battery posts using a solution of baking soda and water.

**NOTICE** Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery.

Remove corrosion from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush. Rinse with clear water and dry thoroughly.

### **Battery Installation**

#### 

Always connect battery cables exactly in the specified order, RED (+) cable first BLACK (–) cable last.

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Install battery in supplied tray.
- 2. First connect RED (+) cable.
- 3. Connect BLACK (-) cable last.
- 4. Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on battery posts.
- 5. Verify cable routing and attachment.



### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

## **STARTING SYSTEM**

### SERVICE TOOLS

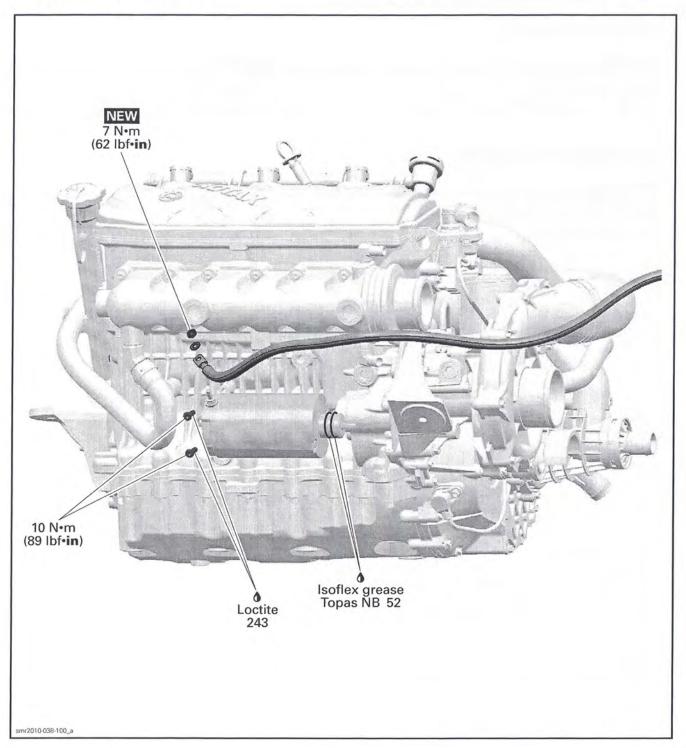
Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	420 277 010	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	

### SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52	293 550 021	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	

Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

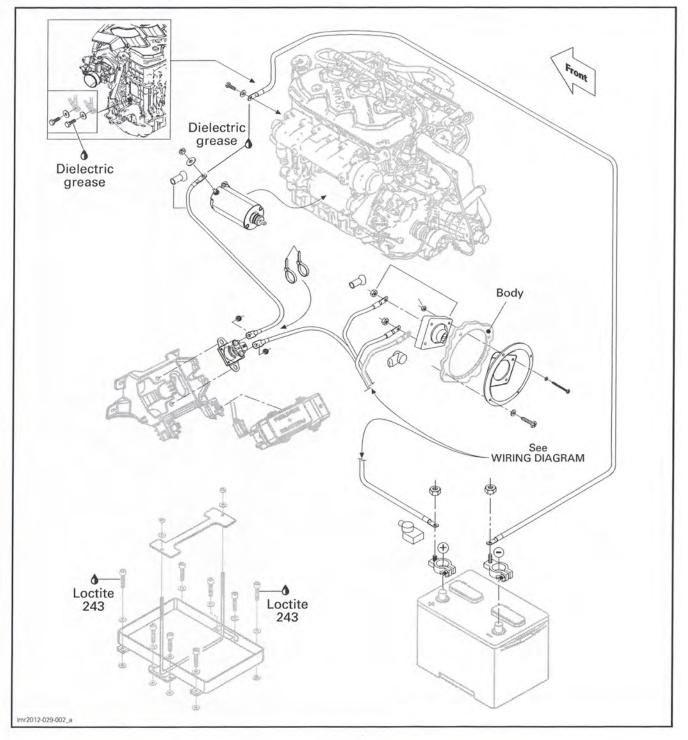
### **TYPICAL - STARTER**



#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

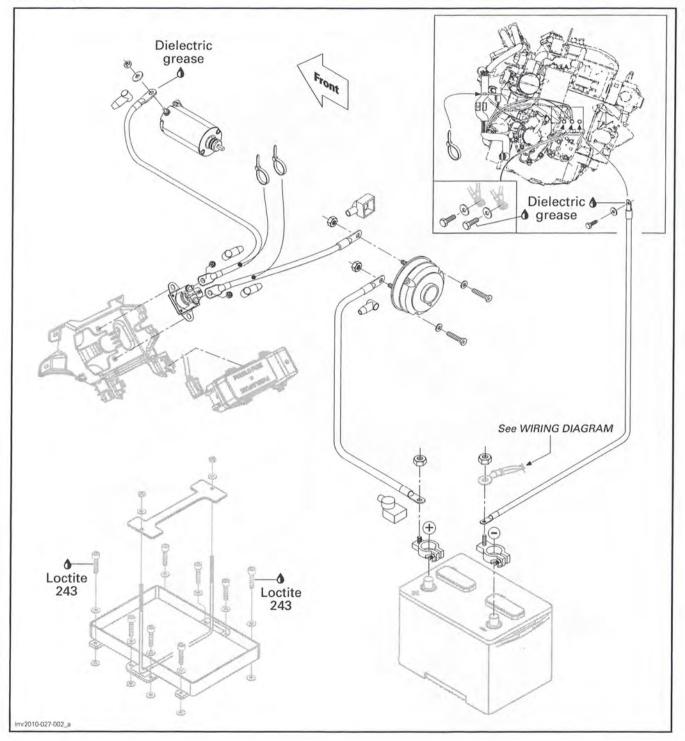
### STARTING SYSTEM SCHEMATICS

150 Series



Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

180 Series

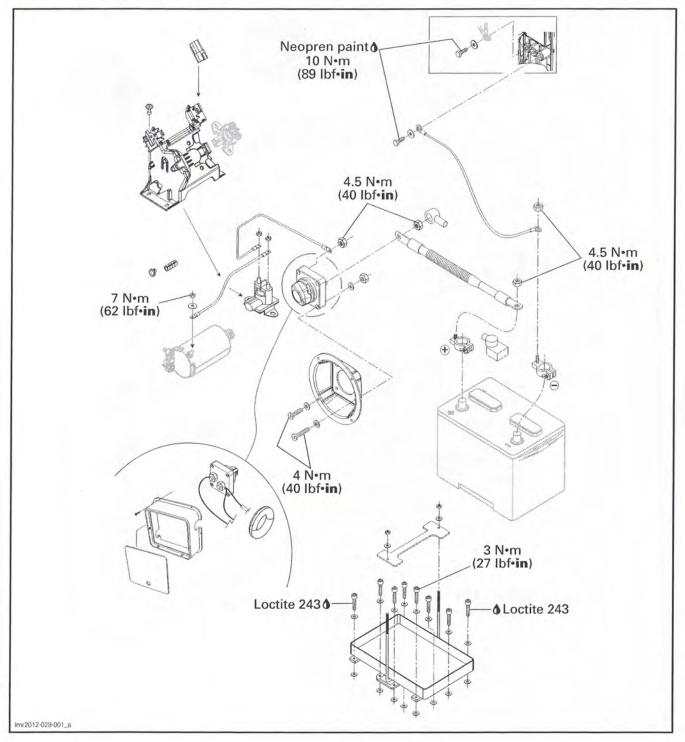


#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

200 Series Dielectric grease Dielectric grease Dielectric grease 1 Dielectric grease 6 m 10 Dielectric grease Θ Loctite 243 0-Loctite 243 Imr2010-027-003\_a

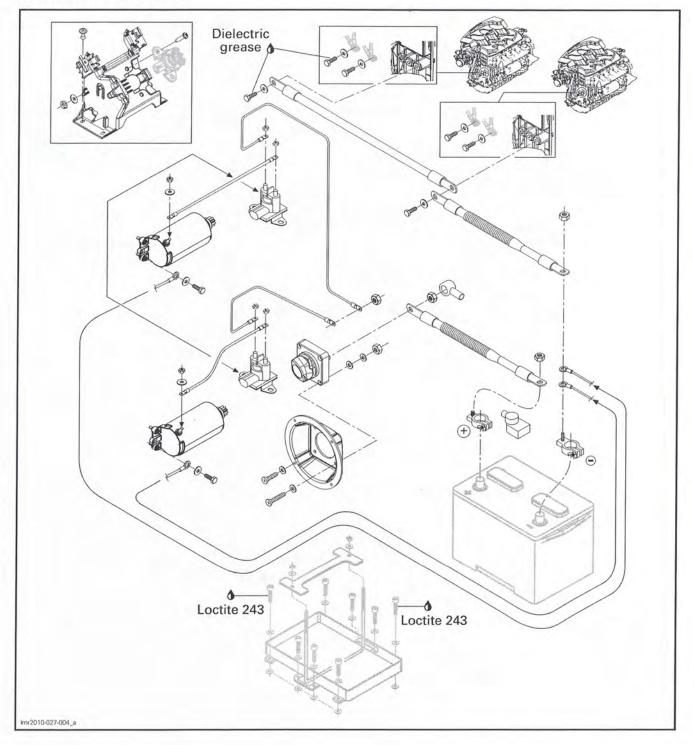
Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

210 Series (Single Engine)



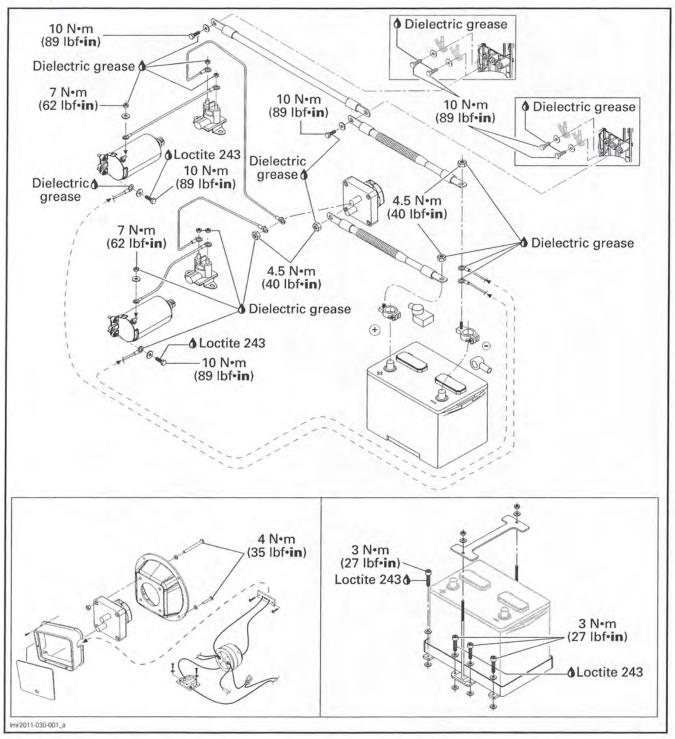
#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

210 Series (Twin Engine)



Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

230 Series



### GENERAL

Each engine has its own starting system. Each starting system is connected to a single battery through the main battery cut-off switch.

### ENGINE CRANKING CONDITIONS

The following conditions must be met to allow engine cranking:

- 1. Main battery cut-off switch turned to ON position.
- 2. Neutral position selected.
- 3. The tether cord securely installed on the engine cut-off switch and the D.E.S.S. key recognized by the ECM (200 Series boats).
- 4. START/STOP button pressed and held.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

### DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

**NOTE:** It is good practice to check for fault codes using B.U.D.S. software as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to the *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Starting system failures are not necessarily related to the starter but may be due to one the following:

- Battery
- Fuses
- Starter solenoid
- Ignition switch
- START/STOP switch
- Starter solenoid
- Engine cut-off switch
- EFB (200 Series)
- ECM
- Wiring/connections.

Check these components before removing the starter. The components listed may not be applicable to every model since the electrical system varies from one model to the next.

**NOTE:** This subsection assumes the problem is related to an electrical component of the starting system. If the starting system tests good, ensure engine and jet pump integrity. Refer to applicable subsection.

### DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable cause of a problem. It is a guideline and should not be assumed to list all possible causes.

#### ENGINE DOES NOT CRANK

- 1. D.E.S.S. operation non functional or wrong D.E.S.S. key (200 Series only)
  - 2 short beeps should be heard, refer to DIGI-TALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM.
- 2. Burnt fuse
  - Inspect circuit. Replace fuse.
- 3. Discharged battery
  - Check/recharge. Refer to battery manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. Defective START/STOP switch or ignition switch
  - Test switch, wiring and connections. Replace as required.
- 5. Neutral switch
  - Ensure shifter lever is at the neutral position.
  - Check neutral switch and circuit continuity.
- 6. Battery connections
  - Check/clean/tighten.
- Poor/bad or corroded ground contacts (engine, battery ground cable, starter etc.)
  - Check/clean/repair.
- 8. Starter solenoid
  - Test solenoid. Replace as required.
- 9. Starter malfunction
  - Test starter. Replace as required.
- Obstructed starter drive gear assembly

   Check/repair, refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.
- 11. No ground provided by ECM for starter solenoid Test ECM grounds.
- 12. Engine cannot be rotated (possibly seized) - Inspect engine. Repair as required.

#### ENGINE CRANKS SLOWLY

 Loose, corroded or dirty battery cable connections

- Check/clean/tighten.

- Loose, corroded or dirty starter cable connections
  - Check/clean/tighten.

Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

3. Discharged/weak battery

- Check/charge/replace. Refer to battery manufacturer's recommendations.

- 4. Low voltage from starter solenoid - Carry out a SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST.
- 5. Worn starter
  - Check.
- 6. Obstructed jet pump
  - Inspect jet pump. Remove debris, repair as required.

#### STARTER TURNS, BUT STARTER DRIVE DOES NOT MESH WITH RING GEAR

- 1. Worn starter drive gear
  - Replace starter drive. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.

#### 2. Defective drive

- Replace starter drive. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.

3. Poor movement of drive on splines

- Clean and correct. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.

- 4. Worn starter drive bushing
  - Replace clutch. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.
- 5. Worn or damaged ring gear

- Replace ring gear. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.

### STARTER KEEPS RUNNING

1. Shorted solenoid winding

- Test. Replace solenoid.

- 2. Melted solenoid contacts
  - Inspect. Replace solenoid.
- 3. Sticking or defective starter drive
  - Lubricate or replace. Refer to PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO.

## PROCEDURES

### **WARNING**

When carrying out any kind of maintenance on the starting system, always disconnect the battery ground cable. This will eliminate the possibility of shorting out a power cable, and generating a spark which could result in a fire or and explosion. Do not place any tool on the battery.

### ENGINE START/STOP SWITCH

Test with B.U.D.S.

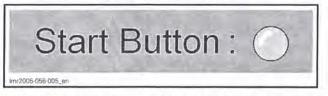
### All Models Except 200 Series

A quick operational test can be carried out using the B.U.D.S. software.

1. Connect the boat to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICA-TION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.

Select the following:

- Read data button
- Monitoring page tab
- ECM page tab.
- 2. Press the vehicle start button and look for the Start Button LED to come on in B.U.D.S.



It should turn on indicating the starting system is functioning on the input side (start button, EFB, ECM and wiring).

If it turns on, test for a problem on the output side of the starting system (EFB, ECM output signal to starter solenoid, neutral switch, wiring harness going to the solenoid and starter motor).

If it does not turn on, carry out a *CONTINUITY TEST OF START/STOP SWITCH CIRCUIT* as applicable to the model.

### Continuity Test of Start/Stop Switch Circuit

#### 200 Series

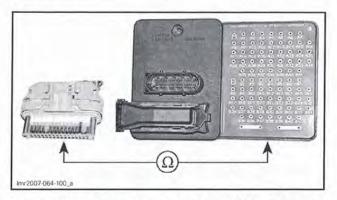


- 1. Disconnect connector "A" from EFB.
- 2. Disconnect connector "B" from ECM.
- 3. Install the ECM adapter tool on ECM connector.
- 4. Set the multimeter to  $\Omega$ .

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

5. Measure resistance, as follows.

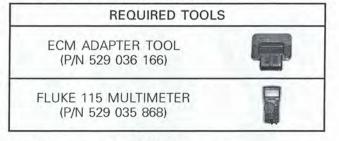
SWITCH POSITION	EFB CONNECTOR	ECM CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE
Released			Infinite (OL)
Pressed and held	A-7	B-19	Close to 0 $\Omega$



If test is out of specification, check wiring/connectors; if they are good, replace switch.

If test is good, check the EFB power supply and ECM ground. Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION* subsection.

#### All Models Except 200 Series



- 1. Disconnect the ECM-B connector.
- 2. Install the ECM adapter tool on ECM connector.
- 3. Set multimeter to Vdc position.
- 4. Measure for voltage as follows.

SWITCH POSITION	PRO	BE	READING
Released	1000	Fasias	0 Vdc
Pressed and held	ECM-B pin D1	Engine ground	Battery voltage

If the readings obtained are not as specified, carry out the following:

- Test fuse.
- Continuity tests of the switch and wiring separately.

Refer to applicable wiring diagram in 2012 WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663) for circuit details.

If the readings obtained are as specified, start switch and wiring from fuse box to ECM are good.

### **NEUTRAL SWITCH**

When the shifter lever is not set to NEUTRAL, the neutral switch prevents engine cranking when the start button is pressed. Refer to applicable wiring diagram in *2012 WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET* (*P/N 219 100 663*) for details.

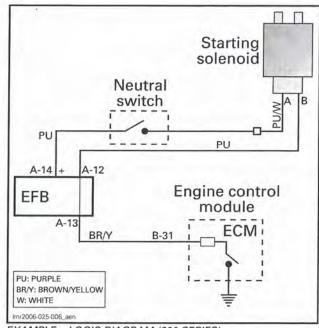
#### All Models Except 200 Series

These models use only 1 neutral switch mounted on the throttle/shifter controller.

**NOTE:** The neutral switch used on 210 Series has three wires but only two are used, the third (grey wire) is stored in heat shrink against the other wires, it is **not** spliced to either wire.

#### 200 Series

These models use 2 neutral switches — one for each engine. They are mounted on the throt-tle/shifter controller.





Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

#### Neutral Switch Continuity Test

## REQUIRED TOOL

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)



### 150, 180 and 210 Series (Single Engine)

- 1. Put main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect the starter relay connector.
- 3. Select  $\Omega$  (Ohm) position on multimeter.
- 4. Test for neutral switch continuity as per following table.

SHIFTER CONTROLLER POSITION	PF	ROBE	READING
Forward or reverse	Fuse block 1	Starter relay	Open circuit (infinite)
Neutral	pin B7	connector pin A	Close to 0 $\Omega$

If test fails, carry out a continuity test of the switch and switch circuit. Refer to the applicable wiring diagram in *2012 WIRING DIAGRAM* BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663) for circuit details.

#### 200 Series

**NOTE:** Procedure is for one engine, repeat procedure for second engine.

- 1. Put main battery cut-Off switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect the starter relay connector.
- 3. Select  $\Omega$  (Ohm) position on Multimeter.
- 4. Test for neutral switch continuity as per following table.

SHIFTER	TEST P	ROBES	
CONTROLLER POSITION	RED	BLACK	READING
Forward or reverse	Engine fuse	Starter relay connector	Open circuit (infinite)
Neutral	block pin A14	pin A	Close to 0 $\Omega$

If test fails, carry out a continuity test of the switch, diode and switch circuit. Refer to the applicable wiring diagram in 2012 WIRING DIA-GRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663) for circuit details.

#### 210 and 230 Series (Twin Engine)

- 1. Put main battery cut-off switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect the Starter Relay connector.
- 3. Select  $\Omega$  (Ohm) position on Multimeter.

Test for neutral switch continuity as per following table.

SHIFTER CONTROLLER POSITION	PR	DBE	READING
Forward or reverse	(210 Series) fuse block		Open circuit (infinite)
Neutral	1 pin E11 (230 Series) fuse block 2 pin B5	Starter relay connector pin A	Close to 0 $\Omega$

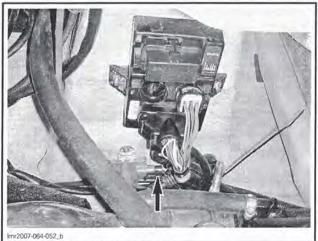
If test fails, carry out a continuity test of the switch and switch circuit. Refer to the applicable wiring diagram in *2012 WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)* for circuit details.

#### Neutral Switch Voltage Test

#### All Models

### REQUIRED TOOL FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)

1. Disconnect starter solenoid connector.



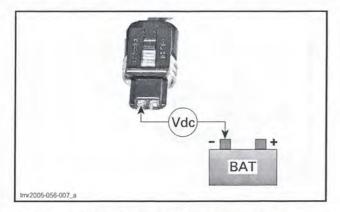
TYPICAL (200 SERIES SHOWN)

- 2. Set main battery cut-off switch to ON.
- 3. Install tether cord.
- 4. Turn ignition key to ON (except 200 Series).
- 5. Set multimeter to Vdc.
- 6. Measure for voltage as per following table.

Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

SHIFTER POSITION	PRO	BE	VOLTAGE
Forward or reverse	Solenoid	Battery	0 Vdc
Neutral	connector pin A	ground	Battery voltage <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> If the reading is more than 0.2 Vdc below battery voltage, it indicates the switch is faulty (bad contacts).



If tests succeeded switch circuit is good.

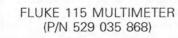
If any test failed, check neutral switch circuit from EFB to starter solenoid. Refer to applicable wiring diagram in *2012 WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET* (*P/N 219 100 663*).

### STARTER SOLENOID

The starter solenoid is located in the engine compartment near the battery or EFB (as applicable to model).

#### Solenoid Input Voltage Test (Solenoid Coil)

#### **REQUIRED TOOL**



- 1. Disconnect starter solenoid connector.
- 2. Ensure main battery cut-off switch is set to ON.
- 3. Set ignition switch to ON (except 200 Series).
- 4. Install tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
- 5. Ensure shifter lever is set to NEUTRAL position.
- 6. Measure voltage as per following table.

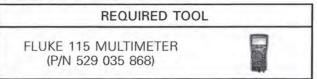
	D INPUT VOLT	
SOLENOID CONNECTOR	BATTERY	VOLTAGE READING
Pin A	Negative (-) battery post	Battery voltage

If test succeeded, test/repair the solenoid control circuit.

If test failed, test/repair solenoid input circuit.

Refer to applicable wiring diagram in 2012 WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663) for circuit details.

#### Solenoid Resistance Test



1. Set multimeter to  $\Omega$  setting.

2. Measure solenoid coil resistance, as follows.

PINS	RESISTANCE
A and B	Approximately 5 $\Omega$

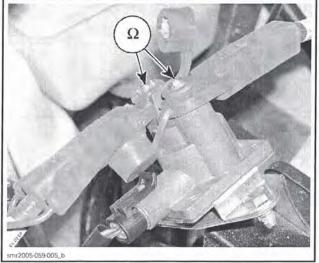


TYPICAL

3. Test solenoid main contact as follows.

SOLENO	DID POST	RESISTANCE
Solenoid battery post	Solenoid starter post	OL (open circuit)

Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)



TYPICAL

If readings are out of specification, replace solenoid.

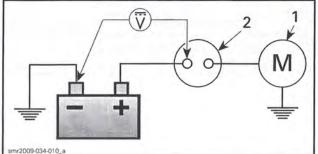
If readings are as specified, carry out a *SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST*.

### Solenoid Dynamic Test

- 1. Remove the following fuses to deactivate ignition and injection and prevent engine starting:
  - Cyl 1
  - Cyl 2
  - Cyl 3.
- 2. Set multimeter to Vdc.
- 3. Activate the boat electrical system.
- 4. Depress the START/STOP button.
- 5. While the engine is cranking, measure for voltage as per following tables.

SOLENOID	DYNAMIC	TEST	(ENGINE	<b>CRANKING</b> )
			-	

TEST	PROBES	VOLTAGE (DC)
Solenoid battery post	Battery ground	Battery voltage



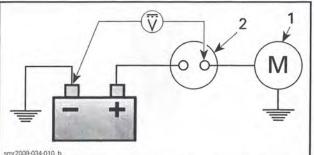
1. Starter motor

2. Starter solenoid

- 6. If test failed, check battery and cable from battery to solenoid.
- 7. If test succeeded, continue with next step.

GINE CRANKING)	SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST
----------------	-----------------------

TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE (DC)
Solenoid starter post	Battery ground	Battery voltage

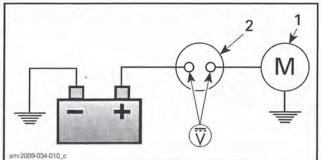


smr2009-034-010\_b

- 1. Starter motor 2. Starter solenoid
- 8. If test failed, replace solenoid.
- 9. If test succeeded, continue with next step.

### SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST (ENGINE CRANKING)

TEST F	TEST PROBES	
Solenoid battery post	Sclenoid starter post	0.2 Vdc max.



smr2009-034-010\_c

1. Starter motor 2. Starter solenoid

If test failed, replace solenoid.

If all solenoid dynamic tests are as specified, carry out a *STARTER QUICK TEST*.

10. Reinstall removed parts.

Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

### STARTER

#### Starter Quick Test

To easily bypass the starter solenoid and the start control circuits, proceed as follows.

- Use a fully charged 12 V battery with a capacity of at least 30 A-h.
- Use a set of booster cables to power the starter.

This procedure tests the following:

- Electric starter
- Starter power cable
- Battery to engine ground cable.

#### 

Fuel, oil, or electrolyte vapors are flammable and may become explosive if certain conditions are met. These vapors may collect near the bottom of the hull when present. All types of ignition including electrical sparks are to be avoided when maintaining or testing boat.

#### A WARNING

Always wear safety glasses when working with or around batteries. Be sure to leave the booster battery out of the boat.

1. Connect booster cables in this strict order:

#### RED booster cable:

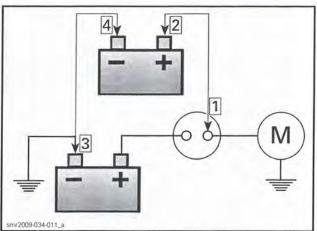
- Connect one clip to the starter post on the starter solenoid.
- Connect the other clip to the positive (+) terminal on the external battery.

#### BLACK booster cable:

- Connect one clip to the negative (-) battery terminal in the boat.
- Momentarily apply the second clip to the negative (-) terminal of the external battery.

#### A WARNING

Always use an **external** battery for this test to prevent any electrical sparks from occurring within the hull. Always make the final connection to the external battery negative (-) terminal using the BLACK booster cable clip. Do not short starter solenoid contacts across the main power connections on the relay with a tool that would cause electrical sparks. Failure to follow this procedure may result in an explosion.



Step 1: Connect cable to solenoid starter post Step 2: Connect cable to vehicle battery positive post Step 3: Connect cable to external battery negative post Step 4: Make a momentary contact

If engine does not crank (or cranks slowly), check the following:

- Booster cable connections
- Vehicle battery ground cable connections to engine
- Starter power cable/connections from solenoid to starter
- Carry out a SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST.

If the above items all test good, replace the starter.

#### Starter Removal

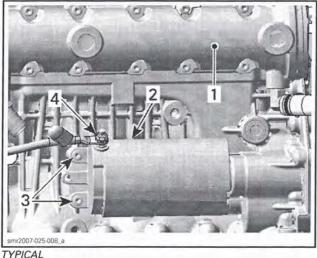
1. Disconnect battery.

#### A WARNING

Always disconnect the BLACK (-) battery cable first and reconnect last.

- 2. Disconnect starter power cable.
- 3. Remove starter retaining screws.

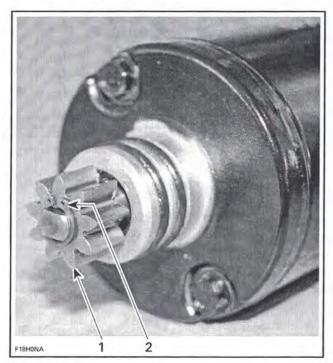
Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)



- Exhaust manifold
- Starter 2
- Starter retaining screws 3 4. Starter power cable retaining nut

### Starter Gear Removal

- 1. Remove starter.
- 2. Remove and discard gear retaining circlip.
- 3. Pull out starter gear.



Retaining circlip 1. 2.

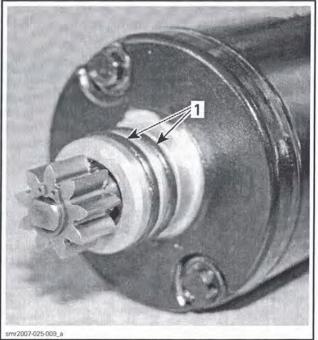
#### Starter gear

#### Starter Gear Installation

Installation is the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay particular attention to the following. Use a new circlip.

#### Starter Installation

- 1. Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay particular attention to the following.
- 2. Ensure starter and engine mating surfaces are free of debris. Serious problems may arise if starter is not properly aligned.
- 3. Apply ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021) on starter O-rings.



Apply Isoflex grease Topas NB 52 1

Install starter.

NOTE: If starter does not mesh properly with the intermediate gear: Pull starter out, slightly rotate the starter gear then reinstall the starter. Temporarily removing both O-rings makes it easier to align both gears. Once gears are aligned, remove starter to install O-rings being careful not to rotate starter gear out of position, then reinstall the starter.

#### 4. Secure starter to engine.

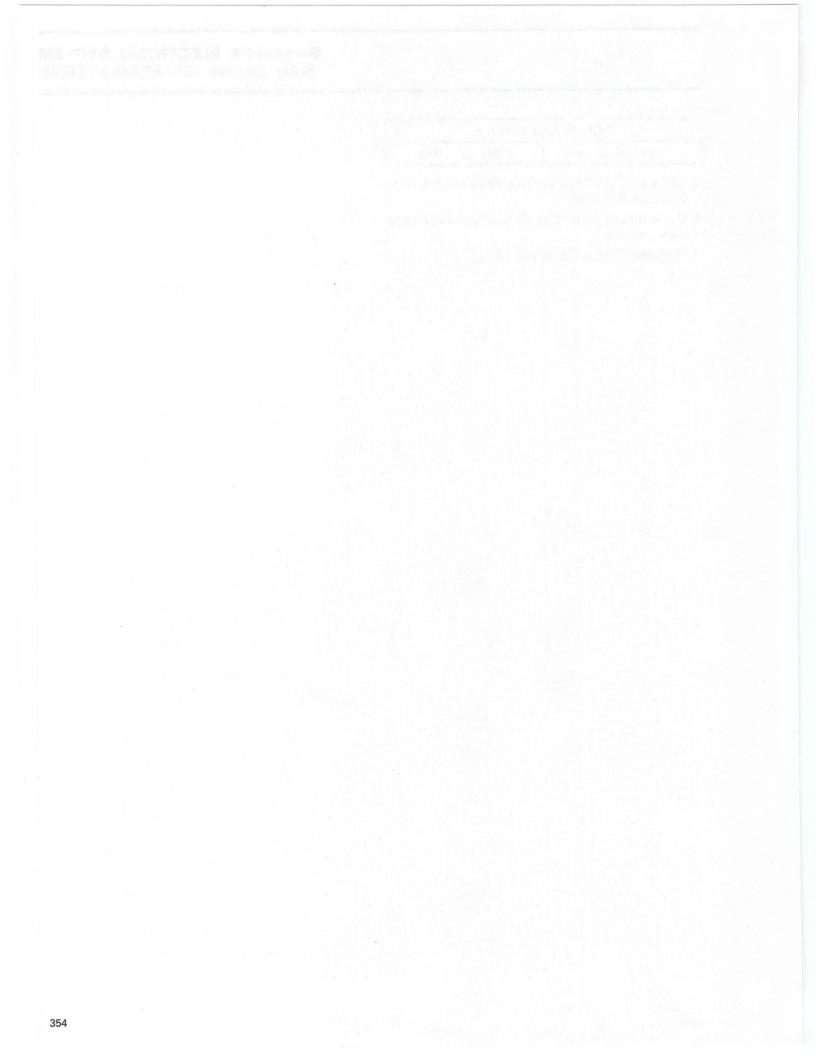
STARTER RETAINING SCREWS			
PRODUCT	TIGHTENING TORQUE		
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	10 N∙m (89 lbf•in)		

5. Connect the RED positive cable to the starter.

Subsection 04 (STARTING SYSTEM)

TIGHTENIN	IG TORQUE
Starter cable nut	7 N∙m (62 lbf•in)

- 6. Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on terminal and nut.
- 7. Install rubber protector over starter power cable retaining nut.
- 8. Reinstall all other removed parts.



Subsection 05 (DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.))

## DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.) GENERAL IMPORTANT: On twin-engine

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The D.E.S.S. system allows the engine to start only if a tether cord cap is installed on the engine cut-off switch and the D.E.S.S. key is recognized as valid by the ECM.

The D.E.S.S. key is quite flexible:

- Up to 8 keys can be programmed to a boat.
- The same D.E.S.S. key can be programmed to different boats.

The following components are specially designed for this system:

- ECM
- D.E.S.S. key
- Engine cut-off switch.

The tether cord cap contains a magnet and a ROM chip:

- The magnet closes the reed switch inside the engine cut-off switch, which is the equivalent of a mechanical ON/OFF switch.
- The chip has a unique digital code; it must be recognized by the ECM as valid to allow engine starting.

#### D.E.S.S. Key Beeper Codes

When the tether cord is installed on the engine cut-off switch and the START button is pressed, the D.E.S.S. key is identified by the ECM and coded beeper signals are emitted according to the key recognition. See table:

BEEPER	SIGNIFICATION
2 short beeps	Indicates the D.E.S.S. recognizes the key.
1	Indicates the D.E.S.S. does not recognize the key.
1 long beep	Indicates the D.E.S.S. cannot read the key (dirty or improperly installed tether cord).
4 short beeps at different intervals	Indicates the tether cord has been left on the engine cut-off switch without the engine running. Remove tether cord to prevent battery discharge.

**IMPORTANT:** On twin-engine sport boats, the first beep(s) are from the LH engine. Then, the RH engine will emit its beep(s).

Other beeps can be heard. The ECM features a self-diagnostic mode. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* for more information.

#### D.E.S.S. Key Reminder

If the engine is not started within 5 seconds after installing the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch, 4 very short beeps every 30 second interval will sound to remind you to start the engine or to remove the tether cord. The same will occur when the tether cord is left on the engine cut-off switch 5 seconds after the engine(s) is stopped.

**NOTE:** The beeps stop only when the tether cord is removed, the main cut-off switch is turned off or the battery is discharged.

Always ensure tether cord is not left on the engine cut-off switch after the engine(s) is stopped.

**IMPORTANT:** Leaving the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch when the engine is not running will slowly discharge the battery.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

### DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable cause of a problem. It is a guideline and should not be assumed to list all possible causes.

#### NO BEEP CODE WHEN KEY IS INSTALLED ON ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH — ENGINE CAN NOT BE STARTED

- 1. Main cut-off switch in the OFF position Set to the ON position.
- 2. Defective engine cut-off switch

- Check engine cut-off switch. Refer to IGNITION SYSTEM subsection.

NO BEEP CODE WHEN KEY IS INSTALLED ON ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH — ENGINE CAN BE STARTED

#### 1. Defective beeper

- Check beeper. Refer to INSTRUMENTS AND AC-CESSORIES.

Subsection 05 (DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.))

#### CONTINUOUS 4 SHORT BEEPS AT DIFFERENT INTERVALS AND THERE IS NO KEY INSTALLED ON ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH

1. Defective engine cut-off switch

- Check engine cut-off switch. Refer to IGNTION SYSTEM subsection.

### PROCEDURES

### D.E.S.S. KEY

#### D.E.S.S. Key Programming

#### Adding a Key

1. Connect to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. version. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.

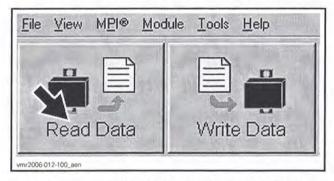
**IMPORTANT:** Ensure all connections have been made before starting B.U.D.S. to allow proper operation.

2. Start B.U.D.S. and logon.

#### A WARNING

If the computer you are using is connected to the 110 Vac power outlet, there is a potential risk of electrocution when working in contact with water. Be careful not to touch water while working with the VCK.

3. Read ECM using Read Data button.



4. Install the new D.E.S.S. key (tether cord) to be programmed on the D.E.S.S. post interface.



D.E.S.S. POST INTERFACE

5. Click on Keys tab.

Ē		Karey.	B
Read Data	Write Data	Starting	Open
Maharia	Vaur	0	-
Vehicle	Keys	Setting	Monitoring
Key Usage		Setting	Monitoring
			tate

Click on the Add Normal Key button at the bottom of the screen according to the type of key you want to program.

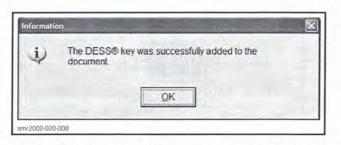
	State	Type	Type.	04880	-
Key 1	Used	Learning		1	and the second
Filey 2	Used	Normal			
Key3	Used	Normal			
Keya	Free				
Keyb	Free				
Keyb	Fire				
Key 1	Free		1		
Firey S	Free	-			

1. Add Key buttons

NOTE: Use only the Add Normal Key button.

When this window pops up, a new key has been saved in the computer.

Subsection 05 (DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.))

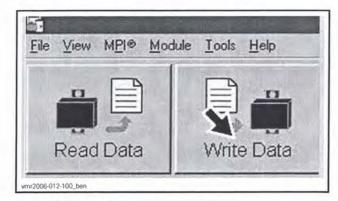


Remove key from D.E.S.S. post interface and install it on the boat engine cut-off switch.

NOTE: To program other key(s), click again on the desired Add Key button.

8. When key programming is complete, be sure to save the new data in the ECM using the Write **Data** button so that the programming becomes effective.

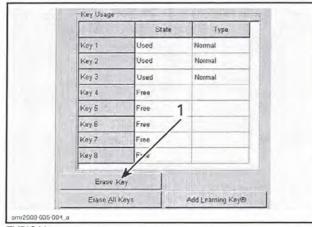
**NOTE:** On twin-engine sport boats, program the same key(s) to **each engine** individually.



#### Erasing a Key

Carry out same procedure as for Adding a Key except for the following:

1. Click on Erase Key button at bottom of B.U.D.S. screen.



TYPICAL

1. Click on this button

After approximately 10 seconds the following message will appear.

į)	The DESS® key was successfully erased from the document.

The key is now erased in the PC computer.

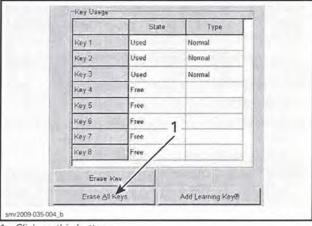
2. If programming is complete, write the changes to the ECM. Refer to *WRITING CHANGES TO ECM* in this subsection.

#### **Erasing Another Key**

- 1. Install the following tether cord to be erased on the MPI or D.E.S.S. post interface.
- 2. Click on Erase Key button.
- 3. If programming is complete, write the changes to the ECM. Refer to *WRITING CHANGES TO ECM* in this subsection.

#### **Erasing All Keys**

1. Click on Erase All Keys button at bottom of screen.



<sup>1.</sup> Click on this button

**NOTE:** The following message will be displayed in B.U.D.S.

2)	Do you really w	ant to erase a	all DESS® keys from	n the document?
		Yes	No	

2. Click Yes to proceed with erasing all keys.

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 05 (DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (D.E.S.S.))

3. When done, program at least one new key to the boat. Refer to *ADDING A KEY* in this subsection.

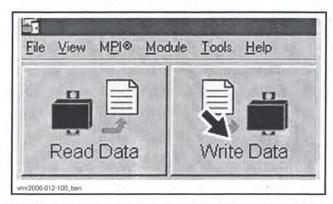
**NOTE:** If there isn't at least one key programmed to the boat, B.U.D.S. will not allow you to write the changes to the ECM and will prompt you to add a key.

4. When programming is complete, write the changes to the ECM. Refer to *WRITING CHANGES TO ECM* in this subsection.

#### Writing Changes to ECM

Save the changes made in B.U.D.S. **into the ECM** as follows.

1. Click the Write Data button.



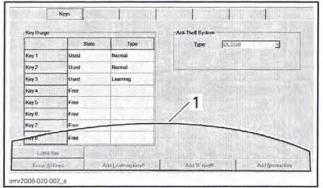
**NOTE:** If for some reason the writing operation fails, exit B.U.D.S. Restart B.U.D.S. and reenter all the previously lost information.

2. Try the tether cord(s) on the boat.

#### Key Programming Troubleshooting

If all buttons are greyed out in Keys tab:

- The batteries in the D.E.S.S. post interface are weak.
- The batteries are not installed.
- The D.E.S.S. post interface was connected after B.U.D.S. has been started.



<sup>1.</sup> All buttons greyed out

Install new batteries as required.

In all cases, exit B.U.D.S., ensure the D.E.S.S. post interface is properly connected, then restart B.U.D.S.

# Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

## **INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES**

### SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	

### SERVICE TOOLS - OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
SNAP-ON TERMINAL REMOVER	TT600-4	

### SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

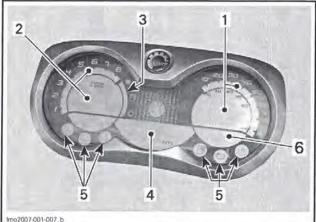
### GENERAL

### INFORMATION CENTER DESCRIPTION (150 AND 180 SERIES)

This is a multifunction gauge that supplies several real time useful information to the driver either in English, French or Spanish.

At start-up, all LCD segments and indicator lights will turn on for 3 seconds each time the information center is activated (when tether cord is installed). This allows the driver to validate they are all working properly.

**NOTE:** Gauge is illuminated whenever the navigation lights are used.



1. Speedometer

2. Tachometer

3. Fuel level

Information display
 Indicator lights

6. Water temperature display

#### Speedometer

Speedometer indicates the speed of the boat in miles per hour (MPH) or kilometers per hour (km/h).

#### Tachometer

Tachometer indicates the revolutions per minute (RPM) of the engine. Multiply by 1000 to obtain the actual revolutions.

#### **Fuel Level**

Bar gauge that continuously indicates the amount of fuel left in the fuel tank while riding.

#### Information Display

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
Compass	Displays the cardinal points to indicate the orientation of the boat.
Hourmeter (HR)	Displays the time in hours of the boat usage.
Water Temperature Display	Displays the water temperature of the water surface in degrees Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F).
Water Depth Display (150 Speedster only)	Display the water depth under the hull within 0 m to 50 m (0 ft to 170 ft). NOTE: Under certain conditions, the gauge may stop displaying. The gauge ability to display the depth depends on the usage conditions.
Message Code	Displays a message code whenever one of the following circumstances occurs. The abbreviations between parenthesis here are the codes displayed.

M	ESSAGE CODE
ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
(H-TEMP)	Engine or exhaust system overheating.
(OIL)	Low or high oil pressure in the engine.
(12 V LOW)	Low battery voltage.
(12 V HI)	High battery voltage.
(FUEL-LOW)	Low fuel level.
(MAINT)	Maintenance reminder.
(CHK ENG)	Check engine.
(SENSOR)	Sensor failure (boat electronic equipment).
(KEY)	Invalid tether cord (D.E.S.S. key).
Additional Information	A beeper will sound and indicator light will blinks depending on the fault occurring to catch the driver attention when necessary.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### Indicator Lights

×,	Low oil pressure (OIL)
	Check engine (CHK ENG)
	Engine or exhaust system overheating (H-TEMP)
	Low fuel level (FUEL-LOW)
	Low/high battery voltage (12 V LOW/HI)
	Maintenance reminder (MAINT)

### **INFORMATION** CENTER DESCRIPTION (210 AND 230 SERIES EXCEPT WAKE)

The information center is a cluster of gauge, indicator lights and a digital screen to display operational information to the operator.

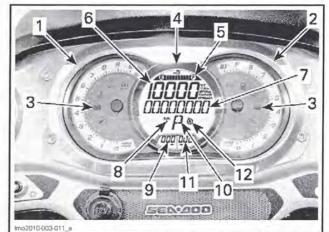
The text message can be displayed in 3 different languages and the units of measurement can be displayed in metric or imperial units.

It allows the operator to view at a glance several indications such as, engines RPM, fuel level and engine temperature. The gauge can also be used to navigate through and select several functions, modes of operation and change certain settings and system parameters.

Indicator lamps advise the operator of selected functions or malfunctions.

The gauge incorporates a GPS (global positioning system) that it uses for the compass and speedometer indications, and provides signals to other systems as required for their operation.

Should a fault be detected during the self-test function, an error message will be displayed, an indicator light may come on, and an audible signal (beep code) may be heard to signal that a fault has been detected.



INFORMATION CENTER FUNCTIONS

- Tachometer (Port Engine) Tachometer (Starboard Engine)
- 2
- 3. Indicator lights Digital screen 4.
- Fuel level 5.
- 6. Numerical display
- Multifunction display
- Depth sounder indicator
- 9. Hour meter display (Port Engine) 10. Engine (P = Port, S = Starboard)
- Hour meter display (Starboard Engine)
- 12. Compass

#### Tachometer

The tachometers provide an analog indication of the revolutions per minute (RPM) of the engines. Multiply the indicated number by 1000 to obtain the actual engines RPM.

#### Indicator Lights

Indicator lights (pilot lamps), located in the tachometers, inform you of a selected function, a normal condition or a system anomaly.

An indicator light may be accompanied by a scrolling message in the multifunction display.

See table below for usual pilot lamp information.

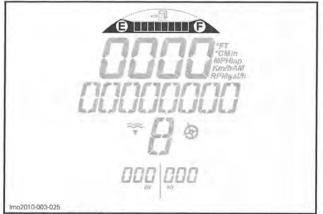
PILOT LAMPS	MESSAGE DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LH TACHON	METER
SKI	Ξ.	When turn ON: SKI MODE is engaged. When blinking: SKI MODE is selected but not engaged
CRUISE	-	CRUISE mode engaged
	MAINTE- NANCE REMINDER	Maintenance required

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

PILOT LAMPS	MESSAGE DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	RH TACHON	/IETER
SYNC	-	Indicate both engines turn at the same RPM
	LOW-FUEL	Low fuel level, approx. 25% tank capacity 41.6 L (11 U.S. gal.)
60	÷	Good GPS uplink

#### **Fuel Level**

A bar gauge located on the top of the digital screen continuously indicates the amount of fuel in the fuel tank while riding.



FUEL LEVEL INDICATOR

When the fuel tank is full, 8 segments (bars) of the indicator are turned on.

When there is only 2 segments of fuel indicated (approximately 25% fuel tank capacity or 41.6 L (11 U.S. gal.), the low fuel indicator light will come on to advise you of the low fuel condition.

An audible warning (one long beep) will be heard periodically as long as the low fuel condition exists.

### Numerical Display

The numerical display is used to provide a variety of indications as per selection made from the DIS-PLAY function in the multifunction display:

- Water depth
- Engines RPM
- Boat speed
- Fuel consumption (instant and average)
- Remaining fuel range (distance and time)

- Engines temperature
- Altitude
- Top and average speed
- Top and average engines RPM
- Clock.



NUMERICAL DISPLAY

When the information center is first powered up, the numerical display defaults to the last function chosen by the operator from the multifunction display.

The numerical display is also used to display various system mode settings such as:

- SKI MODE setting
- CRUISE setting
- LAP TIME setting.

#### Multifunction Display

When the boat is being operated, the multifunction display provides an indication of compass heading or scrolling messages from the monitoring system.

It also displays a menu for the selection of various functions which, permit changing the numerical display indication, system modes of operation, settings, and displaying system fault codes.

#### A WARNING

Selecting various numerical displays, system modes of operation or changing settings should only be carried out with the boat stopped. Selecting these various functions while operating the boat at speed is not recommended as it deters your attention from situational awareness.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY - COMPASS HEADING INDICATED

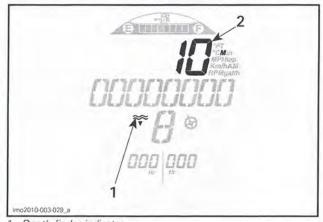
#### **Depth Sounder Indicator**

The numerical display can be selected to provide an indication of the water depth.

The system is capable of indicating water depth under the hull in single increments up to 50 m (164 ft).

**NOTE:** Under certain conditions, the digital screen may stop displaying. The digital screen's ability to display the depth depends on the conditions of use.

To activate depth indication, refer to *CHANGING NUMERICAL DISPLAY INDICATION* in this subsection.



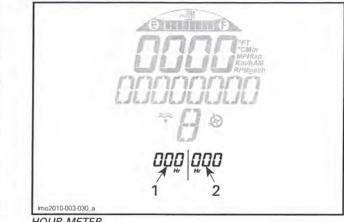
1. Depth finder indicator 2. Water depth indication

#### WARNING

Never use the depth sounder as a warning device to ride in shallow water.

#### Hour Meter Display (HR)

Continuously displays the time in hours of the boat engines usage.





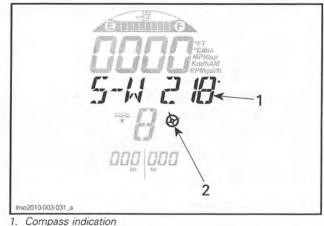
#### z. Starboard sid

#### Compass

A GPS incorporated in the information center provides the indication in the multifunction display.

The cardinal points, intermediate cardinal points, as well as the azimuth the boat is travelling are displayed in the multifunction display by default when the boat is moving.

For a compass indication to be displayed, the GPS must have a good link with the navigation satellites. This is confirmed when the COMPASS active indicator is visible in the digital screen.



2. Compass active indicator

**NOTE:** The compass indication is only available above 5 km/h (3 MPH).

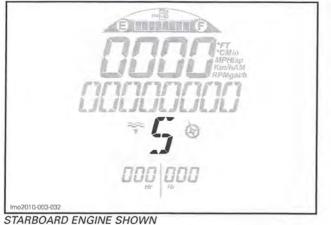
#### WARNING

Use the compass as a guide only. Not to be used for precision navigation purposes.

#### **Engine Identification**

Identify which engine is associated with the information from the numerical display.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



**STARBOARD ENGINE SHOWN** P = PORT S = STARBOARD

#### **Selecting Functions**

When operating at speed, the multifunction display normally provides an indication of the compass direction and azimuth the boat is traveling.

To select the various functions available through the multifunction display, press the MODE button repeatedly until the desired function is visible:

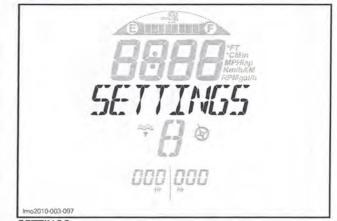
- SKI MODE
- CRUISE MODE
- DOCKING
- LAP TIME
- DISPLAY
- FUEL ECONOMY
- FAULT CODES
- SETTINGS
- SYNCHRONIZATION.

Then press the SET button to enter that function.

**NOTE:** The fault code function is available only when there is an active fault. The settings function is only available when the engine is shut off. The synchronization function is shown only. It can not be modified.

#### **Changing Clock**

1. Press MODE button repeatedly until SETTINGS is displayed.



SETTINGS

 Press the SET button to validate your choice. The hour and the message CLOCK will be displayed.



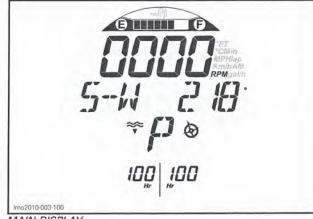
3. Press the SET button again, the message CHANGE CLOCK will be displayed.



CHANGE CLOCK

- 4. Use UP and DOWN switch to adjust the clock.
- 5. Press MODE or SET button to save the clock and return to the main display.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



#### MAIN DISPLAY

#### **Changing Numerical Display Indication**

To change the indication in the numerical display, press the MODE button repeatedly until DISPLAY is visible in the multifunction display.



DISPLAY MENU

Move switch stem up or down until the preferred indication selection is visible in the multifunction display.

Press the SET button to select and save the preferred indication, or wait for the display function to time out. The last indication visible will be automatically save. The numerical display will then switch to the new indication with a small abbreviation of the indication type to its right:

- FT or M
- RPM
- MPH or Km/h
- °F or °C
- Lap
- Gal/h or L/h
- Min
- AM or PM.

For example, to display the ALTITUDE information:

- Press the MODE button repeatedly until DIS-PLAY is displayed
- Then press SET button once
- Lift up the UP and DOWN switch until ALTI-TUDE is displayed
- And finally, press SET button to confirm and save your selection.

#### Lap Time Mode

The lap timer can be used to record up to 50 individual lap times.

The Lap Time mode is a chronograph to compile intermediate times after your rides. You can see any individual lap times or the total of lap times.

To activate and use the lap timer, carry out the following:

1. Press MODE button repeatedly until LAP TIME is displayed.



LAP TIME

2. Press the SET button once to confirm your selection. The first lap timer will be displayed.





Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

3. When ready, press the SET button to start the lap timer.



LAP TIMER STARTED

**NOTE:** The timer starts immediately when pressing the SET button.

4. To record each lap time, press the SET button at the start of each lap.

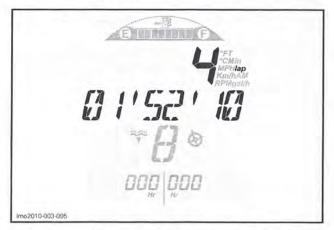
**NOTE:** The lap time will be recorded, the lap counter (in numerical display) will count the number of laps recorded, and the timer will continue to run.

5. To save the last lap time and stop the timer, press the MODE button.

To verify the recorded lap times, use the UP and DOWN switch to toggle through all lap times.

To reset an individual lap time:

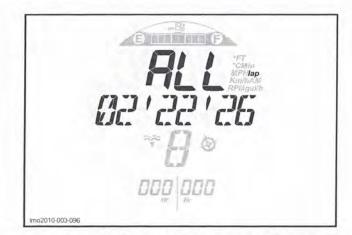
1. Using the UP and DOWN switch, go to the lap time to be reset.



2. Press and hold the SET button until the lap time is reset.

To reset all lap times:

1. Using the UP and DOWN switch, go to ALL.



2. Press and hold the SET button until the time is reset to 0 (zero).

#### Fuel Economy Mode

The iTC (intelligent Throttle Control) system allows to maintain a steady speed and constant RPM to reduce fuel consumption.

To engage the fuel economy mode:

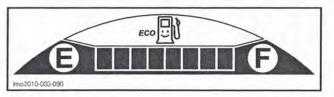
1. Press MODE button repeatedly until FUEL ECONOMY MODE is displayed.



#### FUEL ECONOMY MODE

- 2. Press the SET button once, the following message will be displayed "FUEL ECONOMY MODE PRESS SET to activate or MODE to exit".
- 3. Press and hold the SET button until FUEL ECONOMY MODE reappears.

To confirm the Fuel Economy mode, the symbol ECO is displayed on the LH of the smiling fuel tank.



Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

To cancel the fuel economy mode:

- 1. Move throttle/shifter handle in NEUTRAL position.
- 2. Press the MODE button.

### TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY DESCRIPTION (210 AND 230 WAKE)

#### Navigating the Touchscreen Display

#### Cruise Mode

A cruise mode can be activated through the touchscreen.

Touch the CRUISE icon.



1. Cruise icon

#### Ski Mode

A ski mode can be activated through the touch-screen.

Touch the SKI icon.



1. Ski icon

#### Eco Mode

An ECO mode can be activated through the touch-screen.

Touch the ECO icon.



1. ECO mode icon

#### **Docking Mode**

A docking mode can be activated through the touchscreen.

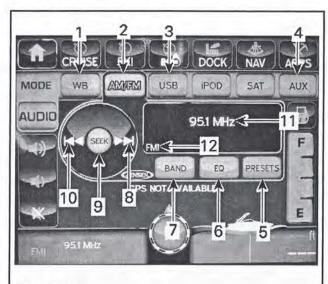
Touch the DOCK icon.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



1. Dock icon

#### Audio Display



Imo2012-005-024\_a

- 1. Weather band
- 2. AM/FM 3. USB
- 4. AUX
- 5. Presets 6. EQ
- 7. Band
- 8. Scan/forward
- 9. Scan/forward 10. Previous

### TO ENTER:

Touch the AUDIO icon.

To EXIT:

Touch any other mode icons.

**NOTE:** the iPOD (iPod mobile digital device) and SAT (satellite radio) icons are displayed but are not available options.

**NOTE:** Some radio controls are only accessible directly on radio interface.

#### AM/FM

To set stations in the PRESETS option:

Use the SCAN/FORWARD button to select channels.

Touch and hold the PRESETS icon for 3 second to memorize station.

To select presets:

Touch the PRESETS icon to access a list of preset stations.

Refer to radio manufacturer's guide for complete explanation of features and controls.

#### **Trip Display**

Touch the FUEL icon to display the following information:

- Trip meter
- Top speed
- Average speed
- Instant fuel economy
- Average fuel economy
- Distance to empty.

The radio frequency is displayed on the lower LH corner of the screen.

A compass displays the direction of the boat in the middle of the lower section of the screen.

The water depth is displayed on the lower RH corner of the screen.

The fuel level is displayed on the RH side of the screen.

#### Apps

TO ENTER:

Touch APPS icon.

TO EXIT:

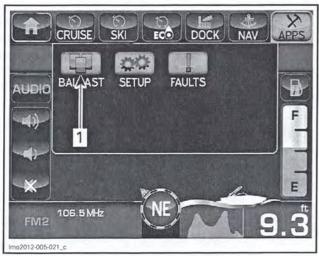
Touch any other mode icons.

#### Ballast

Touch BALLAST icon to view the amount of water in each ballasts.

**NOTE:** While in SKI mode, the TRIP DISPLAY icon is replaced by 3 bars representing the ballast level.

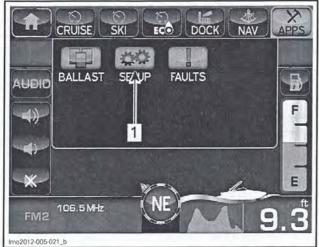
Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



1. Ballast icon

#### Setup

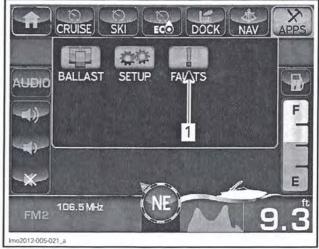
Touch SETUP icon to access display setup options.



1. Setup icon

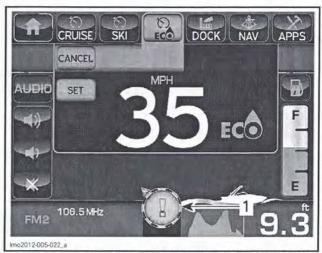
#### Faults

Touch FAULTS icon to view faults occurred or active.



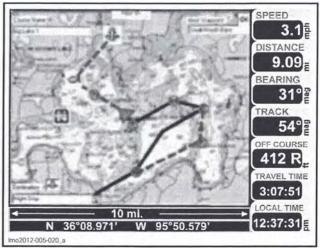
1. Fault icon

**NOTE:** Faults can also be viewed by pressing on the compass button as they occur.



COMPASS BUTTON BLINKS YELLOW WHEN FAULT OCCURS 1. Fault icon

Nav Display



TYPICAL - NAV MAP

#### Section 05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

To enter mode:

Touch NAV icon. Refer to EQUIPMENT.

Use oval control pad to control NAV mode.

To exit mode:

Touch Screen then touch EXIT logo on screen or press EXIT button on Oval control pad.

**NOTE:** Other modes may still be active and not displayed on screen when using NAV mode.

**NOTE:** Additional maps for other regions may be purchased.

Refer to *GPS INSTRUCTION MANUAL* for additional information.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

### DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

**NOTE:** It is a good practice to check for fault codes using B.U.D.S. software as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.

**IMPORTANT:** When troubleshooting an electrical system fault, check battery condition, cables and connections first.

#### **Circuit Testing**

Make sure the main battery cut-off switch is ON for testing.

Check the related-circuit breaker if applicable.

Check the related-circuit fuse condition with a fuse tester or ohmmeter (a visual inspection could lead to a wrong conclusion).

Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

#### **Electrical Connection Inspection**

When replacing an electric or electronic component, always check electrical connections. Make sure they are tight, make good contact, and are corrosion-free. Dirty, loose or corroded contacts are poor conductors and are often the source of a system or component malfunction.

Pay particular attention to ensure that pins are not bent or pushed out of their connectors.

Ensure all wire terminals are properly crimped on wires, and connector housings are properly fastened.

Check for signs of moisture, corrosion or dullness. Clean pins properly and coat them with DIELEC-TRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) or other appropriate lubricant when reassembling them, except if otherwise specified such as for the ECM connectors.

Pay attention to ground wires.

### PROCEDURES

### INFORMATION CENTER (150 AND 180 SERIES)

#### Information Center Self Test Function

When the tether cord cap is installed on the engine off switch, all LCD segments and indicator in the information center will turn **ON for 3 seconds** (self test function). This self test function allows the driver time to ensure that all indications are functioning properly.

It also validates the information centers internal circuits, however, this does not validate proper operation of the individual external circuits and sensors that provide inputs to the information center.

If a system fault is detected by the ECM, the applicable message and/or indicator light will be displayed, and a beep code may be heard.

If the tether cord is not installed, the indications in the information center will shut off a few seconds after the self test function, but the electrical system power stays on for approximately 3 minutes. Installing the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch will turn the indications back on.

**NOTE:** If the START/STOP button is pressed and held without the tether cord installed, the information center will stay on as long as the START button is held.

#### Information Center Access

#### 150 Series

To access the information center connector, open the front storage compartment, then remove the storage bin.

#### 180 Series

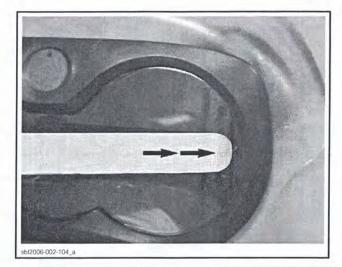
Pull out dashboard.

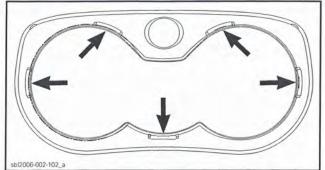
#### Information Center Removal

#### 150 Series

To access information center retaining screws, remove trim by sliding a chamfered wooden coffee stick between trim and information center, in line with the locking tabs, see illustrations.

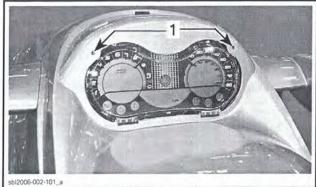
Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)





TAB LOCATION

Remove the retaining screws, then remove information center.



TYPICAL 1. Retaining screws

#### 180 Series

Pull out dashboard and remove the retaining screws from behind.

### Information Center Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	1
CAN HI	2
CAN LOW	3
Illumination	4
Ground	5
Mode button	7
Set button	8
Power 12 Vdc	12
Display up/down switch	16
Display up/down switch	17
Ground	18
Fuel sending unit	19
Fuel sending unit	20

### INFORMATION CENTER (210 AND 230 CHALLENGER)

### Information Center Self Test Function

When the ignition key is turned ON, all LCD segments and indicator lights in the information center will turn **ON for 3 seconds** (self test function). This self test function allows the driver time to ensure that all indications are functioning properly.

It also validates the information centers internal circuits, however, this does not validate proper operation of the individual external circuits and sensors that provide inputs to the information center.

If a system fault is detected by the ECM, the applicable message and/or indicator light will be displayed, and a beep code may be heard.

#### Information Center Access

Open the starboard bow backrest. Open the cover.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

### Information Center Wire Identification

#### 210 Single Engine

FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	1
CAN HI	2
CAN LOW	3
Illumination	4
Ground	5
LIN: Analog temperature gauge and fuel level signal	6
Mode button	7
Set button	8
Power 12 Vdc	12
Display up/down switch	16
Display up/down switch	17
Ground	18
Fuel sending unit	19
Fuel sending unit	20

#### 210 Twin-Engine

FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	1
CAN HI	2
CAN LOW	3
Illumination	4
LIN: Analog speedometer and fuel level signal	6
Mode button	7
Set button	8
Ground	11
Power 12 Vdc	12
Display up/down switch	16
Display up/down switch	17
RH (starboard) fuel sending unit	19

230 Engine

FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	1
CAN HI	2
CAN LOW	3
Illumination	4
Ground	5
LIN: Analog speedometer and fuel level signal	6
Mode button	7
Set button	8
Power 12 Vdc	12
Display up/down switch	8
Display up/down switch	17
Ground	18
RH (starboard) fuel sending unit	19
RH (starboard) fuel sending unit	20

### TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY (210 AND 230 WAKE)

### **Touch Screen Display Access**

Open the RH side (starboard) bow backrest. Open the cover.

#### **Nautical Charts**

Lakes and marine charts can be purchased from the internet at www.navionics.com. Select compatible chart with touch screen display according to the following information.

Display manufacturer	Medallion
Display Model	Viper
Media Format	MSD (micro SD card)

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

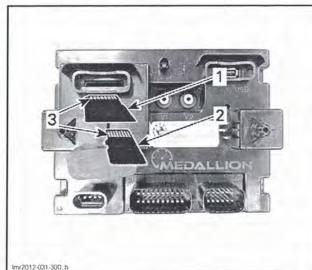
NAVIONICS CHART RECOMMENDATION	
NAVIGATION	CHART
Primarily on lakes	Lakes: PREMIUM or HOTMAPS
Primarily on intercoastal waters	Marine: GOLD

#### Nautical Chart Replacement

#### Micro SD Card Installation

NOTE: The touch screen display uses SD card. Navionics® supplies the charts on a micro SD card. Therefore, a SD card adapter is required.

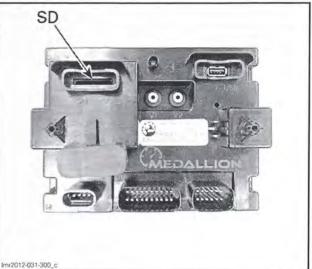
- 1. Install the micro SD card in the SD card adapter.
- 2. Insert the SD card adapter with the contacts facing up in the SD card slot.



- SD card adapter Micro SD card (nautical chart) 1.
- 3. Contacts facing up
- 3. Push adapter until you hear a click. It is now locked into position.
- 4. Release the adapter.
- 5. Push down the SD card slot protector.

#### Micro SD Card Removal

NOTE: The SD card slot is located at the back of the touch screen display.



SD: SD card slot

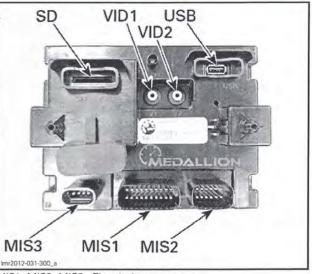
- 1. Lift the SD card slot protector.
- 2. Push in the SD card until you hear a click.
- 3. Release the SD card. It is now unlocked.
- 4. Pull the card out.

#### **Touch Screen Display Startup**

When the ignition key is turned ON:

- A welcome BRP logo appears on the display during the startup.
- When the screen displays the menus and functions, the touch screen display is ready.

#### **Touch Screen Display Connector** Identification



MIS1, MIS2, MIS3: Electrical connectors SD: SD card slot to change the nautical chart USB: Port for touch screen display firmware update Vid1: Video port (not used) Vid2: Video port (not used)

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

# Touch Screen Display Wire Identification

CONNECTOR	PIN	DESCRIPTION	WIRE COLOR
	1	Ground	BLACK
-	2	Not used	
	3	Ignition	PURPLE/RED
[	4	Can 1 High	WHITE/RED
	5	Can 1 Low	WHITE/BLACK
	6	Not used	
	7	Not used	
	8	Not used	
	9	Ballast Input (fill/empty switch)	BROWN/RED
MIS1	10	Ballast Sender 1 (LH tank)	PINK/RED
	11	Ballast Sender 2 (RH tank)	PINK/GREEN
	12	Ballast Sender 3 (center tank)	PINK/WHITE
	13	Navigation Light	BLUE
	14	Not used	
	15	Not used	
	16	. GPS Txd	WHITE/PURPLE
	17	GPS Rxd	WHITE/BLACK
	18	Not used	
	19	Buzzer Out	TAN/BLACK
	20	+ 5 Volts Out	PURPLE
	1	Not used	
	2	Can 2 High	WHITE/GREEN
	3	Can 2 Low	WHITE/BLACK
	4	Not used	
	5	Not used	
MICO	6	Not used	
MIS2	7	Not used	
Γ	8	Not used	
Г	9	Not used	
	10	Fuel Level	PINK
	11	Not used	
	12	Not used	
	1	LIN: Analog speedometer and fuel level signal	WHITE
MIS3	2	Power	PURPLE/RED
	3	Ground	BLACK
Г	4	Not used	

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### **Touch Screen Display Diagnostic Tips**

The S-video (JDAB) cables allows communication between:

- Radio
- Wired commander
- Remote control.

The CAN 2 (250k) allows communication between:

- Oval pad control
- Touch screen display
- Radio module.

The radio module is an interface (gateway) between:

- The S-video "network"
- The CAN 2 network.

The radio module allows the oval pad control and the touch screen to transmit commands to the radio as well as the touch screen to display information that comes from the radio.

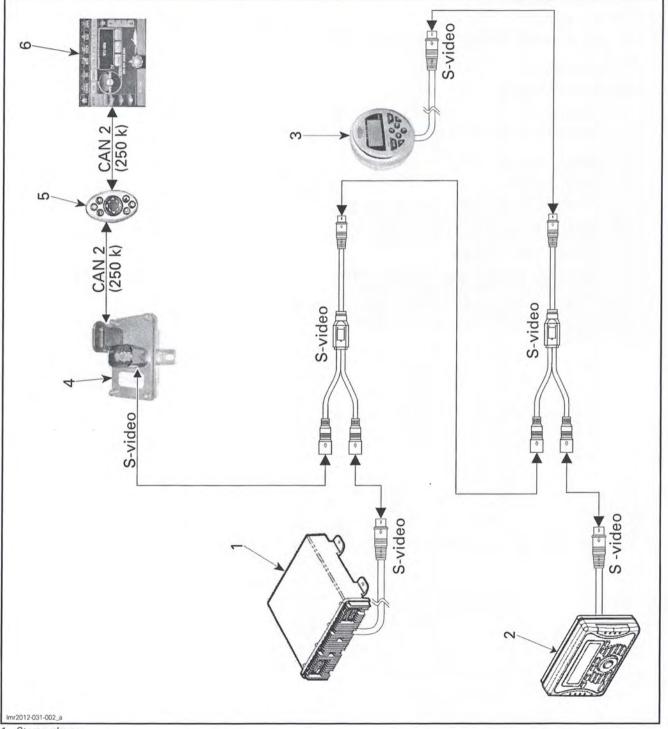
**NOTE:** The touch screen also displays other informations that come from other modules in the boat. The oval pad control is mainly used to navigate through the GPS functions in the touch screen display.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### **Radio And Controls Interconnection Diagrams**

#### Wake Models

NOTE: For the other model diagram, refer to RADIO TROUBLESHOOTING in this subsection.



- 1
- Stereo player Wired commander Remote control (some models) 2.3
- 4. 5. 6.
- Radio module Oval pad control Touch screen display

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

# Touch Screen Display Troubleshooting Guidelines

# Only A Basic Nautical Chart Is Displayed On The Touch Screen Display

- Purchase and install a detailed chart. Refer to NAUTICAL CHARTS in this subsection.
- Ensure SD card is properly inserted (contacts facing up) in the SD card slot of the touch screen display.
- Check contact condition of the micro SD card and its adapter.
- Try another SD card adapter or micro SD card.

#### The Radio Does Not Respond To Its Wired Commander Or Remote Control OR Both

- Check the S-video cable (JDAB) connections.
   See RADIO AND CONTROLS INTERCONNEC-TION DIAGRAMS in this subsection.
- Try another commander or control.

#### The Radio Does Not Respond To The Touch Screen Display **AND** Oval Pad Control

- Check CAN 2 (250k) connections.
- Ensure radio module is powered. Check connections and wiring.
- Try another radio module.

#### The Radio Does Not Respond To The Touch Screen Display **OR** Oval Pad Control

- Check CAN 2 (250k) connections of the non responding controller.
- Try another display or control.

**IMPORTANT:** Touch screen display must be FUNCTIONING to allow oval pad control operation.

# The Touch Screen Does Not Respond To Oval Pad Control (NAV Functions)

- Check CAN 2 (250k) connections.
- Try another oval pad control.
- Try another touch screen display.

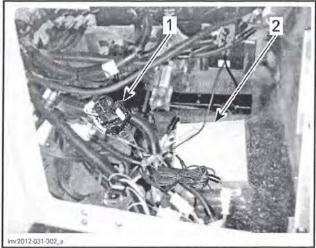
# The Touch Screen Does Not Respond To Finger Touch

- Check touch screen display connectors.
- Try another touch screen display.

## RADIO MODULE (210 AND 230 WAKE)

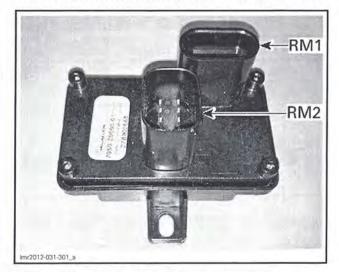
#### **Radio Module Location**

Open the RH side (starboard) bow backrest. Open the cover.



1. Radio module 2. Radio

## **Radio Module Connector Identification**



#### Radio Module Wire Identification

RM1 CONNECTOR				
FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR		
Power 12 Vdc	В	ORANGE		
Ground	С	BLACK		
CAN 2 HI	A	WHITE/GREY		
CAN 2 LO	D	WHITE/BLACK		

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

RM2 CONNECTOR				
FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR		
Ground	1	GREEN		
Not used	2	-		
Communication (RX/TX)	3	ORANGE		
Not used	4	-		
Not used	5	-		
Power 12 Vdc	6	BLACK		
Not used	7	-		
Not used	8	-		

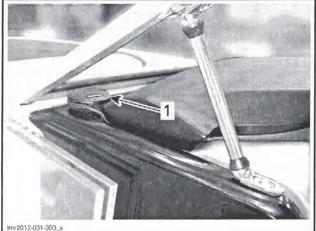
# OVAL PAD CONTROL (210 AND 230 WAKE)

#### **Oval Pad Control Wire Identification**

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	2	PURPLE/RED
Ground	1	BLACK
Illumination	5	WHITE/PURPLE
CAN 2 HI	3	WHITE/GREY
CAN 2 LO	4	WHITE/BLACK
Not used	6	-

## GPS RECEIVER (210 AND 230 WAKE)

#### **GPS** Receiver Location



1. GPS receiver

#### **GPS** Receiver Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	4	PURPLE
Ground	1	BLACK
GPS Txd	2	WHITE/PURPLE
GPS Rxd	3	WHITE/BLACK

# SPEEDOMETER (210 AND 230 SERIES)

#### Challenger Series

The speed indication is based on a GPS (Global Positioning System) incorporated within the information center.

#### WAKE Series

The speed indication is based on a GPS receiver (Global Positioning System). A remote GPS receiver is used.

## Speedometer Wire Identification

#### 210 and 230 Series

FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	2
Ground	3
LIN: Speed signal	1
Illumination	4

## Speedometer Access

Open the starboard bow backrest.

Open the cover.

## Speedometer Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.

Read voltage as per following table.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

SPEEDOMETER CONNECTOR (main harness side)		MEASUREMENT
W	IRE	VOLTAGE
Pin 2	Pin 3	12 Vdc

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and negative circuits separately.

If voltage and ground are good and speedometer is still not working, check speed signal wire.

# SPEEDOMETER (200 SERIES)

#### Speedometer Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	2	PURPLE
Ground	4	BLACK
Speed signal	8	WHITE
Speed signal ground	5	WHITE/BLACK
Illumination	3	BLUE

#### Speedometer Voltage Test

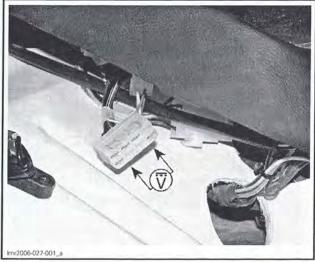
Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Disconnect gauge connector.

Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.

Read voltage as per following table.

SPEEDOMETER CONNECTOR (main harness side)		MEASUREMENT
WIRE		VOLTAGE
PURPLE BLACK		12 Vdc



TYPICAL

If voltage is inadequate, test positive and negative circuits separately.

If voltage is appropriate and gauge is not working, check speed sensor as described in this subsection.

If speed sensor tests good and gauge is still not working, check signal wires.

## Speedometer Calibration

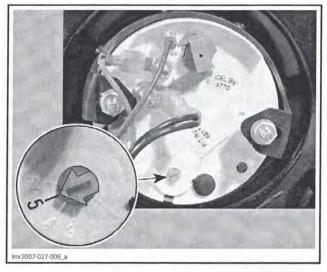
If you suspect that a speedometer on a boat is not accurate, check it by using a GPS to validate the speed. Comparing speeds over long runs on smooth water will yield better results.

If the indicated speed is too high or low with respect to the GPS, the speedometer can be adjusted to a more accurate setting.

To adjust the speedometer, pull up dashboard to gain access to the rear of the speedometer head.

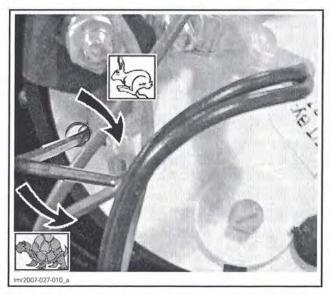
Make sure the selector switch is pointing to the number "5".

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



Remove the rubber plug just below the speedometer mounting stud and insert a 2 mm Allen wrench into the adjustment pot.

Turning clockwise will increase indicated speed, and counterclockwise will decrease indicated speed.

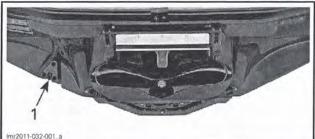


Make small adjustments then compare speedometer and GPS readings. Adjust as required.

Reinstall rubber plug when finished then secure dashboard.

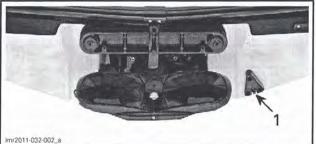
## SPEED SENSOR (ALL EXCEPT 210 AND 230 SERIES)

The speedometer gets a signal from a speed sensor. It works with the water flow which turns a magnetic paddle wheel that triggers an electronic pick-up that sends the signal.



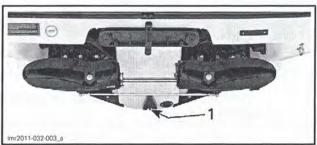
150 SERIES

1. Speed sensor



180 SERIES

1. Speed sensor



200 SERIES

1. Speed sensor

Spray water on paddle wheel using a garden hose.

Speedometer should display some speed. Otherwise, disconnect the speed sensor connector housing from inside bilge.

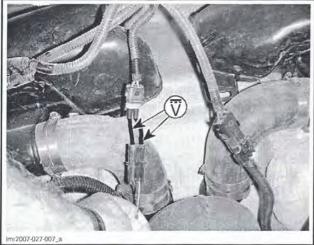
**NOTE:** The wheel should turn freely. Otherwise inaccurate speed will be displayed.

Using a SNAP-ON TERMINAL REMOVER (P/N TT600-4), remove wires from position "A" and "B" in tab housing of speed sensor.

Reconnect wires in receptacle housing.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

Connect multimeter to speed sensor wires and set it to Vdc.



TYPICAL

TEST CONDITION	SENSOR CONNECTOR TERMINAL		READING
CONDITION			(Vdc)
Slowly rotate paddle wheel	A	В	Fluctuation within 5.5 - 8.5

## ANALOG TEMPERATURE GAUGE (CHALLENGER WITH SINGLE ENGINE)

# Analog Temperature Gauge Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	2	PURPLE
Ground	3	BLACK
LIN: Temperature signal	1	GREY
Illumination	4	BLUE/GREY

# TACHOMETER (200 SERIES)

#### **Tachometer Wire Identification**

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	2	PURPLE
Ground	5	BLACK
Tachometer signal	7	GRAY
Illumination	3	BLUE

#### Tachometer Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Disconnect gauge connector.

Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.

Read voltage at boat harness as per following table.

TACHOMETER CONNECTOR (main harness side) WIRE		MEASUREMENT	
		VOLTAGE	
PURPLE (pin 2)	BLACK (pin 3)	12 Vdc	

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

#### **Engine RPM Signal**

**NOTE:** The tachometer signal initially comes from the CPS, goes to the ECM, to the EFB and then to the VCM using the communication link (CAN lines). Finally the VCM sends the signals to the tachometer.

Set the multimeter to frequency function (Hz VDC).

Probe as per following table.

Start engine.

PROBE		FREQUENCY (HZ)
GRAY wire (pin 7) boat harness side	Ground	1/10 the engine RPM

# ANALOG FUEL GAUGE (210 AND 230 SERIES)

The LH side (port) fuel level sender is not used (not connected).

The RH side (starboard) fuel level sender sends the fuel level signal to the information center or to the touch screen display which then sends the signal to the analog gauge via the LIN wire.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### **Fuel Gauge Wire Identification**

FUNCTION	PIN	
Power 12 Vdc	2	
Ground	3	
Fuel level input (from gauge or touch screen display) (LIN)	1	
Illumination	4	

## **Fuel Gauge Operation Test**

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Disconnect the RH side (starboard) fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.

Momentarily jump the PINK (pin B) and PINK/BLACK (pin C) wires together. Results should be as per table.

CONNECTOR (boat harness side)	FUEL GAUGE READING
Wires jumped together	Full
Open connector	Empty

If "FULL" is not reached on the gauge, check wiring/connectors and the continuity of the signal wire between analog gauge (pin 1) and information center or touch screen display. If they test good, replace gauge.

**NOTE:** If analog gauge still does not work after replacement, try another multifunction gauge or touch screen display.

If "FULL" is reached on the gauge, gauge is working correctly. Check fuel sender resistance, refer to *FUEL GAUGE AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

## ANALOG FUEL GAUGE (200 SERIES)

**NOTE:** Although each fuel pump module has its own fuel level sender, only the port sender is connected to monitor fuel level.

#### Fuel Gauge Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	1	PURPLE
Ground	3	BLACK
Fuel level input	5	PINK
Fuel level input	4	PINK/BLACK
Illumination	2	BLUE

## Fuel Gauge Input Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.

Back-probe connector and read voltage as per following table.

ANALOG FUEL GAUGE CONNECTOR WIRE				MEASUREMENT
		VOLTAGE		
Pin 2	Pin 3	12 Vdc		

If there is no voltage, check wiring/connectors.

If voltage is as specified and gauge is not working, check fuel level sender as described in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

## Fuel Gauge Operation Test

Enable electric circuits.

Disconnect the port fuel pump/fuel level sender connector.

Momentarily jump the PINK (pin B) and PINK/BLACK (pin C) wires together. Results should be as per table.

CONNECTOR (boat harness side)	FUEL GAUGE READING
Wires jumped together	Full
Open connector	Empty

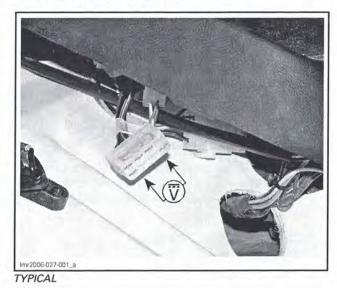
If "FULL" is not reached on the gauge, check wiring/connectors. If they test good, replace gauge.

If "FULL" is reached on the gauge, gauge is working correctly. Check fuel sender resistance, refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP*.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### Fuel Gauge Input Voltage Test

Disconnect gauge connector. Install tether cord to engine cut-off switch. Read voltage from boat harness. It should be 12 Vdc.



If there is no voltage, check wiring/connectors.

If voltage is appropriate and gauge is not working, check fuel level sender as described in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

## MONITORING GAUGE (200 SERIES ONLY)

#### Monitoring Gauge Wire Identification

#### Port Side

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Common power supply	4	RED/BLUE
CHK engine	1	GREEN
HI temp	3	PURPLE
Low oil	6	YELLOW
Low battery	7	RED

#### Starboard Side

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Common power supply	4	PURPLE
CHK engine	1	RED
HI temp	3	PURPLE
Low oil	6	YELLOW
Low battery	7	RED

#### Monitoring Gauge Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

When enabling electrical circuits, all lamps will turn on for a brief moment. This confirms their operation.

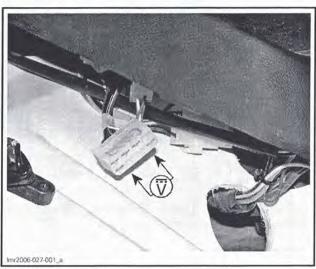
Otherwise, unplug cluster connector.

Individually validate the lamps supply from VCM as follows:

 Enable electrical system. Refer to POWER DIS-TRIBUTION subsection.

	UGE	LAMP	MEASUREMENT
PI	INS		VOLTAGE Vdc
	1	CHK engine	
4	3		
4 6		Battery voltage	
	7	Low battery	

Read voltage between wires as per table.



TYPICAL

**NOTE:** Perform the voltage reading quickly before the VCM stops sending the test signal to the lamps. Reinstalling tether cord will re-initialize the VCM.

## **BEEPER (200 SERIES)**

Beeper Access Pull out dashboard.

## Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### Beeper Operation Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

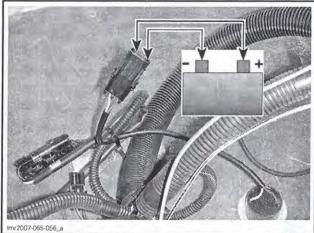
If no beep is heard when installing tether cord to engine cut-off switch, first check "gauges" fuse on EFB and ensure EFB is powered.

Disconnect beeper connectors.

Connect wires to an external 12 V battery as per table.

NOTE: Reverted wires will not allow beeper operation.

WIRE (BEEPER SIDE OF HARNESS)	BATTERY POST
PURPLE/TAN	Positive
TAN/BLACK	Negative



TYPICAL

If beeper does not sound, replace beeper.

If beeper works, check wires and connectors between ECM and beeper.

# BEEPER (210 AND 230 WAKE)

#### **Beeper Operation Test**

Disconnect beeper connector.

Connect beeper terminals to an external 12 V battery as per table.

NOTE: Reverted wires will not allow beeper operation.

CORRESPONDING WIRE TO BEEPER TERMINAL	BATTERY POST
RED/BLUE	Positive
TAN/BLACK	Negative

If beeper does not sound, replace beeper.

If beeper works, check wires and connectors between beeper and touch screen display.

# RADIO

## Radio Troubleshooting

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

#### Radio Operation Checks

If the radio does not work:

- Check 12 volt input.
- Check ground circuit.

If radio is powered but there is no sound, check the radio power amplifier.

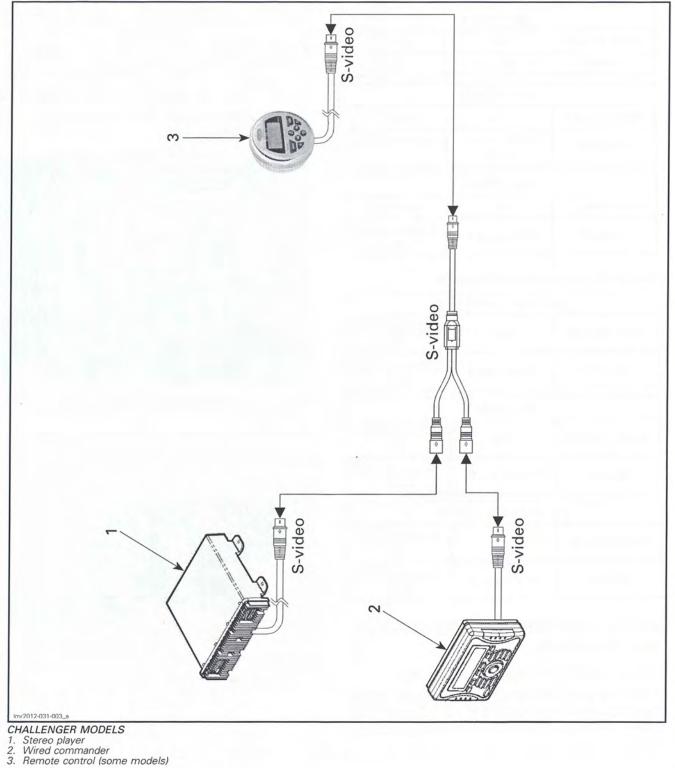
**NOTE:** On audio systems with an external amplifier, if the radio turns on but there is no sound, refer to *RADIO POWER AMPLIFIER* in this subsection.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

#### **Radio And Controls Interconnection Diagrams**

The S-video (JDAB) cables allows communication between:

- Radio
- Wired commander
- Remote control.



Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

٦,

150	O AND 180 SER	IES
WIRE COLOR	PIN	SUPPLY
OBANGE	RAD1 pin 4	Ignition switch

## Radio Power Source Identification

1		pin D
	200 SERIES	
WIRE COLOR	PIN	SUPPLY
ORANGE	C 085 pin 4	VCM

# 210 SERIES WIRE COLOR PIN SUPPLY ORANGE RAD1 pin 4 and 5 Ignition switch, pin C

230 SERIES		
WIRE COLOR	PIN	SUPPLY
ORANGE	RAD1 pin 4	Ignition switch, pin D

## **Radio Ground Identification**

150 AND 180 SERIES		
WIRE COLOR	PIN	CONNECTED TO
BLACK	RAD1 pin 4	Console ground block

200 SERIES		
WIRE COLOR	PIN	CONNECTED TO
BLACK	C 085 pin 8	Console ground block

21	0 AND 230 SER	IES
WIRE COLOR	PIN	CONNECTED TO
BLACK	RAD1 pin 8	Console ground block

# RADIO AMPLIFIER (210 AND 230 WAKE ONLY)

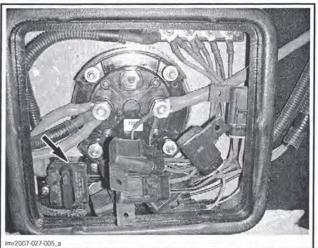
## Radio Amplifier Troubleshooting

If there is no sound coming out from the tower speakers, check the power amplifier 12 volt input, ground circuit, RCA cables and amplifier power-up wire.

# Radio Amplifier Power Source Identification

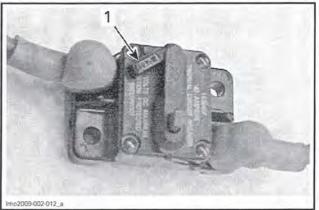
	210 WAKE	
WIRE COLOR	CONNECTOR	SUPPLY
ORANGE	C 009	Breaker panel, "AMP" breaker
	230 WAKE	
WIRE COLOR	CONNECTOR	SUPPLY
ORANGE Breaker panel, connector A		Breaker panel, "AMP" breaker

The radio amplifier breaker is located behind main battery cut-off switch.



TYPICAL - REAR OF MAIN BATTERY CUT-OFF SWITCH

To reset an open breaker, push the lever in.



TYPICAL

1. Reset lever out (open circuit)

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

## **Radio Amplifier Ground Identification**

210 AND 230 WAKE		
WIRE COLOR	CONNECTOR	CONNECTED TO
BLACK	Amplifier power connector	Console ground block

#### Radio Amplifier Power Signal

The power signal wire should supply voltage to the amplifier any time the radio is on.

2	10 AND 230 WAK	E
WIRE COLOR	CONNECTOR	CONNECTED TO
ORANGE	Amplifier power connector	RAD1, pin 5

# DEPTH SOUNDER

Boat must be in the water to allow proper operation of depth sounder.

The depth sounder transducer communicates with the information center through CAN.

## Depth Sounder Transducer Location

On all models, the depth sounder transducer is installed on the bottom of hull in the engine compartment.

DEPTH SOUNDER TRANSDUCER LOCATION		
MODEL LOCATION		
150 series	Port side near battery	
180 series	In front of engine, port side	
200 series	Underneath starboard engine	
210 and 230 series Port side near fuse box		

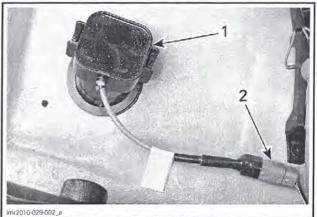
#### Depth Sounder Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Power 12 Vdc	1	PURPLE
Ground	2	BLACK (to engine ground)
Transducer signal (CAN HI)	3	WHITE/RED
Transducer signal (CAN LOW)	4	WHITE/BLACK

#### Depth Sounder Voltage Test

Make sure circuit fuse is good.

1. Disconnect transducer connector.



BOTTOM OF HULL IN ENGINE COMPARTMENT 1. Depth sounder transducer

2. Connector

- 2. Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.
- 3. Measure voltage as per table.

DEPTH SOUNDER TRANSDUCER VOLTAGE TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT
PURPLE (pin 1)	BLACK (pin 2)	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately, repair wiring/connectors if necessary.

## Depth Sounder Transducer Signal

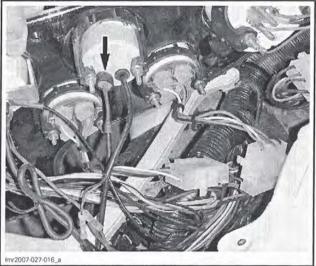
If depth sounder turns on but displays 2 dashes (--), it means that it does not receive any signal from the transducer.

The possible causes are:

- Transducer not plugged to depth sounder
- Defective transducer wiring
- Faulty transducer.

Check if transducer wire is properly connected to the depth sounder.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



TYPICAL - TRANSDUCER CONNECTOR

If wiring is good and depth sounder always display 2 dashes (– –), replace transducer.

## HEATER UNIT (210 AND 230 WAKE ONLY)

## Heater Blower Voltage Test

First ensure main cut-off switch is turned on.

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

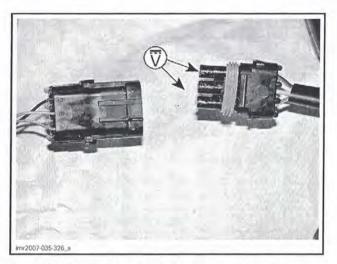
Remove seat.

Disconnect heater blower connector.

Enable electrical system. Refer to *POWER DIS-TRIBUTION* subsection.

Read voltage as follows.

SWITCH POSITION	CON	R BLOWER NECTOR rness side)	READING
	TER	MINAL	
L	С	А	Battery
Н	С	В	voltage



If voltage is as specified, try a new fan motor. If voltage is not read, test positive and ground circuits separately.

## Heater Blower Switch Access

Open the starboard bow backrest. Open the cover.

## Heater Blower Switch Test

#### Heater Blower Switch Input Voltage Test

Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage.

TEP	MINAL	READING
5	Battery ground	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, problem is in wiring or connectors from battery.

If voltage is good, test switch output.

#### Heater Blower Switch Output Voltage Test

Set multimeter to Vdc and back-probe switch as follows.

SWITCH POSITION	TERMI	NAL	READING
L	6 (ORANGE wire)	Ground	Battery
Н	4 (RED wire)		voltage

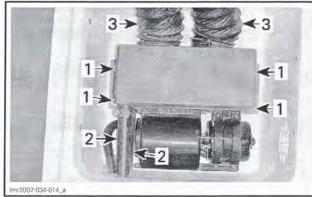
If switch failed any test, replace by a new one.

## Heater Unit Removal

Remove the LH rear seat cushion.

Remove screws that attach heating unit on body.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



1. Screws

- 2. Coolant hoses
- 3. Heating ducts

Detach heating hoses from the unit.

REQUIRED T	OOL
LARGE HOSE PINCHER (P/N 529 032 500)	

Disconnect cooling hoses from the heating unit. Lift the unit and unplug the heating fan connector.

#### Heating Unit Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refill the cooling system. Refer to *COOLING SYS-TEM* subsection.

# ELECTRIC BILGE PUMP

#### **Bilge Pump Operation**

NOTE: The European models have 2 bilge pumps.

#### Automatic Mode

The bilge pump has a direct 12 volt input from the battery. It is powered at all times.

In the automatic mode, a built-in float switches the bilge pump on when water level rises in the bilge.

#### Manual Mode

The manual mode is enabled when the electrical system is powered and the main cut-off switch is ON.

To run the bilge pump in manual mode, turn on the switch located at helm.

#### **Bilge Pump Access**

Access the engine compartment, refer to ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

The bilge pump is located on the bottom of the hull.

BILGE PUMP	LOCATION
MODEL	LOCATION
150, 180 and 200 series	At the rear of engine, port side
210 and 230 series	Between engines, near transom

# Bilge Pump Operation Test (Automatic Mode)

Flood bilge pump area using a garden hose.

Pump should automatically run. Otherwise, make sure circuit fuse or breaker is good. Refer to the WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).

If fuse is good, carry out the *BILGE PUMP INPUT VOLTAGE TEST (AUTOMATIC MODE).* 

#### Bilge Pump Input Voltage Test (Automatic Mode)

Disconnect bilge pump connector.

Flood bilge pump area using a garden hose.

Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage as per table.

BILGE PUMP (boat harr		READING
TERM	IINAL	
А	С	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

# Bilge Pump Input Voltage Test (Manual Mode)

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Test voltage as follows:

- 1. Disconnect bilge pump connector.
- 2. Enable electric circuits.
- 3. Turn bilge pump switch ON.
- 4. Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage as per table.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

BILGE PUMP (boat har		READING
TERM	IINAL	
В	С	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

#### Bilge Pump Switch Wire Information

SINGLE ENGINE SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	5
Ground	1
Output to pump (manual mode)	6

200 SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	2
Output to pump (manual mode)	3
Illumination ground	7
Illumination power	8
TWIN ENGINE SERI	ES
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	5
Ground	1
Output to pump (manual mode)	6

## Bilge Pump In-line Diode Test

The in-line diode is located in the accessory harness near helm.

**NOTE:** A continuously burnt bilge pump fuse may be caused by a faulty diode.

Refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)* and test diode as follows:

- 1. Disconnect bilge pump switch connector.
- 2. Disconnect connector or terminal at the other end of the harness (power side).
- 3. Set multimeter to diode check.
- 4. Probe as per table.

NOTE: Respect polarity.

DIODE TEST		
SWITCH CONNECTOR SIDE	POWER SIDE OF WIRE (CONNECTOR OR TERMINAL)	READING
	<ul> <li>PROBE of multimeter</li> </ul>	Should be open circuit
<ul> <li>PROBE of multimeter</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>PROBE of multimeter</li> </ul>	Should be around 0.5 V

If readings are not specified, replace diode.

# **BILGE BLOWER**

#### Bilge Blower Access

Access the engine compartment, refer to ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

#### **Bilge Blower Input Voltage Test**

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Test voltage as follows:

- 1. Disconnect bilge blower connector.
- 2. Enable electric circuits.
- 3. Turn bilge pump switch ON.
- 4. Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage as per table.

	OWER CONNECTOR t harness side)	READING
	TERMINAL	
А	В	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

#### Bilge Blower Switch Wire Information

SINGLE ENGINE SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	5
Ground	3
Output to blower	6
Illumination ground	3
Illumination power	1

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

200 SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	2
Output to blower	3
Illumination ground	7
Illumination power	8

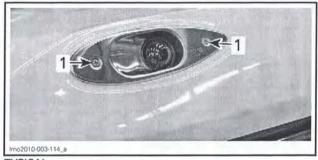
TWIN ENGINE SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	5
Illumination ground	1
Output to blower	6

# **BOW LIGHT**

## Bow Light Bulb Replacement

#### 150, 210 and 230 Series

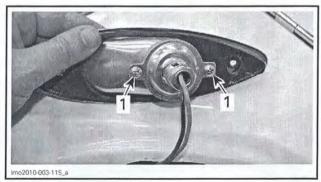
Remove screws securing the bow light.



TYPICAL

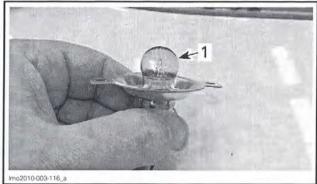
1. Retaining screws

Turn bow light and remove the socket screws.



TYPICAL 1. Socket screws

Push bulb in and hold while turning counterclockwise to release.



TYPICAL 1. Bulb

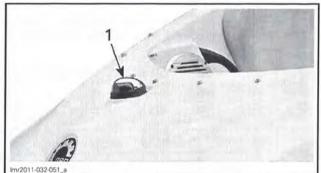
Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on new bulb contact surface.

Install the new bulb by pushing it in while turning clockwise.

Finger tight all screws.

#### 180 Series

Gently pry the bow light to detach it from its support.



1. Bow light

Remove the bow light cover.

Pull lens out.

Lift and remove the bulb.

The assembly is essentially the reverse of removal procedures. However, pay particular attention to the following:

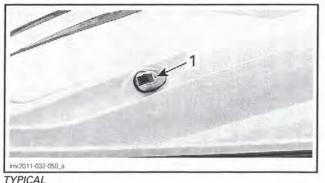
Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on bulb contact surface.

**NOTE:** When installing the bulb under the upper terminal plate, it is possible that the bulb remains loose. The cover will compress the terminal plate against the bulb at reinstallation.

#### 200 Series

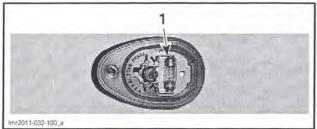
Remove the bow light cover.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



1. Remove this screw

Remove bulb from socket.



TYPICAL

1. Lift up to remove bulb

Assembly is essentially the reverse of removal procedures. However, pay particular attention to the following:

Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on new bulb contact surface.

## NAV/ANC Switch Wire Information

180 AND 210 SINGLE ENGI	NE SERIES
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc (input pole 1)	В
Power 12 Vdc (input pole 2)	E
Output to bow lights	D
Output to stern light	С
Illumination ground	А
Illumination power	F
200 SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	2
Output to bow lights	6
Output to stern light	3
Illumination ground	7
Illumination power	5

210 TWIN ENGINE AND 230 SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc (input pole 1)	В
Power 12 Vdc (input pole 2)	E
Output to bow lights	D
Output to stern light	С
Illumination ground	А
Illumination power	F

## NAV/ANC Switch Input Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Test voltage as follows:

- 1. Disconnect bow light connector(s).
- 2. Enable electric circuits.
- 3. Turn NAV/ANC switch ON.
- 4. Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage as per table.

BOW LIGHT CONNECTORS (boat harness side) TERMINAL		READING
А	В	Battery voltage

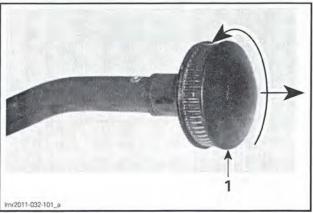
If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

# STERN LIGHT

#### Stern Light Bulb Replacement

#### 150 and 200 Series

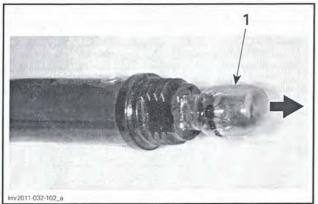
Unscrew lens counterclockwise and pull it out.



1. Unscrew then pull

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

Pull bulb to remove it.



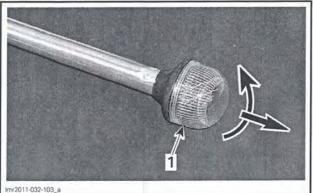
1. Pull bulb out

Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on new bulb contact surface.

Assembly is the reverse of removal procedure.

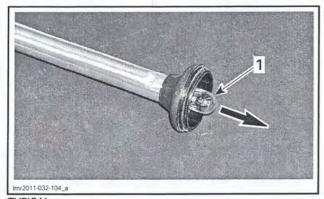
#### 180, 210 and 230 Series

Unscrew lens counterclockwise and pull it out.



TYPICAL 1. Unscrew then pull

Pull bulb to remove it.



TYPICAL 1. Pull bulb out

Apply DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004) on new bulb contact surface.

Assembly is the reverse of removal procedure.

#### Stern Light Switch Input Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

Test voltage as follows:

- 1. Disconnect stern light connectors.
- 2. Enable electric circuits.
- 3. Turn NAV/ANC switch ON.
- 4. Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage as per table.

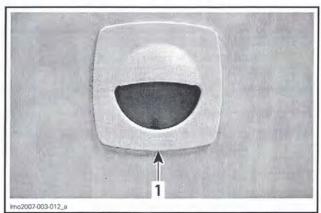
STERN LIGHT CONNECTORS (boat harness side) TERMINAL		READING
		-
1 or A or +	2 or B or -	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

# COURTESY LIGHT (ALL EXCEPT 150)

## **Courtesy Light Replacement**

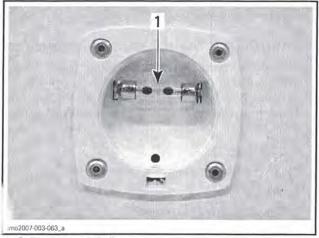
Pry out the courtesy light cover.



1. Gently pry here with a screwdriver

Pull the bulb to remove it.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)



1. Pull and remove bulb

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

## Courtesy Light Input Voltage Test

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).

Test voltage as follows:

- 1. Disconnect Courtesy Light connectors.
- 2. Enable electric circuits.
- 3. Turn courtesy light switch ON.
- 4. Set multimeter to Vdc and read voltage as per table.

COURTESY LIGHT CONNECTOR (boat harness side) TERMINAL		READING
+	-	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground circuits separately.

#### **Courtesy Light Switch Wire** Information

180 AND 210 SINGLE SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	5
Ground	3
Output to courtesy lights	6
Illumination power	1

200 SERIES	
PIN	
2	
3	
7	
8	

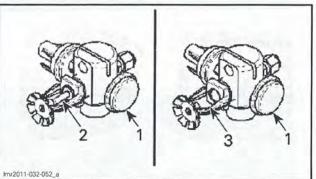
210 TWIN ENGINE AND 230 SERIES	
FUNCTION	PIN
Power 12 Vdc	5
Output to courtesy light. WAKE: Output to tower, courtesy light and tower overhead LED light	4
WAKE: Output to LED light bar	6
Illumination power	3
Illumination ground	1

## EXTINGUISHER PRESSURE SWITCH (CE MODELS)

#### **Extinguisher Pressure Switch Test**

Should the indicator lamp fail to come ON when the ignition key is ON or when the tether cord is installed.

1. Check if the pressure gauge and actuator to see if the system has discharged.



1. Pressure gauge

System is ready
 System is discharged

- 2. Check circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).
- 3. Check the electrical pressure switch on the system bottle itself:
  - 3.1 Pull the connectors off the terminals.

Subsection 06 (INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES)

3.2 Place the probes of the multimeter directly on the terminals.

A closed circuit indicates a functioning pressure switch. Test the remaining wiring circuit.

Should the continuity of the pressure switch indicate an open circuit, the system will have to be replaced.

## EXTINGUISHER INDICATOR LAMP (CE MODELS)

#### Extinguisher Indicator Lamp Troubleshooting

Should the indicator lamp fail to come ON when the ignition key is ON or when the tether cord is installed.

Before testing, check the circuit fuse or breaker. Always use wiring diagram when testing circuit. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663)*.

- 1. Check if the pressure gauge and actuator to see if the system has discharged.
- 2. The indicator lamp is a LED and cannot be tested with a multimeter. A simple method to test LEDs is to remove the lamp and touch the RED wire to the + terminal and the BLACK wire to the terminal of an ordinary 9-volt battery. Replace indicator lamp if required.



## Section 06 PROPULSION Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)

# WEEDLESS SYSTEM

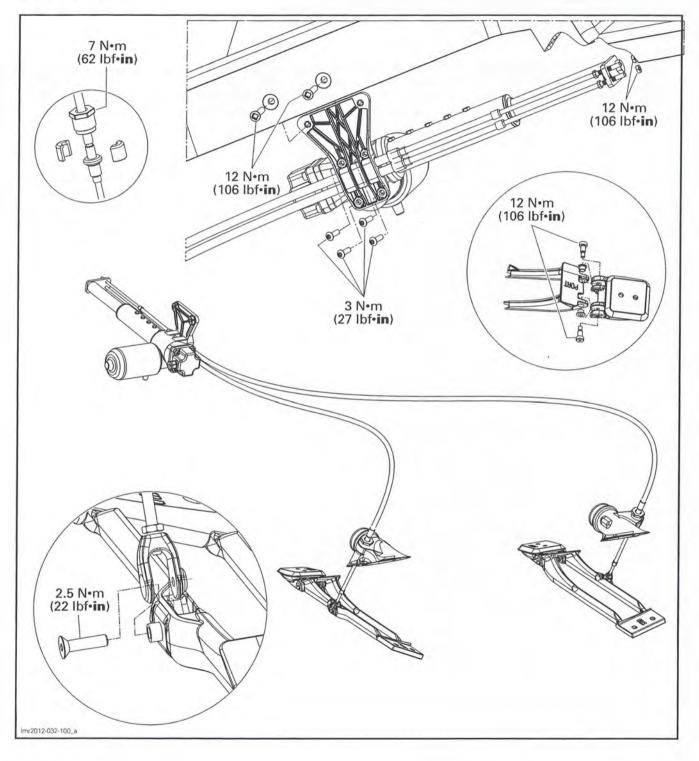
# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER	293 110 001	
LOCTITE 271 (RED)	293 800 005	
LOCTITE PRIMER N	293 800 041	

## Section 06 PROPULSION

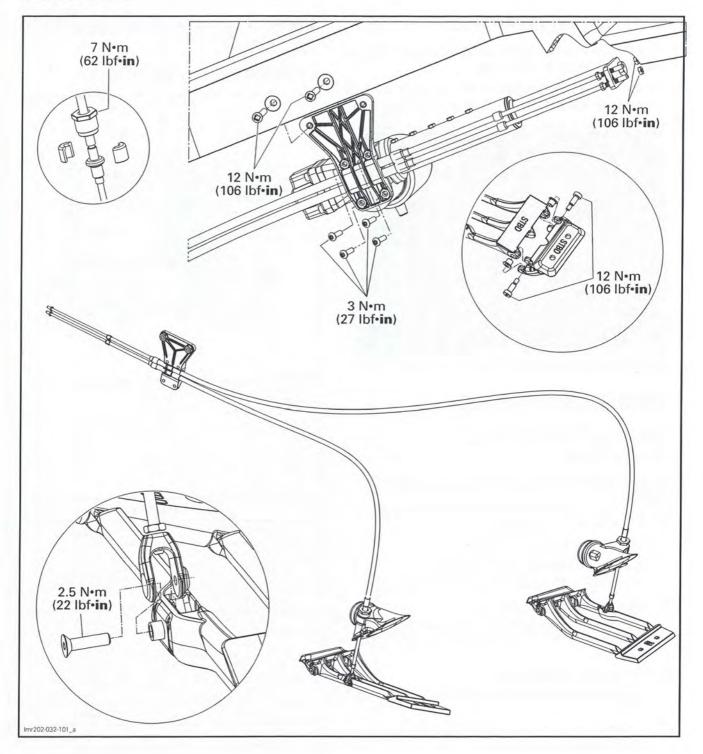
Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)

# 210 SERIES



#### Section 06 PROPULSION Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)

230 SERIES



# GENERAL

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The weedless system allows for inlet grate cleaning while boat is in the water.

Press and hold the weedless system button for 5 seconds to activate the inlet grate cleaning cycle.



WEEDLESS SYSTEM CYCLING

# TROUBLESHOOTING

# TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES

# WEEDLESS SYSTEM (WS) DOES NOT WORK

#### 1. Key is to the OFF position

- Turn key to the ON position

- 2. Button is not pressed long enough.
  - Press and hold button for at least 5 seconds.
- 3. Loose or bad connections.
  - Check for wiring and connector tightness, frayed or broken wires. Repair or replace cables or connectors.
- 4. Mechanism is obstructed.
  - Check for debris or accumulation near moving parts.
- 5. Weedless system module (WSM) not reset.
  - Reset WSM using B.U.D.S.

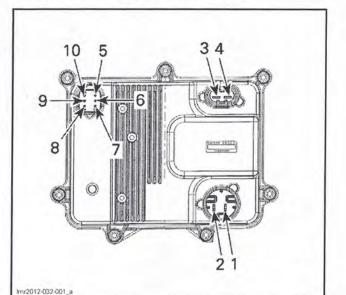
#### WEEDLESS SYSTEM (WS) DOES NOT COMPLETE CYCLE

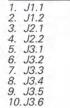
- Inlet grate came in contact with an object during its cycle.
  - Make sure there is sufficient room under boat for inlet grate to open completely.

# PROCEDURES

# WEEDLESS SYSTEM MODULE (WSM)

WSM Connector Identification





PIN OUT TABLE		
CONNECTOR	SIGNAL	
J1.1	Ground	
J1.2	12V	
J2.1	Engine A	
J2.2	Engine B	
J3.1	Switch input	
J3.2	Can_HI	
J3.3	CAN_LO	
J3.4	Actuator sensor power	
J3.5	Actuator sensor signal	
J3.6	Actuator sensor reference	

## WSM Replacement

#### WSM Removal

Disconnect and remove WSM.

# Section 06 PROPULSION

Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)

#### WSM Installation

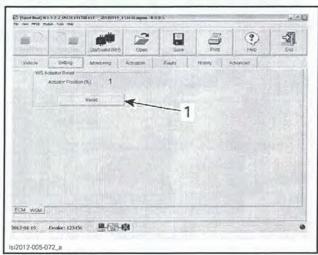
Installation is the reverse of removal. However pay attention to the following:

**NOTE:** Weedless module must be reset. Refer to WSM reset.

#### WSM Reset

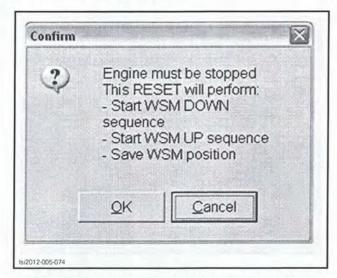
Activate the actuator and save the close value into memory of the WSM:

1. Use the latest BUDS version and select the Setting page, then the WSM tab and press Reset.

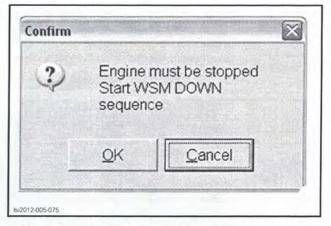


1. Reset button

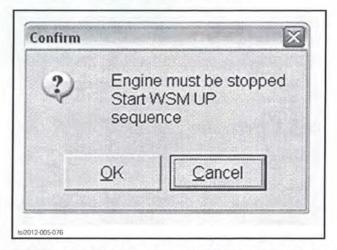
2. Follow the instruction displayed in the following window and press OK.



3. The following window will come up, follow the instruction and press OK. The actuator will place the inlet grate at the lowest position.



4. Once the position is reached, wait for the next window to come up and press OK.



5. The actuator will place the inlet grate at its highest stored position. Once the position is reached, wait for the next window confirming that the stored position was saved correctly into the WSM memory and press OK.

(j)	WSM position was successfully reset.
•	

## WEEDLESS SYSTEM MODULE (WSM) SUPPORT

## WSM Support Replacement

#### WSM Support Removal

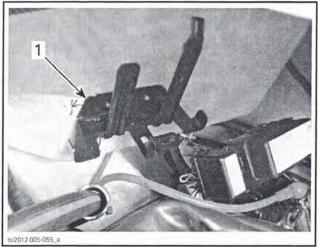
1. Disconnect and remove WSM.

#### Section 06 PROPULSION Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)

2. Remove both rivets securing WSM support to boat and remove weedless module support.

#### WSM Support Installation

Installation is the reverse of removal.



TYPICAL 1. Module support installed

# INLET GRATE

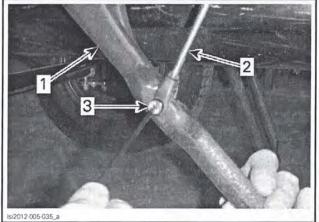
Inlet Grate Replacement

#### Inlet Grate Removal

1. Using a heat gun, heat screws to break threadlocker.

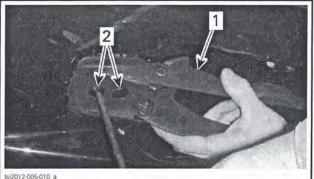
**NOTE:** An impact driver should be used to loosen screws.

- 2. Lower inlet grate so clevis is visible.
- 3. Remove retaining screw securing clevis to inlet grate.



- 1. Inlet grate
- 2. Clevis support
- 3. M5 retaining screw

- 4. Remove both retaining screws securing inlet grate base to boat.
  - 4.1 Grab nuts using needles nose vise grips and loosen nut slightly.
  - 4.2 While holding nuts with the vise grips, loosen retaining screws.



I. Inlet grate

- 2. Retaining screws
- 5. Remove both retaining screws securing rear mount to boat.
- 6. Clean hull.

BEALUSER TOOL AND BRODIE	
	T
REQUIRED TOOL AND PRODUC	

SCRAPER

BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

7. Clean retaining screws.

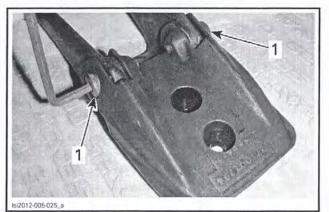
#### REQUIRED PRODUCT

BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

LOCTITE PRIMER N (P/N 293 800 041)

#### Inlet Grate Disassembly

1. Remove the 2 socket shoulder screws and the 2 bushing securing inlet grate to base.



1. Socket shoulder screws and bushing .

## Section 06 PROPULSION

Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)

#### Inlet Grate Assembly

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. However pay attention to the following:

Apply LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005) and torque both retaining screws to specifications.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Socket shoulder screws	12 N•m (106 lbf•in)

#### Inlet Grate Installation

Installation is the reverse of the removal. However pay attention to the following:

**NOTE:** Apply LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005) on all retaining screws before installation.

Install rear mount loosely.

Position assembly in the UP position, ensuring that the grates fit into the rear support before tightening all screws and torque all screws to specification starting with front retaining screws.

NOTE: Grate should be aligned with the 2 recesses on 210 models OR the 3 recesses 230 models of the rear mount.

TIGHTENIN	G TORQUE
Front retaining screws	12 N•m (106 lbf•in)
Rear retaining screws	28 N•m (21 lbf•ft)

**NOTE:** Make sure grate lifts freely all the way to the up position and fits in rear mount smoothly.

Torque clevis retaining screw to specification.

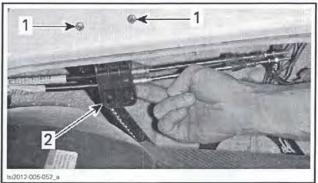
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Clevis retaining screw	2.5 N•m (22 lbf•in)

## WEEDLESS SYSTEM (WS) ACTUATOR

#### WS Actuator Replacement

#### WS Actuator Removal

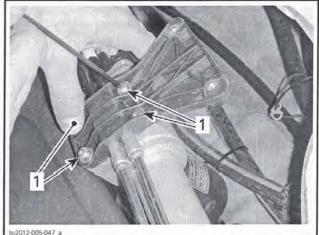
 Remove both retaining screws securing actuator bracket to boat.



1. Retaining screw

2. Actuator bracket

2. Remove the 4 retaining screws securing bracket to actuator.



1. Retaining screws

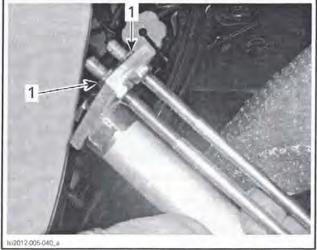
3. Clean retaining screws.

	REQUIRED PRODUCT
BRP	HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)
	LOCTITE PRIMER N (P/N 293 800 041)

4. Remove nuts located at the end of cables.

#### Section 06 PROPULSION

Subsection 01 (WEEDLESS SYSTEM)



<sup>1.</sup> Nuts

5. Remove cables from actuator.

6. Disconnect WSM cable.

#### WS Actuator Installation

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However pay attention to the following:

NOTE: Apply LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005) on all retaining screws before installation.

NOTE: Short cable should be on the bottom.

Torque the 4 bracket retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bracket retaining screws	3 N•m (27 lbf•in)

Before installing bracket to boat, adjust actuator cables. Refer to *ACTUATOR CABLES INSTALLA-TION* in this subsection.

Install bracket to boat and torque retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Retaining screws	12 N•m (106 lbf•in)

NOTE: When installing a new actuator, reset weedless module (WSM). Refer to *WSM RESET* in this section.

# WS ACTUATOR CABLES

#### WS Actuator Cables Installation

- 1. Insert the cable ends through actuator end plate.
- 2. Put the nut on loosely so cables hold in place.

NOTE: Make sure the inside nut is all the way in on the cable

3. Pull cables tightly at the actuator and tighten the outside nut manually.

**NOTE:** Confirm that the inlet grates are all the way in the up position, fitting nicely in the recesses of the rear mount.

- 4. Tighten outer nuts two turns past manual tightening to spring the cables.
- 5. While holding the outer nuts with a wrench, use a second wrench to tighten the inner nuts against the end plate.

TIGHTENI	NG TORQUE
Inner nuts	12 N•m (106 lbf•in)

- 6. Visually confirm that the inlet grates are fully seated in the recesses of the ride plate and are not loose.
- 7. Secure actuator bracket to boat using 2 retaining screws and torque to specification.

#### WS Actuator Cables Adjustment

- 1. Remove both nuts at the end of cables.
- 2. Insert the cable ends through actuator end plate.
- 3. Put the nut on loosely so cables hold in place.

NOTE: Make sure the inside nut is all the way in on the cable

4. Pull cables tightly at the actuator and tighten the outside nut manually.

**NOTE:** Confirm that the grates are all the way in the up position, fitting nicely in the recesses of the rear mount.

- 5. Tighten outer nuts two turns past manual tightening to spring the cables.
- 6. While holding the outer nuts with a wrench, use a second wrench to tighten the inner nuts against the end plate.

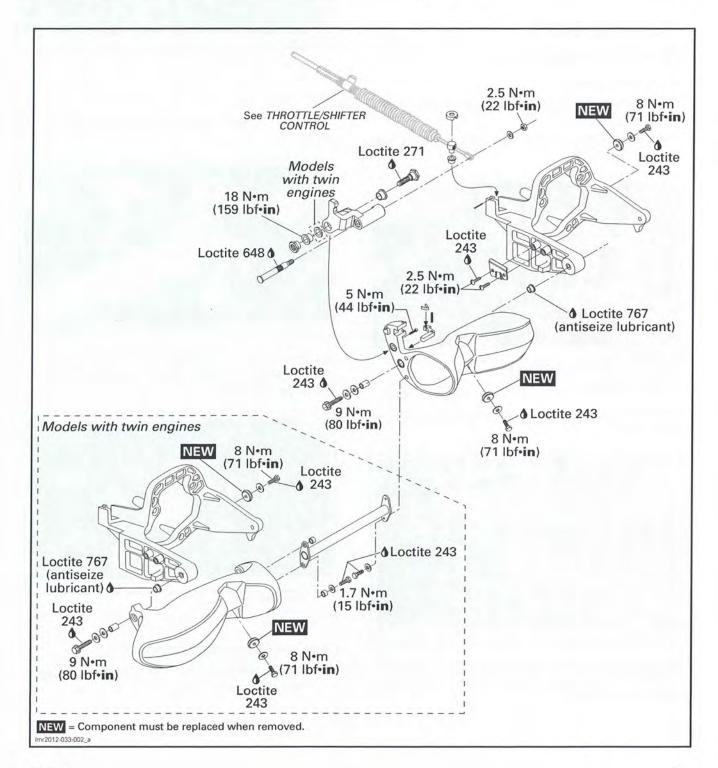
TIGHTEN	ING TORQUE
Inner nuts	12 N•m (106 lbf•in)

- 7. Visually confirm that the grates are fully seated in the recesses of the ride plate and are not loose.
- 8. Secure actuator bracket to boat using 2 retaining screws and torque to specification.

# **REVERSE SYSTEM**

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 271 (RED)	293 800 005	



## Section 06 PROPULSION

Subsection 02 (REVERSE SYSTEM)

# PROCEDURES

# **REVERSE CABLE**

# Reverse Cable Replacement and Adjustment

Refer to *THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL* subsection.

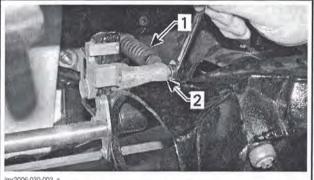
# **REVERSE GATE**

#### **Reverse Gate Removal**

#### Starboard Side

To remove reverse gate, put shift lever in reverse position.

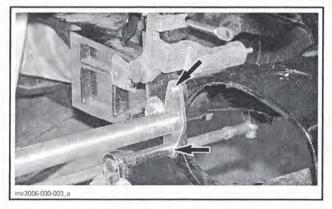
Remove reverse cable from the reverse gate lever. Discard nut.



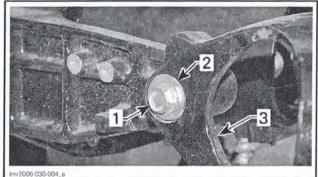
lmr2006-030-002\_a

- TYPICAL TWIN ENGINES SHOWN 1. Reverse cable
- 2. Reverse gate lever

Unscrew screws securing reverse link rod to reverse gate.



Remove screws, flat washers, plastic washers, sleeves and bushings holding reverse gate to reverse gate support.

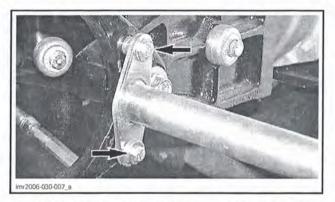


1. Reverse gate screw

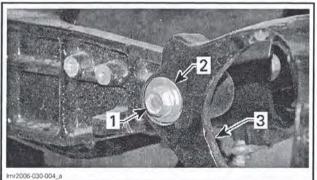
- 2. Flat washer
- 3. Reverse gate

#### Port Side

Unscrew screws securing reverse rod to reverse gate.



Remove screws, flat washers, plastic washers, sleeves and bushings holding reverse gate to reverse gate support.



- . Reverse gate screw
- Reverse gate
   Flat washer
   Reverse gate
- . Reverse gate

## **Reverse Gate Inspection**

Visually inspect gate for wear or cracks. Replace if necessary.

#### Section 06 PROPULSION Subsection 02 (REVERSE SYSTEM)

#### **Reverse Gate Installation**

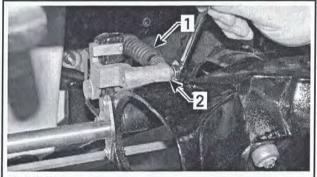
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

REVE	RSE GATE SCREWS
PRODUCT	LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)
TORQUE	9 N∙m (80 lbf <b>∙in</b> )
REVERS	E LINK ROD SCREWS
PRODUCT	LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)
TORQUE	1.7 N•m (15 lbf•in)
REVERSE CAR	BLE RETAINING NUT (NEW)
TORQUE	2.5 N•m (22 lbf•in)

# **REVERSE GATE LEVER**

#### **Reverse Gate Lever Removal**

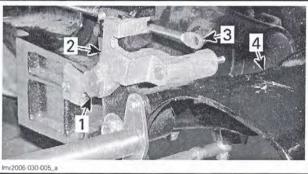
Remove reverse cable from the reverse gate lever. Discard nut.



2006-030-002

Reverse cable 1.2. Reverse gate lever

Unscrew the shoulder nut then remove the shoulder bolt. It may be necessary to heat shoulder nut to break the threadlocker.

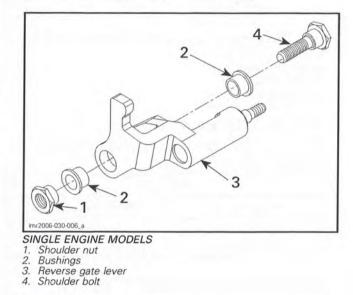


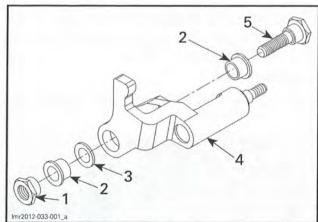
Shoulder nut 1.

Reverse gate lever Reverse cable 2. 3.

4. Reverse gate

Remove bushings inside lever holes.



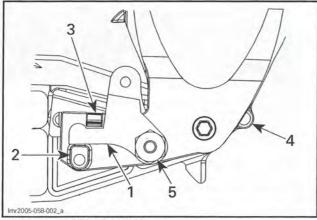


- TWIN ENGINE MODELS
- Shoulder nut 1.
- Bushings 2.
  - Thrust washer
- 3. 4. Reverse gate lever 5. Shoulder bolt

#### Section 06 PROPULSION Subsection 02 (REVERSE SYSTEM)

## **Reverse Gate Lever Installation**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.



- TYPICAL PARTS LOCATION
- Reverse gate lever Reverse gate bump 2
- 3 Hook lever
- 4. Reverse gate
- 5. Shoulder nut

Install bushings in lever holes.

Apply LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005) on threads of shoulder bolt.

TORQUE	
Shoulder nut	18 N•m (159 lbf•in)
Reverse cable retaining nut (NEW)	2.5 N∙m (22 lbf•in)

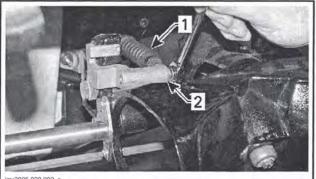
# **REVERSE GATE SUPPORT**

## **Reverse Gate Support Removal**

NOTE: The reverse gate support can be removed with the reverse gate in place.

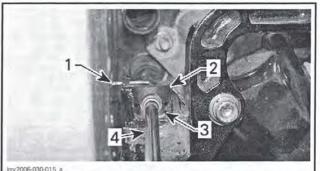
#### Starboard Side

Remove reverse cable from the reverse gate lever. Discard nut.



Reverse cable 2. Reverse gate lever Remove cotter pin retaining the reverse cable bushing. Discard cotter pin.

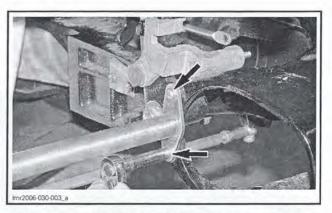
Remove the reverse cable bushing then pull the brass bushing out of the reverse gate support.



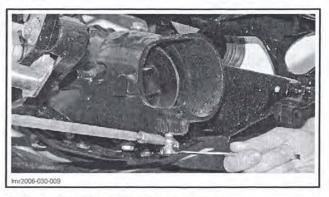
Cotter pin

- Reverse cable bushing 2
- 3. Brass bushing
- 4. Reverse cable

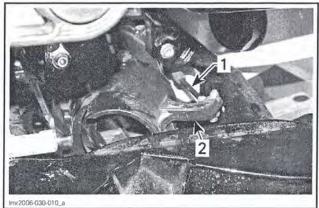
Remove screws securing reverse link rod to reverse gate.



Remove screw that attach the steering link rod to nozzle.

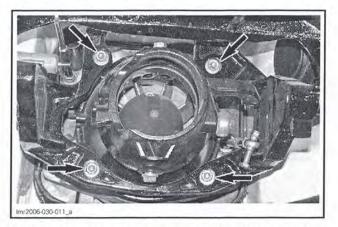


Detach steering cable from nozzle.



1. Steering cable 2. Nozzle

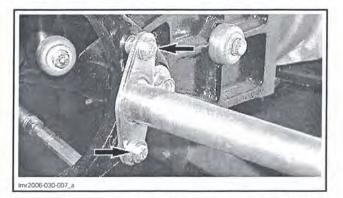
Remove socket screws holding the support and the venturi to the pump housing.



Pull out reverse gate support with reverse gate.

#### Port Side

Remove screws securing reverse link rod to reverse gate.



Remove screw that attach the steering link rod to nozzle.

Remove socket screws holding the support and the venturi to the pump housing.

Pull out reverse gate support with reverse gate.

## **Reverse Gate Support Inspection**

Visually inspect support for wear or cracks. Replace if necessary.

## **Reverse Gate Support Installation**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Torque screws holding reverse gate support and venturi to pump housing to specification.

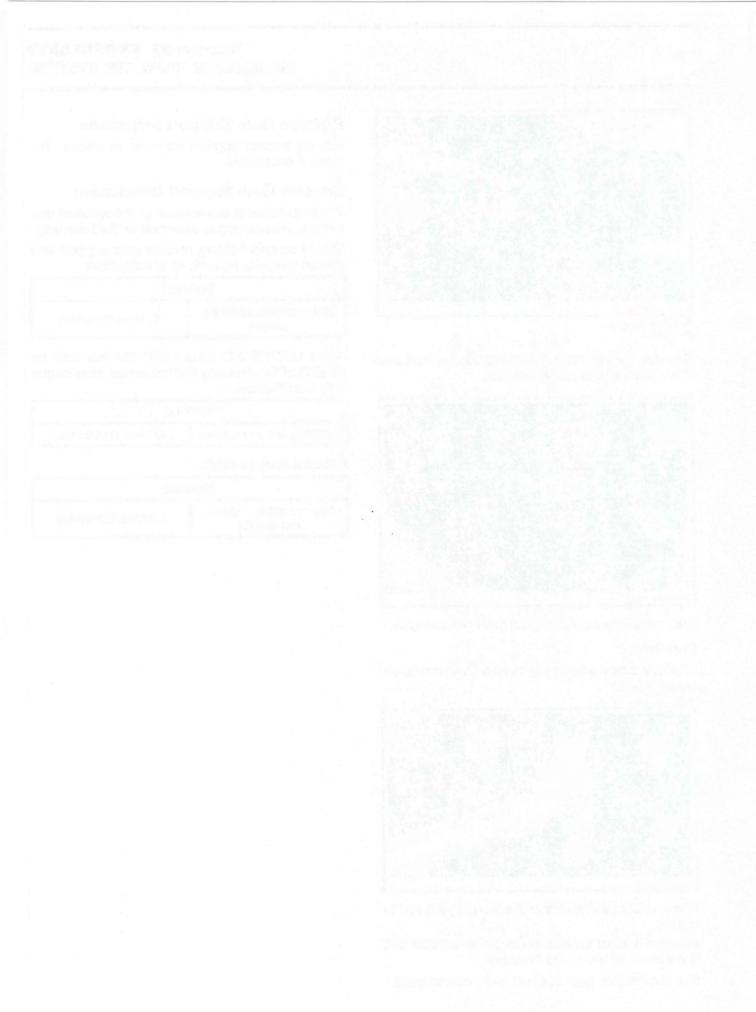
TORC	UE
Reverse gate retaining screws	21 N•m (15 lbf•ft)

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of the steering link rod screw then torque it to specification.

TORC	ΩUE
Steering link rod screws	13N•m (115lbf•in)

Reinstall reverse cable.

. TORC	DUE
Reverse cable retaining nut (NEW)	2.5 N•m (22 lbf•in)



# **JET PUMP**

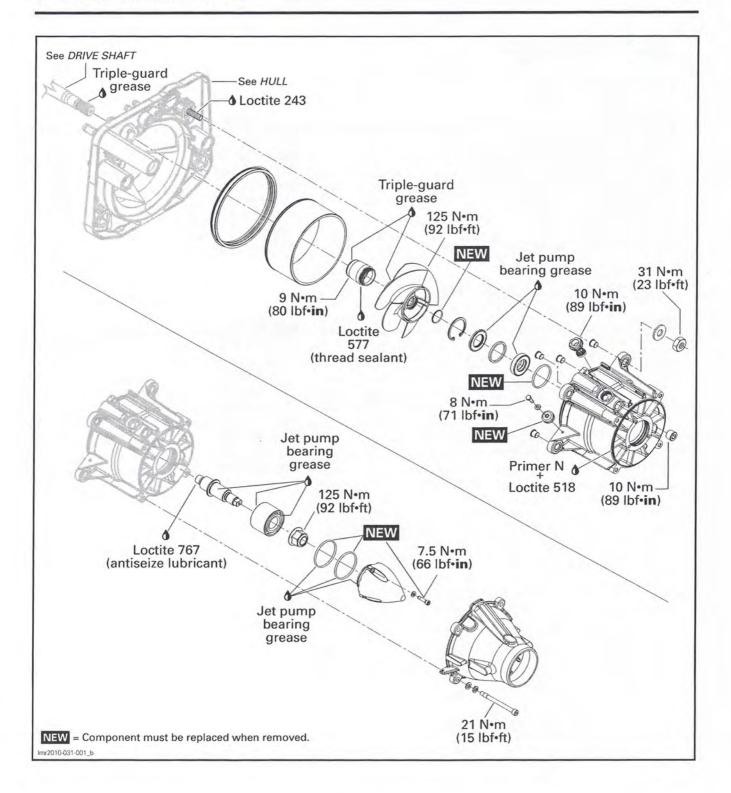
# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DRIVE SHAFT HOLDER		
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 035 820	
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 035 956	
IMPELLER SHAFT BEARING TOOL	529 036 168	
IMPELLER SHAFT PUSHER	529 035 955	
PRESSURE CAP	529 036 172	
SEAL/BEARING PUSHER	529 035 819	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

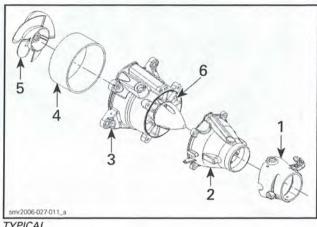
Description	Part Number	Page
JET PUMP BEARING GREASE	293 550 032	
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 518	293 800 038	
LOCTITE 577 (THREAD SEALANT)	293 800 050	
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	
PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER	413 711 809	
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE	296 000 329	
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER	219 701 705	
XPS LUBE	293 600 016	

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



# GENERAL

## JET PUMP MAIN COMPONENTS



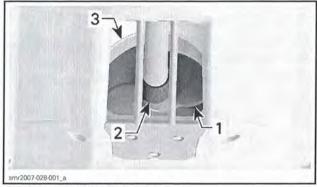
- TYPICAL
- Nozzle Venturi
- Jet pump housing 3
- 4 Wear ring
- Impeller 5.
- Stator

# INSPECTION

## IMPELLER CONDITION

Condition of impeller, impeller boot and wear ring can be guickly checked from underneath hull through the inlet grate.

Check for contact between impeller boot and drive shaft guard. Replace impeller boot and inspect drive shaft guard for wear if contact is found.



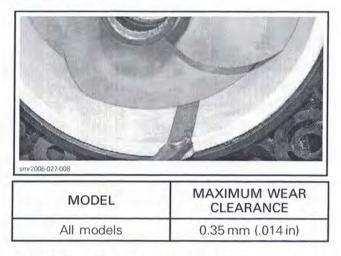
- TYPICAL UNDERNEATH HULL 1. Impeller Impeller boot
- 3. Wear ring

## **IMPELLER/WEAR RING CLEARANCE**

This clearance is critical for jet pump performance.

To check clearance, remove jet pump.

Using a feeler gauge, measure clearance between impeller blade tip and wear ring. Measure each blade at its center.



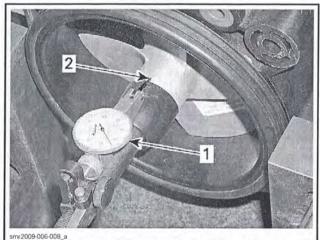
# IMPELLER SHAFT RADIAL PLAY

Radial play is critical for jet pump life span.

To check radial play, remove jet pump.

Make sure impeller shaft turns freely and smoothly.

- 1. Retain housing in a soft jaw vise making sure not to damage housing lug.
- 2. Set a dial gauge and position its tip onto metal end, close to the end of the impeller hub.
- 3. Move shaft end up and down. Difference between highest and lowest dial gauge reading is radial play.



TYPICAL — MEASURING IMPELLER SHAFT RADIAL PLAY Dial gauge 2 Measure close to impeller hub end

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)

RADIAL PLAY	
0 mm (0 in)	

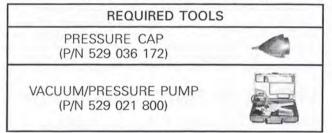
Excessive play can come either from worn bearing or damaged jet pump housing bearing surface.

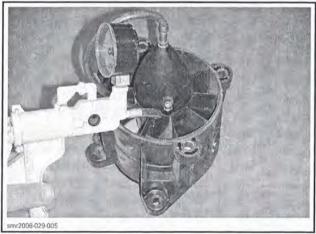
# LEAK TEST

Whenever performing any type of repair on the jet pump, a leak test should be carry out.

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Remove impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.
- 2. Install required tools on pump housing.





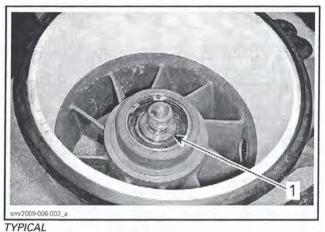
TYPICAL

3. Pressurize pump.

LEAK TEST PRESSURE	
Maximum 70 kPa (10 PSI)	

- 4. Pump must maintain this pressure for at least 5 minutes.
  - If there is a pressure drop, spray soapy water around cover. If there are no bubbles, impeller shaft, impeller shaft seal must be replaced. Jet pump unit has to be disassembled.

**NOTE:** If there is 2 or 3 bubbles coming out from the seal on the impeller side is acceptable. Leaks from other areas must be repaired.



1. Small leak here is acceptable

**NOTICE** Repair any leak. Failure to correct a leak will lead to premature wear of pump components.

- 5. Disconnect pump and remove pressure cap.
- 6. Reinstall impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.

# PROCEDURES

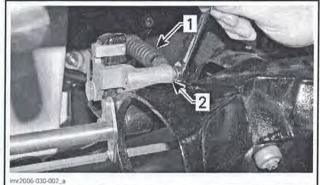
**NOTE:** Whenever removing a part, visually check for damage such as: corrosion, cracks, split, break, porosity, cavitation, deformation, distortion, heating discoloration, wear pattern, defective plating, missing or broken balls in ball bearing, water damage diagnosed by black-colored spots on metal parts, etc. Replace any damaged parts. As a quick check, manually feel clearance and end play, where applicable, to detect excessive wear.

# VENTURI

## Venturi Removal

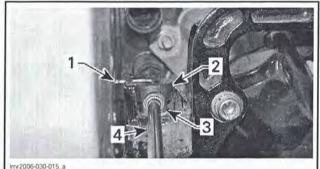
**NOTE:** On twin engines models, the steering and reverse cables are located on the starboard side.

1. Remove reverse cable from the reverse gate lever. Discard nut.



TYPICAL - TWIN ENGINES SHOWN

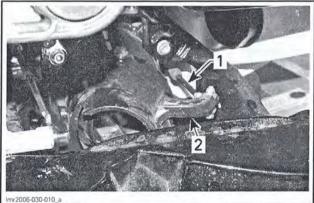
- 1. Reverse cable
- 2. Reverse gate lever
- 2. Remove cotter pin retaining the reverse cable bushing. Discard cotter pin.
- 3. Remove the reverse cable bushing then pull the brass bushing out of the reverse gate support.



1. Cotter pin

- 2. Reverse cable bushing
- 3. Brass bushing
- 4. Reverse cable

4. Detach steering cable from nozzle.



- 1. Steering cable
- 2. Nozzle

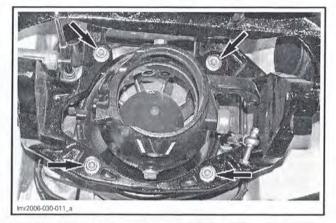
#### Twin Engines Models

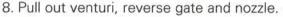
5. Remove the reverse link rod (*REVERSE SYS-TEM*).

6. Remove the steering link rod (*STEERING SYS-TEM*).

**NOTE:** If jet pump housing is to be removed with the venturi, nozzle and reverse gate, omit the remaining steps.

7. Remove socket screws holding the support and the venturi to the pump housing.





#### Venturi Inspection

Visually inspect venturi for wear or cracks. Replace if necessary.

### Venturi Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply a thin layer of LOCTITE 518 (P/N 293 800 038) on mating surface of impeller housing. Refer to shaded part of the following illustration.



TYPICAL

Install the venturi.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of socket screws (or use **NEW** self-locking screws).

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)

Install socket screws, lock washers and flat washers then torque them as specified in the following table.

PARTS	TORQUE
Venturi retaining screw (socket screw)	21 N•m (15 lbf•ft)

Reinstall all removed parts.

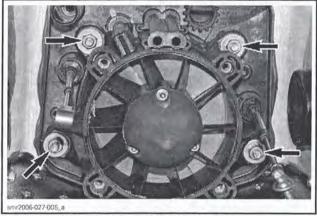
# JET PUMP HOUSING

## Jet Pump Housing Removal

Remove venturi, see procedure in *VENTURI* in this subsection.

**NOTE:** The jet pump housing can be removed with the reverse gate, nozzle and venturi. This is the preferred procedure when either the drive shaft or engine removal is required. To do so, follow the *VENTURI REMOVAL* procedure but do NOT unscrew venturi.

Remove nuts that attach jet pump housing to pump support.

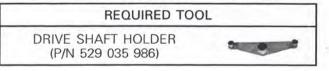


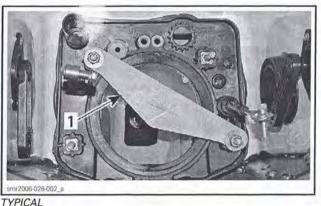
TYPICAL - VENTURI REMOVED FOR CLARITY

Remove jet pump with a wiggle movement.

**NOTICE** When removing pump unit, shims could have been installed between hull and pump housing. Be sure to reinstall them otherwise engine and jet pump alignment will be altered.

When removing jet pump from vehicle, support drive shaft to avoid engine oil seal damages.





1. Drive shaft holder

## Jet Pump Housing Inspection

Visually inspect jet pump housing. Pay attention to the stator. Ensure the assembly is clean and free of any debris and defects.

Ensure the neoprene seal is in good condition. Replace it as required.

## Jet Pump Housing Installation

Brush and clean impeller splines and drive shaft splines with PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809) or equivalent. Splines must be free of any residue.

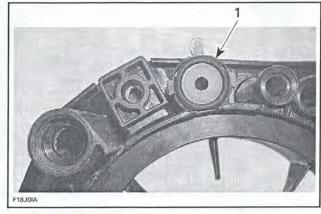
The exhaust system water flow is controlled by a reducer located between the jet pump support and the jet pump on the inlet side. The reducer is color coded according to boat model. See table below.

ENGINES	REDUCER COLOR
155 and 215	YELLOW
255 and 260	GREEN

Make sure that the reducer is installed as shown.

**NOTICE** A faulty installation can cause overheating and damage to exhaust system.

#### Section 06 PROPULSION Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



1. Color-coded reducer

Lubricate drive shaft splines, impeller splines and the inside of the impeller boot with TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 296 000 329).

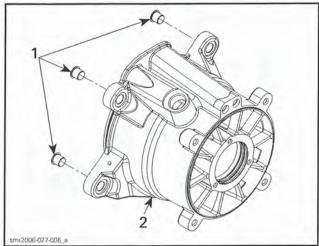
Ensure neoprene seal is properly installed on the jet pump housing.

Install jet pump. If necessary, wiggle jet pump to engage drive shaft splines in impeller.

**NOTICE** Some boat require shims between hull and pump; if shims have been removed at pump removal, be sure to reinstall them, otherwise engine alignment will be altered.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on stud threads of jet pump housing.

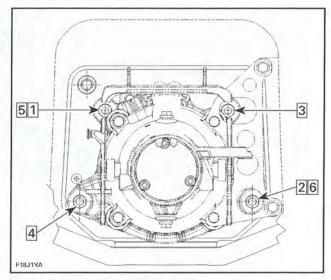
Ensure to reinstall bushings in fastener holes.



<sup>1.</sup> Bushings

2. Aluminum housing

Install nuts. Tighten as per the following sequence.



TYPICAL Step 1: From 1 to 2: 16 N•m (142 lbf•in) Step 2: From 3 to 6: 31 N•m (23 lbf•ft)

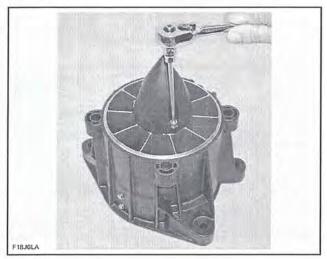
**NOTE:** Slightly lubricate wear ring with XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) to minimize friction during initial start.

Install all other removed parts.

## **IMPELLER COVER**

#### Impeller Cover Removal

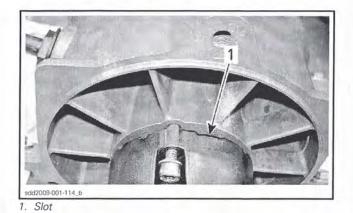
- 1. Remove the venturi.
- 2. With pump housing in vertical position, remove and discard the 3 retaining screws.





- 3. Using a fiber hammer, gently tap impeller cover to help release it from the jet pump housing.
- 4. Use a flat screwdriver in the slots provided as pry points to remove it from the jet pump housing.

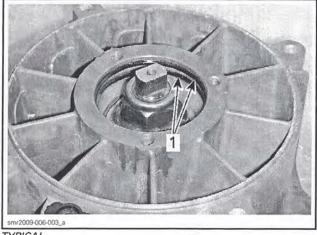
Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



F18J0MA

TYPICAL

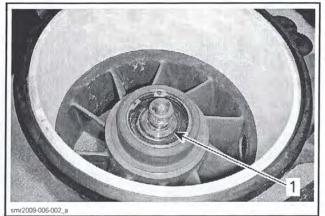
5. Remove both O-rings.



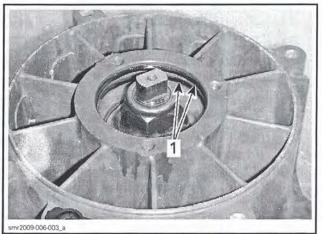
TYPICAL 1. O-rings

## Impeller Cover Inspection

Check for presence of water in cover and bearing area. If water is found, replace seals on impeller side. Also replace O-rings and/or impeller cover.

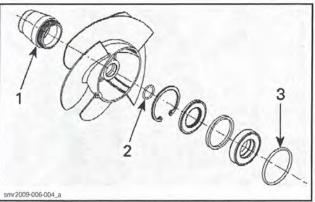


1. Seal on impeller side



1. Cover O-rings

Check impeller boot and O-rings condition on impeller. Replace as required.

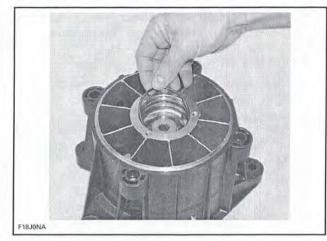


- 1. 2. 3.
- Impeller boot Impeller O-ring Pump housing O-ring

Perform a leak test. Refer to LEAK TEST in this subsection.

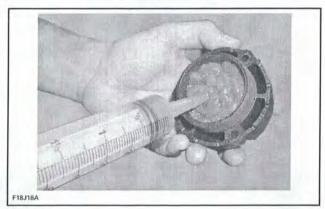
## Impeller Cover Installation

1. Install O-rings in their respective groove.



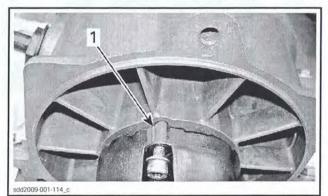
#### TYPICAL

2. Put 23 ml (.8 U.S. oz) of JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032) in the cover.



#### TYPICAL

3. Install impeller cover by aligning the cover index mark with the pump top fin as shown.



1. Align mark with top fin

**NOTE:** Cover can only be installed in one position as screw holes are not located symmetrically. 4. Secure cover with **NEW** self-locking screws. **NOTE:** Push cover against pump housing while alternately tightening screws. Make sure O-rings are positioned correctly and they are not damaged when pushing the cover.

5. Torque cover screws as per following table.

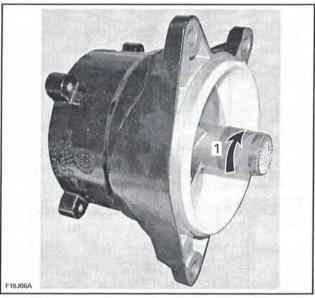
PARTS	TORQUE
Cover screws	7.5 N∙m (66 lbf•in)

## IMPELLER

#### **Impeller Removal**

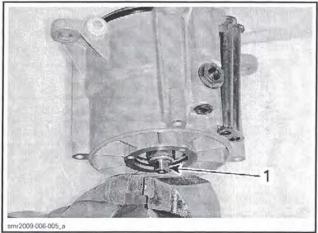
**NOTE:** If impeller shaft is to be disassembled, loosen the impeller shaft nut prior to removing the impeller.

- 1. Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP HOUS-ING* in this subsection.
- 2. Remove impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.
- 3. Remove impeller boot by turning it clockwise (LH threads).



- TYPICAL
- 1. Unscrew clockwise
- 4. Mount the flat sides of impeller shaft in a vise.

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



TYPICAL

1. Flat side

5. Unscrew the impeller counterclockwise using the proper impeller remover/installer.



IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER

ENGINE	REQUIRED TOOL
155	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)
215, 255 and 260	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 956)

NOTE: It may be necessary to heat the impeller to ease removal.

**NOTICE** Never use an impact wrench to loosen impeller.

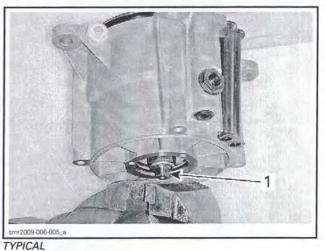


TYPICAL

6. To pull impeller out of the pump, apply a rotating movement as you pull on the impeller.

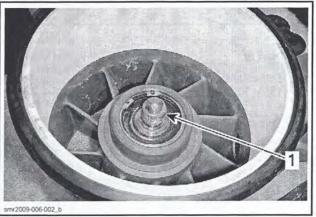
#### Impeller Installation

1. Mount the flat sides of the impeller shaft in a vise.



1. Flat side

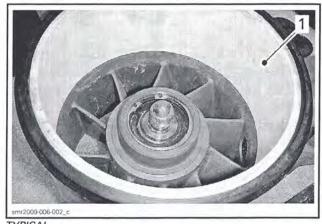
- 2. Clean the impeller shaft using XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (P/N 219 701 705).
- 3. Apply LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070) on threads of impeller shaft.



TYPICAL 1. Antiseize lubricant

4. Apply XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) on the wear ring surface.

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



TYPICAL 1. XPS lube

5. Start screwing the impeller on its shaft.



TYPICAL

6. Mount in the impeller splines the proper impeller remover/installer.



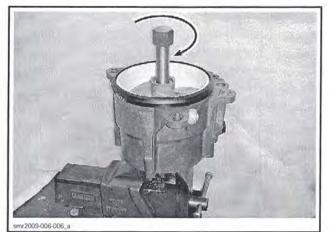
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER

ENGINE	REQUIRED TOOL
155	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)
215, 255 and 260	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 956)

7. Torque the impeller, then remove tool.

PART	TORQUE	
Impeller	125 N•m (92 lbf•ft)	

**NOTICE** Never use an impact wrench to tighten impeller shaft.



TYPICAL

- 8. Apply LOCTITE 577 (THREAD SEALANT) (P/N 293 800 050) on impeller boot threads.
- 9. Apply TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 296 000 329) inside impeller boot.
- 10. Install impeller boot on impeller and tighten counterclockwise.

# WEAR RING

### Wear Ring Inspection

Check wear ring for:

- Deep scratches
- Irregular surface
- Any apparent damage.

Check *IMPELLER/WEAR RING CLEARANCE*, see procedure at the beginning of this subsection.

### Wear Ring Removal

- 1. Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP HOUS-ING* in this subsection.
- 2. Remove impeller from jet pump housing, refer to *IMPELLER* in this subsection.
- 3. Place jet pump housing in a vise with soft jaws. It is best to clamp housing using a lower ear.
- 4. Cut wear ring at two places.

**NOTICE** When cutting ring, be careful not to damage jet pump housing.

NOTE: Wear ring can be cut using a jigsaw, a small grinder or a low clearance hacksaw.

 After cutting ring, insert a screwdriver blade between jet pump housing and ring outside diameter.

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)

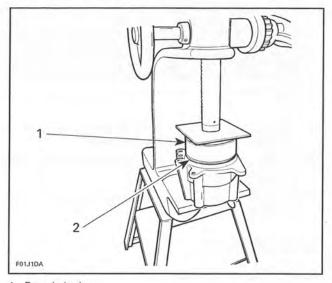
6. Push ring so that it can collapse internally.

7. Pull ring out.

## Wear Ring Installation

To install wear ring in housing, use a square steel plate of approximately  $180 \times 180 \text{ mm} \times 6 \text{ mm}$  thick (7 x 7 in x 1/4 in) and a press.

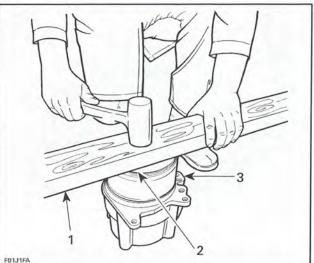
Manually engage ring in housing making sure it is equally inserted all around. Press ring until it seats into bottom of housing.



<sup>1.</sup> Rounded edge 2. Press wear ring

If a press is not readily available, a piece of wood such as a  $2 \times 4$  in  $\times 12$  in long, can be used.

Manually engage ring in housing making sure it is equally inserted all around. Place wood piece over ring. Using a hammer, strike on wood to push ring. Strike one side then rotate wood piece about 90° and strike again. Frequently rotate wood piece so that ring slides in evenly until it seats into bottom of housing.



F01J1FA

1. Piece of wood

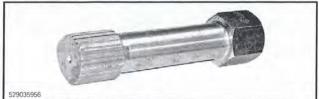
2. Rounded edge 3. Wear ring

#### wear mig

# IMPELLER SHAFT AND BEARING

## Impeller Shaft and Bearing Removal

- 1. Remove impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.
- 2. Mount in a vise the proper impeller remover/installer.



IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER

ENGINE	REQUIRED TOOL
155	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)
215, 255 and 260	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 956)

3. Install jet pump housing over impeller remover/installer tool.

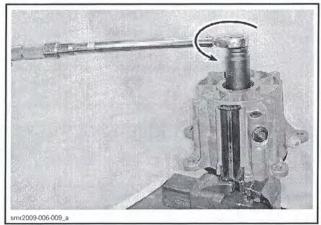
Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



TYPICAL

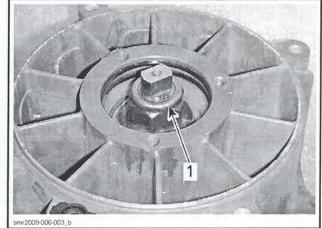
4. Using a 30 mm socket, unscrew the impeller shaft nut counterclockwise.

**NOTE:** If impeller loosens instead of shaft nut, refer to *IMPELLER SHAFT NUT REMOVAL IF IMPELLER HAS LOOSENED* further in this procedure.





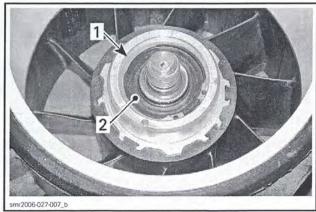
5. Remove impeller shaft nut.



TYPICAL

1. Nut

- 6. Remove impeller as described in this subsection.
- 7. From the impeller side, remove circlip, seals, spacer and O-ring.

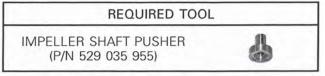


TYPICAL

1. Circlip 2. Seal

8. Press impeller shaft out of pump housing.

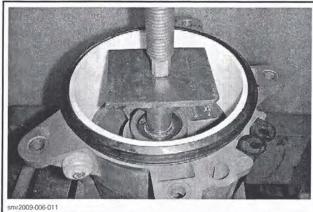
NOTE: Bearing will come out with the impeller shaft.



Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)

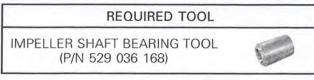


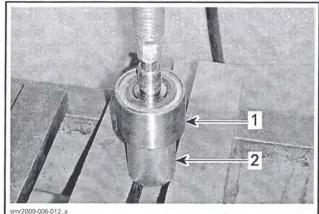
TYPICAL



TYPICAL

9. Use the IMPELLER SHAFT BEARING TOOL (P/N 529 036 168) to press bearing off impeller shaft.

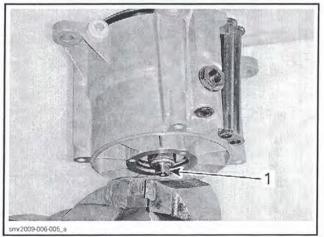




**TYPICAL** 1. Impeller shaft and bearing 2. Bearing tool on INNER race

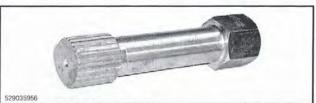
# Impeller Shaft Nut Removal if Impeller Has Loosened

1. Turn pump upside down and mount the flat sides of impeller shaft in a vise.



TYPICAL 1. Flat side

2. Mount in the impeller splines the proper impeller remover/installer.

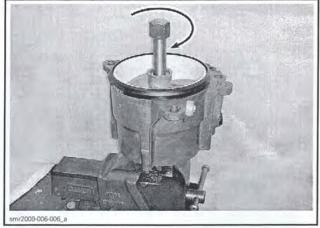


IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER

ENGINE	REQUIRED TOOL
155	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)
215, 255 and 260	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 956)

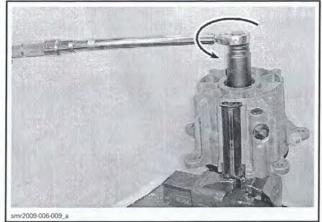
3. Torque impeller more than impeller shaft nut.

Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



TYPICAL

4. Turn pump upside down and retry unscrewing impeller shaft nut.



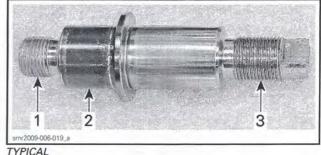
TYPICAL

- 5. If impeller still loosens instead of nut, retighten impeller more and retry. Repeat until nut loosens.
- 6. Remove impeller as described in this subsection.
- 7. Return to step 5 in the IMPELLER SHAFT AND BEARING REMOVAL main procedure.

### Impeller Shaft and Bearing Inspection

With your finger nail, feel seal lip contact surface on shaft. If any irregular surface is found, replace shaft and seals.

Check condition of shaft threads.



Threads

Seal lip contact surface
 Threads

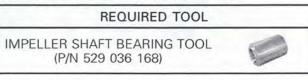
Inspect ball bearing for corrosion.

## Impeller Shaft and Bearing Installation

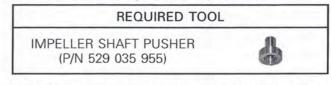
#### **Bearing Installation**

The installation is essentially the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

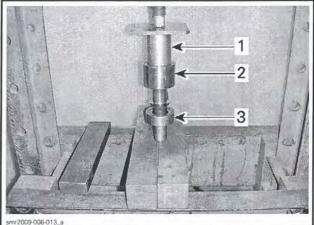
1. Protect the impeller shaft threads.



2. Press the bearing on the impeller shaft.



NOTE: The bearing can be installed in either direction.



TYPICAL

- Impeller shaft bearing tool on INNER race Impeller shaft and bearing Impeller shaft installer/pusher tool
- 3.

3. Press bearing until it bottoms.

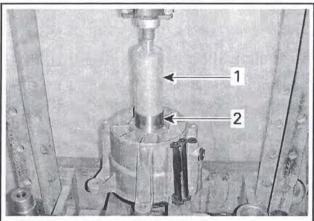
Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)

#### Impeller Shaft Installation

NOTE: Ensure there is no O-ring in pump housing on the cover side.

1. From the outlet side of pump, press impeller shaft assembly into housing.





smr2009-006-014\_

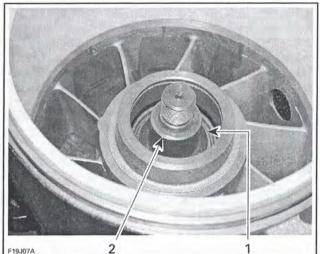
TYPICAL 1. Bearing tool

2. Impeller shaft and bearing

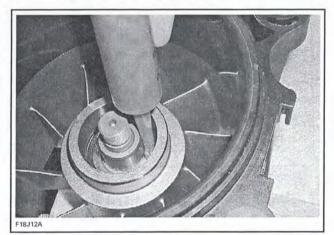
2. Press bearing until it bottoms.

NOTE: Ensure impeller shaft turns freely and smoothly.

- 3. Turn pump upside down.
- 4. Coat shaft surface with JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032).
- 5. Install O-ring at bottom.



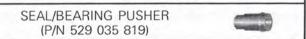
- TYPICAL
- 1. O-ring at bottom 2. Coat surface
- 6. Apply 4 ml (.1 U.S. oz) of JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032) on bearing.



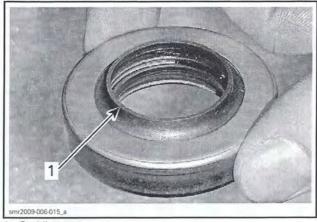
#### TYPICAL

7. Press a NEW double lip seal until seal bottoms. Make sure seal lip are facing upwards.

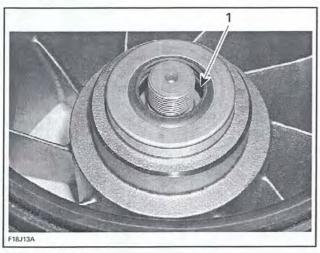
#### **REQUIRED TOOL**



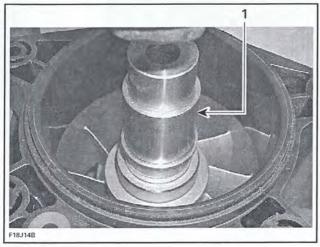
Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)



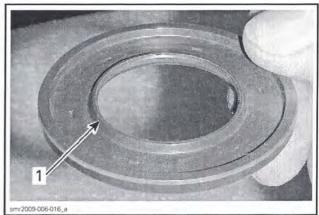
1. Seal lip up



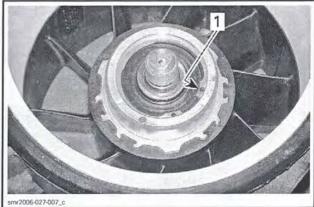
1. Seal lip facing up



- TYPICAL 1. Seal/bearing pusher
- 8. Install spacer and then the other seal (thin). Ensure seal lip is facing up.



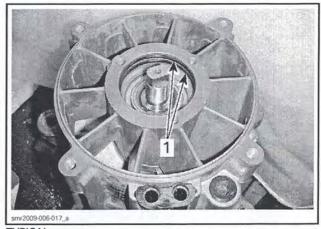
- 1. Seal lip facing up
- 9. Install circlip.



TYPICAL 1. Circlip

10. Turn pump upside down.

11. Install the two O-rings in pump housing.

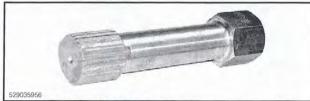


TYPICAL 1. O-rings

12. Before installing any other parts, pressurize jet pump to insure proper seal installation. Refer to *LEAK TEST* in this subsection.

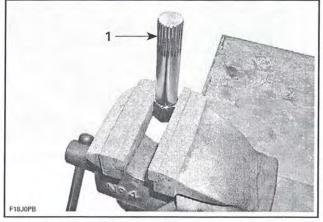
Subsection 03 (JET PUMP)

- 13. Install impeller. Refer to *IMPELLER* in this subsection.
- 14. Mount in a vise the proper impeller remover/installer.



IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER

ENGINE	GINE REQUIRED TOOL	
155	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)	
215, 255 and 260	IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 956)	



1. Impeller remover/installer tool

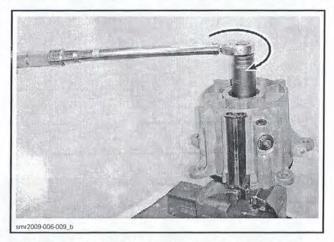
15. Install jet pump housing over this tool.



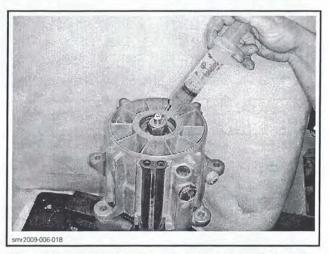
TYPICAL

16. Using a 30 mm socket, screw the impeller shaft nut on clockwise.

TOR	QUE
Impeller shaft nut	125 N•m (92 lbf•ft)



17. Apply 24 ml (.8 U.S. oz) of JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032) on the bearing (nut side).



18. Install the impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.

# **DRIVE SHAFT**

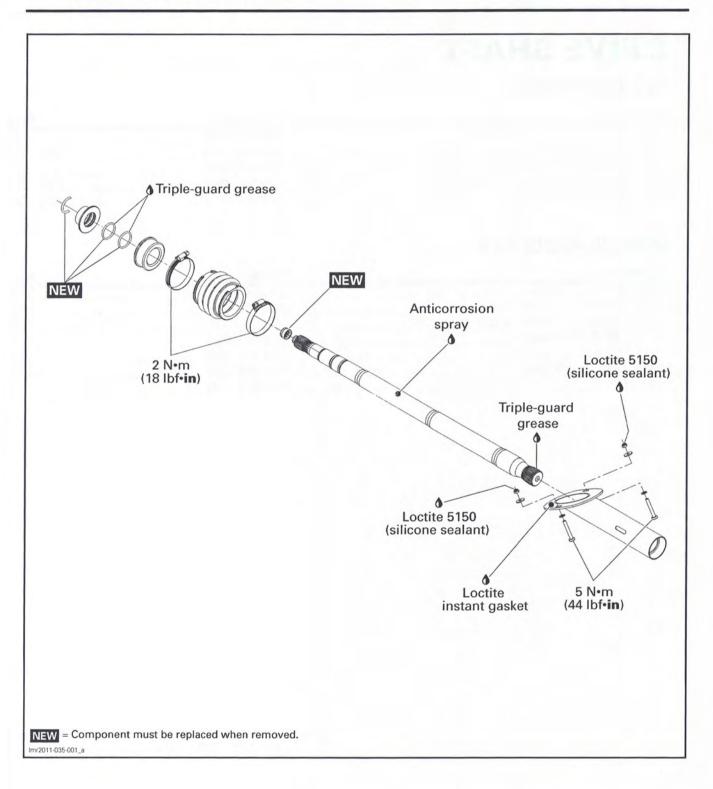
# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DRIVE SHAFT C-CLIP REMOVER	529 036 026	
DRIVE SHAFT HOLDER	529 035 986	
FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE I)	529 035 841	
FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE III)	529 035 987	
PTO SUPPORT TOOL	529 035 842	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
ANTICORROSION SPRAY		
BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER	293 110 001	
LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT)	296 000 309	
LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET	219 701 421	
PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER	413 711 809	
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE	296 000 329	
XPS LUBE	293 600 016	

Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)



Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)

## MAINTENANCE

## CORROSION PROTECTION

To prevent possible drive shaft corrosion in salt water, apply ANTICORROSION SPRAY (P/N 219 700 304) as per interval in *MAINTENANCE CHART*.

## 

Always work in a well ventilated area. Carefully read application instructions on product can.

Drive shaft should be dry and clean prior to applying the anticorrosion product.

From inside bilge, lift rubber protector to expose PTO seal assembly.

**NOTE:** On **supercharged engines**, remove inlet hose from supercharger to gain access.

Cover carbon seal ring and floating ring with a rag or plastic wrap to prevent the anticorrosion product to reach the carbon ring. Place a rag on bottom of hull to recover the excess of sprayed anticorrosion product. Spray the visible portion of drive shaft. When done, dispose soiled rag as per your local environmental regulations.

Install inlet hose to supercharger.

Reposition rubber protector.

Wait 2 hours prior to using the boat to allow the anticorrosion product to dry.

## PROCEDURES

## **DRIVE SHAFT**

#### **Drive Shaft Removal**

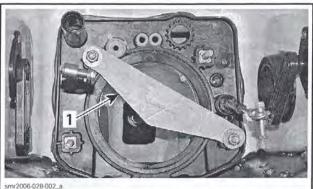
**NOTE:** When drive shaft will be removed, some oil will flow out. To prevent it, start engine, run at 4000 RPM for 10 seconds and stop engine at this RPM. This will move oil out of PTO housing into oil tank. If engine cannot be started, remove oil from the PTO area by following the procedure in *PTO HOUSING REMOVAL* of the *PTO HOUSING AND MAGNETO* section.

1. Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP* subsection.

**NOTE:** When removing jet pump from vehicle, support drive shaft to avoid engine oil seal damages.

#### REQUIRED TOOL

DRIVE SHAFT HOLDER (P/N 529 035 986)



TYPICAL 1. Drive shaft holder

2. Open engine cover.

#### 215, 255 and 260 Engines

3. Remove supercharger. Refer to *SUPER-CHARGER* in *ENGINE* section.

#### All Models

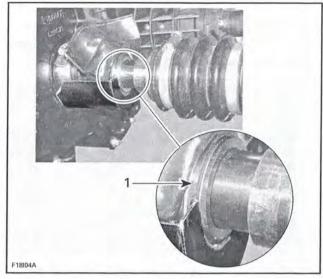
**NOTE:** Use this sequence to minimize the amount of movement the drive shaft will slide back into PTO seal assembly.

4. Lift rubber protector to expose PTO seal assembly. Install the PTO SUPPORT TOOL (P/N 529 035 842) on bottom of PTO seal assembly as shown.

**NOTICE** Strictly follow this procedure otherwise damage to component might occur.



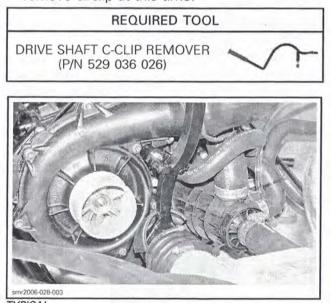
Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)



1. Insert in groove of PTO seal assembly

NOTE: Due to configuration of some models, it may be necessary to disconnect EGTS sensor to make room.

5. Push the floating ring rearwards to expose the circlip. This step is done to ensure floating ring is free and not stuck on the drive shaft. Do not remove circlip at this time.



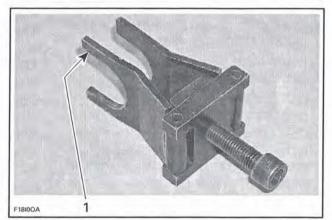
TYPICAL

NOTE: Place the fork of tool against floating ring and the adjustable arm on engine. Move the tool handle toward the front of vehicle to push floating ring.

- 6. Remove the drive shaft c-clip remover and the drive shaft holder.
- 7. Select the appropriate floating ring tool in accordance with the following table.

ENGINE 155	REQUIRED TOOL	
	FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE I) (P/N 529 035 841)	alle
215, 255 and 260	FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE III) (P/N 529 035 987)	TA

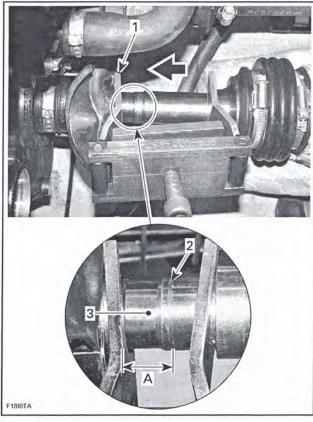
8. Install the floating ring tool with its largest opening on PTO seal side.



TYPICAL

- 1. Largest opening on PTO seal side
- 9. Turn screw clockwise so that the tool pushes the PTO seal forward and the drive shaft to the rear to expose the O-rings contact area. Continue to pull drive shaft out until there is a distance of 18mm (23/32 in) between the telltale groove and the tool edge. Lubricate O-rings contact area with XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016).

Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)

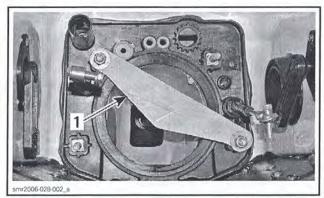


#### TYPICAL

- Largest opening here
   Telltale groove
   Lubricate O-rings contact area
- A. 18 mm (23/32 in)

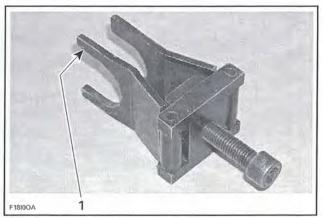
NOTE: This is necessary to ease drive shaft removal later in this procedure.

- 10. Remove the floating ring tool.
- 11. Push drive shaft in and reinstall drive shaft holder tool.



TYPICAL 1. Drive shaft holder

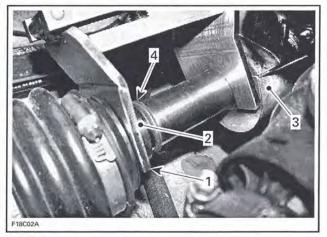
12. Reinstall the floating ring tool with its largest opening on PTO seal side.



TYPICAL

1. Largest opening on PTO seal side

13. Push floating ring rearwards to expose circlip and remove it. Discard circlip.



TYPICAL

- Largest opening here
- 2. Floating ring
- 3. PTO seal support tool 4. Remove circlip
- 14. Remove drive shaft holder tool then the floating ring tool.
- 15. Place rags under PTO housing to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean immediately with the PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER (P/N 413 711 809) to prevent oil stains.
- 16. Remove drive shaft.

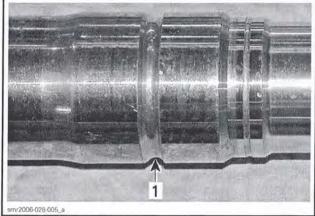
**NOTE:** A slight jerk to the rear may be required to remove the drive shaft from the PTO seal assembly.

#### **Drive Shaft Inspection and Lubrication**

#### **Drive Shaft**

Inspect condition of circlip groove. If there is any damage or severe wear, replace drive shaft.

Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)

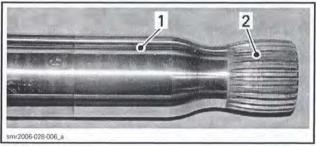


TYPICAL

1. Circlip groove

Inspect condition of drive shaft splines. If splines are damaged, replace drive shaft.

With your finger nail, feel machined surface of drive shaft. If any irregular surface is found, renew drive shaft.



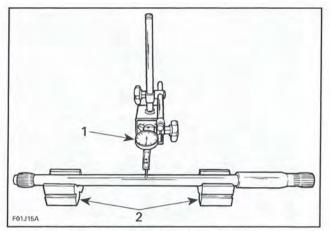
TYPICAL

1. Surface condition

2. Splines condition

Excessive deflection could cause vibration and damage to drive shaft splines, impeller or floating ring.

Place drive shaft on V-blocks and set-up a dial gauge in center of shaft. Slowly rotate shaft; difference between highest and lowest dial gauge reading is deflection. Refer to the following illustration.

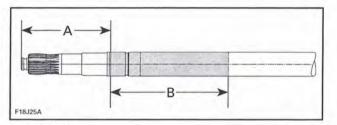


MEASURING DRIVE SHAFT DEFLECTION 1. Dial gauge 2. V-blocks

Maximum permissible deflection is 0.5 mm (.02 in).

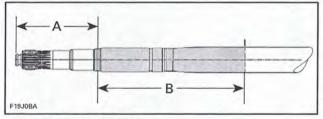
To prevent possible drive shaft corrosion when the vehicle is used in salt water, apply ANTICOR-ROSION SPRAY (P/N 219 700 304) on drive shaft where shown.

**NOTE:** Drive shaft should be dry and clean prior to applying the anticorrosion product. If the drive shaft is slightly corroded, a rotating wire brush may be used.



155 ENGINE

A. 89 mm (3-1/2 in) B. 131 mm (5-5/32 in) — zone to apply anticorrosion product



215, 255 AND 260 ENGINES

A. 101 mm (4 in) B. 180 mm (7-3/32 in) — zone to apply anticorrosion product

## WARNING

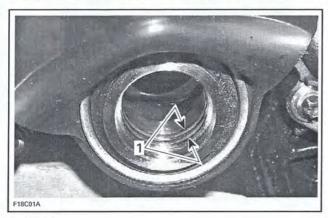
Always work in a well ventilated area. Carefully read application instructions on product can. Wait 2 hours prior to using the boat to allow anticorrosion product to dry.

#### Floating Ring

Inspect condition of O-rings and contact surface floating ring. Replace them if necessary.

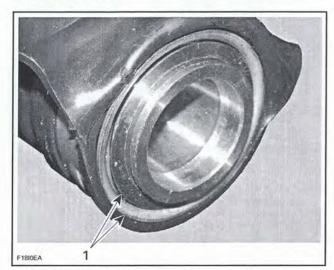
### **Drive Shaft Installation**

Before installing drive shaft, discard both O-rings inside PTO seal and install NEW ones.

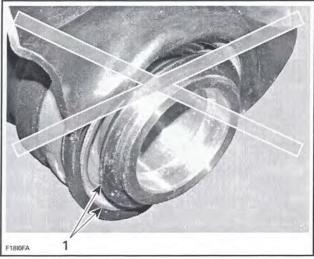


1. O-rings

Inspect PTO seal assembly. The inner sleeve must be flush with outer circumference of the assembly. Otherwise, gently push or tap on inner sleeve until flush.

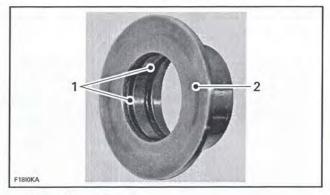


CORRECT POSITION 1. Inner sleeve flush with outer circumference



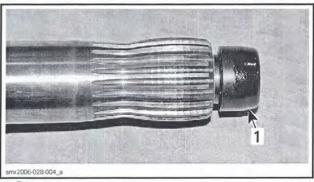
INCORRECT POSITION 1. Inner sleeve not flush with outer circumference

Apply a thin coat of TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 296 000 329) on the floating ring O-rings. Do not get grease on floating ring contact surface.



Apply grease on O-rings
 No grease on contact surface

Remove the damper at the end of drive shaft and replace it with a **NEW** one.

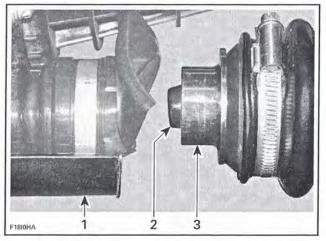


1. Damper

Install the PTO SUPPORT TOOL (P/N 529 035 842) on PTO seal assembly.

Slide drive shaft far enough to install floating ring.

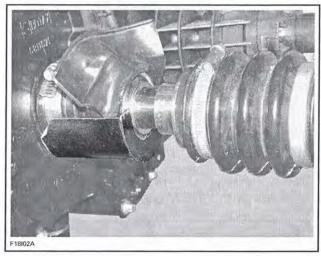
Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)



- PTO seal support
- Drive shaft end
- Insert floating ring on shaft end 3.

Continue pushing drive shaft towards engine carefully guiding it in the PTO seal then in crankshaft splines. It may be necessary to move PTO seal assembly up and down to position it in the same axis as the drive shaft.

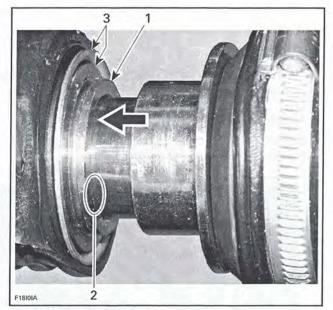
NOTE: If drive shaft does not enter into the PTO seal, check engine alignment.



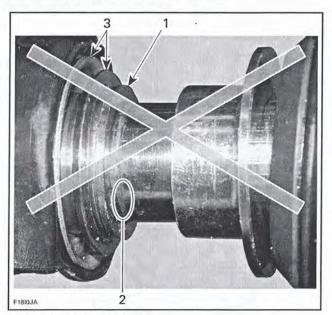
TYPICAL

Maintain PTO seal assembly in the proper position and tap shaft end until it bottoms against engine. At this time, the telltale groove MUST NOT be visible. This validates the correct position.

**NOTICE** If the telltale groove is exposed, the installation is wrong and PTO seal assembly will be pressed into crankshaft splines which could rub a hole in seal thus creating an oil leak.



- CORRECT INSTALLATION
- PTO seal assembly
- Shaft pushed in, hiding telltale groove Inner sleeve flush with outer circumference 2.3.

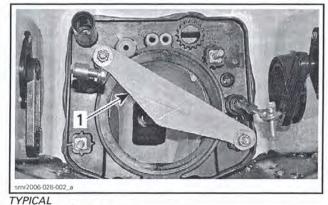


**IMPROPER INSTALLATION** 1. 2. PTO seal assembly Telltale groove visible

3. Inner sleeve NOT flush with outer circumference

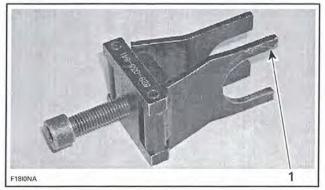
Install the DRIVE SHAFT HOLDER (P/N 529 035 986).

Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)



1. Drive shaft holder

Install the floating ring tool with its largest opening on through-hull fitting side. Ensure PTO seal support is still in place.



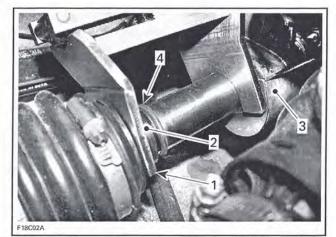
TYPICAL

1. Largest opening on through-hull fitting side

Refer to the following table to use the appropriate tool according to the model.

ENGINE	REQUIRED TOOL	
155	FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE I) (P/N 529 035 841)	1
215, 255 and 260	FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE III) (P/N 529 035 987)	A.

Push floating ring rearwards and install a NEW circlip.



TYPICAL

- Largest opening
- Floating ring 3.
- PTO seal support tool Install the NEW circlip 4

Remove floating ring tool, drive shaft holder then PTO seal support.

NOTE: Pushing drive shaft boot rearwards will ease removal of PTO seal support tool.

Now ensure everything is properly positioned:

- Telltale groove is not visible.
- Inner sleeve is flush with outer circumference of PTO seal assembly.
- Circlip is not exposed.

If telltale groove is visible, push PTO seal assembly rearwards to fully extend it.

If inner sleeve is not flush, gently tap it until it is flush.

Reposition rubber protector.

Reconnect EGTS sensor.

Install jet pump. Refer to JET PUMP subsection.

Check engine oil level. Refill as necessary.

Run boat then ensure there is no oil leak in PTO seal area.

## DRIVE SHAFT BOOT

### Drive Shaft Boot Inspection

Inspect the condition of boot. If there is any damage or evidence of wear, replace it.

## Drive Shaft Boot Removal

Remove drive shaft. Refer to DRIVE SHAFT in this subsection.

Loosen gear clamp holding boot, then carefully pull boot and carbon ring from hull insert.

Subsection 04 (DRIVE SHAFT)

## **Drive Shaft Boot Installation**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

# CARBON RING

## **Carbon Ring Removal**

Remove drive shaft. Refer to *DRIVE SHAFT* in this subsection.

Loosen gear clamp then pull carbon ring from drive shaft boot.

## Carbon Ring Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

# DRIVE SHAFT PROTECTOR

## Drive Shaft Protector Removal

Remove the drive shaft. Refer to DRIVE SHAFT.

Inside hull, remove silicone sealant applied on nuts.

Unscrew the bolts securing the drive shaft protector to the hull.

Slide a flexible blade between protector and hull to cut the sealant.

Remove the protector from hull.

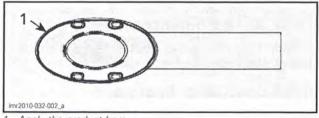
## **Drive Shaft Protector Cleaning**

Scrape off all excess of sealant from protector and hull.

Clean hull surface with BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001) to eliminate grease, dust and any residue of sealant.

## **Drive Shaft Protector Installation**

Apply LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET (P/N 219 701 421) on the flat side of drive shaft protector (all around perimeter and screw holes).



1. Apply the product here

Install the protector on hull with its bolts. Position bolts in the top holes and torque them to 5 N•m (44 lbf•in).

Install drive shaft. Refer to *DRIVE SHAFT* for proper procedure.

Inside hull, apply LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) on the end of drive shaft protector bolts.

#### Section 07 CONTROLS Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

# **STEERING SYSTEM**

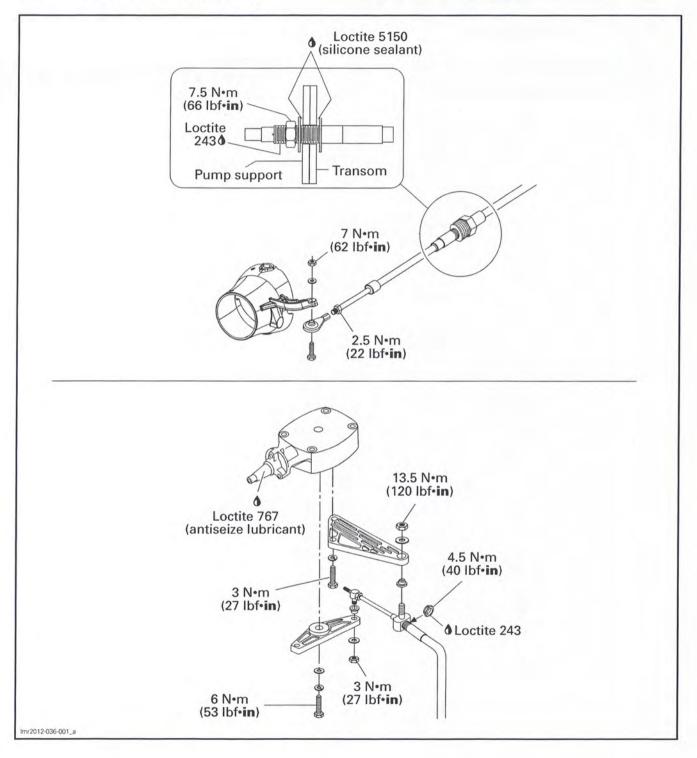
# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT)	296 000 309	

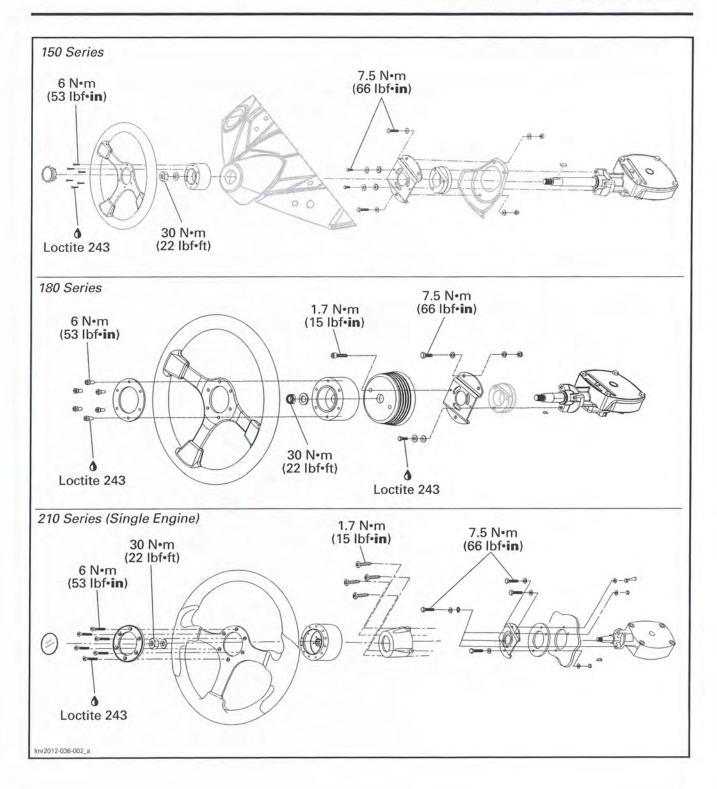
## Section 07 CONTROLS

Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

# SINGLE ENGINE MODELS



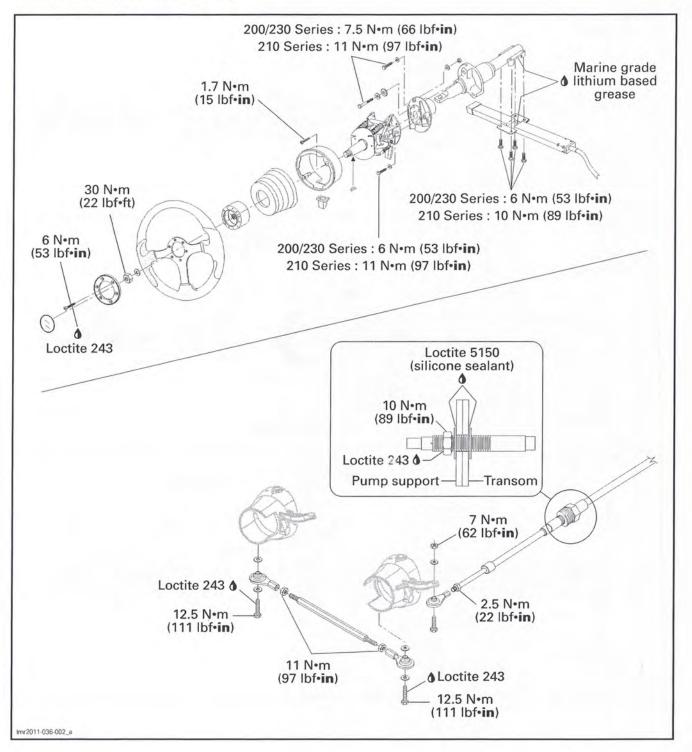
# Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)



#### Section 07 CONTROLS

Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

## **TWIN ENGINE MODELS**

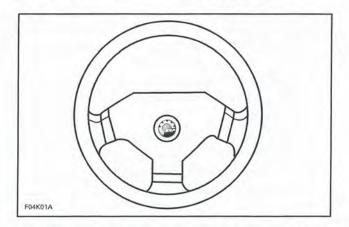


# Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

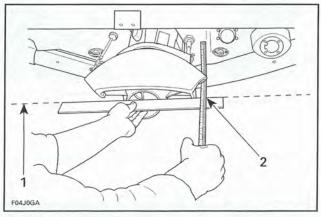
## ADJUSTMENT

## STEERING ALIGNMENT

Position steering in straight ahead position.



Check alignment of starboard jet pump nozzle and steering centering by placing a straight edge across nozzle end. Straight edge must be parallel with transom.

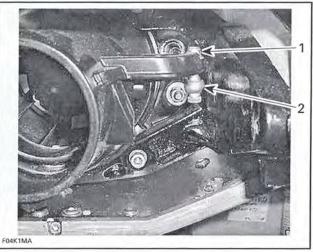


TYPICAL

**NOTE:** Take two measurement, one of each side of the nozzle.

A small adjustment can be made with the cable ball joint. Remove ball joint nut, unlock ball joint and rotate it to adjust.

**NOTE:** A minimum of 7 turns of the ball joint on the cable is necessary to assure a proper engagement.



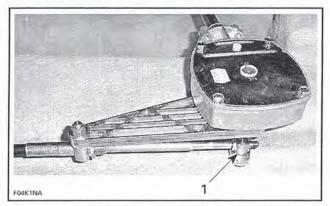
TYPICAL 1. Ball joint nut 2. Ball joint

When adjustment is done, reinstall all removed parts and make sure ball joint is parallel with the nozzle arm.

#### Single Engine Models

For a **bigger** adjustment, adjust steering cable on steering helm arm.

**NOTICE** Cable end must remain protruding through helm mounting block.



1. Adjust here. Cable end must remain protruding

Ensure to apply Loctite on parts as indicated on exploded view.

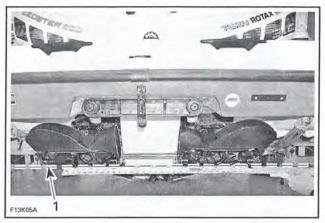
#### Twin Engine Models

Install a straight edge across nozzle ends. Straight edge must be parallel with transom and touch both edges of each nozzle.

Parallel with transom
 Measure distance between transom and straight edge

# Section 07 CONTROLS

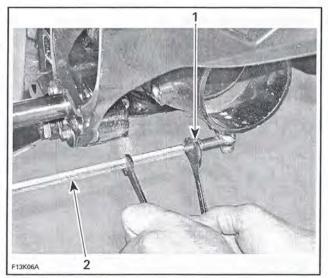
Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)



TYPICAL 1. Parallel with transom

To align nozzle, loosen lock nuts of nozzle link rod. While holding rod end, turn nozzle link rod to adjust.

NOTE: Ball joint ends must thread on link rod a minimum of 10 turns.



TYPICAL Lock nut 2. Nozzle link rod

When finished, tighten lock nuts as per following table.

TORQUE	
Link rod lock nut	11 N•m (97 lbf•in)

# TROUBLESHOOTING

# ABNORMAL PLAY IN STEERING

#### Single Engine Models

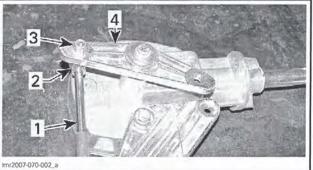
Steering wheel should turn easily and smoothly with a minimum resistance from side to side. No frictional sound should be heard or abnormal play noticed.

If an abnormal play is detected, isolate cable from steering helm to diagnose faulty part.

Remove the control panel.

Visually check steering cable for wear and oxidation at steering helm and at nozzle. Check at end of cable housing. Replace as necessary.

Unscrew pivot nut then detach pivot from rotating arm.

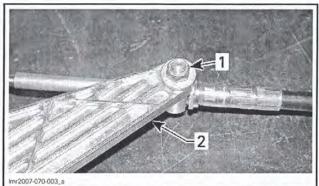


Steering cable

1. Pivot

3. Pivot nut 4. Rotating arm

Loosen adjuster nut from steering helm arm to allow moving steering cable.



Adjuster nut Steering helm arm

2.

Check steering cable movement. Replace as necessary.

Check the rotating arm bushing and the steering helm arm bushing for wear. Replace as required.

Turn steering wheel from side to side, if rotation movement is abnormal or if end play is excessive, replace steering helm as an assembly.

## 

Disassembly of the steering helm can lead to steering failure. Replace complete assembly. For cable assembly, use supplied hardware only. Do not use substitutes.

# PROCEDURES

## NOZZLE LINK ROD

#### Twin Engine Models

## Nozzle Link Rod Inspection

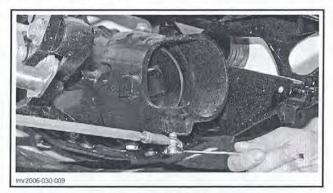
Check if the nozzle link rod is straight. If not replace the link rod.

Check if ball joint ends move freely.

Check ball joint end for wear and excessive free play.

## Nozzle Link Rod Removal

Remove screws that attach the ball joint of nozzle link rod to nozzles.



## Nozzle Link Rod Installation

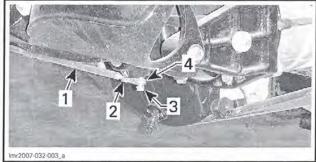
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Make sure the ball joint ends are threaded on link rod a minimum of 10 turns.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of ball joint screws.

Tighten ball joint retaining screws and link rod lock nuts as per following table.

TOR	DUE
Ball joint retaining screw	12.5 N•m (111 lbf•in)
Link rod lock nut	11 N•m (97 lbf•in)



1. Nozzle link rod

2. Link rod lock nut

3. Ball joint retaining screw

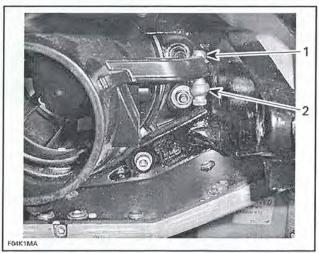
4. Ball joint end

Proceed with steering alignment. Refer to AD-JUSTMENT.

# NOZZLE

## Nozzle Removal

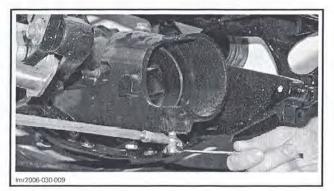
Disconnect steering cable from jet pump nozzle.



TYPICAL 1. Steering cable nut 2. Steering cable

## Twin Engine Models

Detach the nozzle link rod. Refer to *NOZZLE LINK ROD*.



#### Section 07 CONTROLS Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

### All Models

Remove retaining screws, sleeves and washers on top and underneath nozzle.

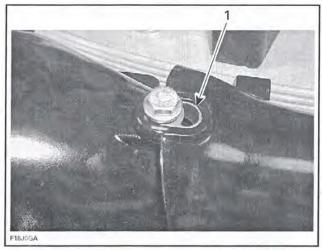
Remove nozzle.

## Nozzle Installation

Before installing the nozzle, check threads in venturi for looseness or damages.

Insert lower bushing in nozzle.

Insert upper bushing in nozzle with its offset pointing rearward.

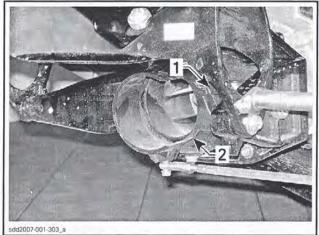


1. Bushing offset

Position their flanges from inside of nozzle.

Insert sleeves in bushings.

Install nozzle on venturi. Position the steering cable attachment arm on the RH side.



TYPICAL — PORT SIDE SHOWN 1. Steering cable attachment arm 2. Nazyle capacing

2. Nozzle opening

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on nozzle screw threads (or use new self-locking screws).

Install nozzle screws and washer then them as per following table.

TOF	RQUE
Nozzle screw	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)

## WARNING

Screws must be torqued as specified.

Install nozzle link rod. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of ball joint retaining screws and torque them as per following table.

TORC	DUE
Ball joint retaining screw	12.5 N•m (111 lbf•in)

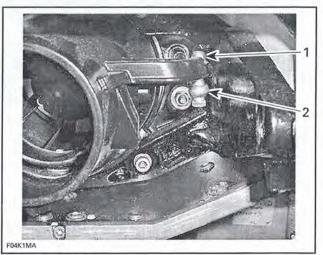
Proceed with steering alignment. Refer to AD-JUSTMENT.

# STEERING CABLE

## Steering Cable Removal

#### Nozzle Side

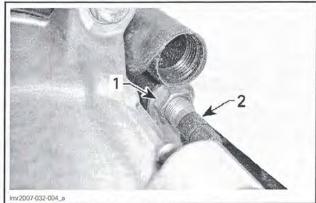
Disconnect steering cable from nozzle.



TYPICAL 1. Steering cable nut 2. Steering cable

Remove external nut from steering cable.

#### Section 07 CONTROLS Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)



RH SIDE OF STARBOARD JET PUMP External nut 2. Steering cable

Remove ball joint at the end of steering cable.

#### From Engine Compartment

On transom, remove silicone around steering cable.

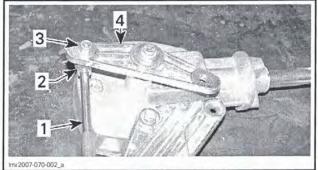
Fasten a rope at the end of the cable and pull steering cable inside hull.

#### **Under Driver Console**

#### Single Engine Models

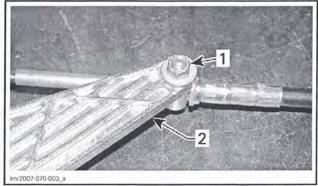
Access to steering helm. Refer to STEERING HELM ACCESS.

Unscrew pivot nut then detach pivot from rotating arm.



- Steering cable
- Pivot 2.
- Pivot nut 3. 4. Rotating arm

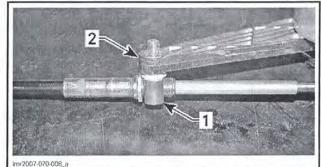
Remove adjuster nut from adjuster on steering helm arm to release steering cable.



Adjuster nut 2. Steering helm arm

Rotate steering wheel (or steering helm shaft) to release tension on steering cable.

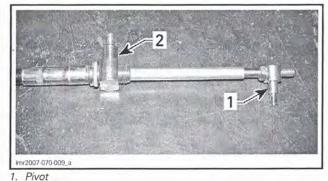
Detach adjuster from steering helm arm.



Adjuster

1.2. Steering helm arm

Unscrew pivot and adjuster from steering cable.



2. Adjuster

Pull steering cable out of the driver's console

#### Twin Engine Models

Access to steering pinion. Refer to STEERING PINION ACCESS.

Remove 4 screws securing the pinion from the rack.

Remove steering cable and rack from the driver's console.

Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

# Steering Cable Installation

Reinstall removed parts and pay attention to the following.

Fasten the rope at the end of the new cable and route it inside console and engine compartment.

Pass the steering cable end through the transom.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of external nut then torque it.

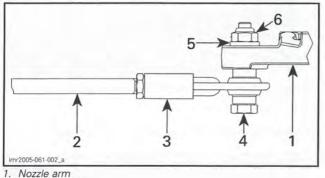
TO	RQUE
External nut	7.5 N•m (66 lbf•ft)

Screw ball joint halfway onto cable end threaded section.

## WARNING

Make sure cable ball joint is screwed a minimum of 7 complete revolutions.

Secure ball joint on nozzle. See the following illustration.



Steering cable

Ball joint

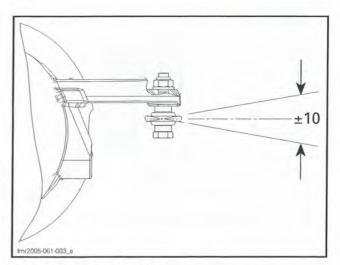
Bolt Flat washer

Noz.
 Stee
 Ball
 Bolt
 Flat
 Nut

Tighten ball joint retaining nut.

TORC	DUE
Ball joint retaining nut	7 N•m (62 lbf•in)

NOTE: Be sure ball joint is parallel with the nozzle arm.



# Single Engine Models

Secure steering cable to steering helm arm and rotating arm.

#### Twin Engines Models

Center the nozzles and the steering wheel.

Secure the steering cable rack to the steering pinion.

NOTE: New parts are shipped with the required amount of grease. Do not add grease during installation.

#### All Models

From inside and outside of hull, apply LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) around steering cable and nut.

Check cable/hull watertightness.

Proceed with steering alignment. Refer to AD-JUSTMENT.

# STEERING WHEEL

## Steering Wheel Removal

To release steering cover, use a small screwdriver to push tabs inside and lift the cover.



TYPICAL — CAREFULLY REMOVE WITH A SMALL SCREWDRIVER

Loosen steering nut.

Install any suitable steering wheel puller to ease steering wheel removal and to prevent damage.

Hold steering wheel firmly and tighten puller screw to detach wheel from the steering helm shaft.

# **NOTICE** Do not hammer on the shaft to dislodge the steering wheel.

Once steering wheel is unlocked, remove steering wheel puller, steering nut with washer and steering wheel.

Be careful to keep Woodruff key for reinstallation.

## Steering Wheel Installation

Ensure to install Woodruff key.

Install steering wheel.

Install steering nut and its washer then torque steering nut as per following table.

TO	RQUE
Steering nut	30 N•m (22 lbf•ft)

Proceed with steering alignment. Refer to AD-JUSTMENT.

# TILT MECHANISM

#### Twin Engine Models

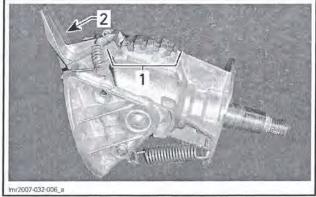
## Tilt Mechanism Removal

Remove steering wheel. See procedure above. Remove both screws securing the collar support to the tilt mechanism. Unscrew and remove screws that attach the tilt mechanism to steering helm support.

Pull tilt mechanism to remove it.

## **Tilt Mechanism Inspection**

Check mechanism for looseness. Also, check lever and notches for wear. Replace the tilt mechanism as an assembly if necessary.



1. Tilt wheel mechanism notches 2. Tilt lever

**NOTE:** The tilt mechanism is available only as an assembly.

# Tilt Mechanism Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

The screws securing the tilt mechanism to steering helm support must be torqued as per following table.

Т	ORQUE
Tilt mechanism	200/230 Series: 6 N•m (53 lbf•in)
screw	210 Series: 11 N∙m (97 lbf∙in)

# STEERING HELM

Single Engine Models

### **Steering Helm Access**

#### 150 Series

Open front storage cover and remove the storage bin.

### 180 Series

Unscrew the dashboard. Pull it and disconnect all gauges.

Remove the dashboard from vehicle.

Subsection 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

## 210 Series (Single Engine)

Open the bow seat backrest of the driver's console.

## Steering Helm Removal

Remove steering wheel. Refer to *STEERING WHEEL* above.

Remove the tilt mechanism. See procedure above.

Disconnect steering cable as described above in this subsection.

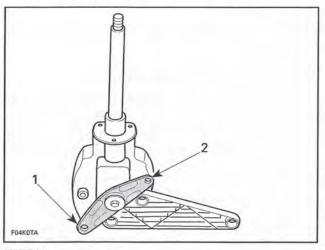
Remove screws securing steering helm to steering helm support and withdraw steering helm.

NOTE: Pay attention, spacer(s) may be present.

## Steering Helm Installation

Reinstall removed parts and pay attention to the following:

Prior to installing steering helm to boat, position rotating arm as shown.



#### TYPICAL 1. Correct position

2. Rotating arm

When installing steering helm to boat, reinstall spacer(s) if some were present.

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on screw threads (or use new self-locking screws) and tighten them as per following table.

TORQUE	
Steering helm screw	7.5 N•m (66 lbf•ft)

Install tilt mechanism and steering wheel.

Proceed with steering alignment. Refer to AD-JUSTMENT.

# STEERING PINION

Twin Engine Models

## **Steering Pinion Access**

#### 200 Series

Open front storage cover and remove the storage bin.

#### 210 and 230 Series

Open the bow seat backrest of the driver's console.

Unsnap the separating membrane.

## **Steering Pinion Removal**

Remove 4 screws securing the steering pinion from the steering cable rack.

Remove steering wheel. Refer to *STEERING WHEEL* above.

Remove the tilt mechanism. See procedure in this subsection.

Remove the 3 screws securing steering pinion to tilt mechanism and withdraw steering pinion.

NOTE: Pay attention, spacer(s) may be present.

# **Steering Pinion Installation**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install tilt mechanism and steering wheel.

Centering the nozzles and the steering wheel before bolting the rack to the steering pinion.

**NOTE:** New steering pinion and steering cable are shipped with the required amount of grease. So not add other grease during installation. However, if a bit of grease is required between pinion gear teeth and cable teeth, use a marine grade lithium based grease only.

Proceed with steering alignment. Refer to *AD-JUSTMENT*.

Install the steering cable rack. Refer to *STEERING CABLE INSTALLATION.* 

# **THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL**

# SERVICE TOOLS

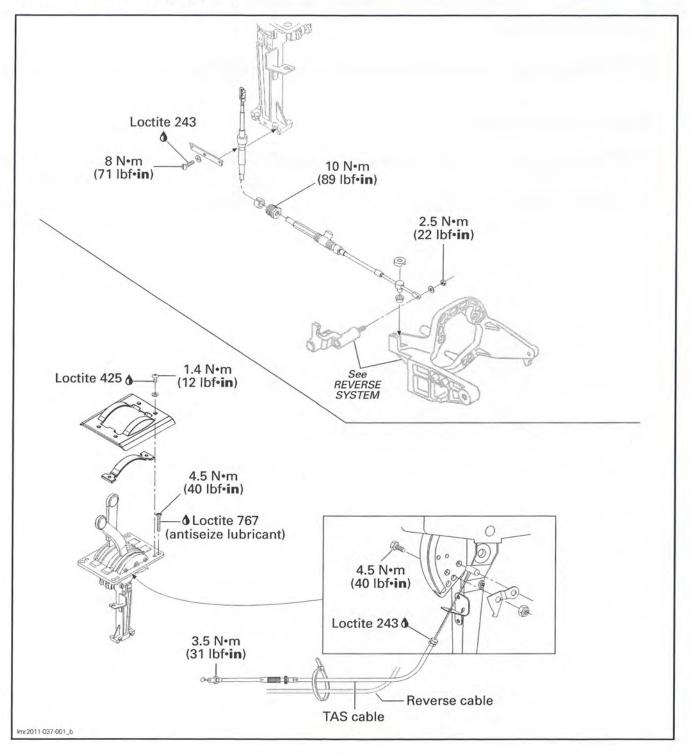
Description	Part Number	Page
STEERING CABLE TOOL	295 000 145	

# SERVICE PRODUCTS

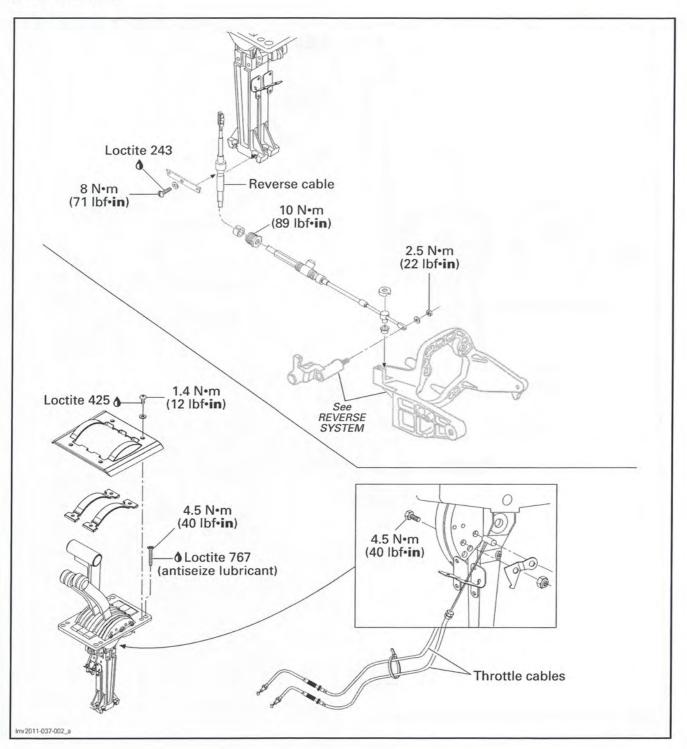
Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
XPS LUBE	293 600 016	
XPS SYNTHETIC GREASE	293 550 010	

Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)

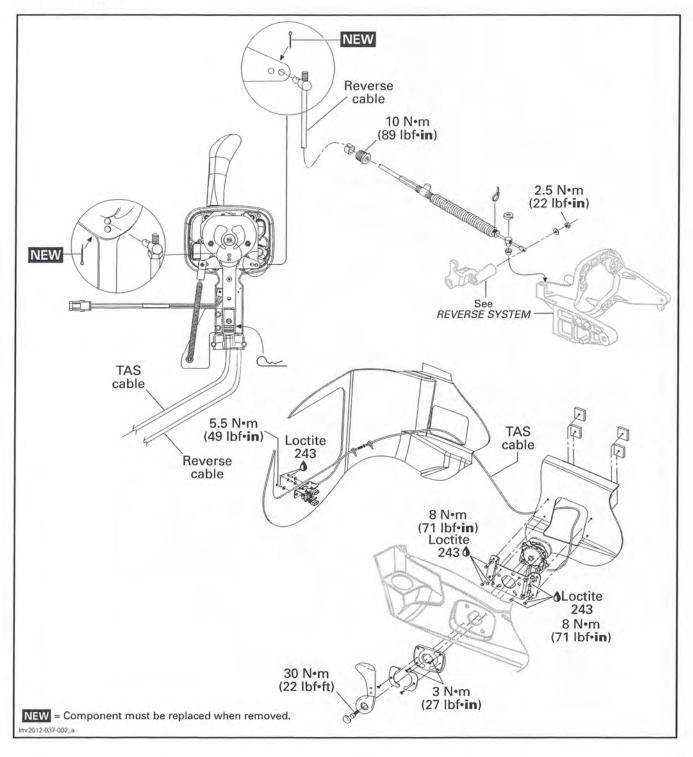
# 150 AND 180 SERIES



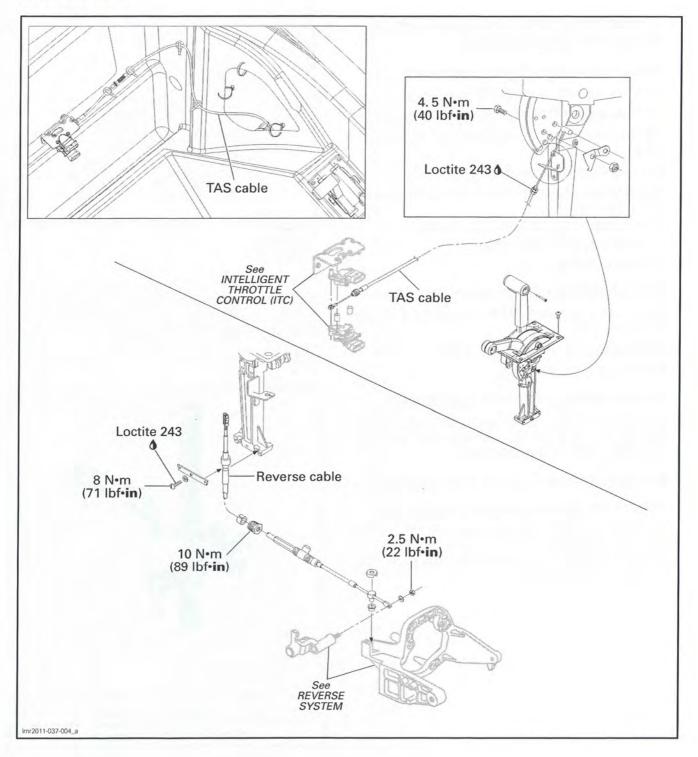
# Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)

# PROCEDURES

# THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL (EXCEPT 210 SERIES)

## Throttle/Shifter Control Removal

Remove caps or handles from each lever.

Remove screws from control cover and remove it.

Remove screws that retain control on the gun-wale.

Pull control out of gunwale.

Remove the following cables. See procedures in this subsection.

- TAS cable (150, 180 and 230 Series)
- Throttle cables (200 Series)
- Reverse cable.

### Throttle/Shifter Control Inspection

Check all moving parts for free movement and for excessive play.

Check cables for wear and oxidation.

Replace parts as required.

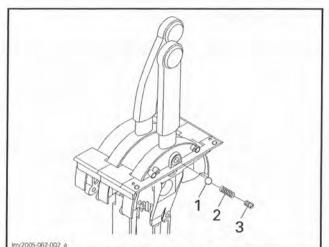
## Throttle/Shifter Control Lubrication

Lubricate moving parts with XPS SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 010). Where not possible, apply XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016).

### **Throttle/Shifter Control Adjustments**

#### Shifter Lever Friction and Lock Adjustment

The locking action can be adjusted. The positions Forward/Neutral/Reverse are "notched" by means of a steel ball pushed by a spring against a notch on shifter plate.





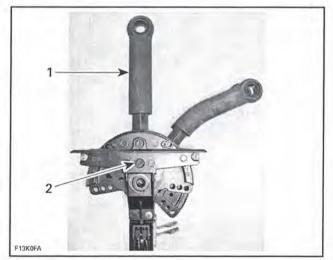
1. Steel ball

2. Spring

3. Set screw

Turning the set screw clockwise will increase spring pressure and therefore "hardens" shifter lock action. Conversely turning screw counterclockwise "softens" lock action.

The set screw is located on the same side as shifter lever.



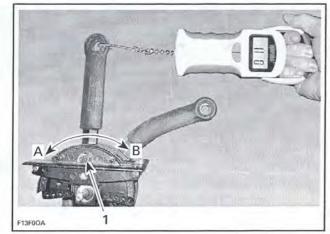
TYPICAL

Shifter lever
 Set screw (shifter lock)

If adjustment becomes necessary, adjust the shifter tension using a fish scale as shown below.

SHIFTER LEVER TENSION		
MODEL	TENSION	
200 Series	5 kg - 6 kg (11 lb - 13 lb)	
150, 180 and 230 Series	4.5 kg - 5.5 kg (10 lb - 12 lb)	

# Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)

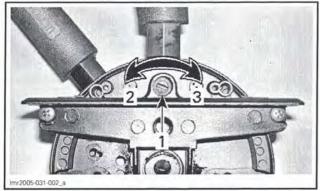


#### TYPICAL

- 1. Adjustment screw
- A. Counterclockwise
- B. Clockwise

#### **Throttle Lever Friction Adjustment**

The throttle friction is adjusted by a screw on the throttle side of the shifter control unit.



TYPICAL

- 1. Adjustment screw
- 2. Counterclockwise
- 3. Clockwise

Turning the set screw clockwise will increase spring pressure and therefore "hardens" throttle friction action. Conversely turning screw counterclockwise "softens" friction action.

THROTTLE LEVER TENSION	
MODEL	TENSION
All models	1.08 kg - 1.58 kg (2.4 lb - 3.5 lb)

## Throttle/Shifter Control Installation

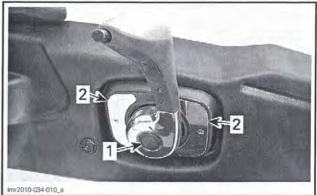
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

When reinstalling throttle/shifter control, be careful not to bend cables. Ensure everything works properly before operating craft.

# THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL (210 SERIES)

### Throttle/Shifter Control Removal

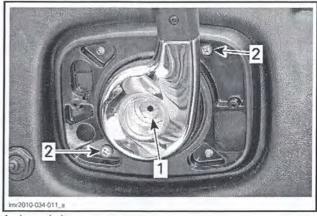
- 1. Remove the lever and the bezel.
  - 1.1 Remove both chromed trims and lever cap.



1. Lever cap

2. Chromed trims

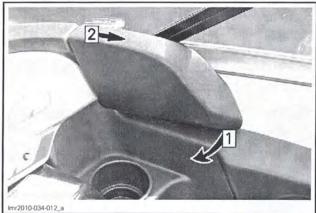
1.2 Remove lever and bezel.



1. Lever bolt

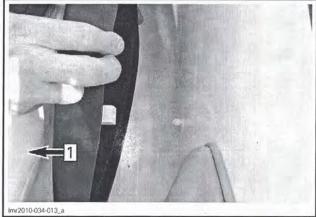
- 2. Bezel screws
- 2. Remove the console lateral pad.

Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



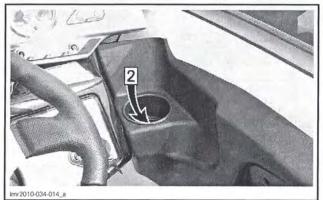


- 3. Remove the shifter panel.
  - 3.1 Pull the rear portion of panel to unsnap it.



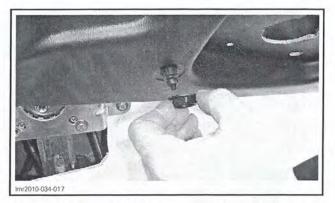
Step 1: Pull

3.2 Slide the front portion of panel toward the deck.

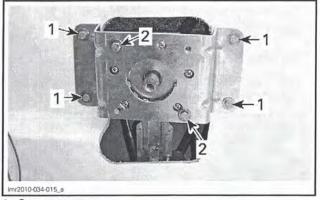


Step 2: Slide

3.3 Unscrew the engine cut-off switch nut and remove the panel.

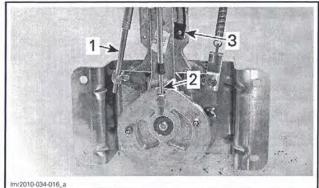


4. Detach throttle/shifter control support from upper deck.



Support screws Control retaining screws 1. 2.

- 5. Remove throttle/shifter control from upper deck and detach both cables (throttle accelerator sensor (TAS) cable and reverse cables). See procedures in this subsection.
- 6. Unplug the neutral switch connector.



- Reverse cable TAS cable 1. 2.3.
- Neutral switch
- 7. Remove the support from the throttle/shifter control.

## Throttle/Shifter Control Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

When reinstalling throttle/shifter control, be careful not to bend cables.

Ensure everything works properly before operating craft.

# THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS) CABLE (EXCEPT 200 SERIES)

### **TAS Cable Access**

#### 150 Series

Open front storage cover and remove the storage bin.

#### 180 Series

Remove the bow seat backrest of the driver's console.

#### 210 and 230 Series

Open the bow seat backrest of the driver's console.

Unsnap the separating membrane.

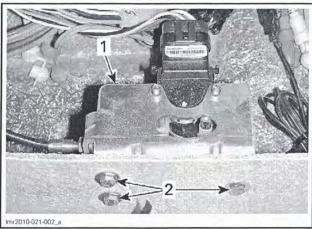
### TAS Cable Inspection

Check cable for wear and oxidation. Replace as necessary.

# TAS Cable Removal

#### Inside Driver's Console

Remove the bracket retaining screws.

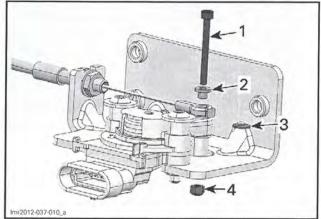


TYPICAL 1. Bracket

2. Bracket retaining screws

#### Single Engine Models

Remove retaining screw, bushing, washer and nut.



TYPICAL

1. Retaining screw 2. Bushing

Bushing
 Washer
 Nut

## Twin Engine Models

Remove and discard the cotter pin.

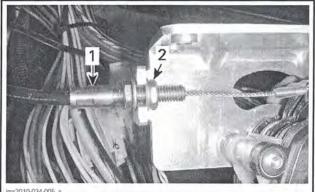


TYPICAL 1. Cotter pin

### All Models

Unscrew cable locking nut and remove cable from the bracket.

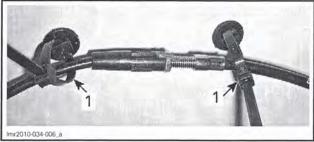
Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



2010-034-005

- TYPICAL 1. TAS cable 2. Locking nut

Cut locking ties securing TAS cable.



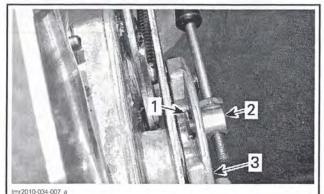
TYPICAL 1. Locking ties

### At Throttle/Shifter Control

### 210 Series

Remove throttle/shifter control from upper deck. Refer to THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL in this subsection.

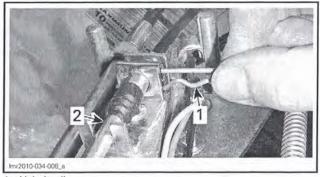
Remove and discard the cotter pin securing the brass adapter to throttle/shifter control plate.



Cotter pin 1

- 2 Brass adapter
- 3. Throttle/shifter control plate

Remove the hairpin clip that lock TAS cable.



1. Hairpin clip 2. TAS cable

Remove the brass adapter from the TAS cable.

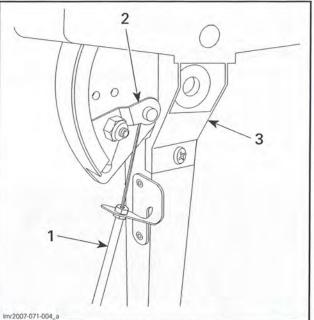
Remove the TAS cable from the throttle/shifter control.

Pull the cable out of driver's cockpit and upper deck.

#### 150, 180 and 230 Series

Unscrew and remove nut that attach TAS cable link to throttle/shifter control.

Remove TAS cable link and throttle cable end from control.



1.

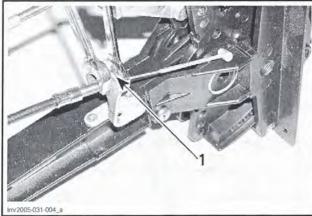
TAS cable TAS cable link 2.

3. Throttle/shifter control

Loosen nut and remove the front threaded end from control bracket.

NOTE: To help cable reinstallation and adjustment, count threads before the nuts are loosened.

# Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



TYPICAL

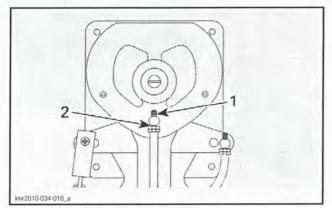
1. Loosen and remove this nut

### TAS Cable Installation

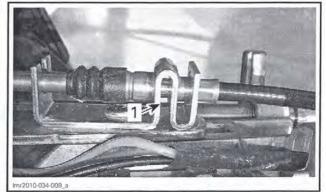
#### At Throttle/Shifter Control

#### 210 Series

- 1. Tighten the brass adapter on threaded end of cable until approximately 11 threads are exposed).
- 2. Unscrew the brass adapter a few turns and apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads.
- 3. Reposition the adapter and secure it on throttle/shifter control plate with a new cotter pin. Fold both ends of cotter pin.



- 1. Approximately 11 threads exposed 2. Loctite 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)
- 4. Align the groove in metallic portion of cable with the gap in cable support and install the hairpin clip.



1. Align the groove with this opening

 Insert the brass adapter end in the upper hole of throttle/shifter control plate and secure it using a new cotter pin. Fold both ends of cotter pin.

#### 150, 180 and 230 Series

- 1. Install the TAS cable end in throttle plate hole and secure it with the TAS cable link.
- 2. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of TAS cable link bolt and install the nut.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
	TAS cable link nut	4.5 N∙m (40 lbf•in)

3. Attach the threaded end of TAS cable on cable support.

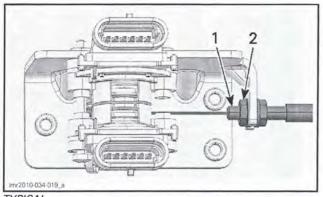
**NOTE:** As a preliminary adjustment, cable should have the same amount of threads on each side of bracket.

4. Temporarily secure TAS cable with upper nut.

#### At TAS Sensors Bracket

- 1. Install the cable on bracket and secure it using the locking nut so that approximately 5 threads are exposed.
- 2. Unscrew the locking nut a few turns and apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads.
- 3. Tighten locking nut.

Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



TYPICAL

1. Approximately 5 threads exposed 2. Loctite 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

4. Secure the TAS cable loosely with two new

cking ties and secure the TAS bracket.
--

PART	TIGHTENING TORQUE + PRODUCT
TAS bracket screw	2.5 N•m (22 lbf•in) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

#### **TAS Adjustment**

When removing or replacing the TAS cable, the TAS adjustment must be performed. Refer to /N-TELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (ITC) subsection.

# **THROTTLE CABLE (200 SERIES)**

## **Throttle Cable Inspection**

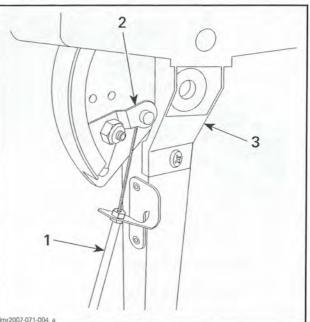
Check cable for wear and oxidation. Replace as necessary.

## **Throttle Cable Removal**

#### At Throttle/Shifter Control

Unscrew and remove nut that attach throttle cable link to throttle/shifter control.

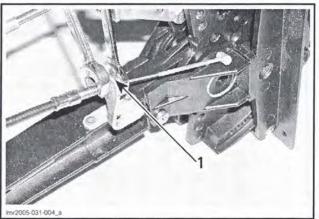
Remove throttle cable link and throttle cable end from control.



- Throttle cable 1. 2. Throttle cable link
- 3. Control

Loosen nut and remove the front threaded end from control bracket.

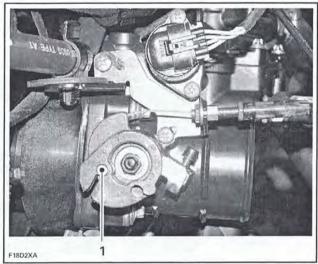
NOTE: To help cable reinstallation and adjustment, count threads before the nuts are loosened.



TYPICAL 1. Loosen and remove this nut

#### At Throttle Body

On each engine, detach throttle cable from throttle body support and detach cable from throttle lever.



TYPICAL 1. Throttle lever

Attach a small rope at the end of the throttle cable. From the throttle/shifter control opening, pull cable through the bilge.

Detach rope from cable.

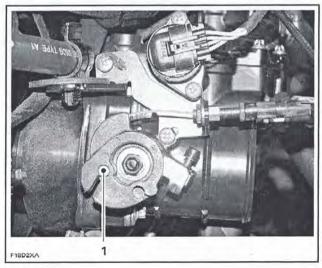
## Throttle Cable Installation

**NOTE:** When throttle cable installation is completed, perform throttle cable adjustment.

Using a small rope attached to cable, pull throttle cable in engine compartment.

#### At Throttle Body

On each engine, insert throttle cable into the throttle lever and secure threaded end (normally in middle of threads) on throttle body support.



TYPICAL 1. Throttle lever

#### At Throttle/Shifter Control

- 1. Install the throttle cable end in throttle plate hole and secure it with the throttle cable link.
- 2. Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of throttle cable link bolt and install the nut.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Throttle cable link nut	4.5 N∙m (40 lbf•in)	

3. Attach the threaded end of throttle cable on cable support.

**NOTE:** As a preliminary adjustment, cable should have the same amount of threads on each side of bracket.

4. Temporarily secure cable with upper nut.

# Throttle Cable Adjustment

- 1. Push control lever to WOT position and check if cable is pulled only by throttle body lever spring force (the throttle body lever must be at the limit to touch the stopper).
- 2. Adjust throttle cable as required using the cable threaded end.
- 3. Check engine operation to idle and WOT.
  - 3.1 Place the boat in water or connect a garden hose to the connector located at the rear of boat on jet pump support. Do not open water tap at this time.



TYPICAL

1. Flushing connector

- 3.2 Start engine and open water tap immediately.
- 3.3 Check engine RPM.

Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)

#### ENGINE RPM AT IDLE 1800 ± 50 RPM

3.4 Try throttle lever at different position.

**NOTICE** Never run engine longer than 2 minutes when using a garden hose. Drive line seal has no cooling when boat is out of water.

3.5 Close the water tap, then stop the engine.

NOTICE Always close the water tap before stopping the engine.

- 4. When throttle cable adjustment is completed. unscrew the upper nut from the cable threaded end attach and apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on nut threads.
- 5. Retighten nut without changing adjustment.

	TIGHTEN	ING TORQUE
-	Cable nut	4 N∙m (35 lbf•in)

# **REVERSE CABLE**

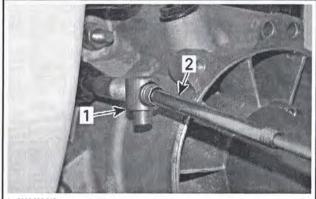
### **Reverse Cable Removal**

#### Pump Side

Remove reverse gate support. See procedure above.

Remove venturi from jet pump housing.

Unscrew the brass bushing to remove it from reverse cable.



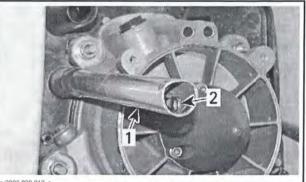
mr2006-030-012\_a

Brass bushing 2. Reverse cable

Unscrew the reverse cable lock then remove rubber grommet from jet pump.

#### **RECOMMENDED TOOL**

STEERING CABLE TOOL (P/N 295 000 145)



Steering cable tool

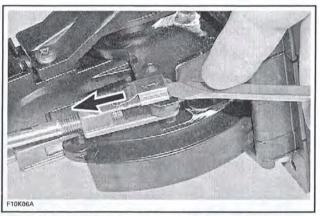
2. Reverse cable

#### Shifter Side

Remove the throttle/shifter control. Refer to THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL in this subsection.

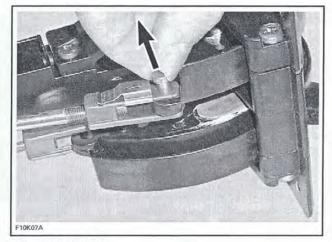
Detach reverse cable from the throttle/shifter control before pulling the cable out of bilge.

#### All Models Except 210 Series



USING A SCREWDRIVER, SLIDE OFF THE LOCKING BRACKET

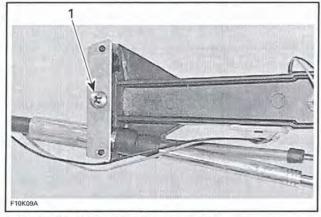
#### Section 07 CONTROLS Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



REMOVE LOCK PIN



REMOVE CABLE CONNECTOR FROM SHIFTER

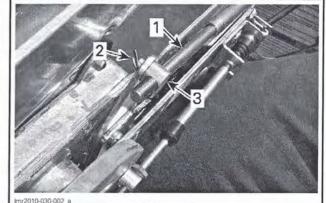


REMOVE BRACKET AND PULL CABLE OUT 1. Loosen this screw

#### 210 Series

Remove and discard the cotter pin.

Remove the cable connector from the end of cable.



Reverse cable Cotter pin

2.3. Cable connector

### **Reverse Cable Installation**

The installation of the reverse cable is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

#### **Pump Side**

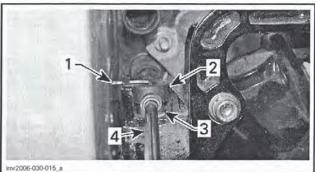
Torque reverse cable lock to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Reverse cable lock	10 N∙m (89 lbf•in)

Install venturi and reverse gate support.

Screw brass bushing on reverse cable and install it in its hole located into reverse gate support. Make sure bushing is in place into reverse gate support hole.

Install the reverse cable bushing over brass bushing then install a NEW cotter pin.



Cotter pin 1.

- 2.3. Reverse cable bushing Brass bushing Reverse cable

4.

Install the reverse cable on reverse gate lever with a NEW elastic stop nut and torque it to specification.

Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)

## TIGHTENING TORQUE

Reverse cable nut

2.5 Nom (22 lbfoin)

#### Shifter Side

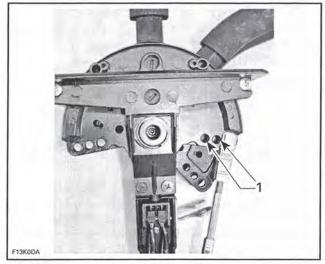
Place reverse gate in the up position.

Place shifter lever in reverse position.

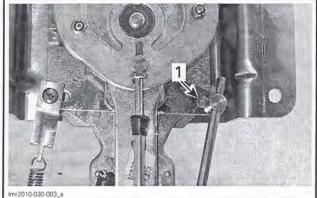
The cable threaded end must be screwed at least 6 turns into the cable connector.

Turn the cable connector until the connector end can be inserted in shifter plate hole.

**NOTE:** Due to cable length variation, more than one hole is available on shifter plate to install the cable. Select the appropriate hole.



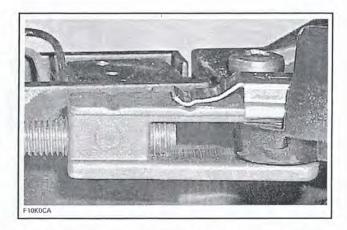
TYPICAL – ALL MODELS EXCEPT 210 SERIES 1. Alternate cable locations



210 SERIES 1. Alternate cable location

#### All Models except 210 Series

Install lock pin then push locking tab over the pin. Ensure locking bracket tab is properly locked in connector recess.



Attach reverse cable at the bottom of throttle/shifter control using cable bracket.

#### CABLE BRACKET RETAINING SCREW

PRODUCT	TIGHTENING TORQUE		
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	8N∙m (71 lbf <b>∙in</b> )		

Install throttle/shifter control in its receptacle. Refer to *THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL*.

#### 210 Series

Secure the cable connector with a new cotter pin. Both ends of cotter pin must be folded.

Install throttle/shifter control. Refer to *THROT-TLE/SHIFTER CONTROL* in this subsection.

## Reverse Cable Adjustment

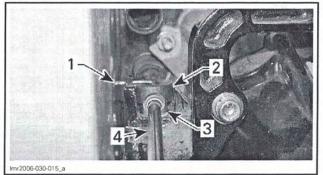
Adjust reverse cable as follow:

- At the back of boat, remove and discard cotter pin securing the reverse cable bushing over brass bushing.
- 2. Remove the brass bushing from the reverse gate support.
- 3. Turn the brass bushing, one turn at the time, to adjust the reverse cable.
- 4. Move reverse lever to check gate operation and readjust cable as required.

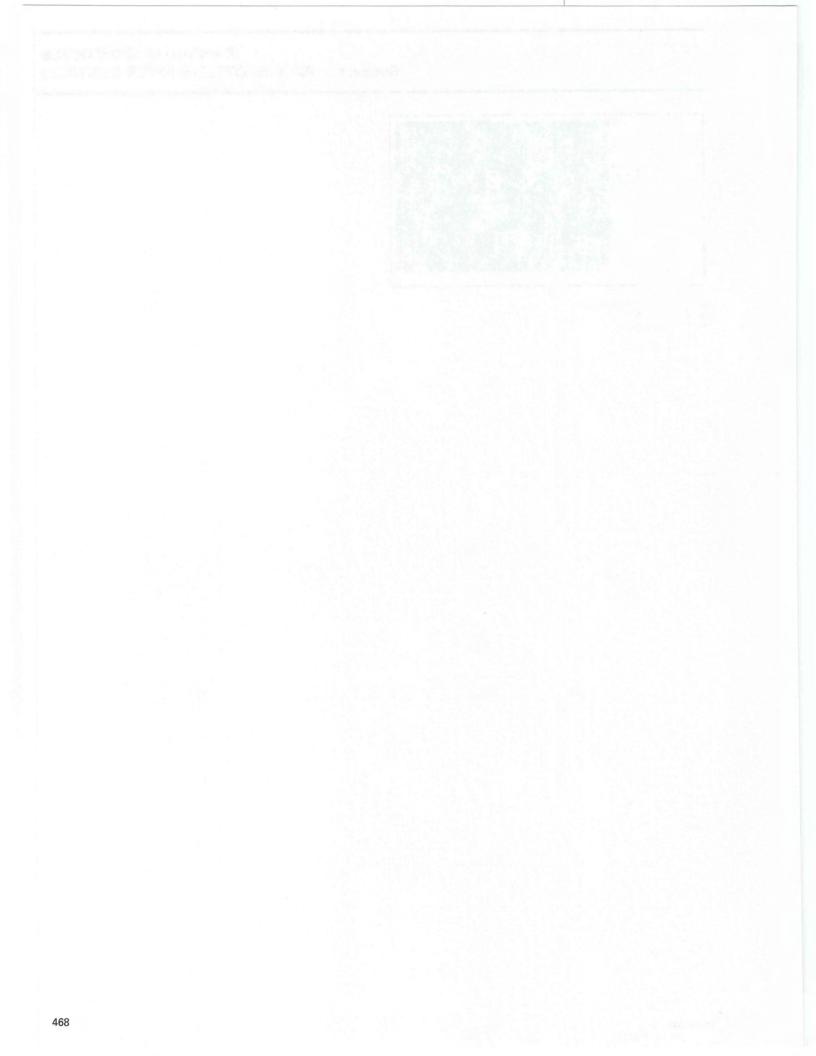
**NOTE:** If adjustment can not be achieved, the reverse cable may be not properly installed.

5. Install the reverse cable bushing and a NEW cotter pin.

Subsection 02 (THROTTLE/SHIFTER CONTROL)



- Cotter pin
   Reverse cable bushing
   Brass bushing
   Reverse cable



## Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

# BODY

# SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
SUPERTANIUM DRILL BIT 3/16"	529 031 800	

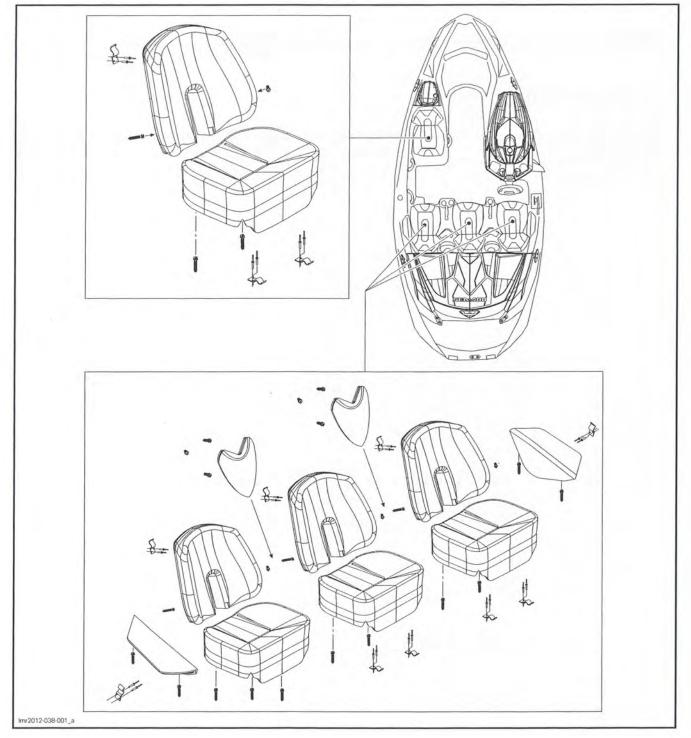
# SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT)	296 000 309	
XPS LUBE	293 600 016	

Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **150 SERIES**

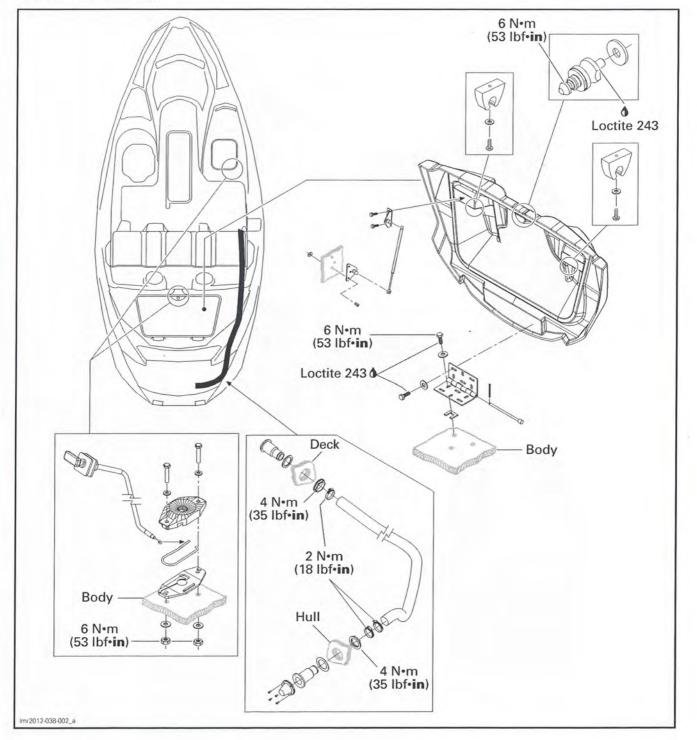
Seats



### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **150 SERIES**

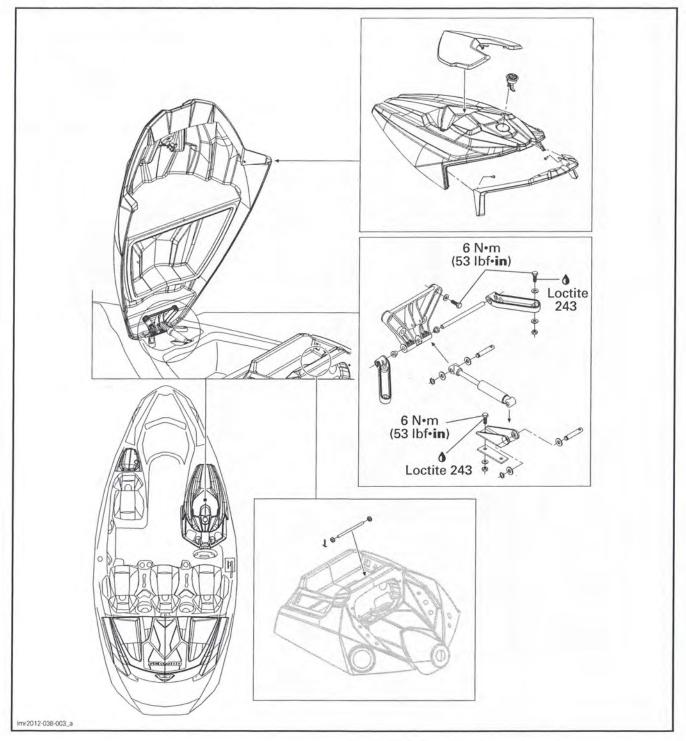
Engine Compartment



Subsection 01 (BODY)

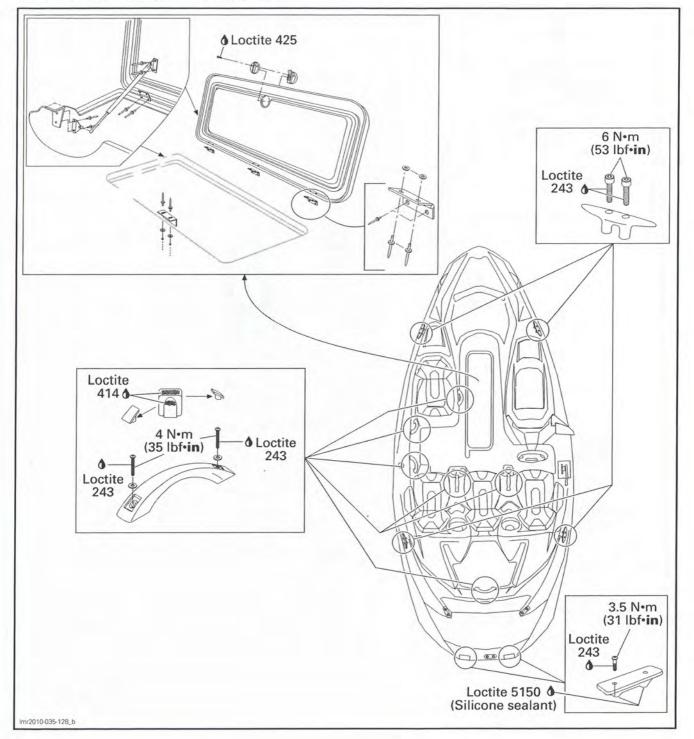
# **150 SERIES**

Body (View 1) - Storage Compartment



### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

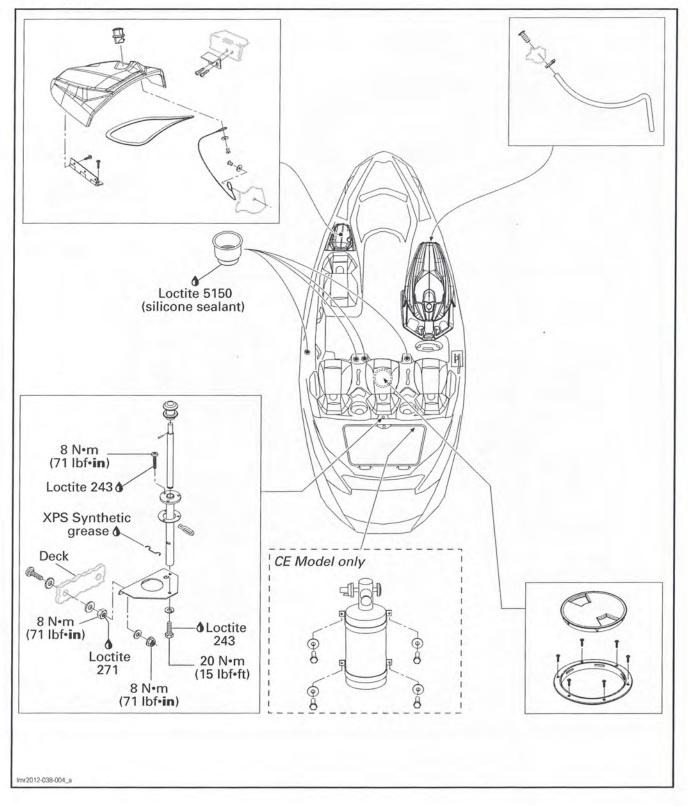




Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **150 SERIES**

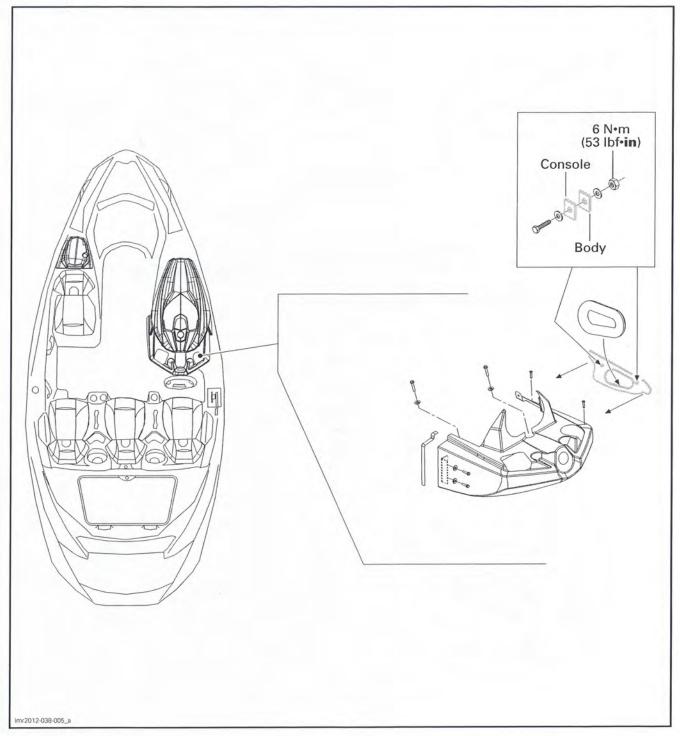
Body (View 3)



### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **150 SERIES**

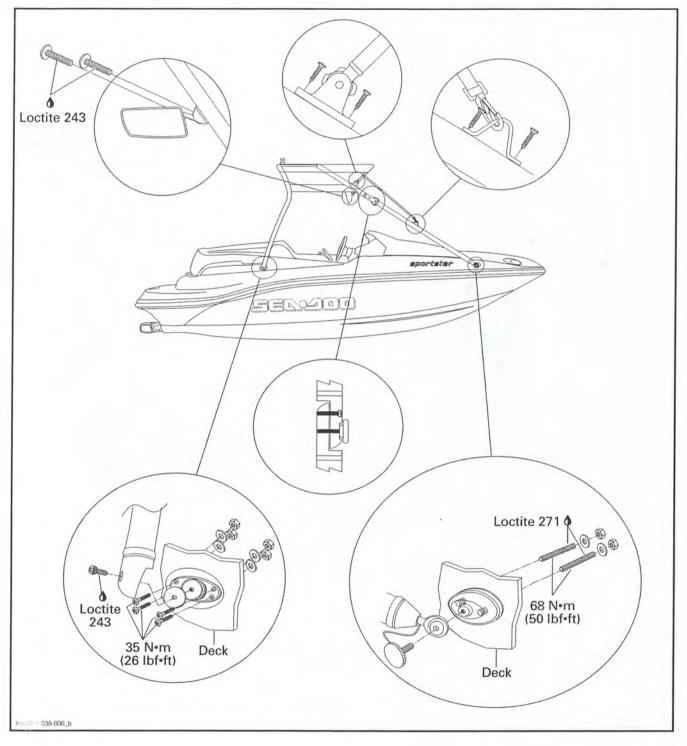
Console



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **150 SERIES**

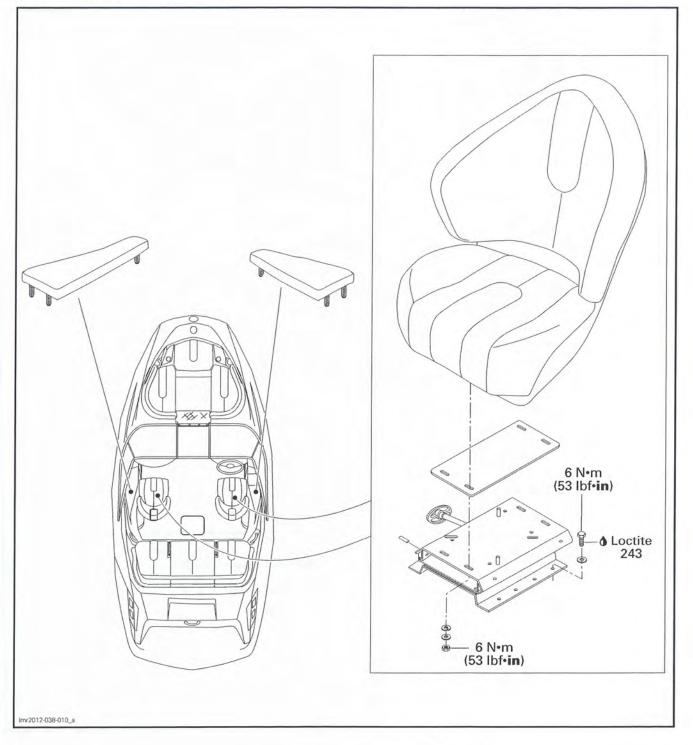
## Tower and Bimini Top



## Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **180 SERIES**

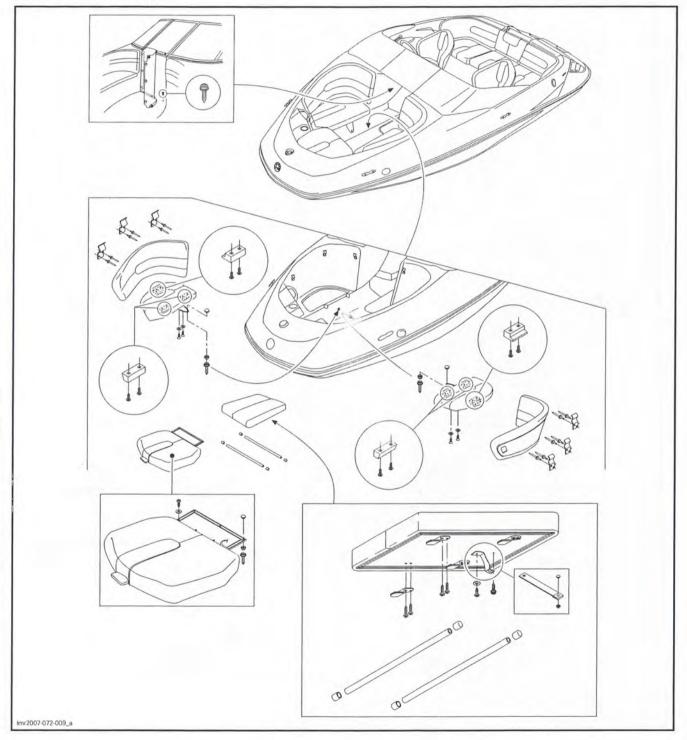
Seats (View 1)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **180 SERIES**

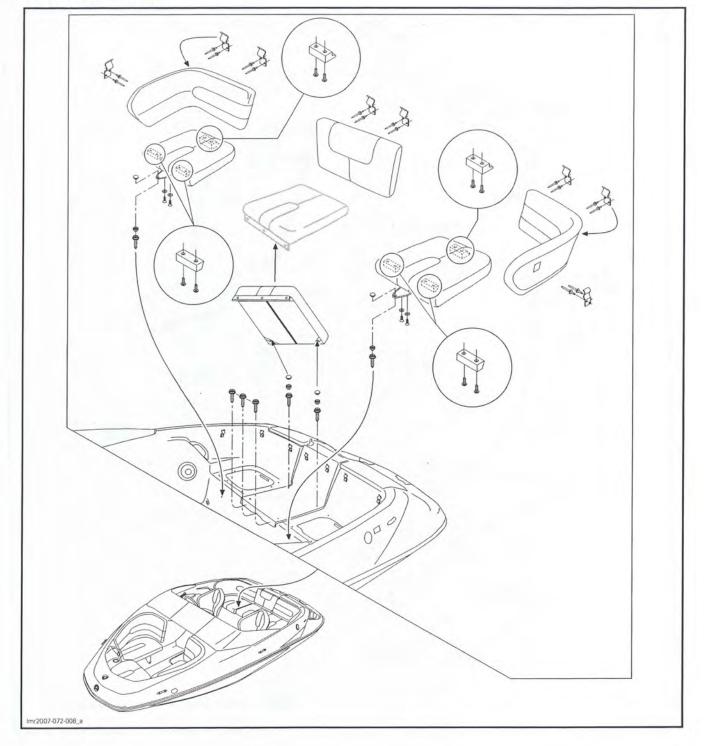
Seats (View 2) - Front



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **180 SERIES**

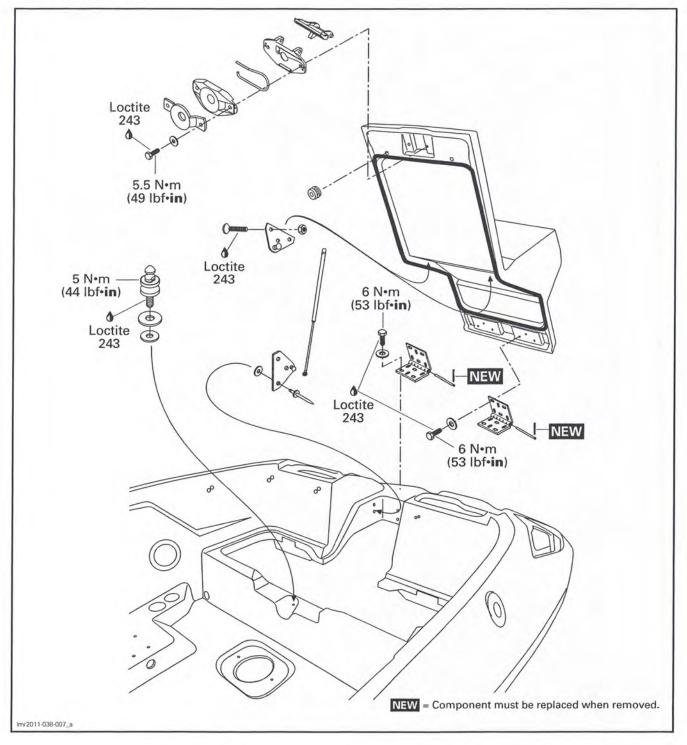
Seats (View 3) - Rear



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **180 SERIES**

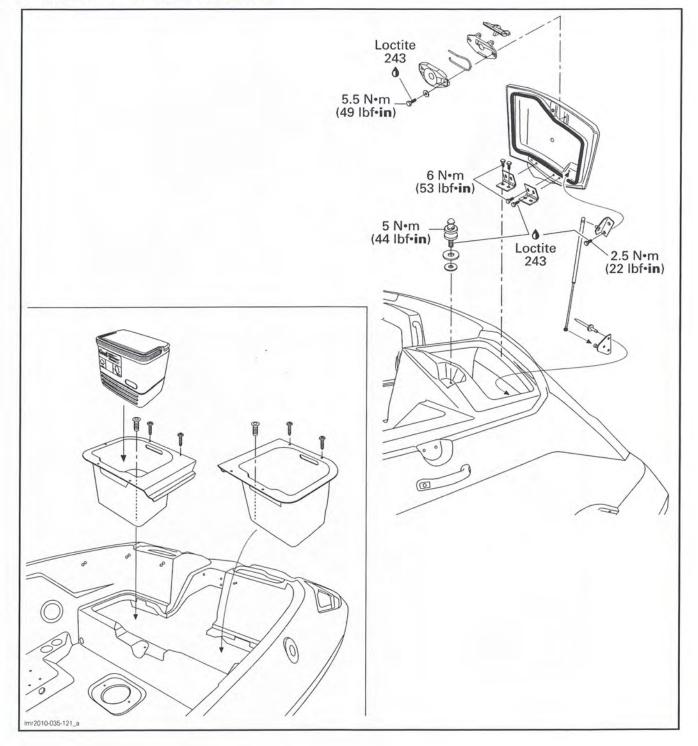
## Engine Compartment



### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **180 SERIES**

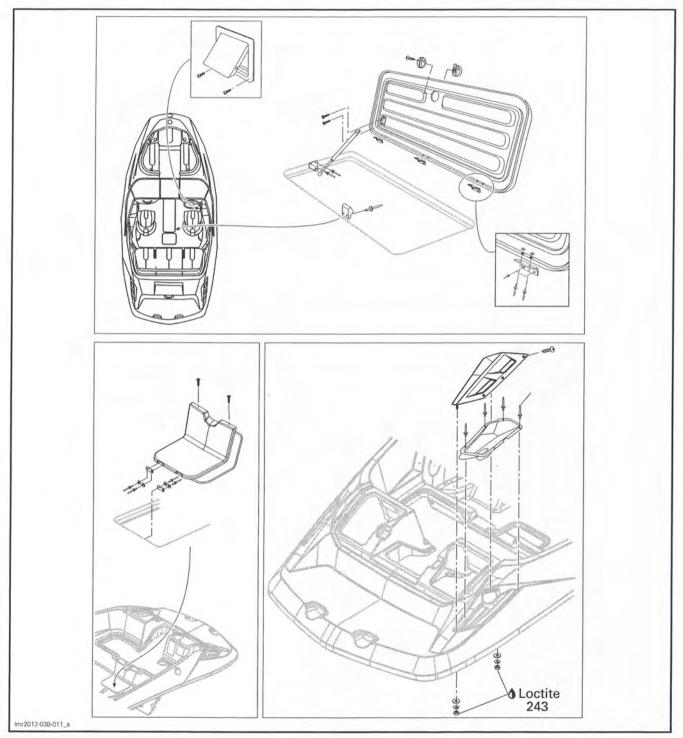
Body (View 1) - Storage Compartment



Subsection 01 (BODY)

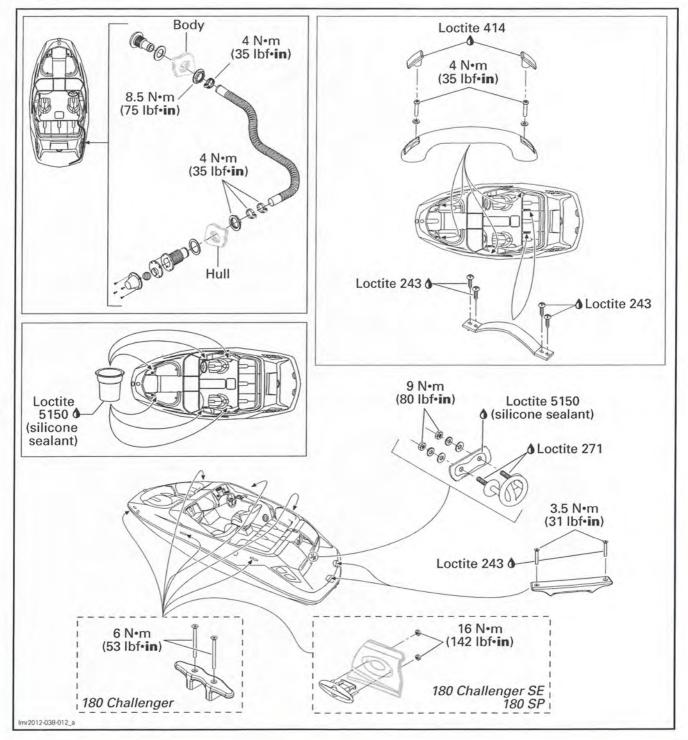
# **180 SERIES**

Body (View 2) - Storage Compartment



## **180 SERIES**

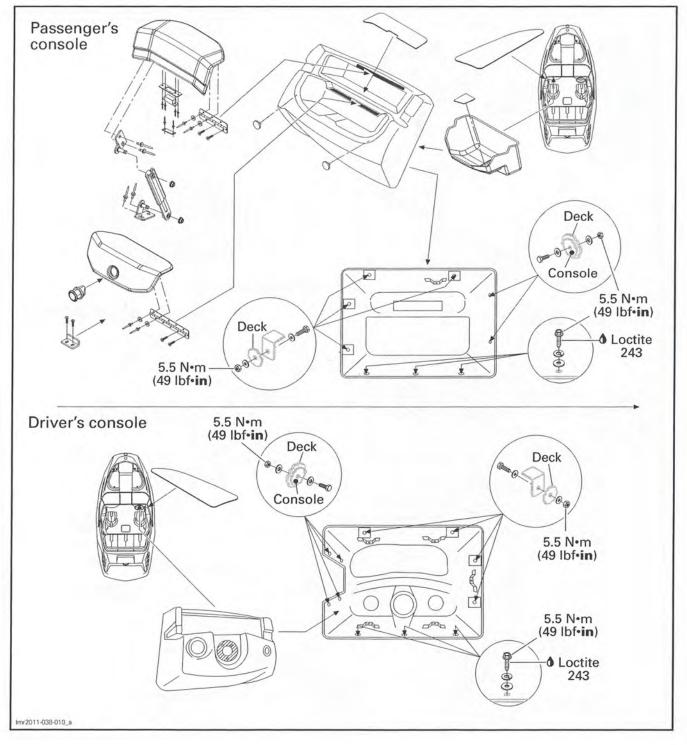
Body (View 3)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

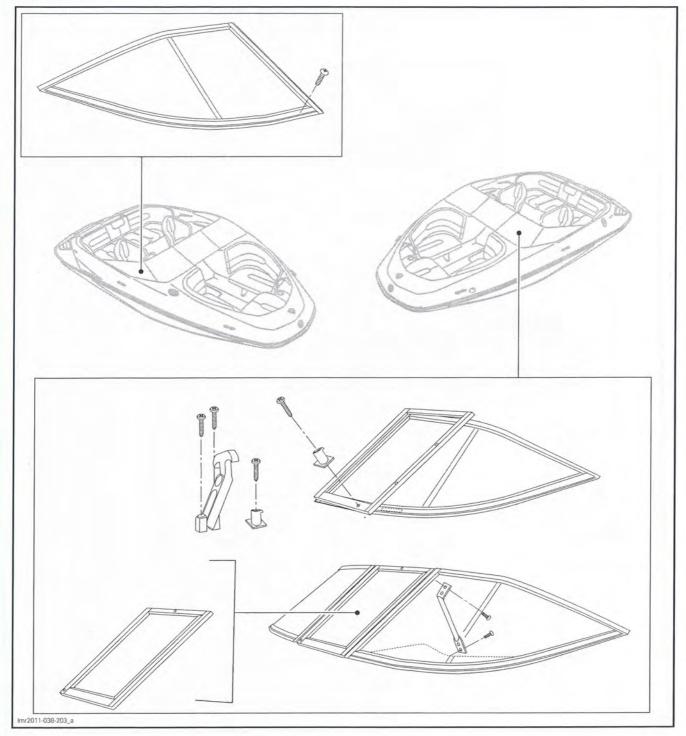
# **180 SERIES**

Consoles



# **180 SERIES**

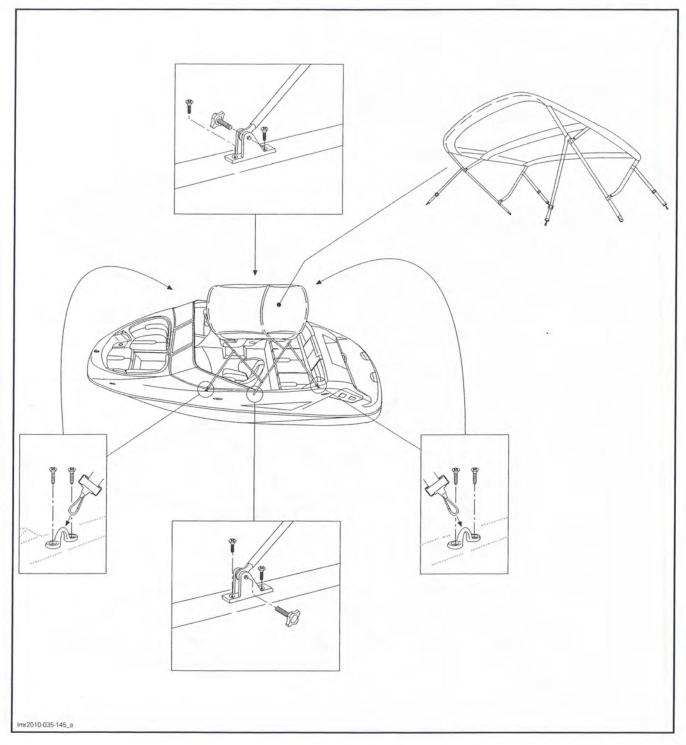
Windshield



Subsection 01 (BODY)

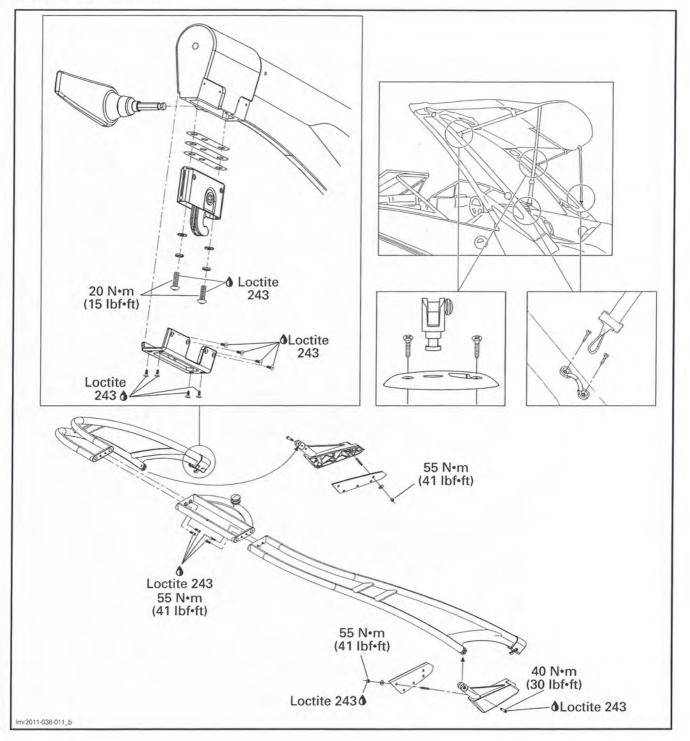
# **180 SERIES**

Bimini Top



# **180 SERIES**

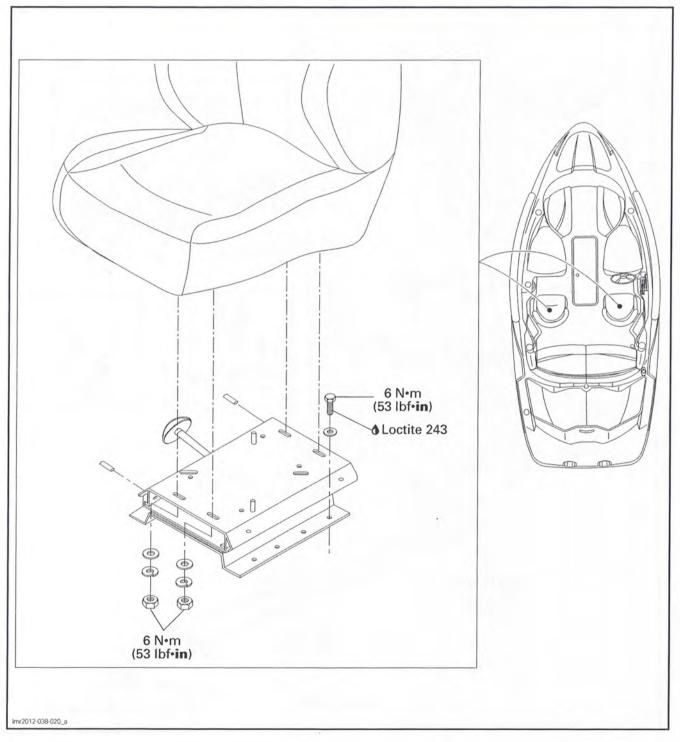
Tower and Bimini Top



Subsection 01 (BODY)

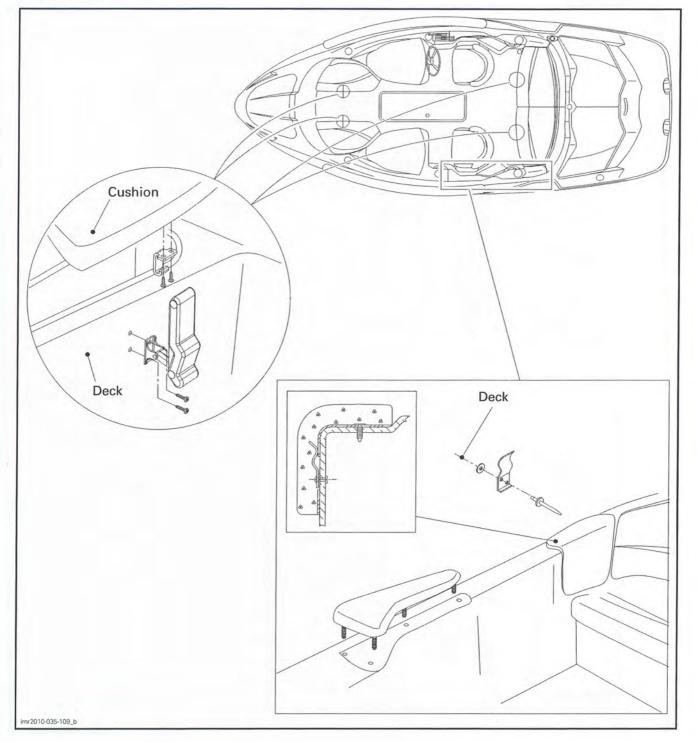
# 200 SERIES

Seats (View 1)



# 200 SERIES

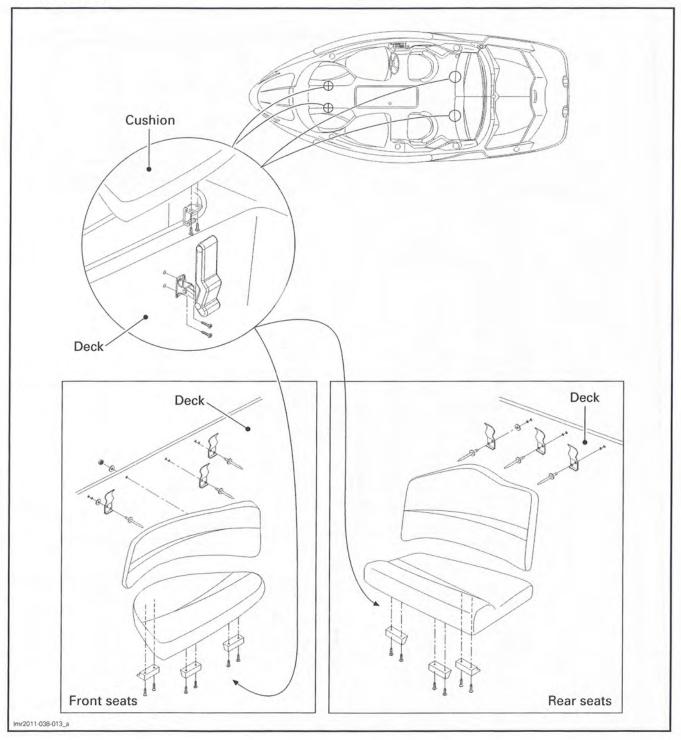
Seats (View 2)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

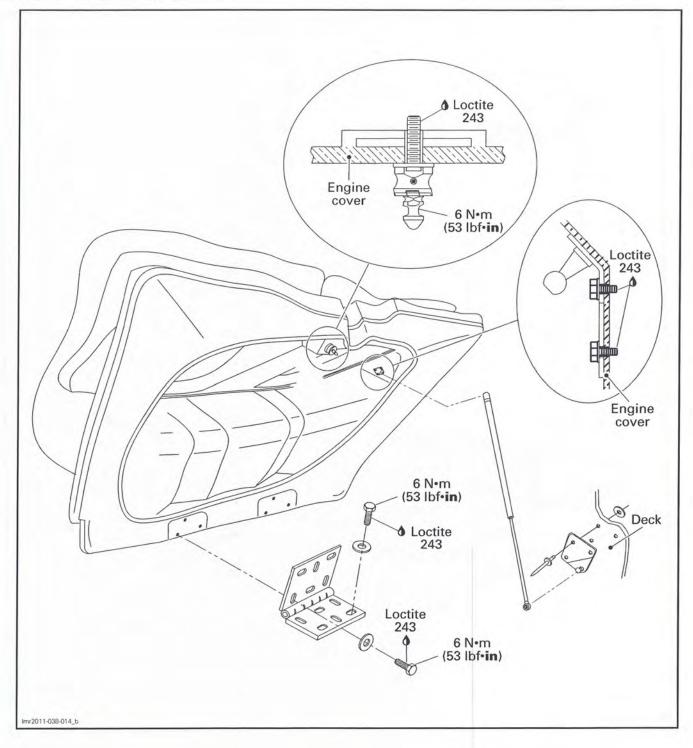
# 200 SERIES

Seats (View 3)



# 200 SERIES

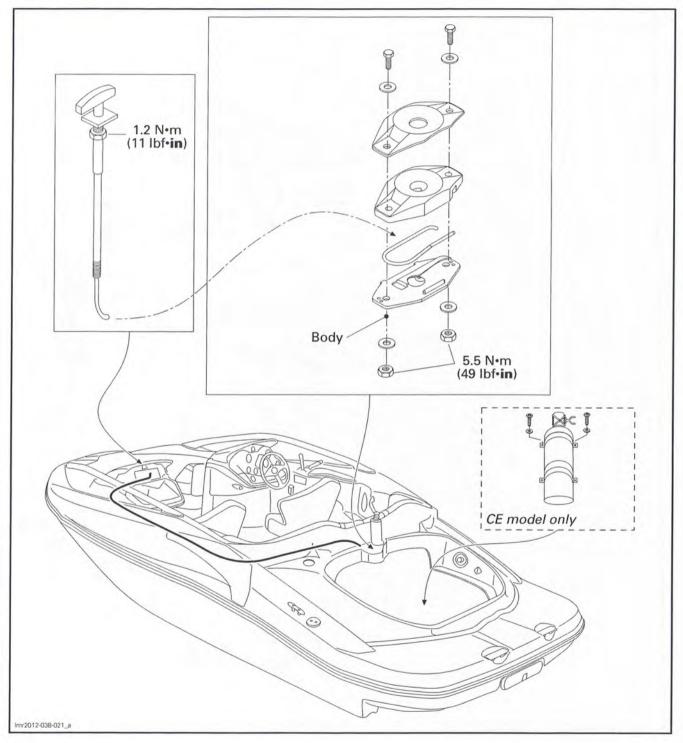
Engine Compartment (View 1)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

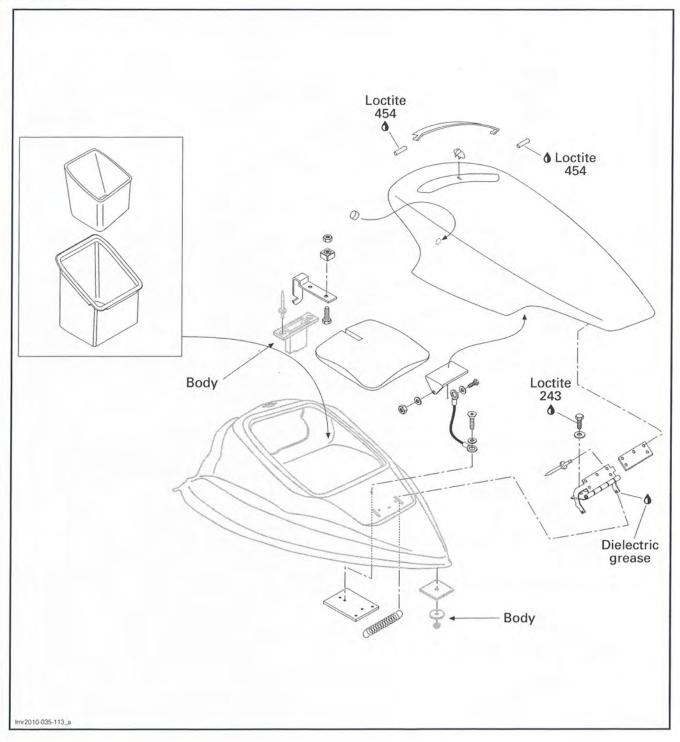
# 200 SERIES

Engine Compartment (View 2)



# 200 SERIES

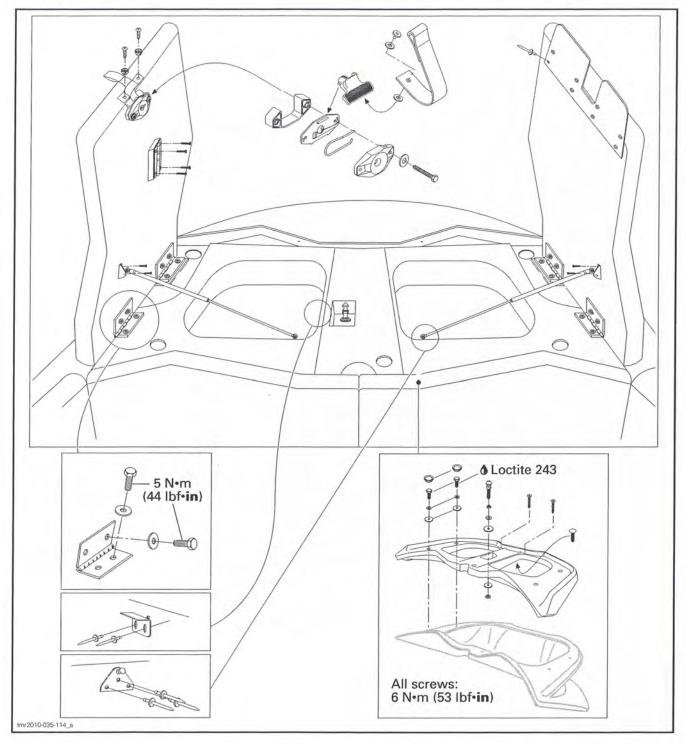
Body (View 1)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

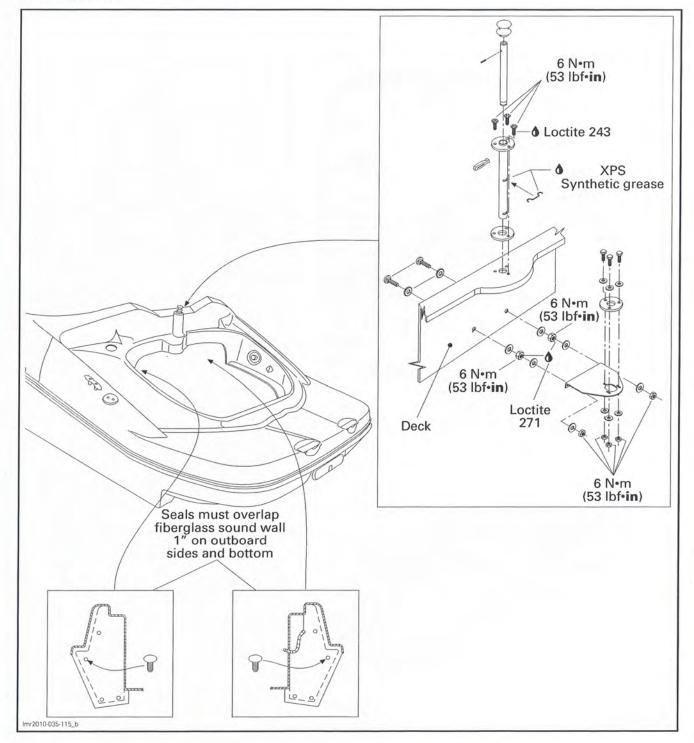
# 200 SERIES

Body (View 2)



# 200 SERIES

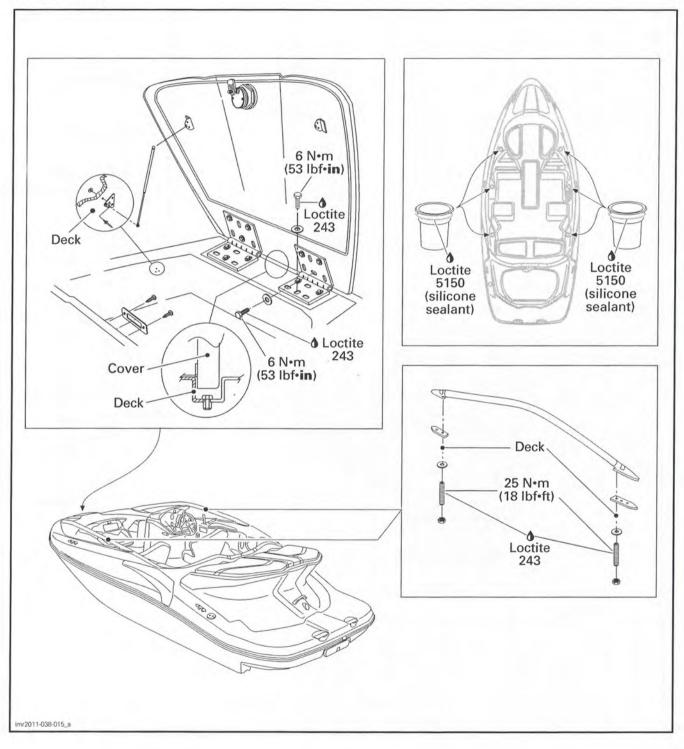
Body (View 3)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

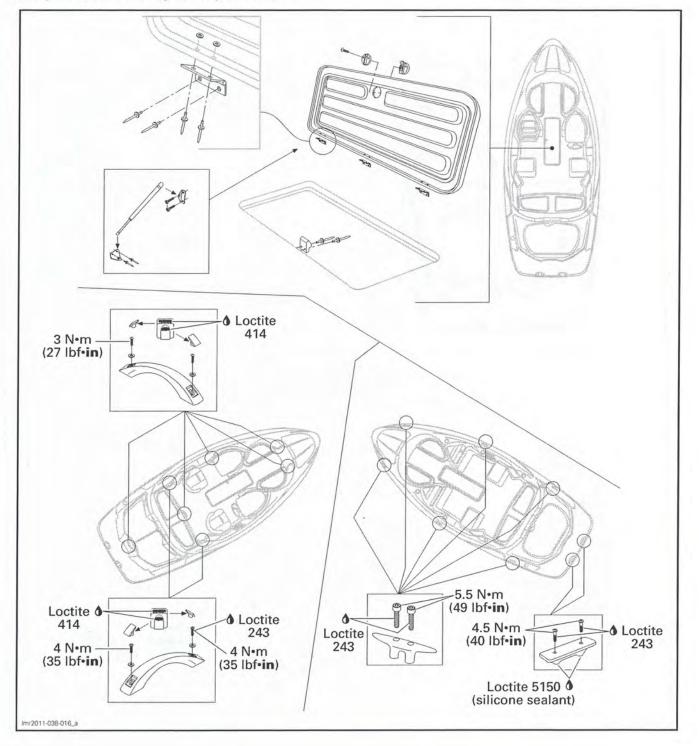
# 200 SERIES

Body (View 4)



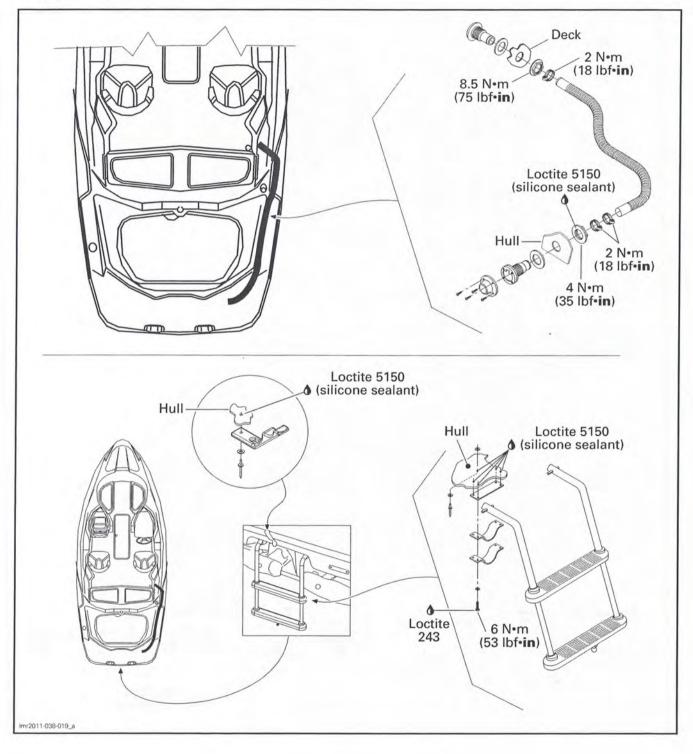
## 200 SERIES

Body (View 5) - Storage Compartment



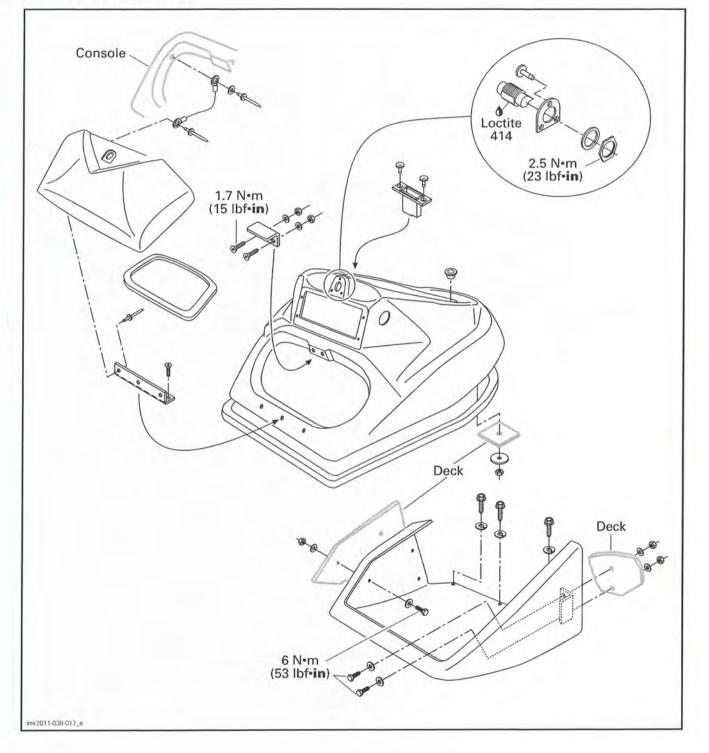
# 200 SERIES

Body (View 6) - Ladder



# 200 SERIES

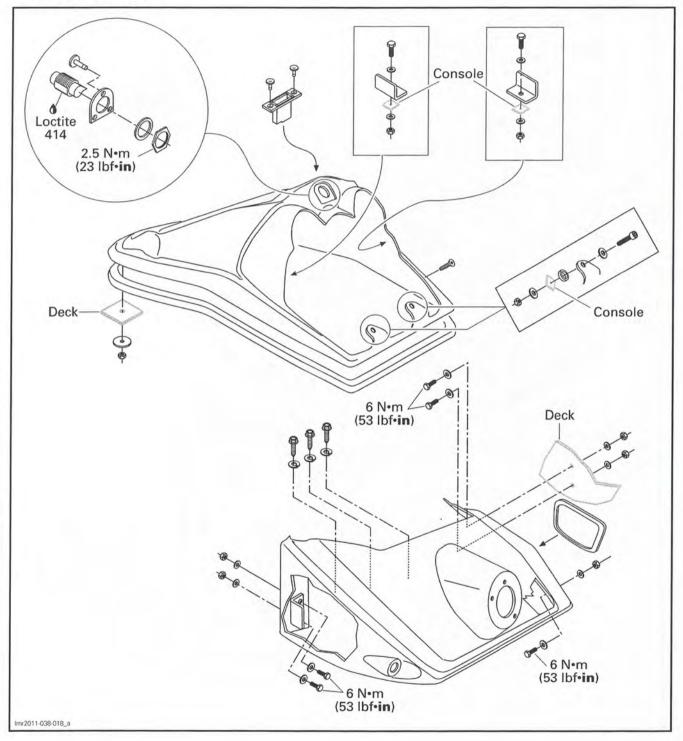
Consoles (Passenger Side)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

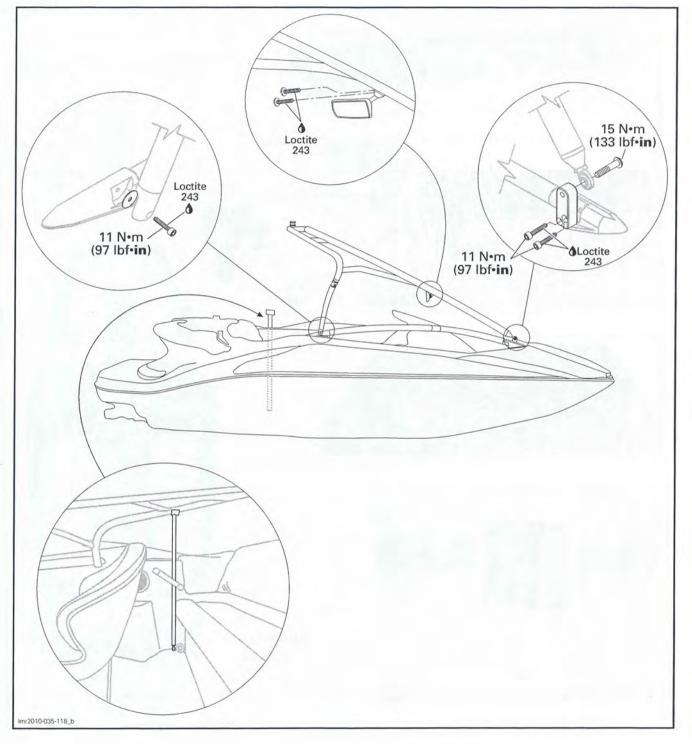
# 200 SERIES

Consoles (Driver Side)



# 200 SERIES

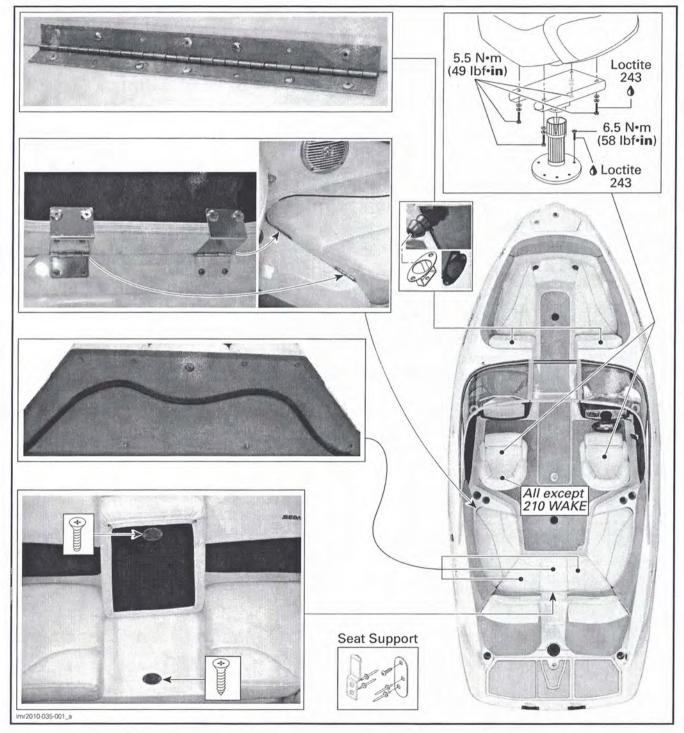
#### Tower



Subsection 01 (BODY)

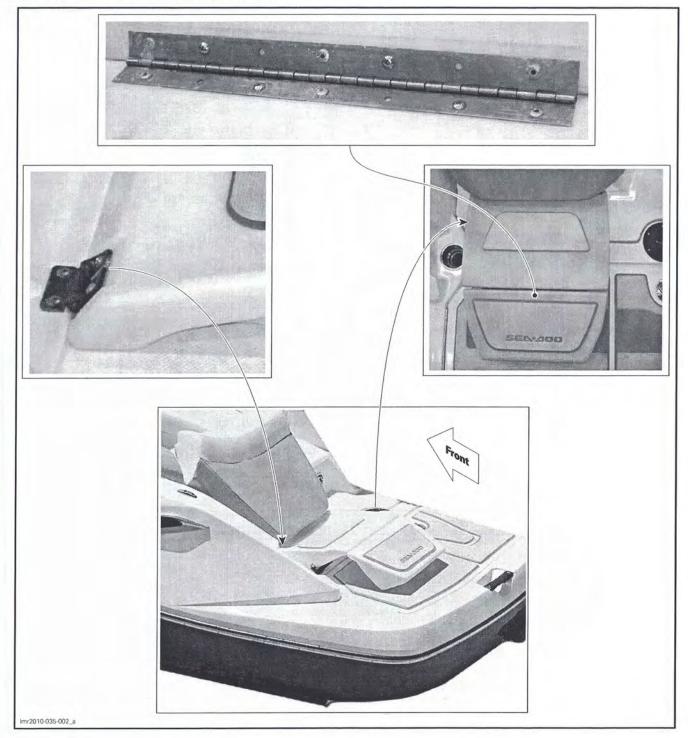
# **210 SERIES**

### Seats



# **210 SERIES**

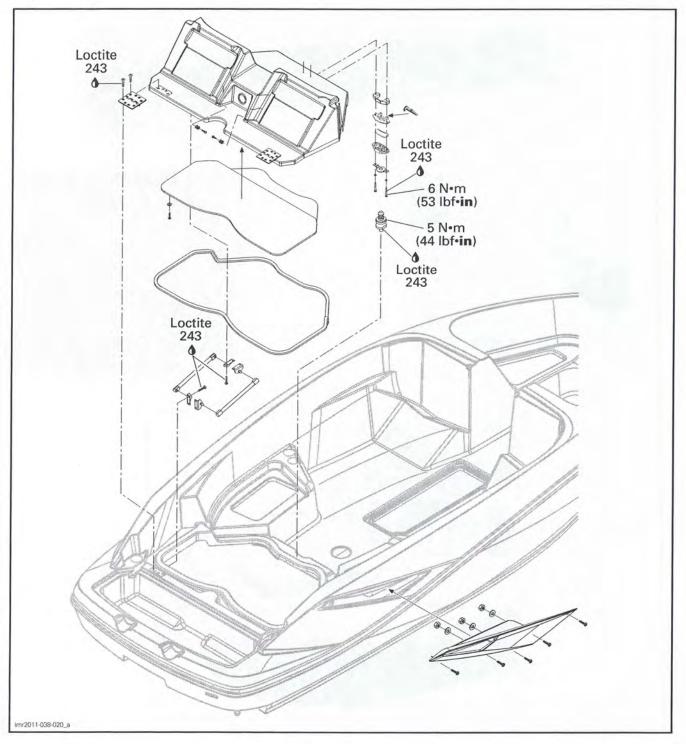
Transat Seats (210 SE and 210 WAKE)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

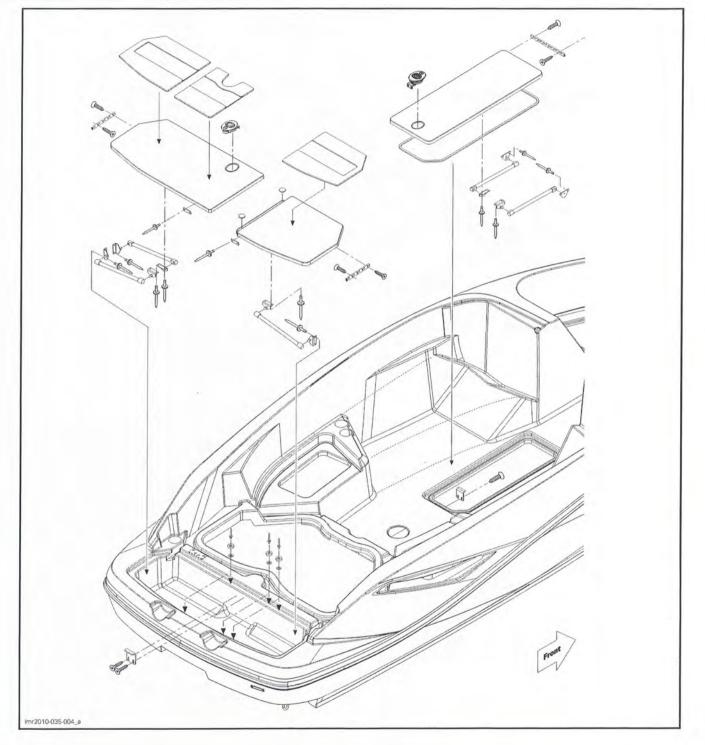
# **210 SERIES**

Engine Compartment



# **210 SERIES**

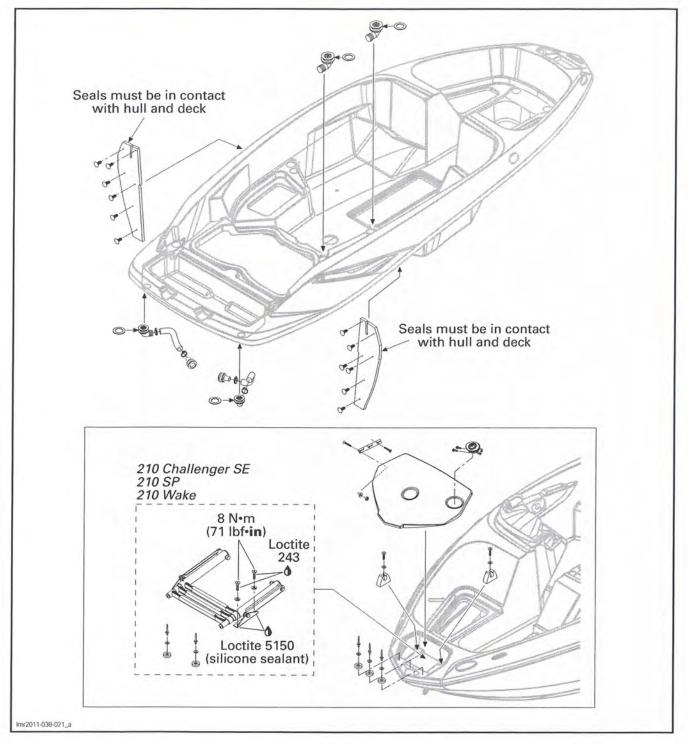




Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **210 SERIES**

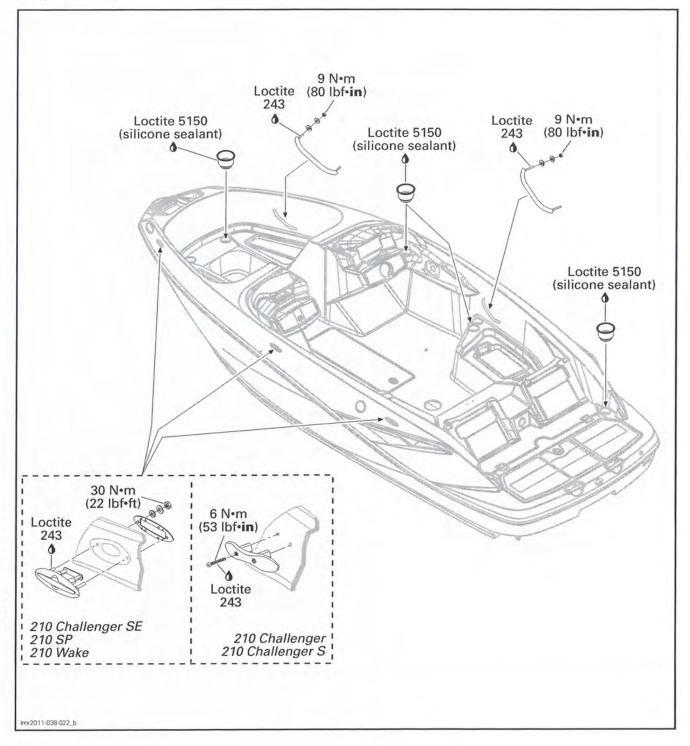
Body (View 2)



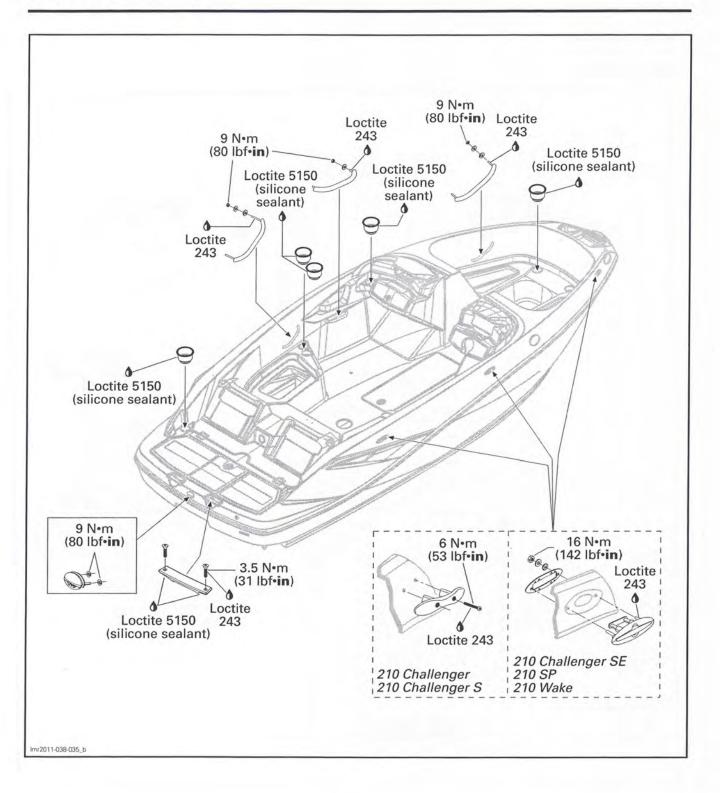
Subsection 01 (BODY)

## **210 SERIES**

Body (View 3)

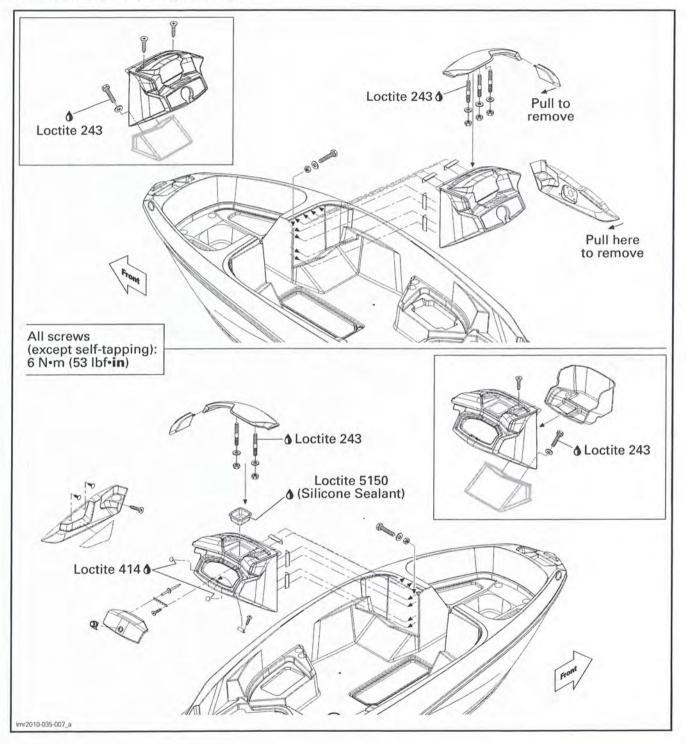


Subsection 01 (BODY)



# **210 SERIES**

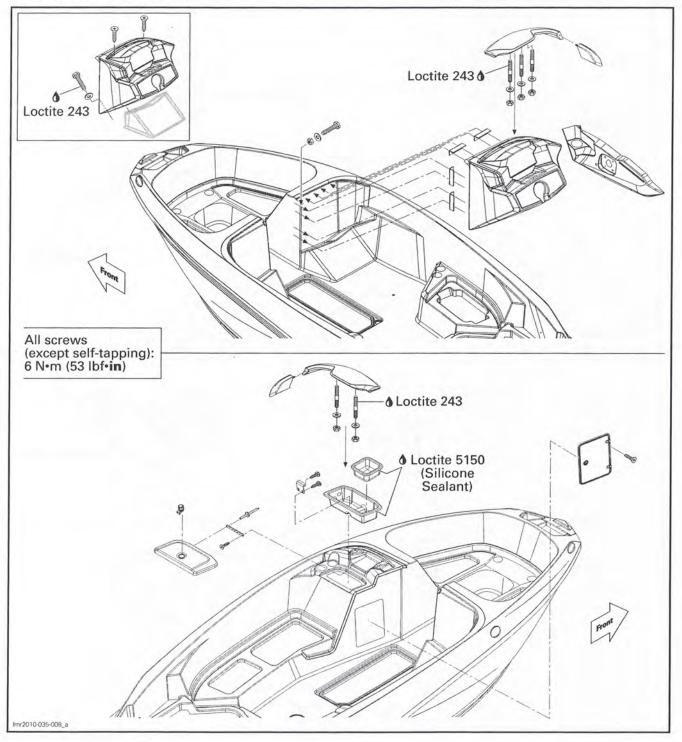
Consoles (All except 210 WAKE)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

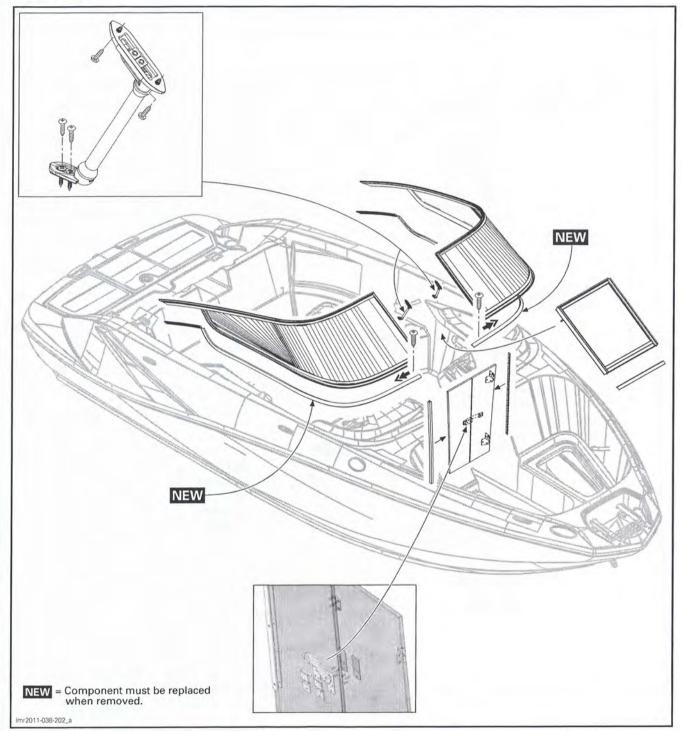
# **210 SERIES**

#### Consoles (210 WAKE)



# **210 SERIES**

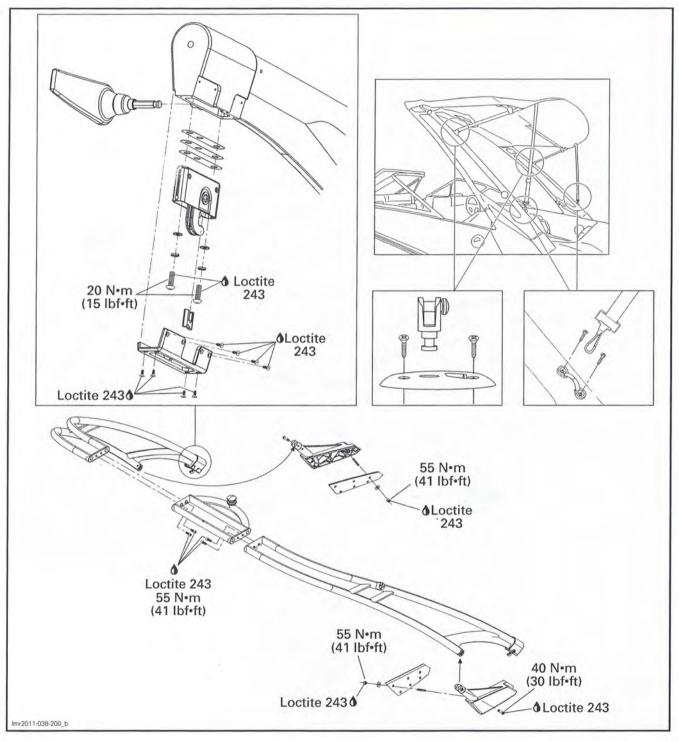
Windshield



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **210 SERIES**

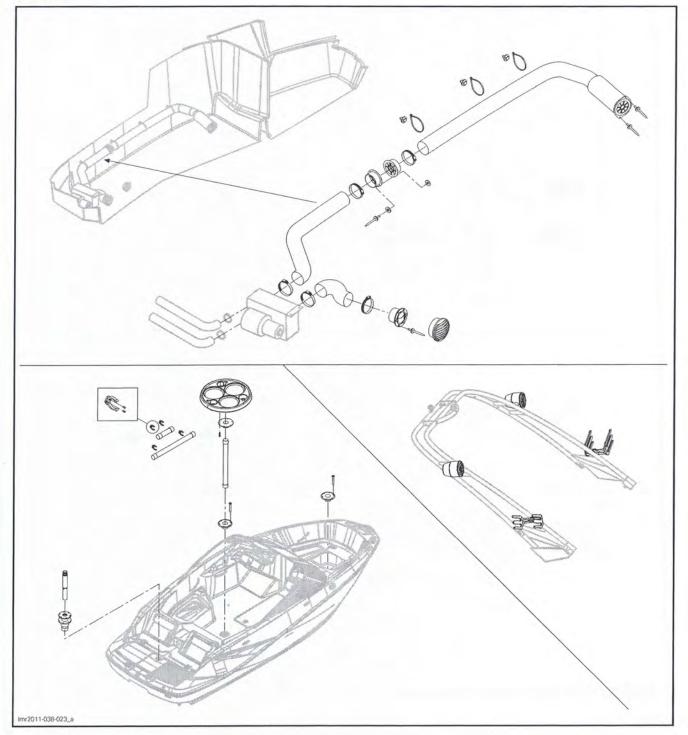
Tower and Bimini Top



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# **210 SERIES**

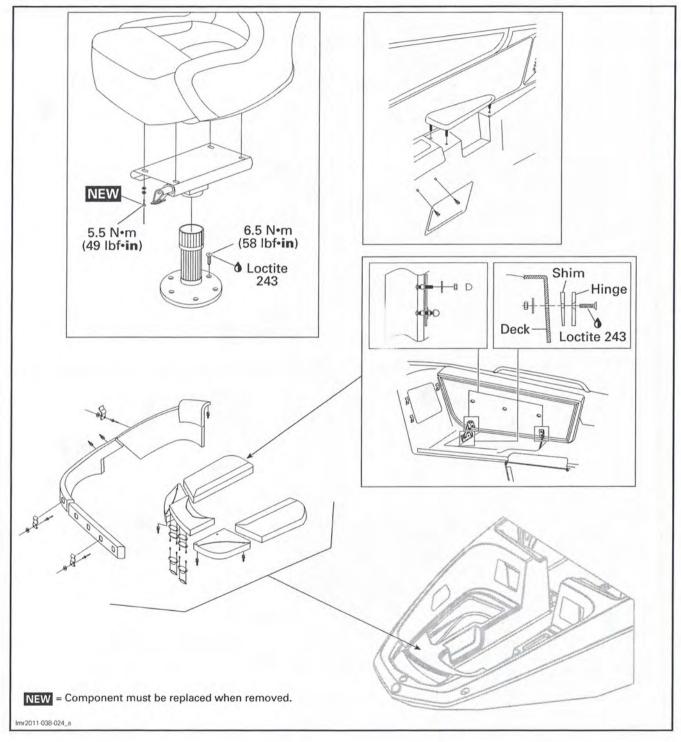
#### Utilities



Subsection 01 (BODY)

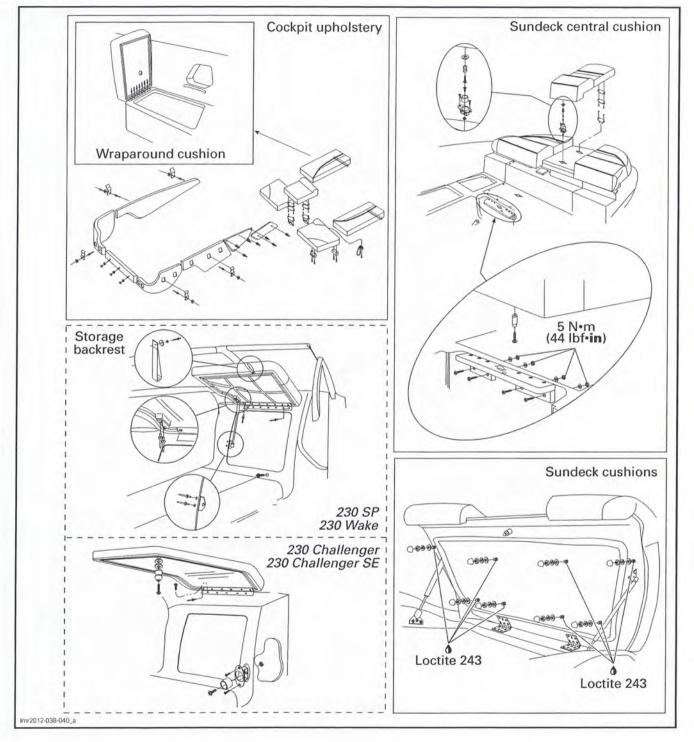
# 230 SERIES

Front Seats



## 230 SERIES

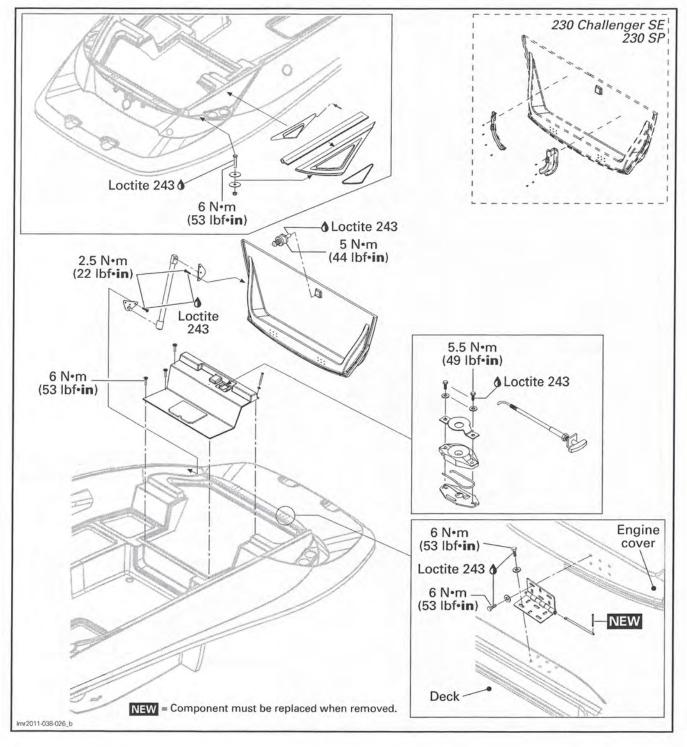
Rear Seats



Subsection 01 (BODY)

# 230 SERIES

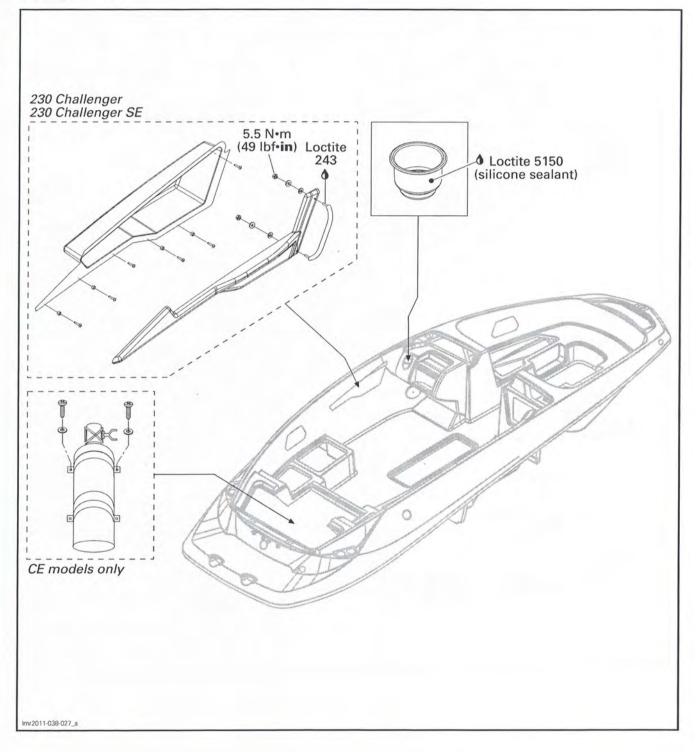
#### Engine Compartment



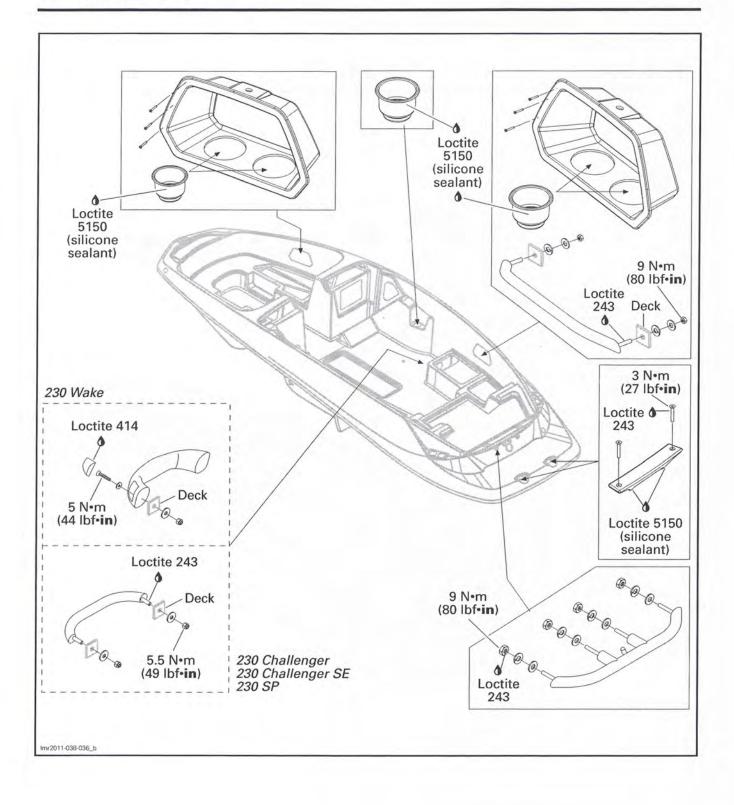
Subsection 01 (BODY)

# 230 SERIES

Body (View 1)



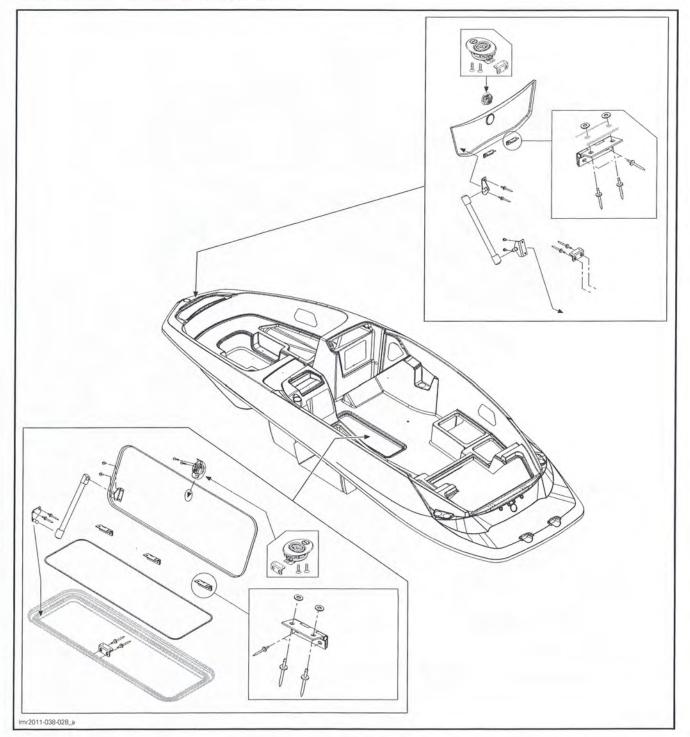
Subsection 01 (BODY)



#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

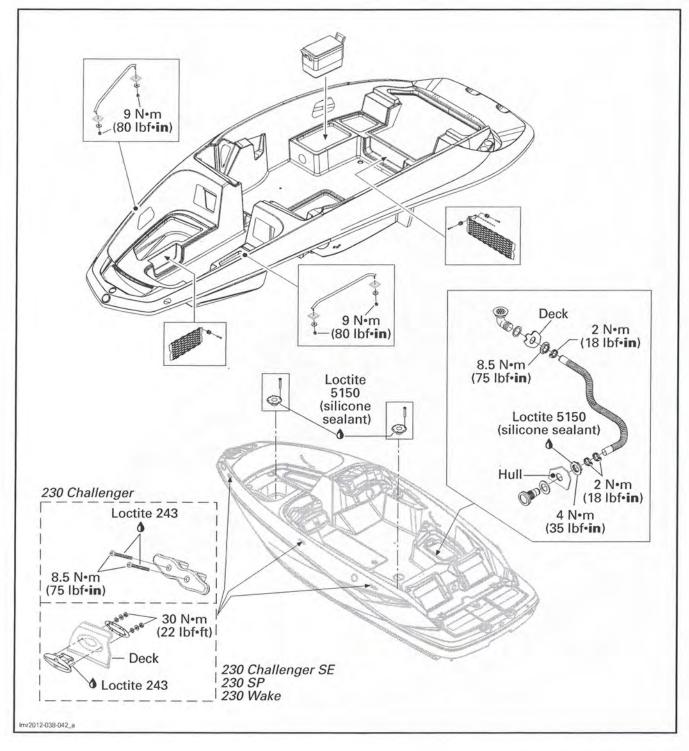
Body (View 2) - Storage Compartment



Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

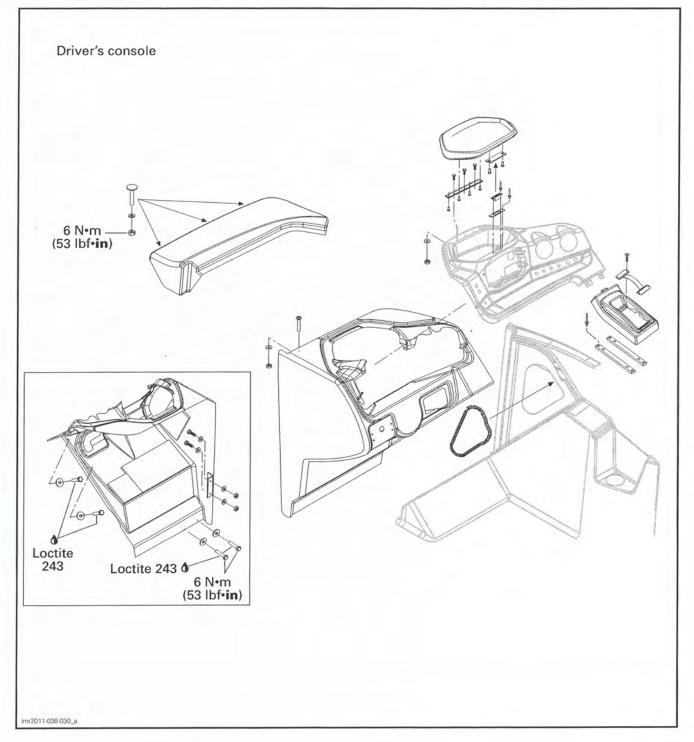
Body (View 3)



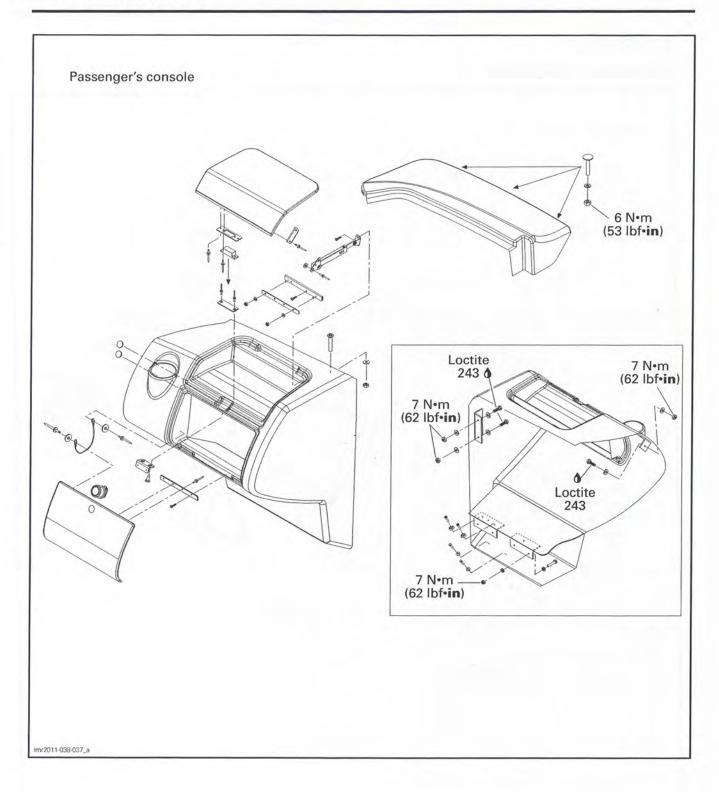
#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

Consoles (230 and 230 SE)

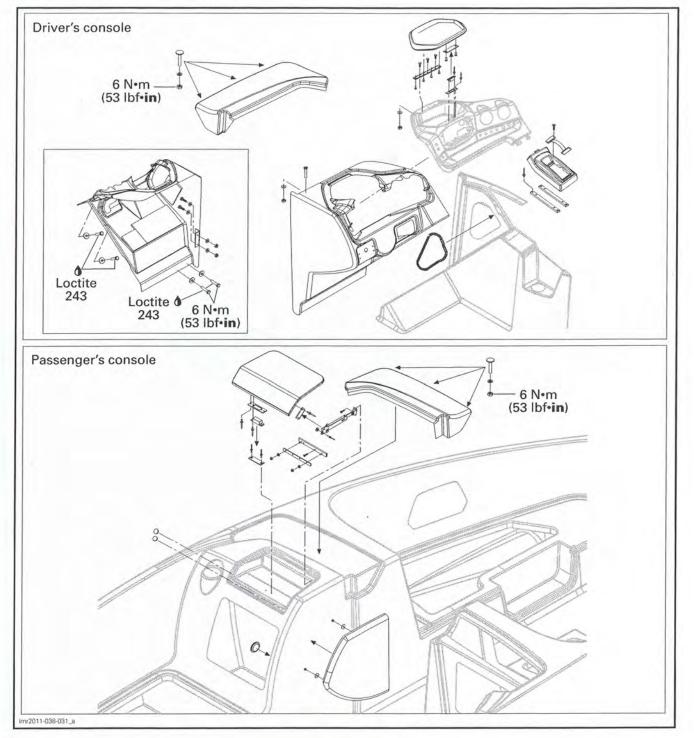


Subsection 01 (BODY)



### 230 SERIES

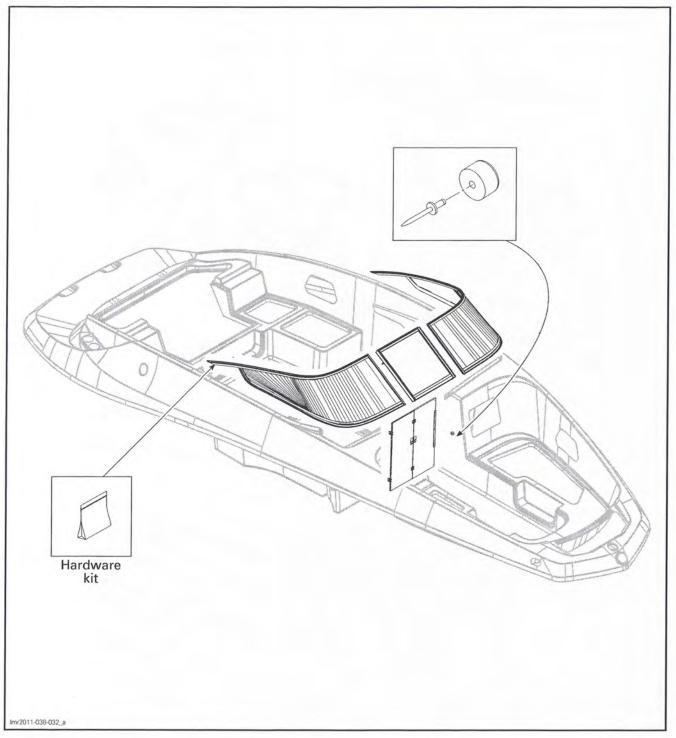
Consoles (230 SP and 230 WAKE)



Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

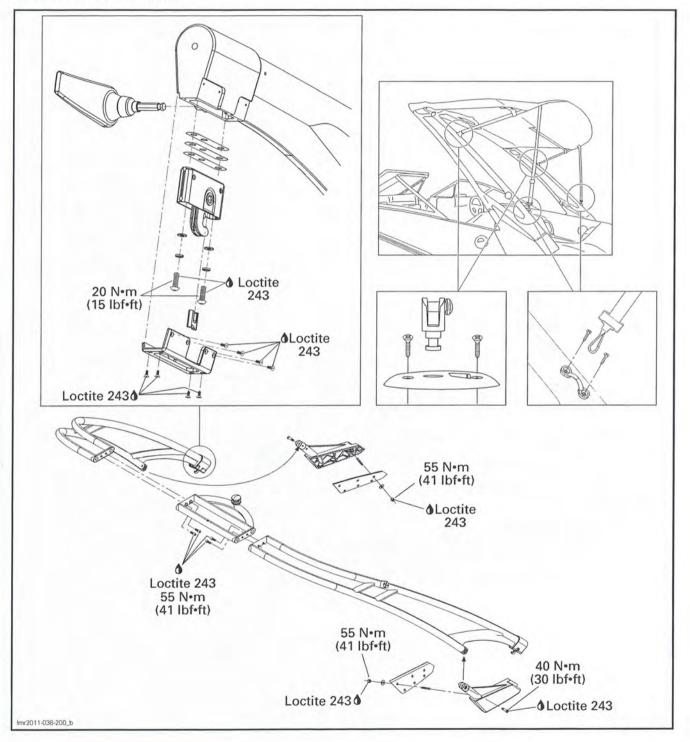
Fixed Windshield



#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

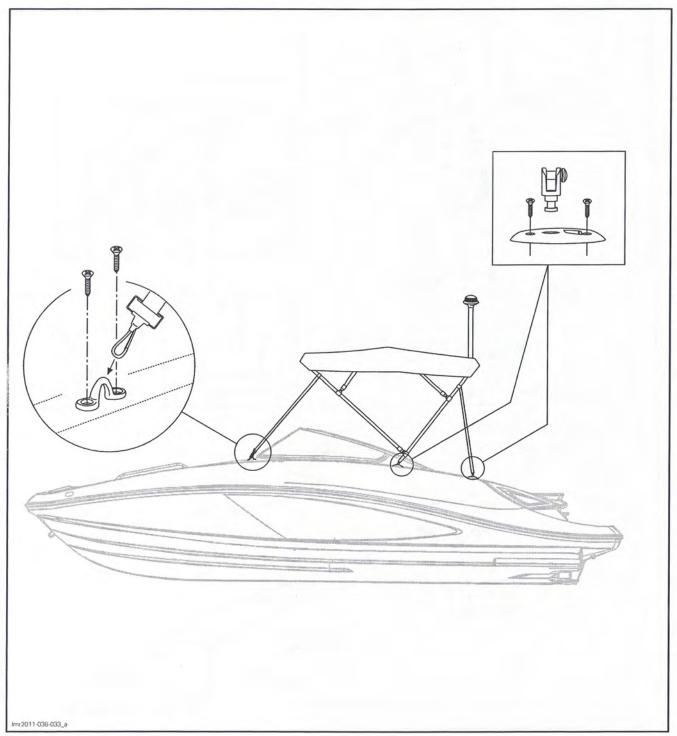
Tower and Bimini Top



Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

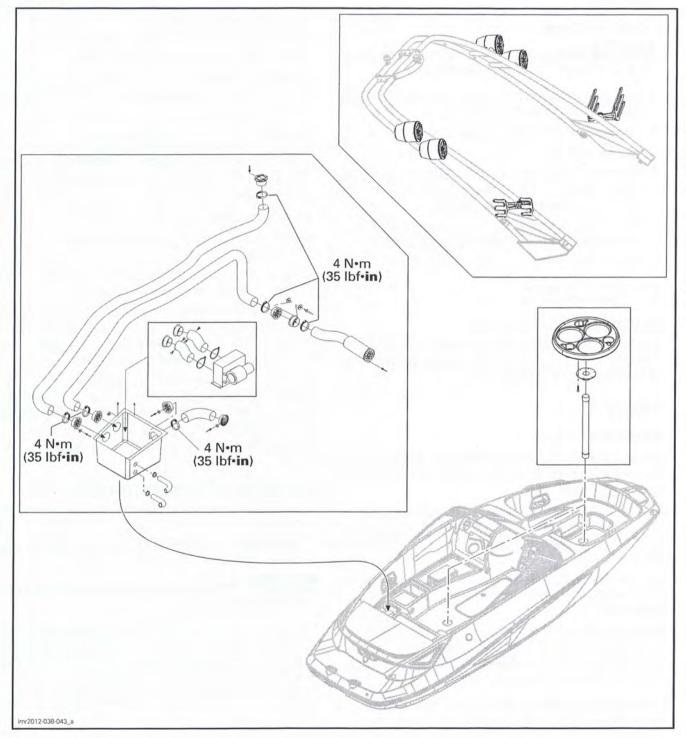
Bimini Top



#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

### 230 SERIES

Utilities



### PROCEDURES

### RIVETS

**Rivet Removal** 

**NOTICE** When removing rivets, make sure do not enlarge or deform the holes.

- 1. Use the SUPERTANIUM DRILL BIT 3/16" (P/N 529 031 800), shipped in packs of 2.
- 2. Always use a variable speed drill.
- 3. Always drill rivet head.
- 4. Maintain a slow to medium speed at all times when drilling. The proper speed is attained when a constant chip is ejected.
- 5. When rivet is located on plastic part, use pliers to avoid rivet turning and heating plastic.
- 6. Use a small punch to push the rivet end.

### COVER LOCKS

#### **Cover Lock Lubrication**

Locks should be lubricated with XPS LUBE (P/N 293 600 016) to keep them working properly. This will help dissolving dried salt water.

### DECALS

#### **Decal Removal**

Using a heat gun warm up one end of decal for a few seconds until decal can roll off when rubbing with your finger.

**NOTE:** When heating near light surfaces, duct tape should be applied to protect the surface. Otherwise the light color could become a yellowish color.

Pull decal slowly and when necessary apply more heat to ease removal on the area that has to be peeled off.

If decal tears while pulling off, it has to be heated for a few seconds longer. If decal tends to stretch while pulling off, stop heating and wait a few seconds to let it cool, then peel it off.

#### Installation of Decals Having a Protective Film on Back Side Only

These decals usually contain written information (e.g.: warning) and are used on gelcoat or metal. Using isopropyl alcohol, clean the surface and dry thoroughly. Using a pencil and the decal as a template, mark the area where decal will be located.

Remove half of the decal back protective film and align decal with marks.

Start sticking it from center and remove the other half of the film to stick it completely.

Carefully squeegee decal beginning at center and working outward using, firm, short, overlapping strokes.

#### Installation of Decals Having a Protective Film on Both Sides

These decals usually contain graphics and are used on gelcoat or plastic.

#### Installation on Gelcoat

Using isopropyl alcohol, clean the surface and dry thoroughly.

Using a pencil and the decal as a template mark the area where decal will be located.

For better adhesion a dry application is recommended, however, to ease decal installation a mild solution of soapy water can be sprayed over surface where decal will be installed.

Remove back protective film from decal and align decal with marks. When well aligned squeegee decal beginning at center and working outward using firm, short, overlapping strokes.

Remove front protective film once decal has adhered to hull.

#### Installation on Plastic (storage cover)

Clean surface with isopropyl alcohol and dry thoroughly.

Using a pencil and the decal as a template, mark the area where decal will be located.

**NOTICE** Do not use soapy water to locate decal on plastic parts.

Remove back protective film from decal and carefully align decal with marks. When well aligned squeegee decal beginning at center and working outward using firm, short, overlapping strokes.

Remove front protective film once decal has adhered.

### SHOCKS

#### **Shock Inspection**

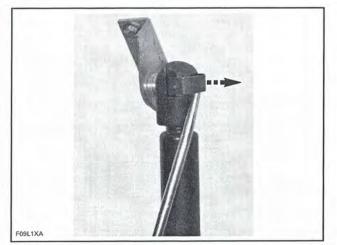
Check if cover lift by itself (or with a little help), when latch is released.

If cover does not lift, locate and replace defective shock(s).

#### Shock Removal

Insert a flat screwdriver into shock locking device.

Release shock from linkage bracket by moving locking device outwards.



TYPICAL

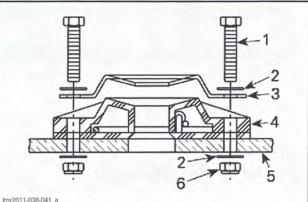
#### Shock Installation

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure, however pay attention to the following.

Position each shock so that the piston rod is at bottom.

### ENGINE COVER LATCH

### Engine Cover Latch Replacement



Imr2011-038-041\_a

- 1. Retaining bolt 2. Flat washers
- 3. Cover latch
- 4. Latch 5. Deck
- 6. Nut

Unscrew engine cover latch from deck. Discard nuts.

Remove cover latch.

Detach the engine cover cable end from latch spring.

Remove the latch.

After attaching cable end to latch spring, secure latch to deck.

- Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on threads of retaining screws.
- Install NEW nuts and torque them to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Engine cover latch nuts	5 N∙m (44 lbf• <b>in</b> )	

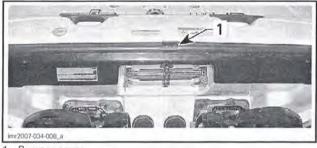
### BUMPER

**Bumper Removal** 

#### 150, 180 and 200 Series

Remove bumper cover at rear of boat.

Subsection 01 (BODY)



Bumper cover

Remove trim from side bumper rail. Drill pop rivets to remove bumper rail.

#### 210 and 230 Series

Remove bumper retaining screws.



RETAINING SCREWS

Remove bumper trims from bumper. Remove bumper rail from hull.

### **Bumper Installation**

NOTE: Prior to install bumper rail, place it in a container of hot water to soften material and ease installation.

Mark hole positions on body.

Before installing bumper rail, check condition of silicone joint between body and hull. If sealant is necessary, use LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) to reseal the joint.

Starting at center from the rear, position bumper on body.

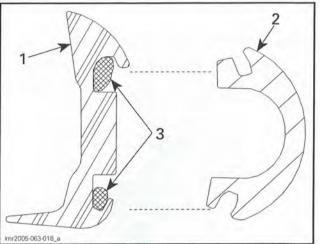
Use locating mark as a guide and install proper fastener (rivet or screw depending on models).

Process the same way for the other holes.

Position bumper rail properly all around body and cut excess length if necessary.

NOTE: Masking tape may be used to temporarily hold bumper rail to ease installation.

Prior to installing trim in bumper rail for rear corners, apply LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) inside bumper rail all around boat, as shown. This is required so that trim properly remains attached to rail.



- Bumper rail
- Bumper rail
   Bumper trim
   Silicone sealant

Apply LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) on each fastener (rivet or screw depending on models).

Install trim using soapy water.

NOTE: Carefully tapping trim with a rubber hammer will help to fit trim in rail.

Reinstall bumper cover.

Check the gap between bumper rail and body. Fill gaps with LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) as necessary.

### WINDSHIELD (180, 210 AND 230 SERIES)

#### Windshield Removal

Remove front glass from windshield as follows:

- From inside, remove hinge retaining screws.
- From outside, remove hinge retaining rivets.

#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)



RETAINING SCREWS



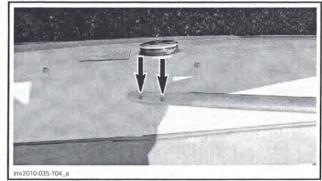
RETAINING RIVETS

Remove both front arms using retaining screws.



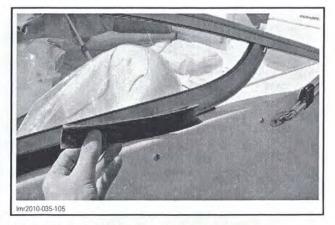
TYPICAL - FRONT ARM

Remove windshield rear retaining screws.

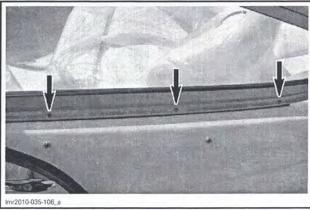


REAR RETAINING SCREWS (LH SIDE SHOWN)

Carefully remove windshield upper seal.



Remove windshield retaining screws.



TYPICAL

Carefully remove windshield then lower seal.

#### Windshield Installation

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure, however pay attention to the following. Install a **NEW** lower seal.

#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 01 (BODY)

### TOWER

Lowering Tower

**CAUTION** To avoid injury, never lower the tower alone. Ask someone to hold the tower for manipulation.

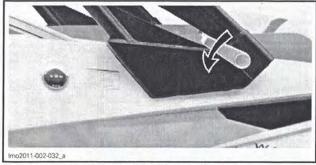
To lower the tower, proceed as follows:

- 1. Have someone to support the tower front section.
- On LH side of tower (port side), turn the handle 3/4 turn COUNTERCLOCKWISE to the unlock position.



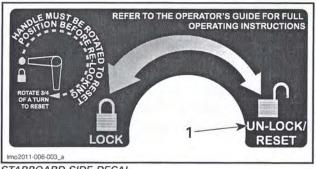
PORT SIDE DECAL

1. UNLOCK / RESET position

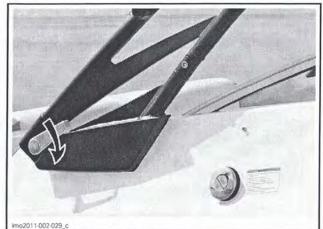


TURN HANDLE 3/4 TURN COUNTERCLOCKWISE

 On RH side of tower (starboard side), turn the handle 3/4 turn CLOCKWISE to the unlock position.

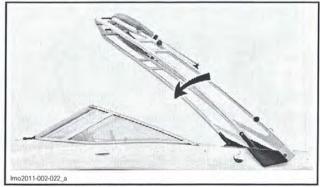


STARBOARD SIDE DECAL 1. UNLOCK / RESET position



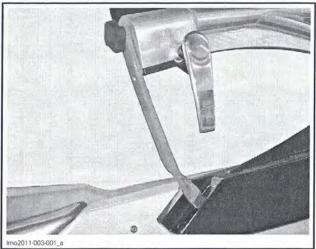
TURN HANDLE 3/4 TURN CLOCKWISE

4. Carefully lower and hold tower.



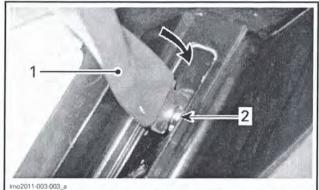
TYPICAL - LOWERING TOWER

5. Using holder brackets and knobs (provided with the boat), secure the tower in its lower position.



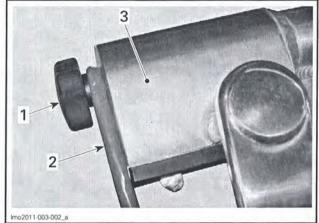
HOLDER BRACKET INSTALLED

5.1 Insert and secure hook end of the holder bracket into the tower mount of the boat.



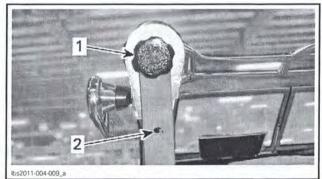
BRACKET HOOK IN TOWER MOUNT Bracket hook 1. Tower mount pin

5.2 Secure the other end of bracket to tower lea end with the knob.



- Knob
- Holder bracket (upper end) 2.
- Tower leg end

NOTE: For holder bracket with 2 holes, use the upper hole.



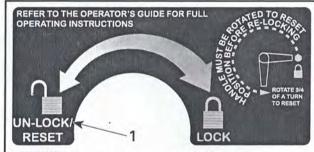
- Upper hole (for knob location)
- 2. Lower hole
- 6. Proceed with the holder bracket installation on the other side.

NOTICE When tower is folded down, always use the holder bracket and do not operate the boat more than 16 km/h (10 MPH). Never tow boat when tower is folded down.

#### Raising the Tower

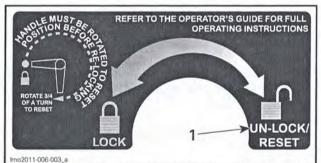
NOTE: The tower must be in the upright position when trailering boat or when riding.

- Have someone to support the tower front section.
- 1. Remove tower support brackets from tower.
- 2. On both side of tower, confirms the handle is in the unlock position. If not, handle must be rotated to RESET position before re-locking the tower.



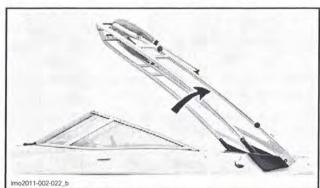
mo2011-006-002

1. UNLOCK / RESET position (port side)



1. UNLOCK / RESET position (starboard side)

3. Raise the tower to its highest position.

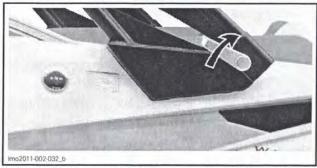


TYPICAL - RAISING TOWER

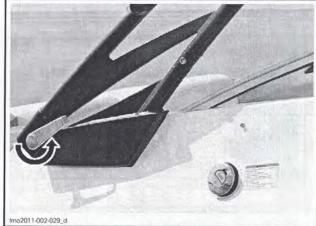
Imr2012-038

Subsection 01 (BODY)

4. On both sides of tower, turn handle 3/4 of a turn to the LOCK position.



PORT SIDE – TURN HANDLE 3/4 TURN CLOCKWISE TO LOCK



STARBOARD SIDE – TURN HANDLE 3/4 TURN COUNTERCLOCKWISE TO LOCK

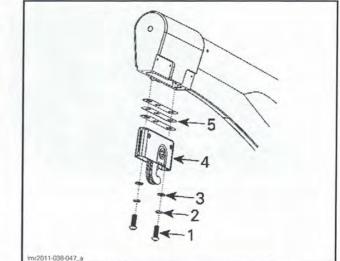
**A** CAUTION Make sure to latch properly both sides of the tower before operating or towing the boat.

#### **Tower Locking Mechanism Removal**

#### 180 Series

- 1. Lower the tower, refer to *LOWERING TOWER* in this subsection.
- 2. Remove from the cam latch:
  - Screws
  - Lock washers
  - Washers.
- 3. Remove the cam latch and all shims from the cam latch housing.

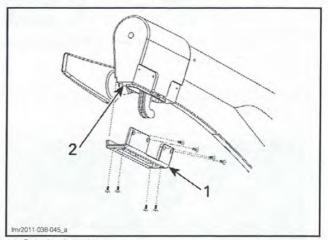
**NOTE:** A sharp tool may be required to removed shims stuck inside the cam latch housing.



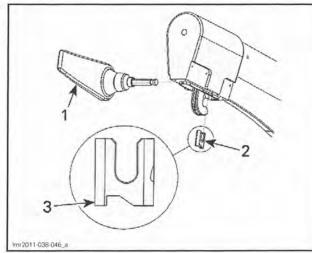
- 1. Cam latch screw
- 2. Lock washer
- 3. Flat washer
- 4. Cam latch 5. Shim

#### 210 and 230 Series

- 1. Lower the tower, refer to *LOWERING TOWER* in this subsection.
- 2. Remove and discard the 8 small screws from the cam latch pad.
- 3. Remove the cam latch pad from the bottom of the cam latch housing.



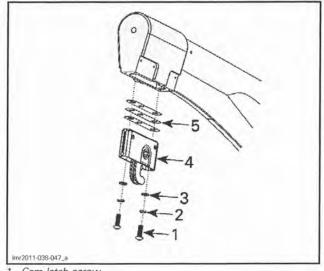
- 1. Cam latch pad 2. Cam latch housing
- 4. Loosen the small set screw that is locates in the handle lock.
- 5. Once the set screw is loosened, remove the handle lock with a pair of needle nose pliers.
- 6. Remove the handle.



#### Handle Handle lock

- 3. Grab this part of the lock with the pliers
- 7. Remove from the cam latch:
  - Screws
  - Lock washers
  - Washers.
- 8. Remove the cam latch and all shims from the cam latch housing.

NOTE: A sharp tool may be required to removed shims stuck inside the cam latch housing.



Cam latch screw

- Lock washer 3 Flat washer
- Cam latch
- 4. 5. Shim

### Tower Locking Mechanism Adjustment

NOTE: Prior to proceed with adjustment, ensure the locking mechanism is properly lubricated (white lithium grease). Incorrect lubrication may cause locking mechanism malfunction.

Remove the cam latch, see procedure in this subsection.

Adjust the amount of shims according with the following:

Add shim(s) if handle resistance is too low.

- Remove shim(s) if handle resistance is too high.

Assemble the cam latch and test.

NOTE: Do not install the handle lock.

Once the proper number of shims has been determined, install the locking mechanism.

Repeat the procedure on the other side.

#### Tower Locking Mechanism Installation

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Tighten cam latch screws to specification

Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on cam latch screw threads.

CAM LATCH SCREWS		
THREADLOCKER	LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	
TIGHTENING TORQUE	20 N•m (15 lbf•ft)	

#### **Tower Section Replacement**

#### **Central Section**

- 1. Lower the tower, refer to LOWERING TOWER in this subsection.
- 2. Remove the 4 socket screws securing the central section to lateral sections.
- 3. For reinstallation, reverse the removal procedure.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Central section (socket screws)	55 N•m (41 lbf•ft)	

#### Lateral Section

- 1. Lower the tower, refer to LOWERING TOWER in this subsection.
- 2. Remove all accessories installed on the lateral section (bimini top attaches, wakeboard support, speaker, etc.)
- 3. Remove socket screws securing the lateral section to central section.
- 4. Install a temporarily support between central section and windshield.
- 5. Ask someone to support the front of tower while removing the holder bracket.

Subsection 01 (BODY)

- 6. Remove the hinge screw.
- 7. Remove the lateral section from the tower support.
- 8. For reinstallation, reverse the removal procedure.

TIGHTENIN	NG TORQUE	
Hinge screw	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)	
Central section (socket screws)	55 N∙m (41 lbf∙ft)	

#### **Tower Support**

#### **Tower Support Removal**

- 1. Remove the appropriate lateral section of tower. See procedure in this subsection.
- 2. Remove the rear cup holder compartment to reach tower support nuts.
- 3. Remove nuts and flat washers securing the tower support to boat.
- 4. Remove the tower support.

#### **Tower Support Installation**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Tighten tower support nuts to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Tower support nuts	55 N•m (41 lbf•ft)	

### BODY

#### **Body Repair**

Use the same material and procedure as described in *HULL* subsection to repair body.

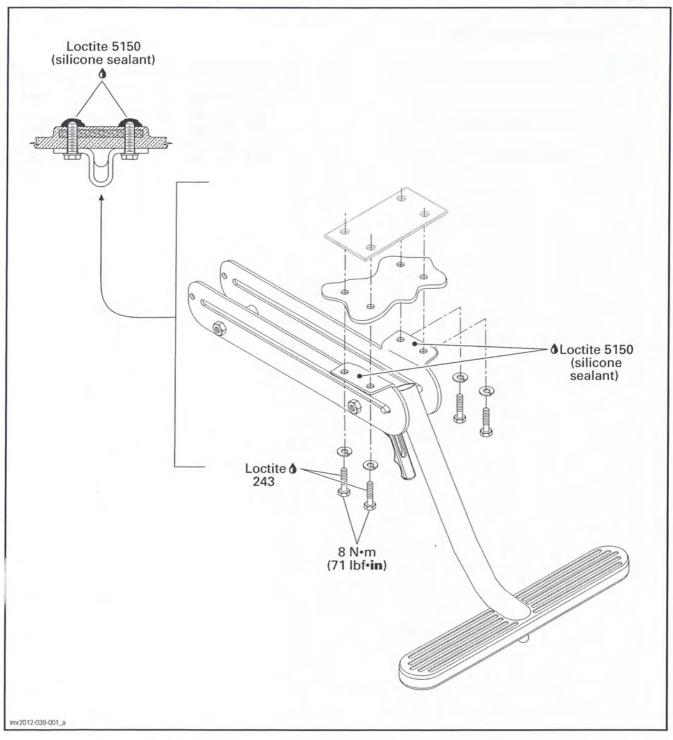
# HULL

### SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER		
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	
LOCTITE 271 (RED)	293 800 005	
LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT)	296 000 309	
LOCTITE 518	293 800 038	
LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET	219 701 421	

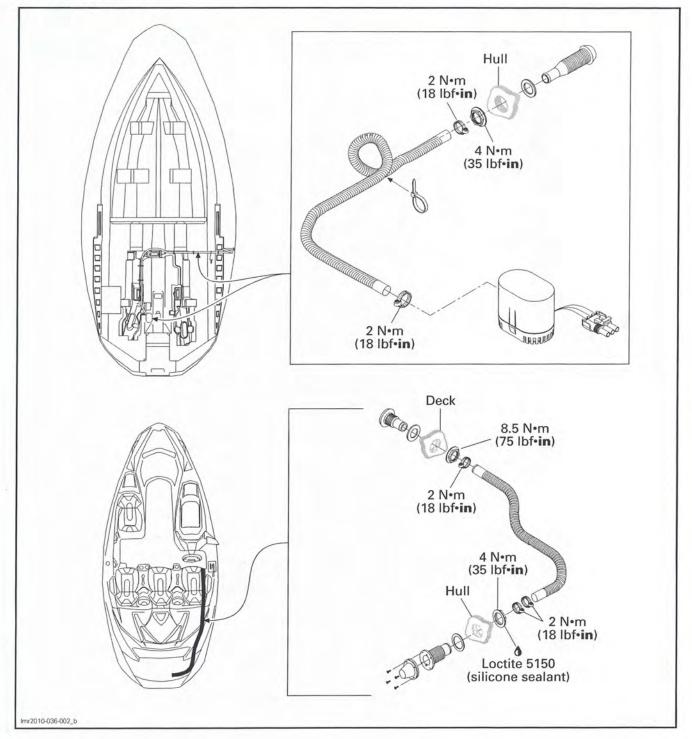
Subsection 02 (HULL)

150 Series



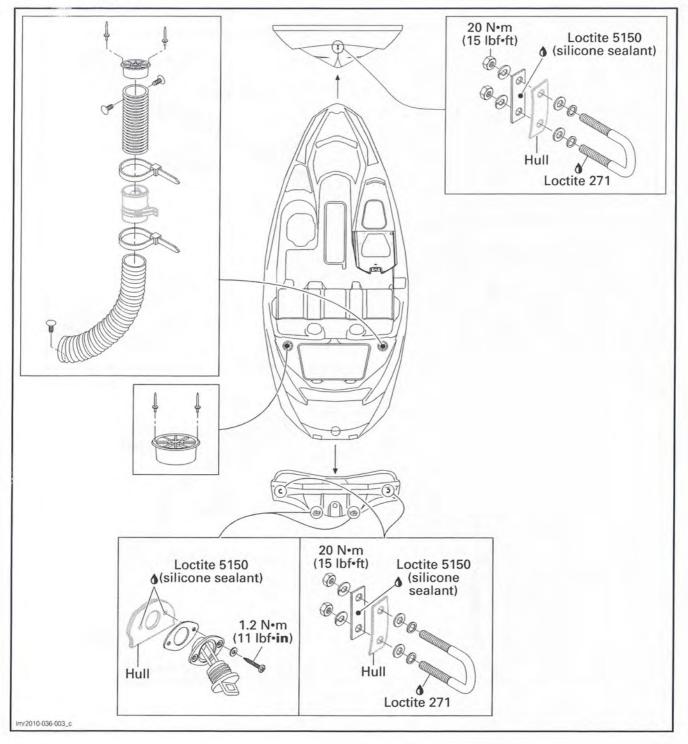
#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)

150 Series (cont'd)

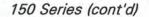


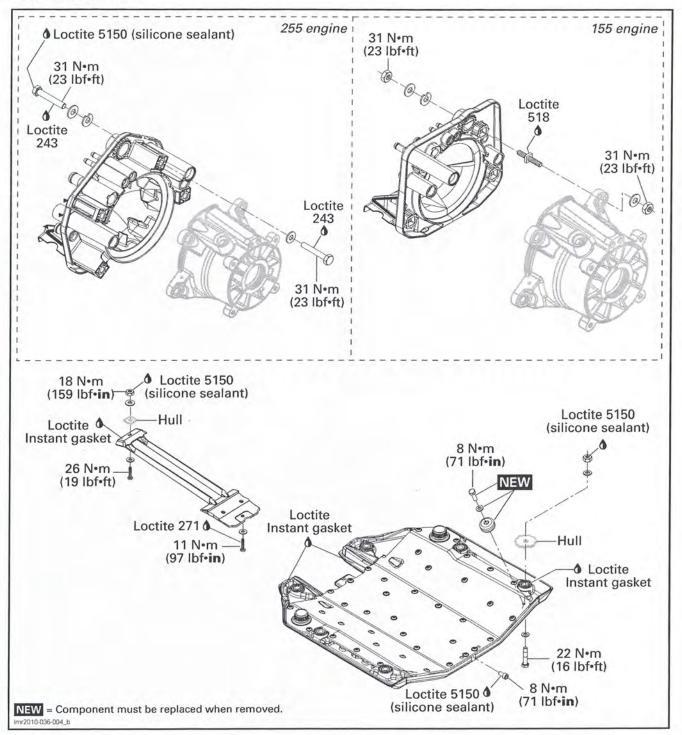
Subsection 02 (HULL)

150 Series (cont'd)



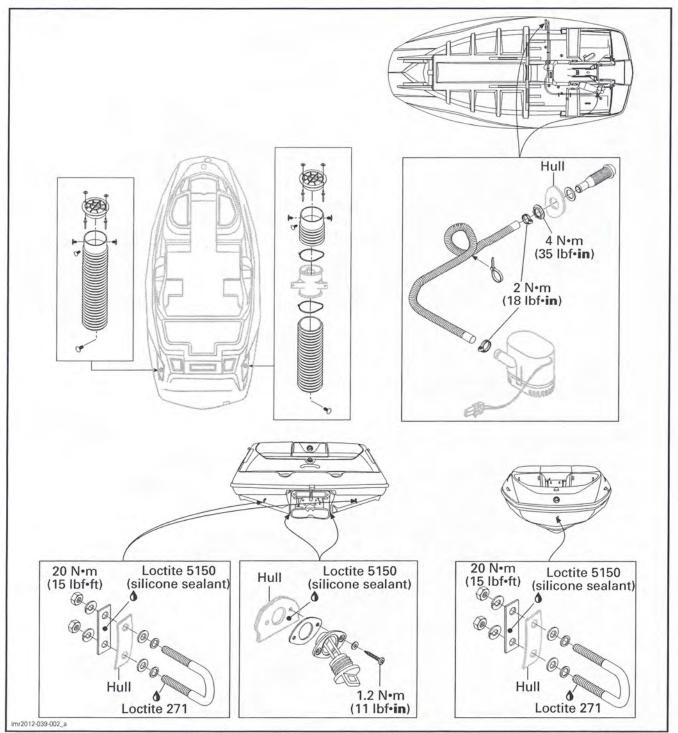
Subsection 02 (HULL)





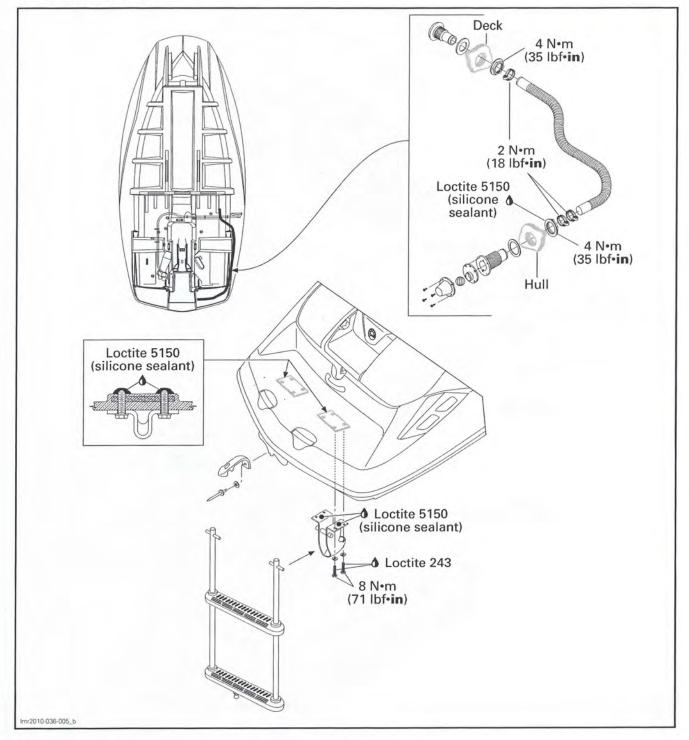
Subsection 02 (HULL)

180 Series



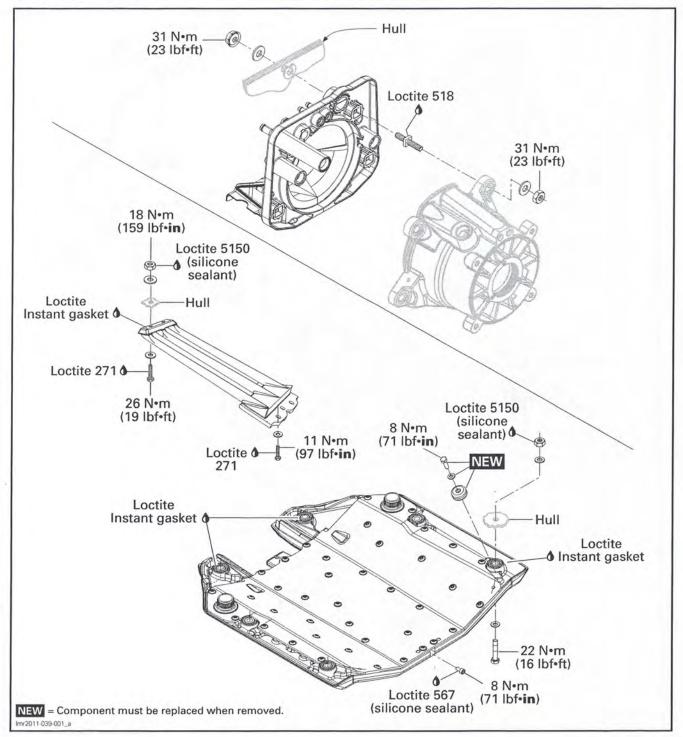
Subsection 02 (HULL)





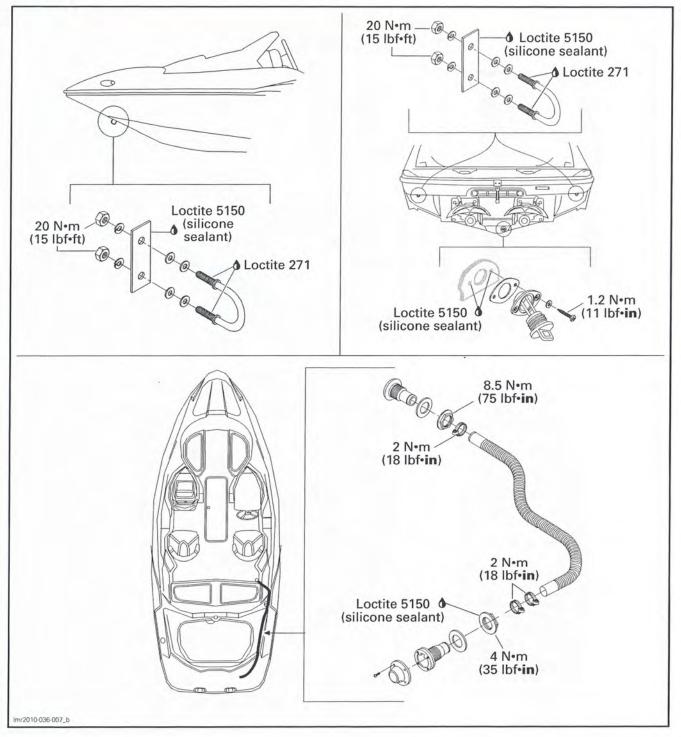
Subsection 02 (HULL)

180 Series (cont'd)



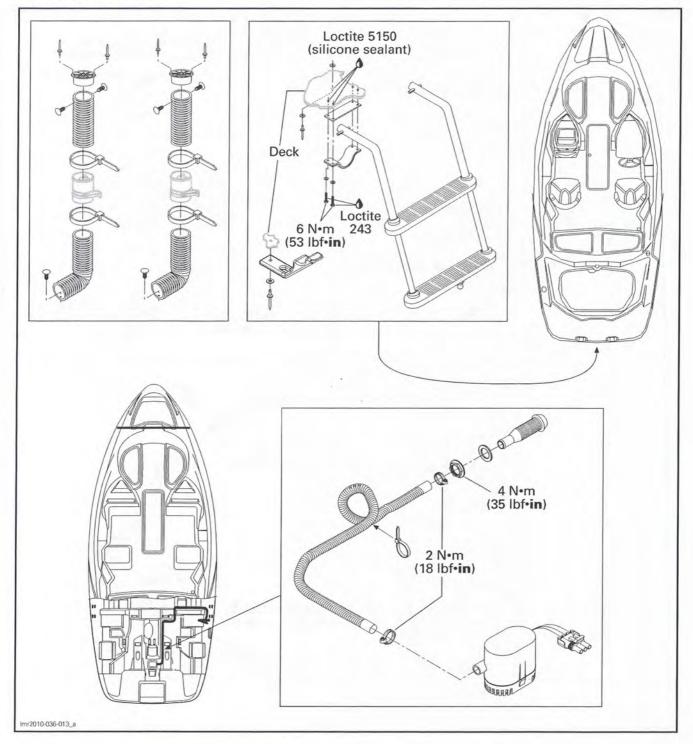
#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)

#### 200 Series

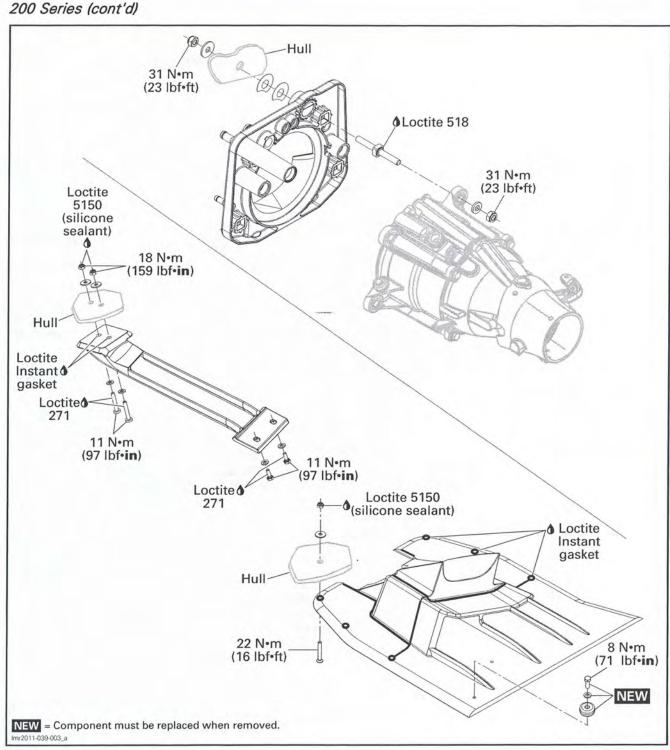


Subsection 02 (HULL)

#### 200 Series (cont'd)

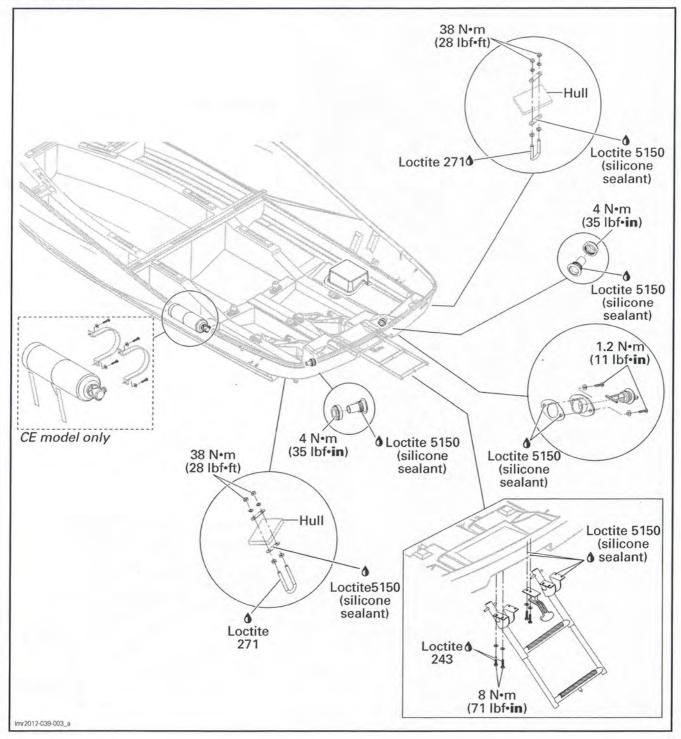


#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)



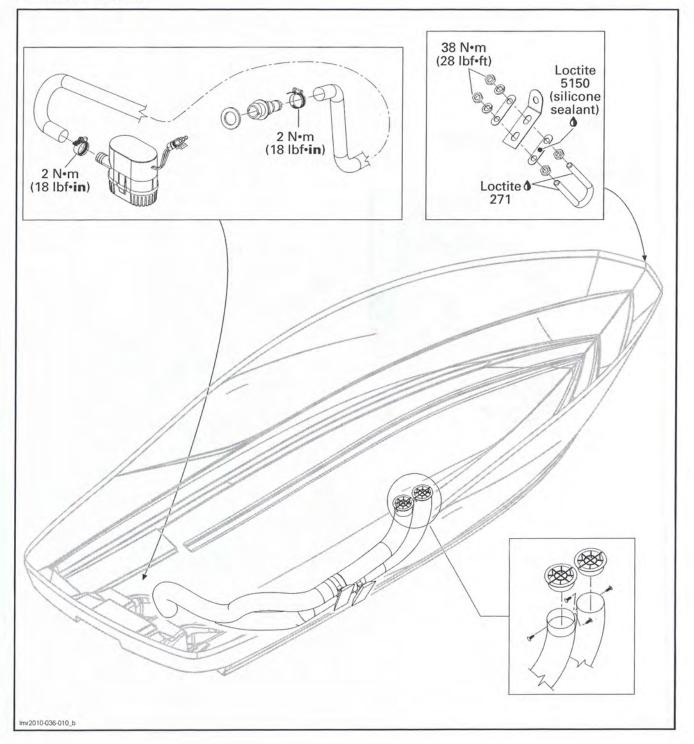
Subsection 02 (HULL)

210 Series



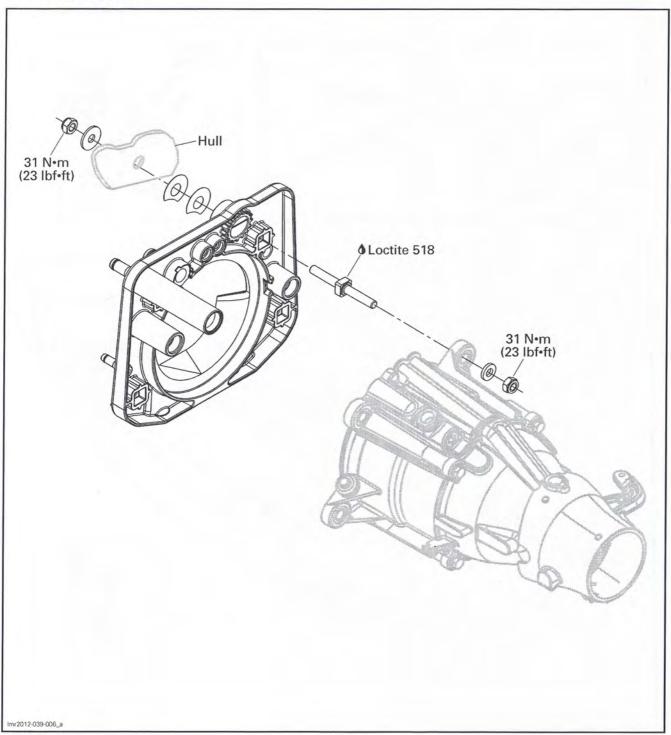
#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)

210 Series (cont'd)

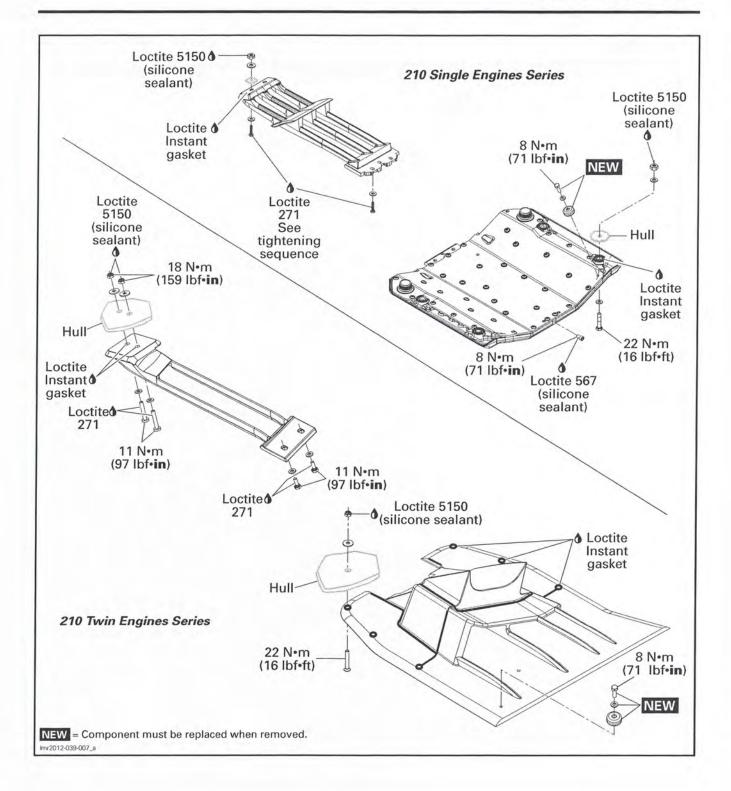


Subsection 02 (HULL)

210 Series (cont'd)

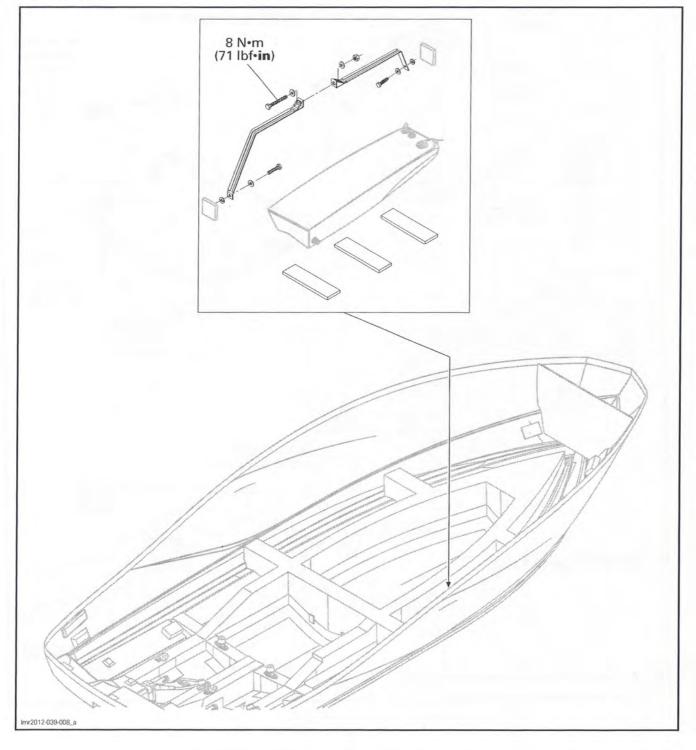


Subsection 02 (HULL)



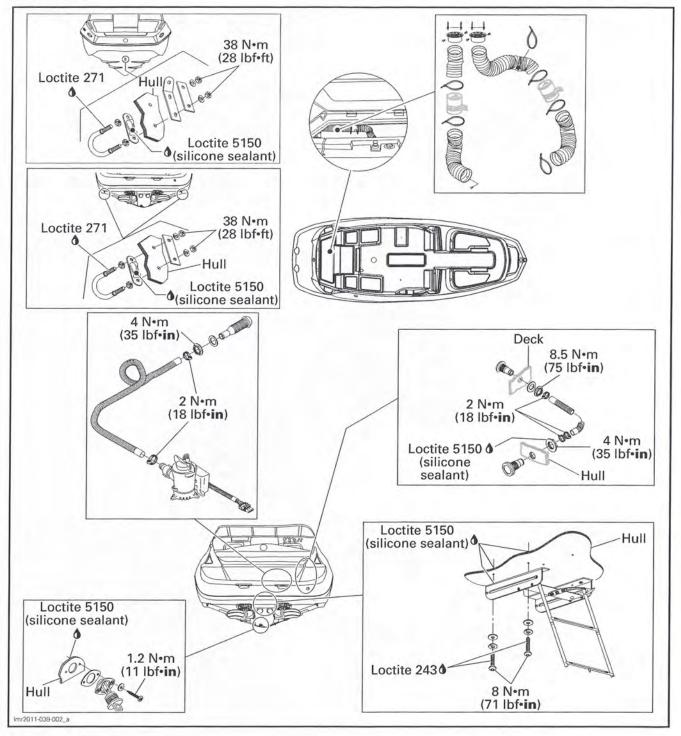
Subsection 02 (HULL)

#### 210 WAKE



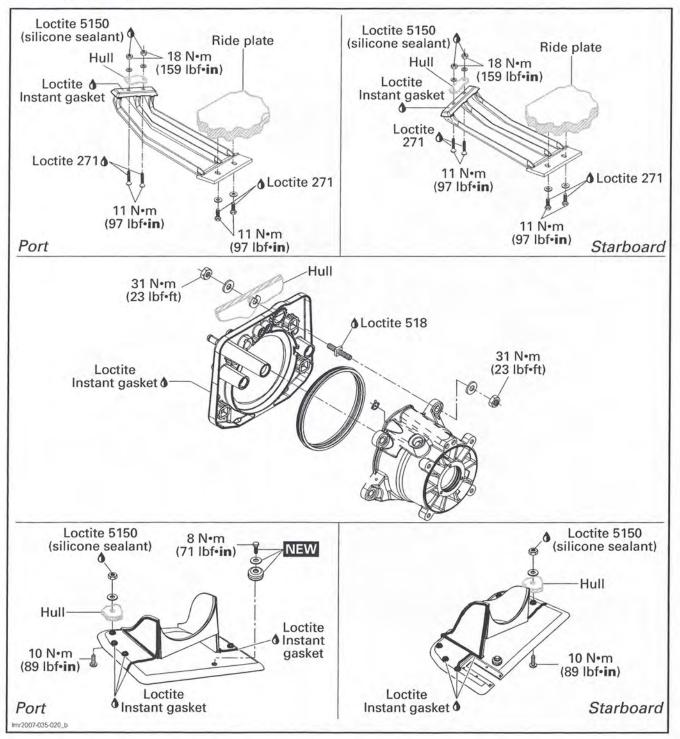
#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)

#### 230 Series

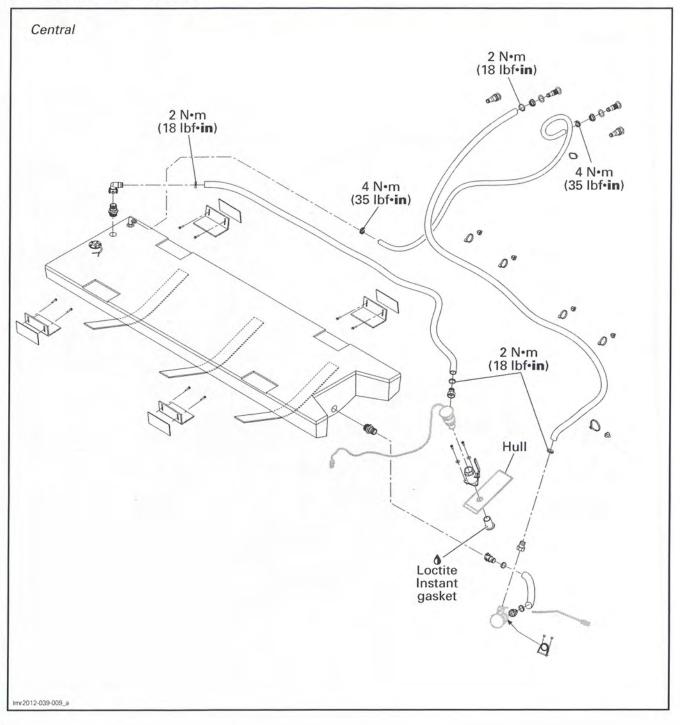


Subsection 02 (HULL)

230 Series (cont'd)

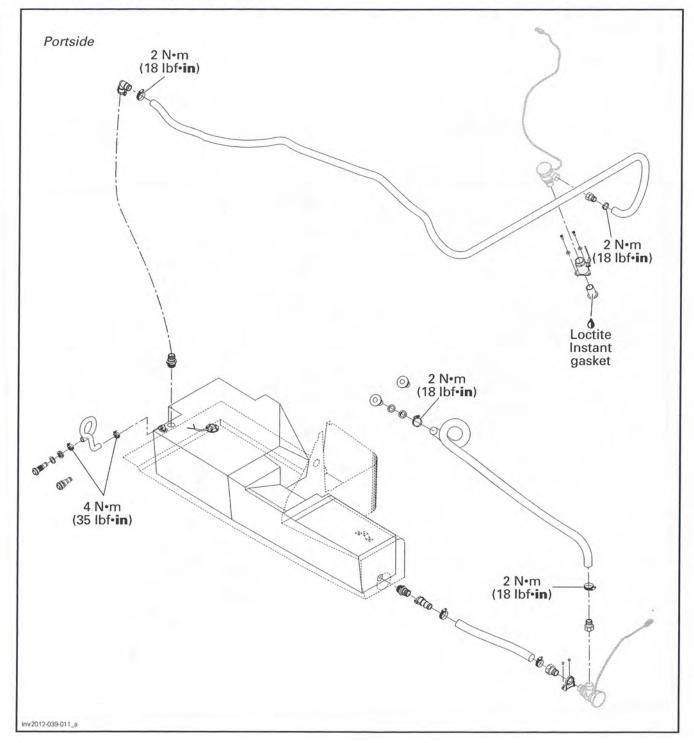


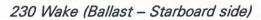


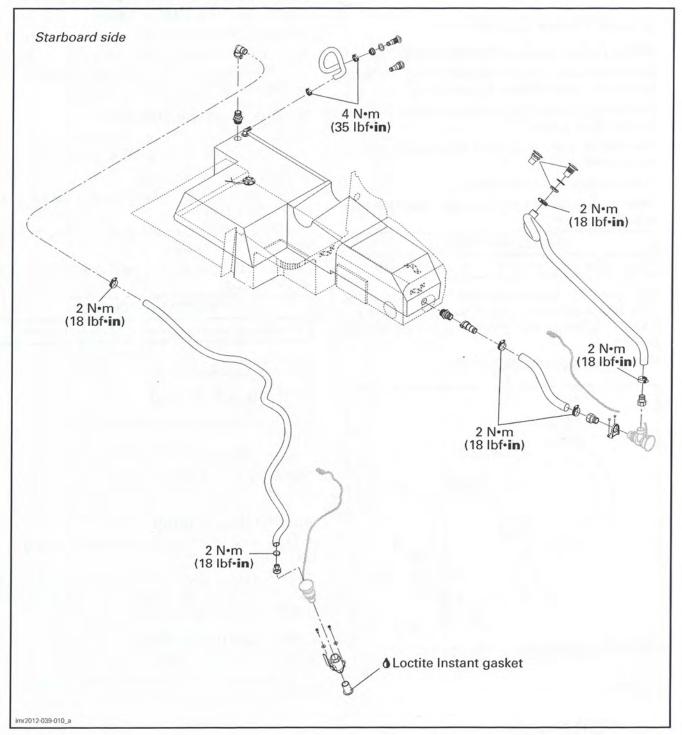


Subsection 02 (HULL)

230 Wake (Ballast - Port side)







Subsection 02 (HULL)

# PROCEDURES

## **BILGE PUMP DRAIN**

## **Bilge Pump Drain Replacement**

Disconnect drain tube from hull fitting. Note the loop there, you will have to remake it.

Cut locking ties all along drain tube from transom toward bilge pump.

Disconnect drain tube from bilge pump and remove tube.

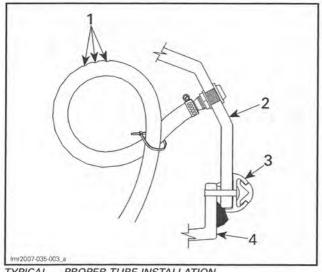
Cut new tube to proper length.

Reconnect tube at each end and resecure tube with locking ties.

TIGHTENING	TORQUE
Bilge pump tube clamps	2 N•m (18 lbf•in)

Drill three (3) 1.5 mm (1/16 in) holes where the tube is formed into a loop. This will prevent any type of siphoning that could occur in certain situations.

Ensure tube does not leak in bilge.



TYPICAL - PROPER TUBE INSTALLATION Drill here 1.

- 2. Deck
- 3. Bun 4. Hull Bumper

# SCUPPER VALVE

## Scupper Valve Removal

From inside hull, unplug hose from scupper valve.

Unscrew scupper valve nut.

Push the scupper valve outside.

## Scupper Valve Cleaning

Check that ball is clean and moves freely.

Scrape off all excess of silicone sealant from hull.

Clean hull surface with BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001) or an equivalent to eliminate grease, dust and any residue of sealant.

## Scupper Valve Installation

Apply LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) on back of the outside of valve.

Position scupper valve into hull hole.

From inside of hull, install nut and torque it to 4 Nom (35 lbfoin).

Install hose on scupper valve and torque both clamps to specification.

NOTE: Make sure hose is tied up sufficiently and does not sag.

TIGHTENING T	ORQUE
Scupper valve hose clamps	2 N•m (18 lbf•in)

# INLET GRATE

## Inlet Grate Removal

Using a heat gun, heat screws to break threadlocker.

Loosen screws and remove inlet grate.

NOTE: An impact driver should be used to loosen screws.

## Inlet Grate Cleaning

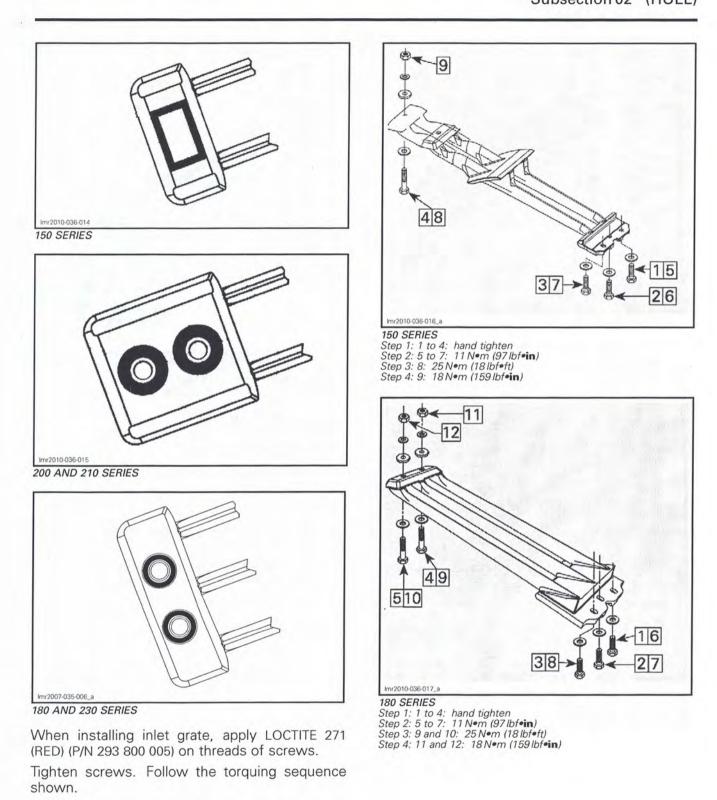
Scrape off all excess of sealant from inlet grate and hull.

Clean hull surface with BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001) or an equivalent to eliminate grease, dust and any residue of sealant.

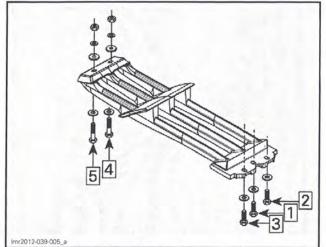
## Inlet Grate Installation

Apply LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET (P/N 219 701 421) as indicated by the shaded area in the next illustrations.

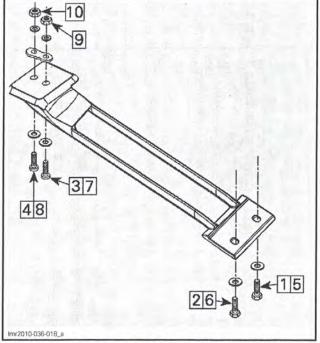
#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)



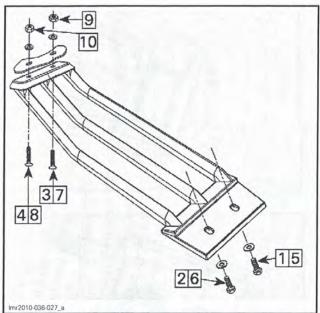
Subsection 02 (HULL)



210 SINGLE ENGINE SERIES Step 1: Step 1: 1 to 5: hand tighten Step 2: Step 2: 1 to 3: 11 Nom (97 lbfoin) Step 3: Step 3: 4 and 5: 26 Nom (19 lbfoit)



200 AND 210 TWIN SERIES – STARBOARD SIDE SHOWN Step 1: 1 to 4: hand tighten Step 2: 5 to 8: 11 N•m (97 lbf•in) Step 3: 9 and 10: 18 N•m (159 lbf•in)



230 SERIES — STARBOARD SIDE SHOWN Step 1: 1 to 4: hand tighten Step 2: 5 to 8: 11 N•m (97 lbf•in) Step 3: 9 and 10: 18 N•m (159 lbf•in)

## **RIDE PLATE**

### **Ride Plate Removal**

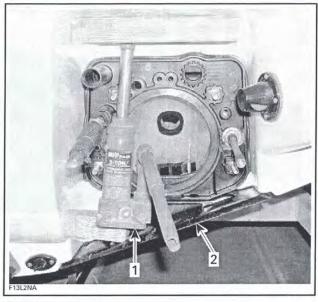
Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP* subsection.

Loosen ride plate screws.

**NOTE:** An impact screwdriver should be used to loosen tight screws.

Using a low height hydraulic bottle jack and 2 steel plates, pry out ride plate.

#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)



TYPICAL Hydraulic bottle jack
 Steel plates

## **Ride Plate Cleaning**

Scrape off all excess of sealant from ride plate and hull.

Clean hull surface with BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001) or an equivalent to eliminate grease, dust and any residue of sealant.

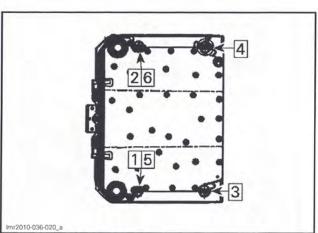
#### **Ride Plate Installation**

Apply LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET (P/N 219 701 421) as indicated by the shaded areas in the next illustrations. The bead size should be 9.5 mm (3/8 in) minimum.

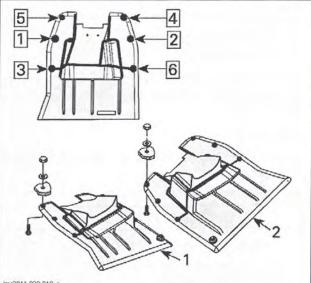
Tighten screws to specification following the torquing sequence shown.

TIGHTENIN	IG TORQUE
Ride plate screws	10 N∙m (89 lbf•in)
28	6 4

150 SERIES



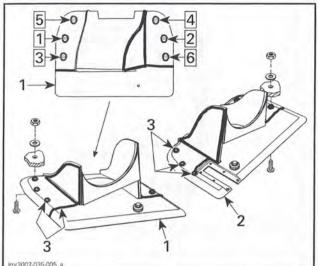
180 AND 210 SINGLE ENGINE SERIES



mr2011-039-010 a

200 AND 210 TWIN ENGINES SERIES Ride plate, port side
 Ride plate, starboard side

Subsection 02 (HULL)



230 SERIES

- Ride plate, port side
   Ride plate, starboard side 2
- 3. Loctite Instant Gasket

Inside hull, apply LOCTITE 5150 (SILICONE SEALANT) (P/N 296 000 309) on the end of ride plate screws.

#### 230 Series

Install the blocking plate on the starboard ride plate.

Tighten screws to specification.

BLOCKING PLATE SCREWS		
THREADLOCKER	LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)	
TIGHTENING TORQUE	4.5 N•m (40 lbf•in)	

## JET PUMP SUPPORT

#### Jet Pump Support Removal

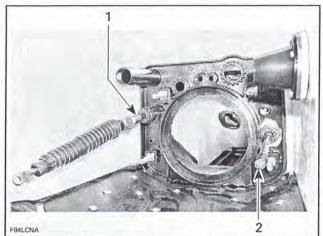
#### Starboard Engine

Remove jet pump. Refer to JET PUMP subsection.

Remove inlet grate and ride plate.

Remove ball joint, nut and washer from steering cable. Remove from transom.

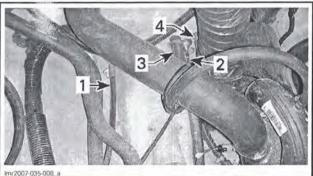
Remove boot, pivot and lock nut from reverse cable. Remove from transom.



TYPICAL

1. Reverse cable 2. Steering cable

Inside hull, disconnect water hoses.



- TYPICAL Steering cable
- Reverse cable 2
- 3. Exhaust water supply hose
- Exhaust water return hose

Remove nuts, lock washers and flat washers retaining jet pump support from inside hull.

Using a heat gun, heat jet pump support until it is possible to pull it.

NOTE: Shims may have been installed between support and body. Do not remove these shims, otherwise jet pump alignment will be altered.

#### Port Engine

Remove jet pump. Refer to JET PUMP subsection.

Remove inlet grate and ride plate.

Inside hull, disconnect both engine cooling hoses and both exhaust water hoses.

Remove nuts, lock washers and flat washers retaining jet pump support from inside hull.

Using a heat gun, heat jet pump support until it is possible to pull it.

#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)

**NOTE:** Shims may have been installed between support and body. Do not remove these shims, otherwise jet pump alignment will be altered.

#### Jet Pump Support Cleaning

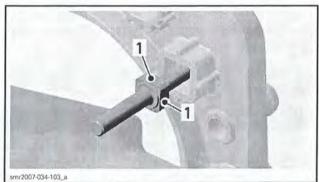
Scrape off all excess of sealant from jet pump support and hull.

Clean hull surface with BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001) or an equivalent to eliminate grease, dust and any residue of sealant.

#### Jet Pump Support Installation

# All Models Except 150 Speedster with 255 engine

Apply LOCTITE 518 (P/N 293 800 038) against contact surface of studs with jet pump support.



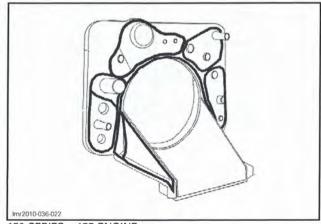
1. Apply Loctite 518 here

#### 150 Speedster with 255 engine

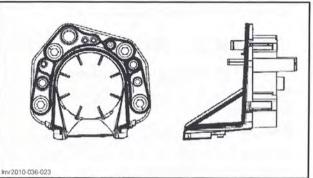
Apply LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060) on jet pump screw threads.

#### All Models

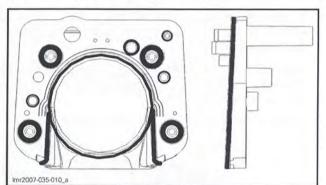
Apply LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET (P/N 219 701 421) as indicated by the shaded areas in the next illustrations. The bead size should be 6.35 mm (1/4 in) minimum.



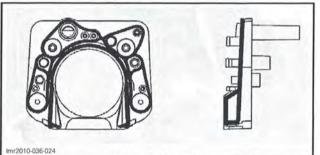
150 SERIES - 155 ENGINE



150 SERIES - 255 ENGINE

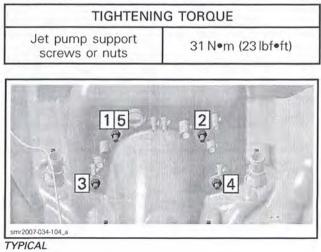


180 AND 210 SINGLE ENGINE SERIES



200, 210 TWIN ENGINES AND 230 SERIES

Install jet pump support on transom and tighten screws or nuts to specification using the following sequence.



Subsection 02 (HULL)

Reinstall all removed parts.

## THRU-HULL FITTING

#### **Thru-Hull Fitting Replacement**

Remove the drive shaft. Refer to *DRIVE SHAFT* subsection.

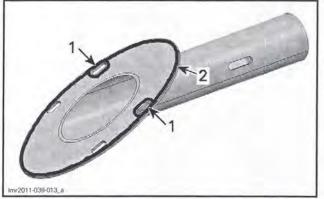
Remove fasteners securing the thru-hull fitting.

Using a heat gun, heat thru-hull fitting flange to soften the sealing product.

Remove thru-hull fitting.

Clean hull surface with BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001) or an equivalent to eliminate grease, dust and any residue of sealant.

Apply LOCTITE INSTANT GASKET (P/N 219 701 421) around perimeter of part and upper holes, and also around holes in hull.



1. Top holes

2. Sealing product

Secure the thru-hull fitting. Insert bolts through top 2 holes only.

## BALLAST

#### BallastReservoirs Location

MODEL	LOCATION	
210 WAKE	Beneath the side seat cushions and the swim platform storage compartment	
230 WAKE	Under rear side seats and deck storage compartment	

NOTE: Ballast reservoirs are not serviceable.

## GELCOAT

Gelcoat is the smooth and durable cosmetic finish which coats the fiberglass hull and body of a Sea-Doo Sport Boat. It also provides a protective barrier against water and sun. It consists of a mixture of resin, pigment (coloring), fillers, monomers and catalyst which is sprayed into the mold.

The body and hull of the sport boat are constructed of chopped fiberglass, saturated with resin. It is sprayed on the layer of gelcoat along with pieces of fiberglass mat, cloth and woven roving which are added at required areas. This type of construction is very accommodating for high quality repairs. With patience, the proper techniques and materials, a damaged area can be restored to an original finish.

**NOTE:** Fiberglass repair kit is available through automotive or marine suppliers. Gelcoat repair kits are available directly from Gelcote International Ltd.

# Tools and Materials List For Gelcoat Repair

#### A WARNING

Protect skin, wear gloves when in contact with resin, hardeners and gelcoat. A barrier skin cream may also be used. Do not expose area to open flame or lit cigarette. Some of the materials are flammable. Protect eyes, wear safety glasses when grinding, sanding or spraying. Use a dust mask when sanding or grinding. When spraying wear a respirator or paint mask. Always read warning labels on products.

TOOLS		
Air mask	Power sander	
Buffing pad	Putty knife	
Cover sheets	Safety glasses	
Heavy-duty polisher	Sanding block	
Paint brush	Scissors	
Plastic container (mixing)	Spray gun	
Plastic film	Stirring stick	
Plastic squeegee	White cloths	

MAT	ERIALS
Acetone Liquid gelcoat	
Cabosil	Masking tape
Cardboard	Medium compound (white)
Epoxy filler	Polyester resin
Fiberglass cloth	Sanding disks (24-grit)
Fiberglass mat	Sandpaper*
Fine compound (white)	Wax
Gelcoat putty	
* Different grit sizes will (100-grit, 220-grit, 320-gr 1000-grit).	

## Air Bubble Repair

Possible cause:

 Air pocket trapped between layers of laminate and gelcoat.

#### Preparation of Surface

Remove all of the damaged gelcoat surrounding the air bubble with a putty knife or preferably a carbide grinding tip. Make sure all loose and weak areas are completely removed. Sand a small area of the gelcoat surface with 220-grit sandpaper. If needed, sand the cavity itself. These areas must have a rough surface to allow the gelcoat putty to bond properly.

#### Filling the Cavity

The prepared surface must be cleaned with acetone on a cloth. Use a gelcoat repair kit. Follow the mixing instructions in the kit when preparing the gelcoat putty.

Carefully mix the required amount while making sure there are no air bubbles in the mixture. With a putty knife, fill the repair area and cover with plastic film. Curing time may depend on temperature, amount of putty and percentage of catalyst. After 2 hours, press lightly on the surface with fingers to test the hardness. When the area becomes hard, remove the plastic film.

#### Sanding

Begin block sanding the patch with 320-grit sandpaper until you come close to the original surface. Remove dust with a water soaked cloth and continue sanding with a 400-grit wet paper. Finish wet sanding with a 600-grit to remove deeper scratches. If needed you can wet sand with finer grit paper such as 1000-grit.

## **Buffing and Waxing**

Buff the surface using a heavy duty polisher with a buffing pad. Make sure the pad is free of dirt or you may damage the gelcoat. Carefully begin buffing with a white medium compound. Finish off using a fine compound. While buffing, pay close attention to avoid overheating the surface.

## **Blister Repair**

Possible causes:

- Insert catalyst
- Improper catalyst/gelcoat ratio.

A blister is a visible bump on the boat surface that may not necessarily come right through the gelcoat layer. In the case of only a few blisters, follow the same repair procedure as for air bubbles. If they are numerous and in close concentration, spray liquid gelcoat to achieve proper repair. This procedure is covered in *MINOR GELCOAT FRAC-TURES*.

## Minor Gelcoat Fracture Repair

Possible causes:

- Flexing of fiberglass laminate
- Gelcoat thickness
- Direct result of impact.

In case of fractures which have not penetrated past the gelcoat layer, the repair concerns the gelcoat only. If flex cracking or impact are evident, then additional reinforcement may be necessary. This subject will be covered in *COMPOUND FRACTURES*.

#### Preparing the Surface

Small Fractures: Open the cracks up with a sharp triangular can opener or preferably a carbide tipped die grinder. The "V" groove will provide a good bonding area for the gelcoat. With 220-grit sandpaper, sand the sides of the notched out areas.

Numerous Fractures: Using a grinder with a 24-grit disk, remove the gelcoat. Sand the area edge with 220-grit sandpaper.

#### Filling the Repair Area

Small Fractures: Refer to the same procedure as in the *AIR BUBBLES*.

Numerous Fractures Over Large Surface: Prepare the area for spray application of liquid gelcoat. Wipe down the surface with acetone. Mask the area off to protect the boat from overspray.

#### Section 08 BODY AND HULL Subsection 02 (HULL)

Mix the needed quantity of gelcoat and catalyst according to suppliers recommendations. The gelcoat can be thinned with acetone up to 10%. If it needs more consistency you can add cabosil.

Make sure that the air supply is free of oil, dirt and water.

Test spray the gelcoat mixture on paper to verify its consistency and pattern. You may have to apply 5 or 6 coats to cover the area properly. Overlap each coat further than the last, leaving at least 30 seconds between passes. Avoid trying to coat the surface with only a few heavy coats, this will not allow the gelcoat to dry properly.

Apply a coat of polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) to seal off the air and protect the gelcoat surface from dust. PVA speeds up the curing process because gelcoat will not cure properly when exposed to air.

#### Sanding

Wash the polyvinyl alcohol off with water. Depending on the size of the area repaired, you can either block sand as per previous procedure or you may use an air sander. Sand the surface down with progressively finer grits of sandpaper until the desired finish is achieved.

#### **Buffing and Waxing**

Buff the surface using a heavy duty polisher with a buffing pad. Make sure the pad is free of dirt or you may damage the gelcoat. Carefully begin buffing with a white medium compound. Finish off using a fine compound. While buffing, pay close attention to avoid overheating the surface.

#### **Compound Fracture Repair**

Possible causes:

- Thickness of fiberglass laminate
- Direct result of impact.

Compound fractures are those that have gone past the gelcoated surface and in through the layers of fiberglass laminate. Two types of repairs have to be performed. The first is to restore the structural integrity of the damaged area. Fracture types can vary from a simple crack to a large hole. Usually, fiberglass reinforcement becomes necessary, especially if the fracture can be attributed to weakness. The final part of the repair is the gelcoating, which cannot be done until the interior and exterior laminate surfaces have been repaired.

**Outside:** Remove the damaged gelcoat and fiberglass with a 24-grit disk using a power sander. Grind outward at least 2 inches from the fracture to allow the patch to bond to strong material. Cut enough pieces of fiberglass mat necessary to build up the area. The pieces should be cut so they overlap each other by at least a half inch. For a smoother finish, the last layer should be fiberglass cloth. If the fracture is small enough all you may have to do is fill the area with an epoxy filler.

**Inside:** For the interior repair, you can grind more. This will allow for more fiberglass material which will strengthen the area. If the fracture opening is too large after surface preparation, you may need a backing support to cover the opening. Cut alternating pieces of fiberglass mat and cloth in overlapping sizes.

#### Patching the Repair Area

**Outside:** The outside should be done first. Wipe clean the area with acetone on a cloth, then mask off area. For a small crack use an epoxy filler in the same way you would use gelcoat repair putty. When laying up a larger area you will use mat, cloth and fiberglass resin and catalyst. Use a clean container to mix the resin, mix only what you will need. Follow the recommended catalyst ratio.

Using a clean paintbrush, brush the mixed resin on the surface. Place the smallest piece of mat over the fracture and then wet out the mat. Follow with the remaining pieces of mat and final layer of cloth. While wetting the pieces make sure you work the air bubbles out and saturate all the pieces evenly. Try to work quickly, you may only have 15 or 20 minutes. You may clean the brush with acetone.

Wait until the repair has hardened before moving on to the interior repair. If the size of the opening is too large for the pieces to maintain the proper shape, you will have to use a backing support. It is a shaped piece of cardboard that fits flush to the interior surface and has a plastic layer on the repair side. It is held in place by tape or a support.

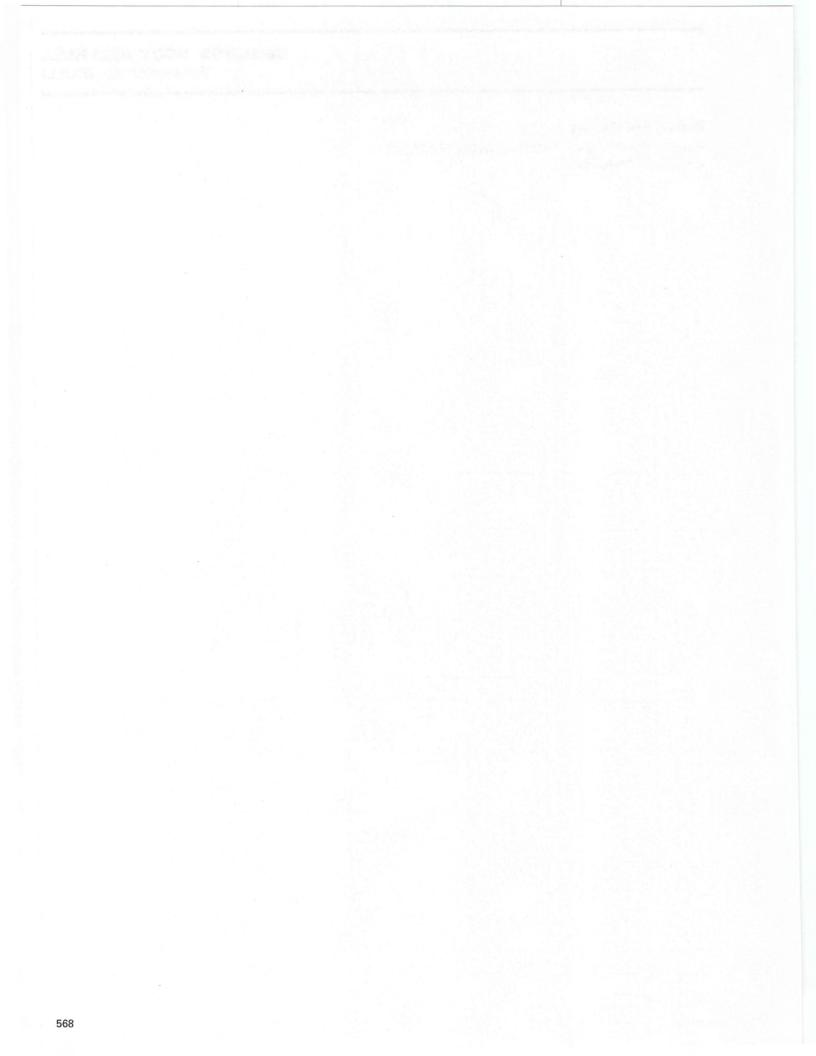
**Inside:** Wipe down the area with acetone on a cloth. Apply the same procedure as for outside repair when laminating the alternating pieces of fiberglass material. If a backing support was used, remove it before starting the repair. After the area has hardened, remove sharp edges of material from surface. If required paint the surface.

#### Sanding

**Outside:** This surface will have to be prepared for application of gelcoat. The size of the area will determine the gelcoating procedure to be used. Refer to the *REPAIR PROCEDURE FOR MINOR GELCOAT FRACTURES*.

#### Buffing and Waxing

Refer to the *BUFFING AND WAXING FOR MINOR GELCOAT FRACTURES*.



Subsection 01 (150 SPEEDSTER)

# **150 SPEEDSTER**

MODEL			155 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
ENGINE				
Engine type		ROTAX <sup>®</sup> 1503 4-TEC, 4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)		
Number of engine				1
Induction			Naturally-aspirated	Supercharged intercooled with external intercooler
Number of cylinders				3
Number of valves			12 valves with hydraulic lifters (no adjustment)	
Bore			100 mm (3.9 in)	
Stroke			63.4 m	nm (2.5 in)
Displacement			1 494 c	rm <sup>3</sup> (91 in <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio			10.6:1	8.4:1
Maximum RPM			7300 RPM	8000 RPM
		Туре	Dry sump (2 oil pumps). Replacea	ble oil filter. Water-cooled oil coole
Lubrication		Oil type	XPS synthetic blend oil (summer grade) (P/N 293 600 121 Refer to <i>LUBRICATION SYSTEM</i> subsection	
		Capacity	3 L (3.2 qt (U.S. liq.)) oil change w/filter 4.5 L (4.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total	
Intake valve opening		0° BTDC		
Intake valve closing		50° ABDC		
Exhaust valve opening			50° BBDC	
Exhaust valve closing			0° ATDC	
	Intoko	New	5.961 mm to 5.975 mm (.2347 in to .2352 in)	
Valve stem diameter	Intake	Wear limit	5.930 mm (.233 in)	
valve stem diameter	<b>F 1 1</b>	New	5.946 mm to 5.960 mm (.2341 in to .2346 in)	
	Exhaust	Wear limit	5.930 m	m (.233 in)
N		New	5.994 mm to 6.018 mm (.236 in to .2369 in)	
Valve guide diameter		Wear limit	6.060 mm (.2386 in)	
	Inner	New	41.02 mn	n (1.615 in)
Valve spring free length	IIIIIei	Wear limit	38.80 mn	n (1.528 in)
valve spring nee length	Outor	New	45.45 mm (1.789 in)	
	Outer	Wear limit	43.00 mm (1.693 in)	
	Intoko	New	1.10 mm to 1.30 m	m (.043 in to .051 in)
lalua aaat aantaat width	Intake	Wear limit	1.60 mn	n (.063 in)
/alve seat contact width		New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)	
	Exhaust	Wear limit	1.80 mm (.071 in)	
lookor arm innar diamata		New	20.007 mm to 20.020 r	nm (.7877 in to .7882 in)
Rocker arm inner diameter		Wear limit	20.050 mm (.7894 in)	
Ponkor arm shaft diameter		New	19.980 mm to 19.993 n	nm (.7866 in to .7871 in)
Rocker arm shaft diameter		Wear limit	19.970 mr	m (.7862 in)
Cylinder head maximum w	arpage	Service limit	0.15 mm (.006 in)	

MODEL		155 ENGINE	260 ENGINE	
ENGINE (cont'd)				
Piston diameter		New	99.951 mm - 99.969 mm (3.935 in - 3.936 in)	99.931 mm - 99.949 mm (3.934 in - 3.935 in)
		Service limit	99.90 mm	n (3.933 in)
		1st	Upper compression ring, rectangular	
Piston ring type and quan	tity	2nd	Lower compression	n ring, tapered face
		3rd	Oil scraper ring	
	Rectangular	New	0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)	
Diag and any	Taper-face	New	0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)	
Ring end gap	Oil scraper ring	New	0.35 mm to 0.50 mm (.014 in to .02 in)	
	All	Wear limit	1.50 mm	(.059 in)
	Rectangular	New	0.025 mm to 0.070 m	nm (.001 in to .003 in)
Ring/piston groove	Taper-face	New	0.015 mm to 0.06 mm	n (.0006 in to .0024 in)
clearance	Oil scraper ring	New	0.020 mm to 0.055 m	nm (.001 in to .002 in)
	All	Wear limit	0.15 mm	(.006 in)
Piston/cylinder wall cleara	ance	New	0.024 mm to 0.056 mm (.0009 in to .0022 in)	0.044 mm to 0.076 mm (.0017 in to .003 in)
		Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)	
Cylinder taper		Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)	
Cylinder out of round (maximum)			0.015 mm (.0006 in)	
	Front	New	24.939 mm to 24.960 mm (.9819 in to .9827 in)	
Camshaft bearing journal	FIOIL	Wear limit	24.910 mm (.9807 in)	
diameter	PTO and center	New	39.892 mm to 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to 1.5711 in)	
	FTO and center	Wear limit	39.880 mm	(1.5701 in)
	Front	New	25.000 mm to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to .9848 in)	
Camshaft bearing inner	FIOIL	Wear limit	25.050 mm	n (.9862 in)
diameter	PTO and center	New	40.000 mm to 40.020 mm	n (1.5748 in to 1.5756 in)
	i to and center	Wear limit	40.050 mm	(1.5768 in)
	Intake	New	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm	n (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)
Cam lobe height	Intake	Wear limit	31.50 mm	(1.2402 in)
cam ione neiðinr	Exhaust	New	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm	n (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)
	LAIIdust	Wear limit	31.380 mm	(1.2354 in)
Crankshaft deflection		Maximum	0.05 mm	(.002 in)
Crankshaft axial clearance		New	0.080 mm to 0.220 mm	n (.0031 in to .0087 in)
		Wear limit	0.35 mm	(.014 in)
Crankshaft bearing journal	diameter	New	49.991 mm to 50.000 mm	n (1.9681 in to 1.9685 in)
oranikonari: Dearniy juulilar	ulameter	Wear limit	49.950 mm	(1.9665 in)
Crankshaft radial clearance		Wear limit	0.07 mm	(.0028 in)
Connecting rod big end dia	ameter	Service limit	45.080 mm	(1.7748 in)
Connecting rod big end rad	dial play	Service limit	0.090 mm	(.0035 in)

MODEL		155 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
ENGINE (cont'd)			
New		0.100 mm to 0.352	2 mm (.004 in to .014 in)
Connecting rod big end axial play	Wear limit	0.500 mm (.0197 in)	
Connecting rad small and diameter	New	23.010 mm to 23.020 mm (.9059 in to .9063 in)	
Connecting rod small end diameter	Wear limit	23.070 r	mm (.9083 in)
Piston pin diameter	New	22.996 mm to 23.000 mm (.9054 in to .9055 in)	
Fistori pin diameter	Wear limit	22.990 mm (.9051 in)	
Connecting rod small end radial play	Wear limit	0.080 m	nm (.0031 in)
Polonoo shaft jaurnal diamatar	New	31.984 mm to 32.000	mm (1.2592 in to 1.2598 in)
Balance shaft journal diameter	Wear limit	31.950 m	nm (1.2579 in)
Balance shaft radial clearance	Wear limit	0.070 m	nm (.0028 in)
Balance shaft axial clearance	New	0.020 mm to 0.250 m	mm (.0008 in to .0098 in)
Supercharger shaft driven plate journal	New	-	14.460 mm to 14.500 mm (.5693 in to .5709 in)
depth	Wear limit	(	14.600 mm (.5748 in)
Supercharger drive gear thickness	New	-	11.000 mm to 11.050 mm (.4331 in to .435 in)
1 5 5	Wear limit	-	10.900 mm (.4291 in)
Supercharger lock washer thickness	New		4.050 mm to 4.150 mm (.1594 in to .1634 in)
1 5	Wear limit	-	3.950 mm (.1555 in)
Supercharger spring washer package height	New	-	10.900 mm to 10.700 mm (.4291 in to .4213 in)
(not compressed)	Wear limit	-	10.200 mm (.4016 in)
AIR INTAKE SYSTEM			
ntake spark arrester		Tubular, wire screen	
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM			
Гуре		Closed loop cooling system	
Coolant		Ethylene-glycol and distilled water (50%/50%). Use premix coolar from BRP or a coolant specially formulated for aluminum engines	
Cooling system capacity		5.5 L (5.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total	
Thermostat		87°C (189°F)	
Monitoring beeper setting		100°C (212°F)	
EXHAUST SYSTEM			
Туре		Water cooled/water injected (opened loop). Direct flow from jet pump	
Nater injection in muffler		3 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on exhaust pipe and 1 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on muffl	

and the second	MODEL	155 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
ELECTRICAL SYSTE	EM		The second second
	F1: Gauge	3 A	
	F2: Beeper	3 A	
	F3: Depth sounder	3 A	
	F4: Fuel level	3 A	
	F5: Unused	-	
Fund have 1	F6: Fuel pump	10 A	
Fuse box 1	F7: Cylinder 1	10 A	( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
	F8: Cylinder 2	10 A	
	F9: Cylinder 3	10 A	
	F11: Diagnostic tool	15 A	
	F13: Starter relay	10 A	
	F14: CAPS	3 A	
F	F15: Charge	30 A	
Fuse box 2	F16: Battery	30 A	
	F1: Blower	5 A	
	F2: Bilge pump	3 A CE model: 7.5 A	
Front fuse box	F3: Navigation/anchor light	3 A	
	F4: Unused	-	
	F5: Stereo	10 A	
	F6: 12-Volt power outlet	10 A	
Automatic bilge pump		3 A CE model: 7	.5 A
Automatic extinguisher		3 A (CE model only)	
Magneto generator o	utput	360 W @ 6000 RPM	
Stator		0.1 to 1.0 Ω	
Battery		Not supplied. Refer to <i>BATTERY</i> subsection for recommended model: 12 V group 24, marine starting battery with top-mounted, round taper type battery post	
Ignition system type		DI (Digital Inductive)	
Ignition timing		Variable (electronically controlled)	
Spork plug	Make and type	NGK DCPR8E	
Spark plug	Gap	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)	
anition soil	Primary	0.85 to 1.15 Ω	
gnition coil	Secondary	9.5 to 13.5 KΩ	
Engine RPM limiter s	etting	7300 RPM	8000 RPM

MODEL		155 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
FUEL SYSTEM			一 计算机 生态
Fuel injection type		Multipoint Fuel Injection with intelligent Throttle Control (iTC). Single throttle body (60 mm) with an integrated actuator	
Fuel pressure		386 kPa to 414 kPa	a (56 PSI to 60 PSI)
Fuel injector	Quantity	1	3
	Туре	Unleaded	gasoline
Fuel	Octane rating (minimum)	Inside North America: Outside North A	: 87 (RON + MON)/2 merica: 92 RON
	Octane rating (optimum performance)		Inside North America: 91 (RON + MON)/2 Outside North America: 95 RO1
Fuel tank (including res	serve)	76.65 L (20.2	25 U.S. gal.)
Idle speed		1800 ± 50 RPM	(not adjustable)
PROPULSION SYSTE	M		
	Туре	Axial flow s	single stage
Jet pump	Grease type	Jet pump bearing grease (P/	
	Rotation (seen from rear)	Counterc	
Impollor	Pitch	10°/21°	14°/24°
Impeller	Outside diameter	155 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.102 in ± .002 in)	159 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.26 in ± .002 in)
Impeller/wear ring	New	0 mm to 0.23 mm (0 in to .009 in)	
clearance	Wear limit	0.35 mm (.0138 in)	
	End play (new)	0	
Impeller shaft	Side play	0	
	Coupling type	Crowned splines, direct drive	
Drive shaft	Deflection (maximum)	0.5 mm	(.02 in)
Steering nozzle pivoting	g angle	20°	
	er level for propulsion system	90 cm (3 ft) underneath the	lowest rear portion of hull
WEIGHT AND LOADII	NG CAPACITY	The State of the S	
	No tower	659 kg (1	l,453 lb)
Dry weight	With tower	669 kg (1,475 lb)	
Number of passenger (	driver incl.)	4	
Load limit (passenger (based on calm water c		324 kg (715 lb)	
Gross weight (on trailer)		952 kg (2,100 lb)	
Pulling weight limit	Tower	114 kg (250 lb)	
uning weight innit	Ski pole	225 kg (500 lb)	
DIMENSIONS			
Overall length		4.67 m (	15.3 ft)
Beam		2.16 m (7.1 ft)	
Draft		30.5 cm (1 ft)	
Dead rise		20°	

Subsection 01 (150 SPEEDSTER)

MODE	L JUDGGJ GR	155 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
DIMENSIONS (ON TRAILER)			with the owner of the second
Overall length	and the second second	5.6 m (	18.4 ft)
Width		2.16 m	(7.1 ft)
	No tower	1.5 m	(4.9 ft)
Height	Tower down	2.08 m (6.8 ft)	
	Tower up	2.59 m	(8.5 ft)

.

Subsection 02 (180 CHALLENGER)

# **180 CHALLENGER**

MODEL		215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE	
ENGINE				
Engine type		ROTAX <sup>®</sup> 1503 4-TEC, 4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)		
Number of engines	_		1	
Induction			Supercharged intercooled with internal intercooler	Supercharged intercooled with external intercooler
Number of cylinders			3	
Number of valves			12 valves with hydraulic lifters (no adjustment)	
Bore			100 mm	(3.9 in)
Stroke			63.4 mm	(2.5 in)
Displacement			1 494 cm	<sup>3</sup> (91 in <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio			8.4	:1
Maximum RPM			8000 ± !	50 RPM
		Туре	Dry sump (2 oil pumps). Replaceabl	e oil filter. Water-cooled oil cooler
Lubrication		Oil type	XPS synthetic blend oil (summer to <i>LUBRICATION S</i>	grade) (P/N 293 600 121). Refer <i>YSTEM</i> subsection
		Capacity	3 L (3.2 qt (U.S. liq.)) oil change w/filter 4.5 L (4.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total	
Intake valve opening		0° BTDC		
Intake valve closing		50° ABDC		
Exhaust valve opening		50° B	BDC	
Exhaust valve closing		0° A	TDC	
	Intoko	New	5.961 mm to 5.975 mm	(.2347 in to .2352 in)
Value atom diamator	Intake	Wear limit	5.930 mm (.233 in)	
Valve stem diameter	Exhaust	New	5.946 mm to 5.960 mm	(.2341 in to .2346 in)
	Exhaust	Wear limit	5.930 mm	(.233 in)
Value quide dispector		New	5.994 mm to 6.018 mm	n (.236 in to .2369 in)
Valve guide diameter		Wear limit	6.060 mm	(.2386 in)
	Inner	New	41.02 mm	(1.615 in)
Joluo apring froe longth	miner	Wear limit	38.80 mm	(1.528 in)
Valve spring free length	Outer	New	45.45 mm	(1.789 in)
	Outer	Wear limit	43.00 mm	(1.693 in)
	Intake	New	1.10 mm to 1.30 mm	(.043 in to .051 in)
Valve seat contact width	Intake	Wear limit	1.60 mm	(.063 in)
varve sear contact width	Exhaust	New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm	(.049 in to .061 in)
	Exhaust	Wear limit	1.80 mm	(.071 in)
Rocker arm inner diamete		New	20.007 mm to 20.020 mm	n (.7877 in to .7882 in)
iocker ann inner ulamete		Wear limit	20.050 mm	(.7894 in)
Rocker arm shaft diameter		New	19.980 mm to 19.993 mm	n (.7866 in to .7871 in)
INCKEL GITT SUGIT UIGHIELE		Wear limit	19.970 mm (.7862 in)	
Cylinder head maximum w	varpage	Service limit	0.15 mm (	(.006 in)

Piston diameter		New	99.931 mm - 99.949 mm (3.934 in - 3.935 in)
		Service limit	99.90 mm (3.933 in)
		1st	Upper compression ring, rectangular
Piston ring type and quan	tity	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Lower compression ring, tapered face
		3rd	Oil scraper ring
	Rectangular	New	0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)
	Taper-face	New	0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)
Ring end gap	Oil scraper ring	New	0.35 mm to 0.50 mm (.014 in to .02 in)
	All	Wear limit	1.50 mm (.059 in)
	Rectangular	New	0.025 mm to 0.070 mm (.001 in to .003 in)
D: (:	Taper-face	New	0.015 mm to 0.06 mm (.0006 in to .0024 in)
Ring/piston groove clearance	Oil scraper ring	New	0.020 mm to 0.055 mm (.001 in to .002 in)
	All	Wear limit	0.15 mm (.006 in)
		New	0.044 mm to 0.076 mm (.0017 in to .003 in)
Piston/cylinder wall clearance		Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Cylinder taper		Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Cylinder out of round (maximum)			0.015 mm (.0006 in)
	Front	New	24.939 mm to 24.960 mm (.9819 in to .9827 in)
Camshaft bearing journal		Wear limit	24.910 mm (.9807 in)
diameter	PTO and center	New	39.892 mm to 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to 1.5711 in)
		Wear limit	39.880 mm (1.5701 in)
	Frend	New	25.000 mm to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to .9848 in)
Camshaft bearing inner	Front	Wear limit	25.050 mm (.9862 in)
diameter	PTO and	New	40.000 mm to 40.020 mm (1.5748 in to 1.5756 in)
	center	Wear limit	40.050 mm (1.5768 in)
	Intelia	New	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)
Com John hoisht	Intake	Wear limit	31.50 mm (1.2402 in)
Cam lobe height	Exhaust	New	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)
	Exhaust	Wear limit	31.380 mm (1.2354 in)
Crankshaft deflection		Maximum	0.05 mm (.002 in)
Crankshaft axial clearance		New	0.080 mm to 0.220 mm (.0031 in to .0087 in)
CIANKSNAIL AXIAI CIEAIANCE		Wear limit	0.35 mm (.014 in)
Crankshaft booring journal	diameter	New	49.991 mm to 50.000 mm (1.9681 in to 1.9685 in)
Crankshaft bearing journal	ulameter	Wear limit	49.950 mm (1.9665 in)
Crankshaft radial clearance	e	Wear limit	0.07 mm (.0028 in)
Connecting rod big end dia	ameter	Service limit	45.080 mm (1.7748 in)
Connecting rod big end rac	dial play	Service limit	0.090 mm (.0035 in)
Connecting red his and and	iol ploy	New	0.100 mm to 0.352 mm (.004 in to .014 in)
Connecting rod big end axial play		Wear limit	0.500 mm (.0197 in)

ENGINE (cont'd)	in the second	
	New	23.010 mm to 23.020 mm (.9059 in to .9063 in)
Connecting rod small end diameter	Wear limit	23.070 mm (.9083 in)
Distan sin dismatan	New	22.996 mm to 23.000 mm (.9054 in to .9055 in)
Piston pin diameter	Wear limit	22.990 mm (.9051 in)
Connecting rod small end radial play	Wear limit	0.080 mm (.0031 in)
Balance shaft journal diameter	New	31.984 mm to 32.000 mm (1.2592 in to 1.2598 in)
	Wear limit	31.950 mm (1.2579 in)
Balance shaft radial clearance	Wear limit	0.070 mm (.0028 in)
Balance shaft axial clearance	New	0.020 mm to 0.250 mm (.0008 in to .0098 in)
Supercharger shaft driven plate journal	New	14.460 mm to 14.500 mm (.5693 in to .5709 in)
depth	Wear limit	14.600 mm (.5748 in)
Currenterson drive seen thislands	New	11.000 mm to 11.050 mm (.4331 in to .435 in)
Supercharger drive gear thickness	Wear limit	10.900 mm (.4291 in)
Supersharger leek weeker thickness	New	4.050 mm to 4.150 mm (.1594 in to .1634 in)
Supercharger lock washer thickness	Wear limit	3.950 mm (.1555 in)
Supercharger spring washer package	New	10.900 mm to 10.700 mm (.4291 in to .4213 in)
neight (not compressed)	Wear limit	10.200 mm (.4016 in)
AIR INTAKE SYSTEM		
ntake spark arrester		Tubular, wire screen
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM	9 D.	
Гуре		Closed loop cooling system
Coolant		Ethylene-glycol and distilled water (50%/50%). Use premix coolant from BRP or a coolant specially formulated for aluminum engines
Cooling system capacity		5.5 L (5.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total
Thermostat		87°C (189°F)
Monitoring beeper setting		100°C (212°F)
EXHAUST SYSTEM		
Гуре		Water cooled/water injected (opened loop). Direct flow from jet pump
Nater injection in muffler		3 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on exhaust pipe and 1 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on muffler

ELECTRICAL SYSTE		3 A
	F1: Gauge	
	F2: Beeper	3 A
	F3: Depth sounder	3 A
	F4: Fuel level	3 A
	F5: Unused	_
Fuse box 1	F6: Fuel pump	10 A
	F7: Cylinder 1	10 A
	F8: Cylinder 2	10 A
	F9: Cylinder 3	10 A
	F11: Diagnostic tool	15 A
	F13: Starter relay	10 A
	F14: CAPS	3 A
Fuer her 0	F15: Charge	30 A
Fuse box 2	F16: Battery	30 A
	F1: Blower	5 A
	F2: Bilge pump	3 A
	F3: Navigation/anchor light	3 A
Front fuse box	F4: Courtesy lights	3 A
	F5: Stereo	10 A
	F6: 12-Volt power outlet	10 A
	F7: Horn	7.5 A
Automatic bilge pump	)	3 A
Main circuit breaker		35 A
Magneto generator o	utput	360 W @ 6000 RPM
Stator		0.1 to 1.0 Ω
Battery		Not supplied. Refer to <i>BATTERY</i> subsection for recommended models. 12 V group 24, marine starting battery with top-mounted, round taper type battery post
gnition system type		DI (Digital Inductive)
Ignition timing		Variable (electronically controlled)
	Make and type	NGK DCPR8E
Spark plug	Gap	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)
	Primary	0.85 to 1.15 Ω
gnition coil	Secondary	9.5 to 13.5 KΩ
Engine RPM limiter setting		8000 RPM

Fuel injection type Fuel pressure		Multipoint Fuel Injection with intelligent Throttle Control (iTC). Single throttle body (60 mm) with an integrated actuator 386 kPa to 414 kPa (56 PSI to 60 PSI)		
	Туре	Unleaded gasoline		
Fuel	Octane rating (minimum)	Inside North America: 87 (RON + MON)/2 Outside North America: 92 RON		
	Octane rating (optimum performance)	Inside North America: 91 (RON + MON)/2 Outside North America: 95 RON		
Fuel tank (including res	serve)	112.4 L (29.7 U.S. gal.)		
Idle speed		1800 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)		
PROPULSION SYSTE	M			
	Туре	Axial flow single stage		
Jet pump	Grease type	Jet pump bearing grease (P/N 293 550 032) sold by BRP		
	Rotation (seen from rear)	Counterclockwise		
Impeller	Pitch	11°/17° 11°/20°		
	Outside diameter	161 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.339 in ± .002 in)		
mpeller/wear ring	New	0 mm to 0.23 mm (0 in to .009 in)		
clearance	Wear limit	0.35 mm (.0138 in)		
	End play (new)	0		
mpeller shaft	Side play	0		
	Coupling type	Crowned splines, direct drive		
Drive shaft	Deflection (maximum)	0.5 mm (.02 in)		
Steering nozzle pivoting	g angle	20°		
Minimum required wat	er level for propulsion system	90 cm (3 ft) underneath the lowest rear portion of hull		
WEIGHT AND LOADI	NG CAPACITY			
Deutuniaht	No tower	868 kg (1,914 lb)		
Dry weight	With tower	884 kg (1,949 lb)		
Number of passenger (	driver incl.)	8		
Load limit (passenger based on calm water of		627 kg (1,382 lb)		
Gross weight	No tower	1 290 kg (2,844 lb)		
on trailer)	With tower	1 306 kg (2,879 lb)		
Pulling weight limit	Tower	114 kg (250 lb)		
DIMENSIONS				
Overall length		5.36 m (17.6 ft)		
Beam		2.49 m (8.2 ft)		
Draft		30.5 cm (1 ft)		
Dead rise		20°		

DIMENSIONS (ON TR	AILER)		
Overall length (with swi	ing-away tongue folded)	5.86 m (19.2 ft)	
Width		2.49 m (8.2 ft)	
Height	No tower	1.98 m (6.5 ft)	
	Tower down	2.29 m (7.5 ft)	_
	Tower up	2.8 m (9.2 ft)	

Subsection 03 (200 SPEEDSTER)

# **200 SPEEDSTER**

MODEL			TWIN 255 ENGINES
ENGINE			
Engine type			ROTAX <sup>®</sup> 1503 4-TEC, 4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)
Number of engines			2
Induction			Supercharged intercooled with external intercooler
Number of cylinders			3
Number of valves			12 valves with hydraulic lifters (no adjustment)
Bore			100 mm (3.9 in)
Stroke			63.4 mm (2.5 in)
Displacement			1 494 cm <sup>3</sup> (91 in <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio			8.4:1
Maximum RPM			8000 ± 50 RPM
		Туре	Dry sump (2 oil pumps). Replaceable oil filter. Water-cooled oil coole
Lubrication		Oil type	XPS synthetic blend oil (summer grade) (P/N 293 600 121). Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection
		Capacity	3 L (3.2 qt (U.S. liq.)) oil change w/filter 4.5 L (4.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total
Intake valve opening			0° BTDC
Intake valve closing			50° ABDC
Exhaust valve opening			50° BBDC
Exhaust valve closing			0° ATDC
	Intelie	New	5.961 mm to 5.975 mm (.2347 in to .2352 in)
Valve stem diameter	Intake	Wear limit	5.930 mm (.233 in)
valve stelli ulameter	Exhaust	New	5.946 mm to 5.960 mm (.2341 in to .2346 in)
	EXIIdust	Wear limit	5.930 mm (.233 in)
Value quide diameter		New	5.994 mm to 6.018 mm (.236 in to .2369 in)
Valve guide diameter		Wear limit	6.060 mm (.2386 in)
	Inner	New	41.02 mm (1.615 in)
Value envine free length	Inner	Wear limit	38.80 mm (1.528 in)
Valve spring free length	Outer	New	45.45 mm (1.789 in)
	Outer	Wear limit	43.00 mm (1.693 in)
		New	1.10 mm to 1.30 mm (.043 in to .051 in)
Volue aget gestest width	Intake	Wear limit	1.60 mm (.063 in)
Valve seat contact width	Exhaust	New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)
	Exhaust Wear limit	Wear limit	1.80 mm (.071 in)

# Section 09 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS Subsection 03 (200 SPEEDSTER)

MODEL			TWIN 255 ENGINES
ENGINE (cont'd)			
Deskas and inner discussion		New	20.007 mm to 20.020 mm (.7877 in to .7882 in)
Rocker arm inner diameter		Wear limit	20.050 mm (.7894 in)
		New	19.980 mm to 19.993 mm (.7866 in to .7871 in)
Rocker arm shaft diameter		Wear limit	19.970 mm (.7862 in)
Cylinder head maximum w	varpage	Service limit	0.15 mm (.006 in)
Distantion		New	99.931 mm - 99.949 mm (3.934 in - 3.935 in)
Piston diameter		Service limit	99.90 mm (3.933 in)
		1st	Upper compression ring, rectangular
Piston ring type and quant	iity	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Lower compression ring, tapered face
		3rd	Oil scraper ring
	Rectangular	New	0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)
	Taper-face	New	0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)
Ring end gap	Oil scraper ring	New	0.35 mm to 0.50 mm (.014 in to .02 in)
	All	Wear limit	1.50 mm (.059 in)
	Rectangular	New	0.025 mm to 0.070 mm (.001 in to .003 in)
Ding (niston, groove	Taper-face	New	0.015 mm to 0.06 mm (.0006 in to .0024 in)
Ring/piston groove clearance	Oil scraper ring	New	0.020 mm to 0.055 mm (.001 in to .002 in)
	All	Wear limit	0.15 mm (.006 in)
Distante l'alexandi alexande		New	0.044 mm to 0.076 mm (.0017 in to .003 in)
Piston/cylinder wall cleara	lice	Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Cylinder taper		Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Cylinder out of round (max	imum)		0.015 mm (.0006 in)
	Front	New	24.939 mm to 24.960 mm (.9819 in to .9827 in)
Camshaft bearing journal	Front	Wear limit	24.910 mm (.9807 in)
diameter	PTO and	New	39.892 mm to 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to 1.5711 in)
	center	Wear limit	39.880 mm (1.5701 in)
	Front	New	25.000 mm to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to .9848 in)
Camshaft bearing inner	FIOIL	Wear limit	25.050 mm (.9862 in)
diameter	PTO and	New	40.000 mm to 40.020 mm (1.5748 in to 1.5756 in)
	center	Wear limit	40.050 mm (1.5768 in)
	Intolio	New	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)
Com Joho hoight	Intake	Wear limit	31.50 mm (1.2402 in)
Cam lobe height	<b>C</b> .1	New	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)
	Exhaust	Wear limit	31.380 mm (1.2354 in)
Crankshaft deflection		Maximum	0.05 mm (.002 in)

MODEL		TWIN 255 ENGINES	
ENGINE (cont'd)			
Crankshaft quint alegrange	New	0.080 mm to 0.220 mm (.0031 in to .0087 in)	
Crankshaft axial clearance	Wear limit	0.35 mm (.014 in)	
Creation in the start	New	49.991 mm to 50.000 mm (1.9681 in to 1.9685 in)	
Crankshaft bearing journal diameter	Wear limit	49.950 mm (1.9665 in)	
Crankshaft radial clearance	Wear limit	0.07 mm (.0028 in)	
Connecting rod big end diameter	Service limit	45.080 mm (1.7748 in)	
Connecting rod big end radial play	Service limit	0.090 mm (.0035 in)	
Connecting red hig and avial play	New	0.100 mm to 0.352 mm (.004 in to .014 in)	
Connecting rod big end axial play	Wear limit	0.500 mm (.0197 in)	
Connecting red small and diameter	New	23.010 mm to 23.020 mm (.9059 in to .9063 in)	
Connecting rod small end diameter	Wear limit	23.070 mm (.9083 in)	
Distan nin diamatar	New	22.996 mm to 23.000 mm (.9054 in to .9055 in)	
Piston pin diameter	Wear limit	22.990 mm (.9051 in)	
Connecting rod small end radial play	Wear limit	0.080 mm (.0031 in)	
Polonoo shoft journal diamatar	New	31.984 mm to 32.000 mm (1.2592 in to 1.2598 in)	
Balance shaft journal diameter	Wear limit	31.950 mm (1.2579 in)	
Balance shaft radial clearance	Wear limit	0.070 mm (.0028 in)	
Balance shaft axial clearance	New	0.020 mm to 0.250 mm (.0008 in to .0098 in)	
Supercharger shaft driven plate journal	New	14.460 mm to 14.500 mm (.5693 in to .5709 in)	
depth	Wear limit	14.600 mm (.5748 in)	
Supersharaar drive apar thiskness	New	11.000 mm to 11.050 mm (.4331 in to .435 in)	
Supercharger drive gear thickness	Wear limit	10.900 mm (.4291 in)	
Supersharger leak weather thickness	New	4.050 mm to 4.150 mm (.1594 in to .1634 in)	
Supercharger lock washer thickness	Wear limit	3.950 mm (.1555 in)	
Supercharger spring washer package height	New	10.900 mm to 10.700 mm (.4291 in to .4213 in)	
not compressed)	Wear limit	10.200 mm (.4016 in)	
AIR INTAKE SYSTEM			
ntake spark arrester		Tubular, wire screen	
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM			
Туре		Closed loop cooling system	
Coolant		Ethylene-glycol and distilled water (50%/50%). Use premix coolant from BRP or a coolant specially formulated for aluminum engines	
Cooling system capacity		5.5 L (5.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total	
Thermostat		87°C (189°F)	
Monitoring beeper setting		100°C (212°F)	

MODEL		TWIN 255 ENGINES
EXHAUST SYSTEM		
Туре		Water cooled/water injected (opened loop). Direct flow from jet pump
Water injection in mu	ffler	3 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on exhaust pipe and 1 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on muffle
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	Ν	
	F1: Fuel pump	10 A
	F2: Cylinder 3, ignition coil and injection	10 A
	F3: ECM	5 A
Fuses (engines)	F4: Cylinder 1, ignition coil and injection	10 A
	F5: Cylinder 2, ignition coil and injection	10 A
	F6: Gauges	2 A
	F1: Accessories	10 A
	F2: Radio	10 A
	F3: Blower	10 A
Fuses (VCM)	F4: Bilge pump	3 A CE model: 7.5 A
	F5: NAV lights	3 A
	F6: Courtesy lights	5 A
	VCM	2 x 20 A
	Charging system	2 x 30 A
Fuses (boat)	Automatic bilge pump	3 A CE model: 7.5 A
	EFB	2 x 15 A
	Blower motor	2 x 5 A
Automatic extinguisher		3 A (CE model only)
Magneto generator out	tput	360 W @ 6000 RPM
Stator		0.1 to 1.0 Ω
Battery		Not supplied. Refer to <i>BATTERY</i> subsection for recommended models. 12 V group 24, marine starting battery with top-mounted, round taper type battery post
Ignition system type		DI (Digital Inductive)
Ignition timing		Variable (electronically controlled)
Spark plug Make and type		NGK DCPR8E
	Gap	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)
anition sail	Primary	0.85 to 1.15 Ω
gnition coil	Secondary	9.5 to 13.5 KΩ
Engine RPM limiter set	ting	8000 RPM

MODEL			TWIN 255 ENGINES	
FUEL SYSTEM	nto ano	aller and		
Fuel injection type			Multipoint Fuel Injection. Single throttle body (52 mm)	
Fuel pressure			386 kPa to 414 kPa (56 PSI to 60 PSI)	
Fuel injector	0	uantity	3	
	Туре		Unleaded gasoline	
Fuel type	Octane rating (minimum)	_	Inside North America: 87 (RON + MON)/2 Outside North America: 92 RON	
	Octane rating (optimum performa	ince)	Inside North America: 91 (RON + MON)/2 Outside North America: 95 RON	
Fuel tank (including res	erve)		166 L (44 U.S. gal.)	
Idle speed			1800 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)	
PROPULSION SYSTEM	N			
Jet pump	Туре		Axial flow single stage	
Jer hamh	Grease type		Jet pump bearing grease (P/N 293 550 032) sold by BRP	
	Rotation (seen from	n rear)	Counterclockwise	
Impollar		ort	14°/24°	
Impeller	Pitch	tarboard	14°/23°	
	Outside diameter		159 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.26 in ± .002 in)	
Impeller/wear ring	New		0 mm to 0.23 mm (0 in to .009 in)	
clearance	Wear limit		0.35 mm (.0138 in)	
Inceller cheft	End play (new)		0	
Impeller shaft	Side play		0	
Discolo (h	Coupling type		Crowned splines, direct drive	
Drive shaft	Deflection (maximu	m)	0.5 mm (.02 in)	
Steering nozzle pivoting	angle		· 20°	
Minimum required wate	r level for propulsion sys	tem	90 cm (3 ft) underneath the lowest rear portion of hull	
WEIGHT AND LOADIN	NG CAPACITY			
Deuweight	No	o tower	1 256 kg (2,769 lb)	
Dry weight	W	ith tower	1 284 kg (2,831 lb)	
Number of passenger (d	lriver incl.)		7	
Load limit (passenger and luggage) (based on calm water operation)			619 kg (1,365 lb)	
0	No	o tower	1 857.5 kg (4,095 lb)	
Gross weight (on trailer)	W	ith tower	1 885 kg (4,156 lb)	
	To	wer	114 kg (250 lb)	
Pulling weight limit	Sk	i pole	225 kg (500 lb)	

MODEL		TWIN 255 ENGINES		
DIMENSIONS				
Overall length		6.02 m (19.8 ft)		
Beam		2.44 m (8 ft)		
Draft		30.5 cm (1 ft)		
Dead rise	se 2			
DIMENSIONS (ON TRAIL	ER)	1. 建立使用的学生的 研究 建立		
Overall length (with swing-	away tongue folded)	6.25 m (20.5 ft)		
Width		2.59 m (8.5 ft)		
	No tower	1.98 m (6.5 ft)		
Height	Tower down	2.16 m (7.1 ft)		
	Tower up	3.02 m (9.9 ft)		

Subsection 04 (210 CHALLENGER/210 SP/210 WAKE)

# 210 CHALLENGER/210 SP/210 WAKE

	MODEL		SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES
ENGINE	Province Sec.				
Engine type		ROTAX <sup>®</sup> 1503 4-TEC, 4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)			
Number of engines		1	2	2	
Induction		Supercharged intercooled with external intercooler	Supercharged intercooled with internal intercooler	Naturally-aspirated	
Number of cylinders	3		3		
Number of valves		12 valves with hydraulic lifters (no adjustment)			
Bore		100 mm (3.9 in)			
Stroke		63.4 mm (2.5 in)			
Displacement		1 494 cm <sup>3</sup> (91 in <sup>3</sup> )			
Compression ratio		8.4:1		10.6:1	
Maximum RPM		8000 ± 50 RPM		7300 ± 50 RPM	
		Туре	Dry sump (2 oil pumps). Replaceable oil filter. Water-cooled oil coo		
Lubrication		Oil type	XPS synthetic blend oil (summer grade) (P/N 293 600 121). Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection		
		Capacity	3 L (3.2 qt (U.S. liq.)) oil change w/filter 4.5 L (4.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total		
Intake valve opening		0° BTDC			
Intake valve closing		50° ABDC			
Exhaust valve opening		50° BBDC			
Exhaust valve closin	g			0° ATDC	÷.
	Intake	New	5.961 mm to 5.975 mm (.2347 in to .2352 in)		n to .2352 in)
Valve stem diameter		Wear limit	5.930 mm (.233 in)		
	Exhaust	New	5.946 mm to 5.960 mm (.2341 in to .2346 in)		
		Wear limit	5.930 mm (.233 in)		
Valve guide diameter New Wear limit		5.994 mm to 6.018 mm (.236 in to .2369 in)			
		6.060 mm (.2386 in)			
Valve spring free	Inner	New	41.02 mm (1.615 in)		
		Wear limit	38.80 mm (1.528 in)		
length	Outer	New	45.45 mm (1.789 in)		
		Wear limit	43.00 mm (1.693 in)		

Subsection 04 (210 CHALLENGER/210 SP/210 WAKE)

MODEL		SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES		
ENGINE (cont'd)		1				
	Intelle	New	1.10 mm to 1.30 mm (.043 in to .051 in)			
Valve seat contact width	Intake	Wear limit	1.60 mm (.063 in)			
	Exhaust	New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)			
		Wear limit	1.80 mm (.071 in)			
Rocker arm inner diameter		New	20.007 mm to 20.020 mm (.7877 in to .7882 in)			
		Wear limit	20.050 mm (.7894 in)			
Rocker arm shaft diameter		New	19.980 mm to 19.993 mm (.7866 in to .7871 in)			
		Wear limit	19.970 mm (.7862 in)			
Cylinder head maxim	num warpage	Service limit	0.15 mm (.006 in)			
Piston diameter		New	99.931 mm - 99.949 mm (3.934 in - 3.935 in)		99.951 mm - 99.969 mm (3.935 in - 3.936 in)	
		Service limit	99.90 mm (3.933 in)		)	
Piston ring type and quantity		1st	Upper	Upper compression ring, rectangular		
		2 <sup>nd</sup>	Lower compression ring, tapered face			
			Oil scraper ring			
-	Rectangular	New	0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)		n to .02 in)	
	Taper-face	New	0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)		to .022 in)	
Ring end gap	Oil scraper ring	New	0.35 mm to 0.50 mm (.014 in to .02 in)		n to .02 in)	
	All	Wear limit	1.50 mm (.059 in)			
	Rectangular	New	0.025 mm to 0.070 mm (.001 in to .003 in)		n to .003 in)	
Ring/piston groove	Taper-face	New	0.015 mm to 0.06 mm (.0006 in to .0024 in)		to .0024 in)	
clearance	Oil scraper ring	New	0.020 mm to 0.055 mm (.001 in to .002 in)		n to .002 in)	
	Ali	Wear limit	0.15 mm (.006 in)			
Piston/cylinder wall clearance		New	0.044 mm to 0.076 mm	(.0017 in to .003 in)	0.024 mm to 0.056 mm (.0009 in to .0022 in)	
		Wear limit		0.100 mm (.0039 in)		
Cylinder taper		Wear limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)			
Cylinder out of round	l (maximum)		0.015 mm (.0006 in)			
Camshaft bearing journal diameter	Front	New	24.939 mm to 24.960 mm (.9819 in to .9827 in)			
		Wear limit	24.910 mm (.9807 in)		1)	
	PTO and center	New	39.892 mm to 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to 1.5711 in)		in to 1.5711 in)	
		Wear limit	39.880 mm (1.5701 in)		n)	
Camshaft bearing	Front	New	25.000 mm to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to .9848 in)		in to .9848 in)	
		Wear limit	25.050 mm (.9862 in)		))	
inner diameter	PTO and center	New	40.000 mm to 40.020 mm (1.5748 in to 1.5756 in)			
		Wear limit	40.050 mm (1.5768 in)			

Subsection 04 (210 CHALLENGER/210 SP/210 WAKE)

MODEL			SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES	
ENGINE (cont'd)		and and the second		<i>a</i>		
	latela	New	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)			
Oren labor bailaba	Intake	Wear limit	31.50 mm (1.2402 in)			
Cam lobe height	Fuhauat	New	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)			
	Exhaust	Wear limit	31.380 mm (1.2354 in)			
Crankshaft deflection		Maximum	0.05 mm (.002 in)			
Crankshaft axial clearance		New	0.080 mm to 0.220 mm (.0031 in to .0087 in)			
		Wear limit	0.35 mm (.014 in)			
0	and discussion	New	49.991 mm to 50.000 mm (1.9681 in to 1.9685 in)			
Crankshaft bearing jou	umai diameter	Wear limit		49.950 mm (1.9665 in)		
Crankshaft radial clearance		Wear limit	0.07 mm (.0028 in)			
Connecting rod big end diameter		Service limit	45.080 mm (1.7748 in)			
Connecting rod big en	d radial play	Service limit		0.090 mm (.0035 in)		
Connecting and his on	d avial alou	New	0.100 mm to 0.352 mm (.004 in to .014 in)			
Connecting rod big en	io axiai piay	Wear limit		0.500 mm (.0197 in)		
Connecting red small	and diamator	New	23.010 mm to 23.020 mm (.9059 in to .9063 in)			
Connecting rod small	end diameter	Wear limit		23.070 mm (.9083 in)		
Distan nin diamatar		New	22.996 mm to 23.000 mm (.9054 in to .9055 in)			
Piston pin diameter		Wear limit		22.990 mm (.9051 in)		
Connecting rod small end radial play		Wear limit		0.080 mm (.0031 in)		
Delense sheft jeurnel	diamatar	New	31.984 mm	31.984 mm to 32.000 mm (1.2592 in to 1.2598 in)		
Balance shaft journal diameter		Wear limit		31.950 mm (1.2579 in	)	
Balance shaft radial c	learance	Wear limit		0.070 mm (.0028 in)		
Balance shaft axial cle	earance	New	0.020 mr	0.020 mm to 0.250 mm (.0008 in to .0098 in)		
Supercharger shaft driven plate journal depth		New	14.460 mm to (.5693 in to	) 14.500 mm ) .5709 in)	-	
		Wear limit	14.600 mm	(.5748 in)	-	
Supercharger drive gear thickness		New	11.000 mm to (.4331 in to		-	
Sabaranandar anna daar anomooo	Wear limit	10.900 mm	(.4291 in)			
Supercharger lock washer thickness		New	4.050 mm to (.1594 in to		-	
		Wear limit	3.950 mm	(.1555 in)		
Supercharger spring washer package height (not compressed)		New	10.900 mm to (.4291 in to			
		Wear limit	10.200 mm	(.4016 in)	-	
AIR INTAKE SYSTEM	Λ			San Charles	1. Jan 199	
Intake spark arrester				Tubular, wire screen		

MODEL		SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES	
ENGINE COOLI	NG SYSTEM			主要建成了2017年1	
Туре		C	Closed loop cooling sys	stem	
Coolant		Ethylene-glycol and o from BRP or a coola	distilled water (50%/50 ant specially formulated	%). Use premix coolant d for aluminum engines	
Cooling system	capacity	Ę	5.5 L (5.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) t	total	
Thermostat			87°C (189°F)		
Monitoring beep	er setting		100°C (212°F)		
EXHAUST SYS	TEM			编建文 等于	
Туре			oled/water injected (o Direct flow from jet pu		
Water injection	in muffler	3 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on	exhaust pipe and 1 x 3	3.5 mm (.138 in) on muffler	
ELECTRICAL SY	YSTEM		学校 《注意》 主要的		
	F1: Gauge	3 A			
	F2: Ignition switch	3 A			
	F3: Depth sounder	3 A			
	F4: Unused	3 A			
	F5: Unused	3 A			
	F6: Fuel pump	10 A			
Fuse box 1	F7: Cylinder 1		10 A		
	F8: Cylinder 2		10 A		
	F9: Cylinder 3		10 A		
	F10: Unused		_		
	F11: Diagnostic tool	15 A			
	F13: Starter relay		10 A		
	F14: CAPS		3 A		
Free here O	F15: Charge		30 A		
Fuse box 2	F16: Battery		30 A		

	MODEL		SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES
ELECTRICAL SYSTE	EM (cont'd)				
	CB1: Bilge pump		3 A CE model: 7.5 A		
	CB2: Bilge blower			10 A	
	CB3: Courtesy lights	5		3 A	
	CB4: navigation/ and	hor lights		3 A	
	CB5: 12-volt power of	outlets		10 A	
Circuit breakers (panel)	CB6: Horn			7.5 A	
	CB7: Stereo			10 A	
	CB8: Heater (210 WAKE)			10 A	
	CB9: Ballast pumps (210 WAKE)		15 A		
	CB10: Unused		15 A		
	Automatic bilge pump		3 A CE model: 7.5 A		
Fuses (fuse holders)	Bilge blowers		2 x 5 A		
	Gauge power		3 A		
Main circuit breaker			40 A		
Stereo amplifier circu	uit breaker		30 A		
Automatic extinguish	er		3 A (CE model only)		
Magneto generator o	output		360 W @ 6000 RPM		
Stator			0.1 to 1.0 Ω		
Battery		Not supplied. Refer to <i>BATTERY</i> subsection for recommended mode 12 V group 24, marine starting battery with top-mounted, round taper type battery post			
Ignition system type		DI (Digital Inductive)			
Ignition timing		Variable (electronically controlled)			
Make and type		lake and type		NGK DCPR8E	
Spark plug	G	ар	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)		.031 in)
Ignition only	Pr	imary		0.85 to 1.15 $\Omega$	
Ignition coil	Se	econdary	9.5 to 13.5 KΩ		
Engine RPM limiter s	etting		8000 1	RPM	7300 RPM

MODEL			SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES
FUEL SYSTEM			Care Stan		
Fuel injection type			Multipoint Fuel Injection with intelligent Throttle Control (iTC). Single throttle body (60 mm) with an integrated actuator		
Fuel pressure			386 1	Pa to 414 kPa (56 PSI to	o 60 PSI)
Fuel injector	0.00	Quantity		3	
Fuel	Туре			Unleaded gasoline	
	Octane rating (minimum)			orth America: 87 (RON side North America: 9	
	Octane rating (optimum performance)		Inside North 91 (RON + Outside North Ar	- MON)/2	-
Fuel tank (including	reserve)			166.5 L (44 U.S. gal.)	
Idle speed			180	00 ± 50 RPM (not adjus	stable)
PROPULSION SYS	TEM				
Jet pump	Туре		Axial flow single stage		
	Grease type		Jet pump bearing grease (P/N 293 550 032) sold by BRP		
	Rotation (seen from rear)		Counterclockwise		
	Pitch (single engine)		11°/20°	-	-
Impeller	Pitch	Port	-	10°/22°	10°/20°
	(twin engine)	Starboard	-	10°/21°	11°/17°
	Outside diameter		161 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.339 in ± .002 in)	159 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.26 in ± .002 in)	155 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.102 in ± .002 in)
Impeller/wear ring	New		0 mm to 0.23 mm (0 in to .009 in)		
clearance	Wear limit		0.35 mm (.0138 in)		
Impollar shaft	End play (new)		0		
Impeller shaft	Side play		0		
Drive shaft	Coupling type		Crowned splines, direct drive		
Drive Sildit	Deflection (maxi	mum)	0.5 mm (.02 in)		
Steering nozzle pivot	ting angle		21°		
Minimum required w	ater level for prop	ulsion system	90 cm (3 ft) underneath the lowest rear portion of hull		

	MODEL		SINGLE 260 ENGINE	TWIN 215 ENGINES	TWIN 155 ENGINES
WEIGHT AND LO	ADING CAPAC	ITY			
	210 Challenger		1 327 kg (2,926 lb)	-	-
	210 Challeng	ger S	1 327 kg (2,926 lb)	-	1 406 kg (3,100 lb)
Dry weight	210 Challeng	ger SE (no tower)	-	1 406	5 kg (3,100 lb)
bry noight	210 Challeng 210 SP	ger SE (with tower)	-	1 442	2 kg (3,179 lb)
	210 WAKE		-	1 488	3 kg (3,280 lb)
Number of passen	ger (driver incl.)			da and European ( Canada and Europea	
Load limit (passenger	210 Challen 210 Challen 210 Challen 210 SP	ger S		692 kg (1,525 lb)	
and luggage) (based on calm water operation)	210 WAKE (Canada and European Community)		-	6891	(g (1,519 lb)
	210 WAKE (except Canada and European Community)		-	660 kg (1,455 lb)	
	210 Challenger		1 721 kg (3,794 lb)	-	-
	210 Challenger S		1 767 kg (3,896 lb)	-	1 846 kg (4,070 lb)
Gross weight	210 Challenger SE (no tower)		-	1 846 kg (4,070 lb)	
(on trailer)	210 Challenger SE (with tower) 210 SP		-	1 882 kg (4,149 lb)	
	210 WAKE		-	1 914 kg (4,220 lb)	
Dulling woight limit		Tower		114 kg (250 lb)	
Pulling weight limit		Ski pole	225 kg (500 lb)		
DIMENSIONS				Hold and	
Overall length			6.25 m (20.5 ft)		
Beam			2.59 m (8.5 ft)		
Draft			30.5 cm (1 ft)		
Dead rise			21°		
DIMENSIONS (ON	I TRAILER)				and the second
Overall length		6.35 m (20.8 ft)			
Width		2.59 m (8.5 ft)			
	No tower			2.11 m (6.9 ft)	
Height	Tower down			2.44 m (8 ft)	
	Tower up			2.98 m (9.8 ft)	

and a second of the second of		
and a second		
	an a	

Subsection 05 (230 CHALLENGER/230 SP/230 WAKE)

## 230 CHALLENGER/230 SP/230 WAKE

MODEL		155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE		
ENGINE						
Engine type			ROTAX <sup>®</sup> 1503 4-TEC, 4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)			
Number of engines				2		
Induction			Naturally-aspirated	Supercharged intercooled with internal intercooler	Supercharged intercooled with external intercoole	
Number of cylinders				3		
Number of valves			12 valves	with hydraulic lifters (no ad	djustment)	
Bore				100 mm (3.9 in)		
Stroke				63.4 mm (2.5 in)		
Displacement				1 493.8 cm3 (91 in3)		
Compression ratio			10.6:1	8.4:	:1	
Maximum RPM			7300 ± 50 RPM	8000 ± 5	60 RPM	
		Туре	Dry sump (2 oil pumps). Replaceable oil filter. Water-cooled oil cooler			
Lubrication		Oil type	XPS synthetic blend oil (summer grade) (P/N 293 600 121). Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection			
		Capacity	3 L (3.2 qt (U.S. liq.)) oil change w/filter 4.5 L (4.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total			
Intake valve opening			0° BTDC			
Intake valve closing			50° ABDC			
Exhaust valve openin	ng		50° BBDC			
Exhaust valve closing	g		0° ATDC			
		New	5.961 m	m to 5.975 mm (.2347 in to	2352 in)	
Value at an diamatan	Intake	Wear limit		5.930 mm (.233 in)		
Valve stem diameter	Fuhauat	New	5.946 m	m to 5.960 mm (.2341 in to .2	2346 in)	
	Exhaust	Wear limit		5.930 mm (.233 in)		
Value enide diese te		New	5.994 m	nm to 6.018 mm (.236 in to .2	369 in)	
Valve guide diameter Wear lim		Wear limit	6.060 mm (.2386 in)			
	Inner	New		41.02 mm (1.615 in)		
Valve spring free	Inner	Wear limit		38.80 mm (1.528 in)		
length	Outor	New		45.45 mm (1.789 in)		
	Outer	Wear limit		43.00 mm (1.693 in)		

MODEL		155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE	
ENGINE (cont'd)					
Intake		New	1.10 mm to 1.30 mm (.043 in to .051 in)		.051 in)
Valve seat contact	Intake	Wear limit	1.60 mm (.063 in)		
width	<b>F</b> 1	New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)		.061 in)
	Exhaust	Wear limit		1.80 mm (.071 in)	
		New	20.007 mm	to 20.020 mm (.7877 in t	o .7882 in)
Rocker arm inner dia	ameter	Wear limit		20.050 mm (.7894 in)	
		New	19.980 mm	to 19.993 mm (.7866 in to	o .7871 in)
Rocker arm shaft dia	ameter	Wear limit		19.970 mm (.7862 in)	
Cylinder head maxim	num warpage	Service limit		0.15 mm (.006 in)	
Piston diameter		New	99.951 mm - 99.969 mm (3.935 in - 3.936 in)	99.931 mm - 99.949 m	nm (3.934 in - 3.935 in)
		Service limit		99.90 mm (3.933 in)	
Piston ring type and quantity		1st	Upper	compression ring, rectar	ngular
		2 <sup>nd</sup>	Lower compression ring, tapered face		
		3rd		Oil scraper ring	
	Rectangular	New	0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)		.02 in)
Ring end gap	Taper-face	New	0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)		022 in)
	Oil scraper ring	New	0.35 mm to 0.50 mm (.014 in to .02 in)		
	All	Wear limit	1.50 mm (.059 in)		
	Rectangular	New	0.025 mm to 0.070 mm (.001 in to .003 in)		.003 in)
Dies (sistes areaus	Taper-face	New	0.015 mm	to 0.06 mm (.0006 in to .	.0024 in)
Ring/piston groove clearance	Oil scraper ring	New	0.020 mm	n to 0.055 mm (.001 in to	.002 in)
	All	Wear limit		0.15 mm (.006 in)	
Piston/cylinder wall o	clearance	New	0.024 mm to 0.056 mm (.0009 in to .0022 in)	0.044 mm to 0.076 mr	m (.0017 in to .003 in)
		Wear limit		0.100 mm (.0039 in)	
Cylinder taper		Wear limit		0.100 mm (.0039 in)	
Cylinder out of round	(maximum)			0.015 mm (.0006 in)	
	Front	New	24.939 mm	to 24.960 mm (.9819 in to	.9827 in)
Camshaft bearing	Front	Wear limit		24.910 mm (.9807 in)	
journal diameter	PTO and	New	39.892 mm to	o 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to	1.5711 in)
	center	Wear limit		39.880 mm (1.5701 in)	
	Front	New	25.000 mm	to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to	.9848 in)
Camshaft bearing	Front	Wear limit		25.050 mm (.9862 in)	
inner diameter	PTO and	New	40.000 mm to	o 40.020 mm (1.5748 in to	1.5756 in)
	center	Wear limit		40.050 mm (1.5768 in)	

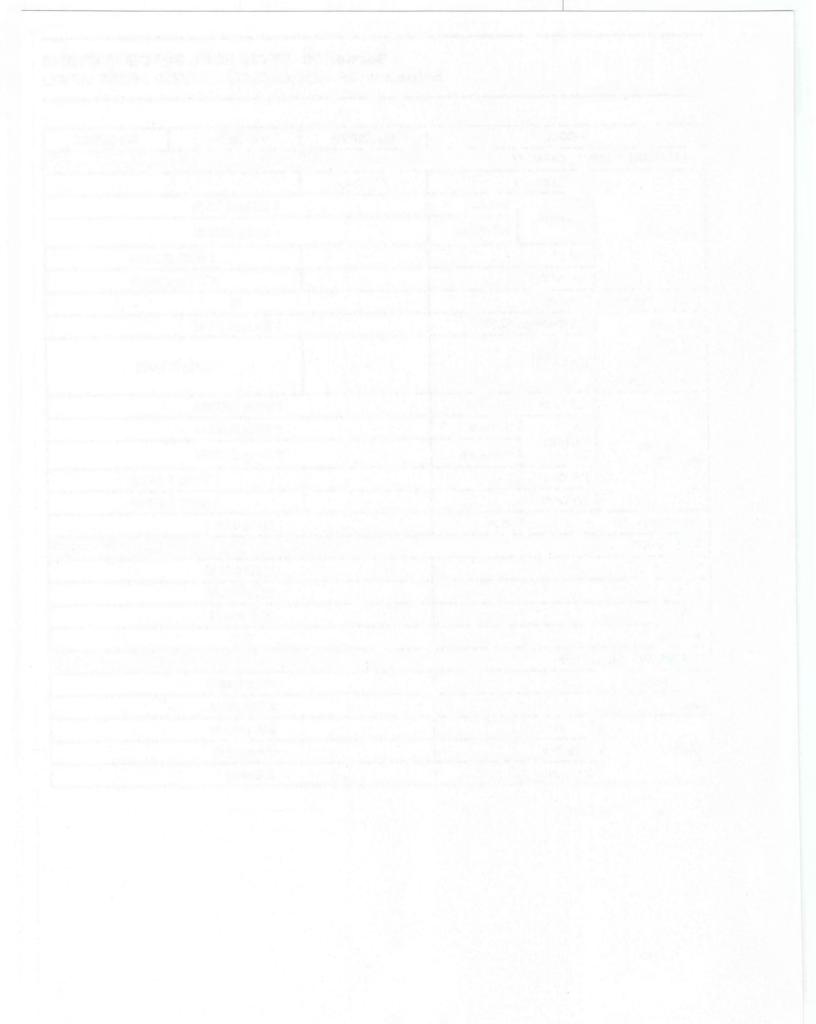
MODEL		155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE	
ENGINE (cont'd)					
Intelie New		New	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)		
Com John haisht	Intake	Wear limit	31.50 mm (1.2402 in)		
Cam lobe height	Fulsaust	New	31.430 m	m to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in t	o 1.2453 in)
	Exhaust	Wear limit		31.380 mm (1.2354 in)	
Crankshaft deflectio	n	Maximum		0.05 mm (.002 in)	
Crankshaft avial ala		New	0.080 r	mm to 0.220 mm (.0031 in to	.0087 in)
Crankshaft axial clea	arance	Wear limit		0.35 mm (.014 in)	
Crankshaft bearing i	ournal diamatar	New	49.991 m	m to 50.000 mm (1.9681 in to	o 1.9685 in)
Crankshaft bearing j	oumai diameter	Wear limit		49.950 mm (1.9665 in)	
Crankshaft radial cle	earance	Wear limit		0.07 mm (.0028 in)	
Connecting rod big e	end diameter	Service limit		45.080 mm (1.7748 in)	
Connecting rod big e	end radial play	Service limit		0.090 mm (.0035 in)	
Connecting red his	and avial play	New	0.100	mm to 0.352 mm (.004 in to	.014 in)
Connecting rod big e	ena aviai higy	Wear limit	0.500 mm (.0197 in)		
Connecting rod smal	Il and diamator	New	23.010 mm to 23.020 mm (.9059 in to .9063 in)		
connecting fou small	ii ellu uldilletei	Wear limit	23.070 mm (.9083 in)		
Piston pin diameter		New	22.996 mm to 23.000 mm (.9054 in to .9055 in)		
riston pin ulameter	-	Wear limit	22.990 mm (.9051 in)		
Connecting rod smal	l end radial play	Wear limit	0.080 mm (.0031 in)		
Balance shaft journa	diamotor	New	31.984 mi	m to 32.000 mm (1.2592 in to	o 1.2598 in)
balance shart journa	il uldinetei	Wear limit		31.950 mm (1.2579 in)	
Balance shaft radial	clearance	Wear limit		0.070 mm (.0028 in)	
Balance shaft axial o	clearance	New	. 0.020 n	nm to 0.250 mm (.0008 in to	.0098 in)
Supercharger shaft o	driven plate	New	-	14.460 mm to 14.500 m	m (.5693 in to .5709 in
journal depth		Wear limit	-	14.600 mm	(.5748 in)
Supercharger drive g	lear thickness	New	-	11.000 mm to 11.050 m	nm (.4331 in to .435 in)
Supercharger unve g	iear anickness	Wear limit		10.900 mm	(.4291 in)
Supercharger lock w	asher thickness	New	-	4.050 mm to 4.150 mm	n (.1594 in to .1634 in)
ouperenarger lock W		Wear limit	-	3.950 mm	(.1555 in)
Supercharger spring washer package		New	-	10.900 mm to 10.700 m	m (.4291 in to .4213 in
height (not compressed)		Wear limit		10.200 mm	(.4016 in)
AIR INTAKE SYSTE	M	-			
Intake spark arrester				Tubular, wire screen	
ENGINE COOLING	SYSTEM		A second with		
Туре				Closed loop cooling system	1
Coolant			Ethylene-glycol and distilled water (50%/50%). Use premix coolant from BRP or a coolant specially formulated for aluminum engines		

	MODEL	155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE	
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM (cont'd)					
Cooling system capacity		5.5 L (5.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total			
Thermostat			87°C (189°F)		
Monitoring beeper s	setting		100°C (212°F)		
EXHAUST SYSTEM	1				
Туре			ooled/water injected (open Direct flow from jet pump		
Water injection in n	nuffler	3 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on	exhaust pipe and 1 x 3.5 r	mm (.138 in) on muffler	
ELECTRICAL SYST	EM				
	F1: Cylinder 3 – ignition coil and injector		10 A		
Fuses (fuse box 1)	F2: Cylinder 2 – ignition coil and injector		10 A		
	F3: Cylinder 1 – ignition coil and injector	10 A			
	F4: Unused	15 A			
	F5: Starter relay	5 A			
	F6: Depth sounder	3 A			
	F7: Battery		30 A		
	F8: CAPS		3 A		
	F9: Gauge	3 A			
	F10: Charge	30 A			
	F11: Fuel pump	10 A			
	F1: Cylinder 3 – ignition coil and injector	10 A			
	F2: Cylinder 2 – ignition coil and injector		10 A		
	F3: Cylinder 1 – ignition coil and injector	10 A			
	F4: Unused		15 A		
	F5: Starter relay		5 A		
Fuses (fuse box 2)	F6: Battery		30 A		
	F7: CAPS		3 A		
	F8: Diagnostic tool	15 A			
	F9: Blower no. 1	5 A			
	F10: Charge		30 A		
	F11: Blower no. 2	5 A			
	F12: Ignition		5 A		
	F13: Fuel pump		10 A		

	MODEL	155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
ELECTRICAL SYSTE	EM (cont'd)			
	CB1: Bilge pump	3 A CE Models: 7.5 A		
	CB2: Bilge blower		10 A	
	CB3: Courtesy lights		3 A	
	CB4: Navigation / anchor lights		3 A	
Circuit breakers	CB5: 12-volt power outlets		10 A	
(panel)	CB6: Horn		7.5 A	
	CB7: Stereo		10 A	
	CB8: Heater (230 WAKE)	-	10	А
	CB9: Unused		15 A	
	CB10: Unused		15 A	
Fuses (fuse holders)	Automatic bilge pump	3 A CE Models: 7.5 A		
	Bilge pump	3 x 3 A (CE Models only)		
	Ignition	3 A		
	Gauge		3 A	
	GPS	3 A		
	Ballast (230 WAKE)	- 2 x 5 A		5 A
Main circuit breaker		40 A		
Stereo amplifier circu	it breaker	30 A		
Automatic extinguish	er	3 A (CE model only)		
Magneto generator o		360 W @ 6000 RPM		
Stator		0.1 to 1.0 Ω		
Battery		Not supplied. Refer to <i>BATTERY</i> subsection for recommended models. 12 V group 24, marine starting battery with top-mounte round taper type battery post		y with top-mounted,
Ignition system type			DI (Digital Inductive)	
Ignition timing		Va	riable (electronically controll	ed)
Make and type			NGK DCPR8E	
Spark plug	Gap	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)		1 in)
anition soil	Primary		0.85 to 1.15 $\Omega$	
Ignition coil	Secondary		9.5 to 13.5 K $\Omega$	
Engine RPM limiter se	etting	7300 RPM	8000	RPM

	MODEL		155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
FUEL SYSTEM					
Fuel injection type			Multipoint Fuel Injection with intelligent Throttle Control (iTC). Single throttle body (60 mm) with an integrated actuator		
Fuel pressure			386 kP	a to 414 kPa (56 PSI to 60	PSI)
Fuel injector		Quantity		3	
	Туре			Unleaded gasoline	
Fuel type	Octane ra (minimum)			th America: 87 (RON + de North America: 92 R	
	Octane rating (optimum performance)		-	Inside North America: 91 (RON + MON)/2 Outside North America: 95 RON	
Fuel tank (including	reserve)			200 L (53 U.S. gal.)	1
Idle speed			1800 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)		
PROPULSION SYS	TEM			· 建油油和加加	
Jet pump	Туре		Axial flow single stage		
	Grease type		Jet pump bearing grease (P/N 293 550 032) sold by BRP		
	Rotation (seen from rear)		Counterclockwise		
	Pitch	Port	10°/20°	10°/21°	14°/25°
Impeller		Starboard	11°/18°	10°/20°	14°/23°
	Outside diameter		155 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.102 in ± .002 in)	159 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.26 in ± .002 ir	
Impeller/wear ring	New		0 mm to 0.23 mm (0 in to .009 in)		
clearance	Wear limit			0.35 mm (.0138 in)	
Impoller sheft	End play (	new)		0	
Impeller shaft	Side play		0		
Drive shaft	Coupling t	уре	Crowned splines, direct drive		
Drive shart	Deflection (maximum)		0.5 mm (.02 in)		
Steering nozzle pivot	ing angle		20°		
Minimum required w	ater level for	propulsion system	90 cm (3 ft) underneath the lowest rear portion of hull		

	MODEL		155 ENGINE	215 ENGINE	260 ENGINE
WEIGHT AND LO	ADING CAPACI	TY			
	230 Challeng	er	1 558 kg (3,435 lb)	-	-
	230	No tower		1 558 kg (3,435 lb)	
Dry weight	Challenger SE	With tower	1 588 kg (3,500 lb)		
	230 SP		-	1 588 kg	(3,500 lb)
	230 WAKE		-	1 779 kg	(3,922 lb)
Number of passen	ger (driver incl.)			12	
Load limit	230 Challeng	er/SE/SP		1 081 kg (2,383 lb)	
(passenger and luggage) (based on calm water operation)	230 WAKE		-	989 kg (2,180 lb)	
	230 Challenger		2 344 kg (5,168 lb)		
Gross weight on trailer)	230 Challenger SE	No tower	2 344 kg (5,168 lb)		
		With tower	2 374 kg (5,234 lb)		_
	230 SP		-	2 374 kg (5,234 lb)	
	230 WAKE		-	2 565 kg (5,655 lb)	
Pulling weight limit	t	Tower	114 kg (250 lb)		
DIMENSIONS					
Overall length			7.16 m (23.5 ft)		
Beam			2.67 m (8.8 ft)		
Draft			30.5 cm (1 ft)		
Dead rise			21°		
DIMENSIONS (ON	N TRAILER)	[[1]][[1]][[1]][[1]][[1]][[1]][[1]][[1			
Overall length		7.49 m (24.6 ft)			
Width	_		2.67 m (8.8 ft)		
	No tower		2.16 m (7.1 ft)		
Height	Tower Down		2.6 m (8.5 ft)		
	Tower up			3.05 m (10 ft)	



## WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION

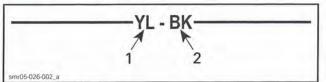
## GENERAL

## WIRING DIAGRAM LOCATION

The wiring diagrams are in the WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET (P/N 219 100 663).

## WIRING DIAGRAM CODES

#### Wire Color Codes



1. Wire main color

2. Tracer (thin colored line)

Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM* for legend of wire colors.

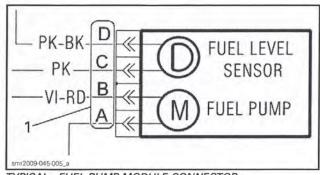
#### General Wire Color Use

COLOR	USE		
RED	12 Vdc power (from battery, not usually switched or fused)		
RED + tracer	12 Vdc power (from battery, normally switched or fused)		
PURPLE	Continuous power (when there is a programmed key on Engine Cut-Off Switch)		
PURPLE + tracer	Switched power (when there is a programmed key on Engine Cut-Off Switch)		
YELLOW	Alternating current (AC) from magneto		
BLACK	Ground		
BLACK + tracer	Switched ground (by Engine Cut-Off Switch, ECM)		
WHITE/RED WHITE/BLACK	CAN HI wires CAN LO wires		

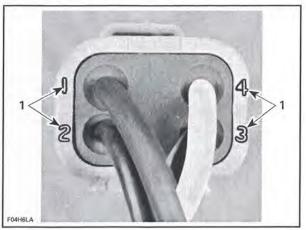
### Wiring Harness Connectors

Connectors are identified on the *WIRING DIA-GRAM*. The identification code of the connector is written next to it, and may be accompanied by the name of the component or system it is connected to (ex: C-223, FUEL LEVEL STBD).

The position of the connector terminals is identified either by a number or a letter depending on the connector. Usually, it is stamped/molded on the connector.



**TYPICAL - FUEL PUMP MODULE CONNECTOR** 1. Terminal identification on the schematic



**TYPICAL** 1. Terminal identification on a connector

Refer to *ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS* to repair or inspect the connectors.

### EFB, VCM and ECM Connectors

EFB, VCM and ECM connectors are identified by letters (A, B or C) on the *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

The position of the terminals is identified by a number for the ECM, and can be a letter or a number for the EFB and VCM. Usually, it is stamped/molded on the connector.

#### Section 10 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS Subsection 01 (WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION)

Example

MODULE	CODE	IDENTIFICATION		
		CONNECTOR	TERMINAL	
ECM	A-3	А	3	
ECM	A-B3	А	B3	
ECM	B-5	В	5	
ECM	B-A3	В	A3	
EFB and VCM	C-B	С	В	

Refer to *ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS* to repair or inspect the connectors.



## **CONNECTOR INFORMATION**

## SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CRIMPING TOOL (HEAVY GAUGE WIRE)	529 035 730	
CRIMPING TOOL (KOSTAL)	529 035 909	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 2.25	529 036 175	
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 3.36	529 036 174	
KOSTAL DIE	529 035 906	

## SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR	12094429	
GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR.	12094430	
SNAP-ON TERMINAL REMOVER TOOL	TT600-1	
SNAP-ON TERMINAL REMOVER TOOL	TT600-4	

## GENERAL

## DEUTSCH CONNECTORS

#### **Deutsch Connector Application**

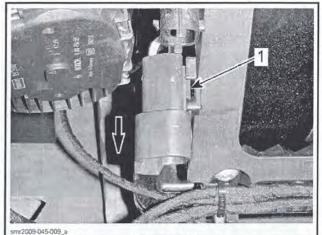
A variety of Deutsch connectors are used on various systems:

- Engine connector
- Magneto connector.

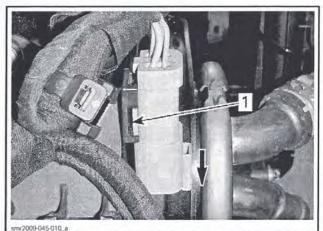
The following procedures may be used on each as they are similar in construction.

## Deutsch Connector Removal from its Support

- 1. Insert a small flat screwdriver between the support and the Deutsch connector.
- 2. Pry the connector away from the support slightly while sliding it out in the direction shown.



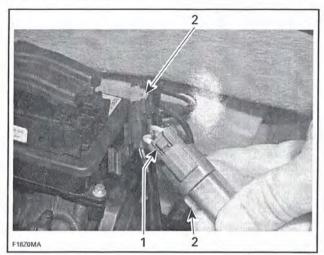
MALE CONNECTOR REMOVED FOR CLARITY
1. Insert screwdriver here



TYPICAL - MALE CONNECTOR REMOVED FOR CLARITY 1. Insert screwdriver here

#### **Deutsch Connector Disconnect**

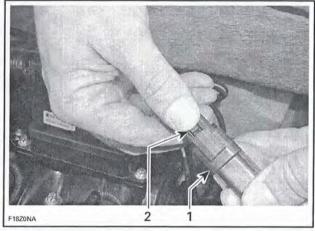
1. To disconnect a Deutsch connector, press the release tab and twist a small flat screwdriver between the male and female housing to disengage and disconnect them.



#### TYPICAL

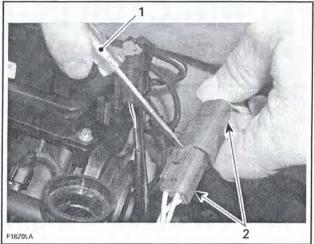
Release tab

2. Deutsch connector



TYPICAL Deutsch connector

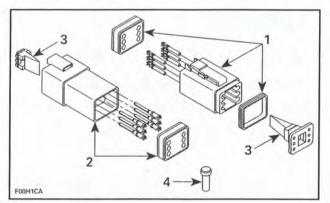
2. Press release button



TYPICAL

1. Flat screwdriver 2. Deutsch connector

#### **Deutsch Connector Disassembly and** Reassembly



TYPICAL - DEUTSCH CONNECTOR 1. Male connector

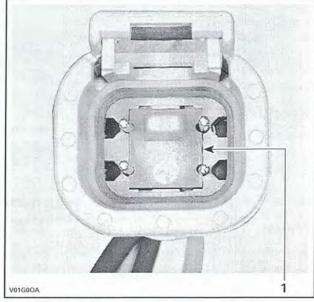
- Male connector
   Female connector
   Secondary lock
   Sealing cap

**NOTICE** Do not apply dielectric grease on terminal inside connector.

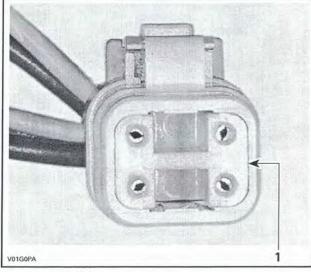
#### **Terminal Removal**

To remove terminals from connector, proceed as follows:

1. Using long nose pliers, pull out the secondary plastic lock from between the terminals.



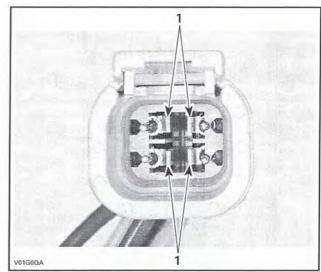
FEMALE CONNECTOR 1. Female lock



MALE CONNECTOR 1. Male lock

**NOTE:** Before pin extraction, push wire forward to relieve pressure on retaining tab.

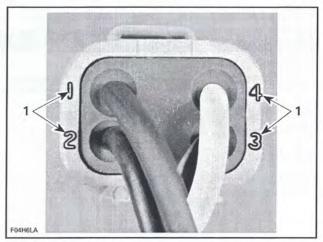
- 2. Insert a 4.8 mm (.189 in) wide screwdriver blade inside the front of the terminal cavity.
- 3. Pry the retaining tab away from the terminal while gently pulling the wire and terminal out of the back of the connector.



FEMALE CONNECTOR 1. Retaining tab

#### **Terminal Insertion**

- 1. For insertion of a terminal, ensure the secondary plastic lock is removed.
- 2. Insert terminal through the back of the connector in the appropriate position, and push it in as far as it will go. You should feel or hear the terminal lock engage.
- 3. Pull back on the terminal wire to be sure the retention fingers are holding the terminal.
- 4. After all required terminals have been inserted, the lock must be installed.



CONNECTOR PIN-OUT 1. Terminal position identification numbers

## PACKARD CONNECTORS

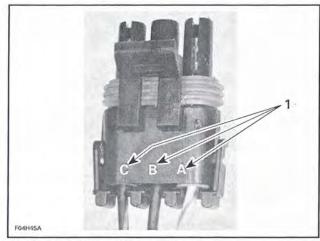
### Packard Connector Application

Packard connectors are used to connect:

- Electrical harnesses

- Gauges
- VCM
- EFB.

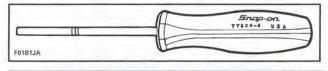
#### 3-Pin Packard Connector



VIEW OF A 3-PIN PACKARD CONNECTOR 1. Identification letters

NOTE: This type of connector also comes in other pin configurations.

To remove a terminal from a 3-pin Packard connector, use the SNAP-ON TERMINAL REMOVER TOOL (P/N TT600-4).



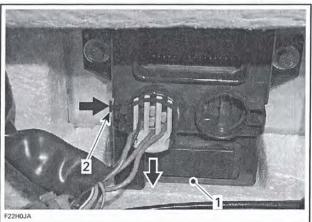
A WARNING

Ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires and connectors are properly fastened.

#### 7-Pin Packard Connector (EFB and VCM)

#### 200 Series

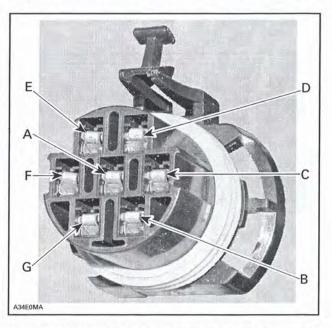
Firmly push down tab and hold to unlock connector while pulling it out.



TYPICAL

VCM (Vehicle Control Module) 2. Firmly push down this tab and hold while pulling out connector

Refer to the illustration for the connector pinout.

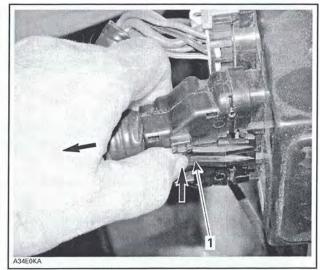


NOTE: This type of connector also comes in other pin configurations.

#### 32-Pin PACKARD Connector (EFB and VCM)

#### 200 Series

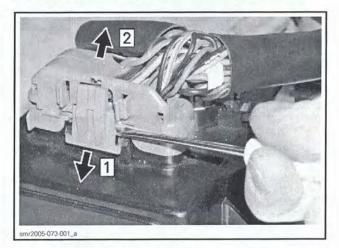
1. Firmly push down tab and hold to unlock connector while pulling it out.



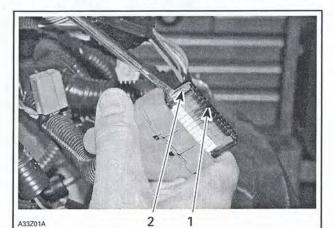
TYPICAL

1. Firmly push tab and hold while pulling connector out

**NOTE:** A small screw driver may be used to release locking tab while pulling connector out.

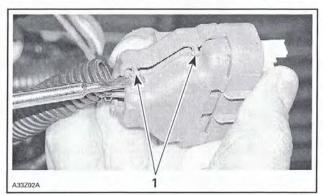


2. Push on both tabs to remove retainer.



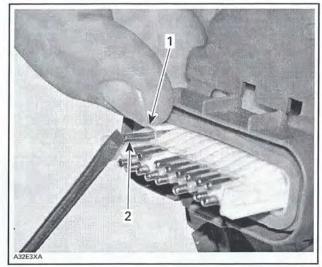
TYPICAL 1. Retainer 2. Tab (one on each side)

3. Open housing by lifting 4 tabs.



TYPICAL 1. Tabs (2 on each side)

4. Lift the top plastic lock of the female terminal to be removed and hold in position. Then lift the female terminal to unlock from the housing and push out of housing.

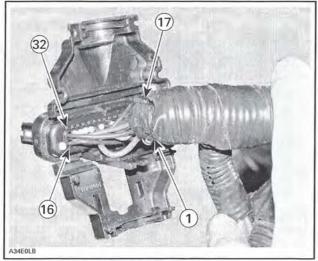


**TYPICAL** 1. Lift and hold plastic lock 2. Lift to unlock and push out

Refer to the following illustration for the connector pinout.

## Section 10 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

Subsection 02 (CONNECTOR INFORMATION)



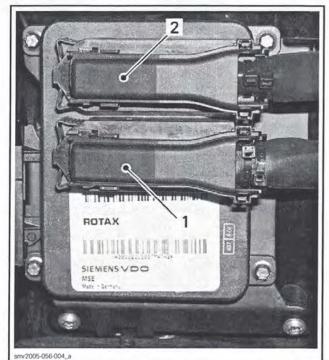
TYPICAL - CONNECTOR PIN-OUT

## **KOSTAL CONNECTOR**

#### **Kostal Connector Application**

The KOSTAL connector is used on the Siemens VDO ECM.

There are two KOSTAL connectors used on the ECM. The engine harness female connector is connected on the module male connector "A" and the boat system control harness female connector is connected to the module male connector "B". The ECM connectors have 41 pins.



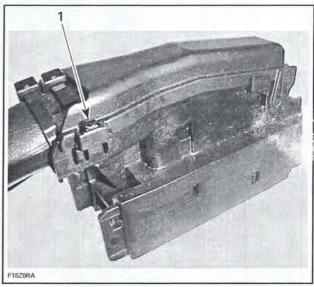
ECM CONNECTORS IDENTIFICATION

```
    Engine components
    Vehicle components
```

**NOTICE** Do not disconnect the ECM connectors needlessly. They are not designed to be disconnected/reconnected frequently. For appropriate probing techniques and tool, refer to *ENGINE MANAGEMENT*.

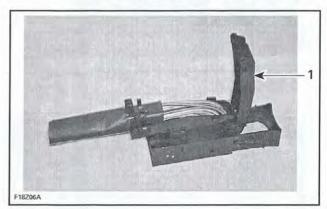
### **Terminal Removal**

1. Unlock the connector cover by pushing in the tabs on top of the connector with a flat screwdriver to be able to flip the top cover up.



1. Push in tab

2. Lift the cover by pushing it forward.



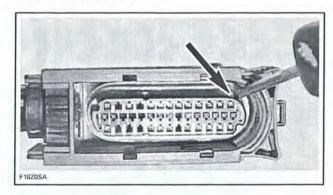
1. Cover

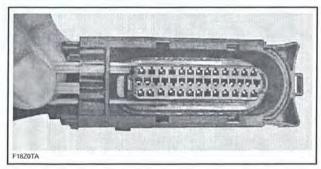
3. Cut both tie raps that secure the harness to the connector.



<sup>1.</sup> Tie raps

4. Turn the connector over and remove the orange secondary locking tab by pushing it with a small screwdriver at one end, then pulling toward the wire harness at the other end. See following two illustrations.

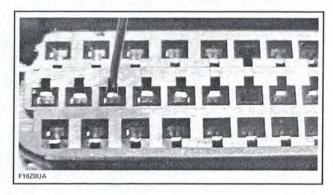


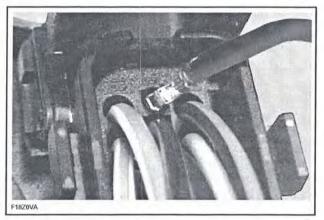


To unlock the terminals (pins), a SNAP-ON TERMI-NAL REMOVER TOOL (P/N TT600-1) or equivalent (a 0.76 mm (.03 in) oxyacetylene torch tip cleaner or a no. 68 drill bit) must be inserted into the terminal cavity to release the locking tab from the connector.

**NOTICE** Using a tool tip larger than 0.76 mm (.03 in) may damage the terminal.

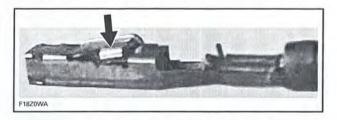
5. Insert the tool tip into the terminal cavity as shown, and locate its wire in the back of the connector. You may have to pry the tool tip against the locking tab to release it, then remove the terminal from the connector.





#### **Terminal Insertion**

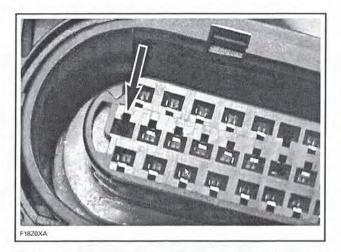
1. Check the locking tab on the terminal, it may have to be bent out a little so it will lock in its cavity when it is re-inserted.



If the wire is in good condition but the terminal is rusted or corroded, remove defective terminal and crimp a new one. If wire and terminal are defective, replace with a new genuine wire and new terminal and crimp them together as explained below.

**IMPORTANT:** Use genuine wires only. Otherwise wires will not fit properly.

**NOTE:** When re-inserting the terminal, the locking tab must be installed facing the smaller cutout of the terminal cavity.



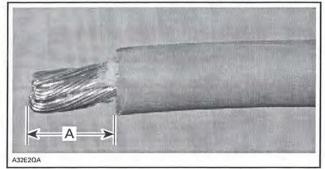
- 2. Insert the terminal, ensuring the locking tab snaps into its cavity.
- 3. Re-install the orange locking tab, attach the 2 locking ties, and close the connector cover.

## Terminal Crimping (Kostal)



To properly crimp the wires, strictly follow this procedure.

1. Strip the wire to a maximum of 3 mm (1/8 in).

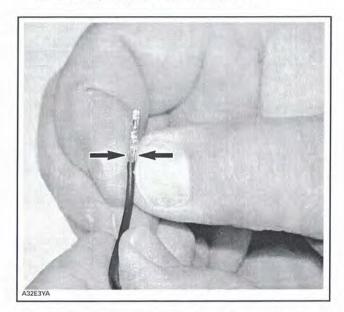


**TYPICAL** A. 3 mm (1/8 in) max.

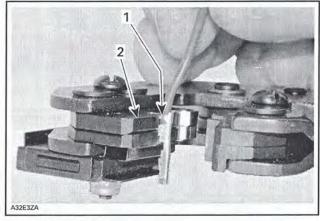
2. Position wire in terminal.

**NOTE:** Ensure no strand of wire is out of the terminal, otherwise electrical problems may occur.

3. Squeeze the terminal tabs with your fingers to temporarily retain terminal in place.



4. Insert terminal with wire in crimping pliers and position it so the top of the terminal tabs are flush with the pliers edge, or a little bit lower as shown.



- Top of terminal tabs
   Align tabs with pliers edge
- 5. Crimp terminal.

#### Lubrication

Do not apply any product to the pins of the connector on the ECM.

## MOLEX CONNECTOR

#### **Molex Connector Application**

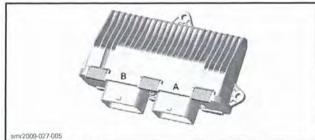
The Molex connector is used on the Bosch ECM. There are 2 MOLEX connectors on the ECM.

## Section 10 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

Subsection 02 (CONNECTOR INFORMATION)

The engine wiring harness connector is connected to ECM connector "A". The vehicle wiring harness connector is connected to ECM connector "B".

Each ECM connector has 48 pins.



ECM CONNECTORS

#### **Connector Removal**

- 1. To access the ECM, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.
- 2. Press **and hold** the locking tab on the connector to be disconnected.



LOCKING TAB TO PRESS AND HOLD

3. As you hold the locking tab, rotate the connector locking cam until it stops.



CONNECTOR LOCKING CAM ROTATION TO RELEASE

4. Pull connector off ECM.



#### **Connector Installation**

1. Fully open connector locking cam.



CONNECTOR LOCKING CAM IN RELEASE POSITION

2. Insert connector on ECM.

 As you push the connector onto the ECM, rotate the connector locking cam until it snaps locked.



1. Locked here

4. Ensure the locking tab is fully out.



LOCKING TAB FULLY OUT

#### **Connector Inspection**

Before replacing an ECM, always check electrical connections.

- 1. Ensure connector locking mechanism is functioning properly.
- 2. Ensure all wire terminals (pins) are properly locked in the connector.
- 3. Ensure they are very tight, make good contact with the pins in the ECM.
- 4. Ensure the pins in the harness connector and the ECM connector are clean, shiny and corrosion-free.
- 5. Check wiring harness for signs of scoring.

**NOTE:** A "defective ECM module" could possibly be repaired simply by disconnecting and reconnecting it.

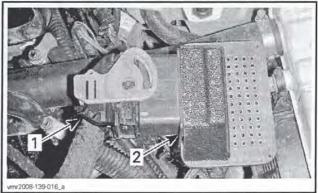
**NOTICE** Do not apply any lubricant product to the pins of the ECM connector.

#### **Connector Probing**

The most recommended and safest method to probe the MOLEX (ECM) connector terminals is to use the ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166). This tool will prevent deforming or enlarging of the terminals, which would lead to bad ECM terminal contact creating intermittent or permanent problems.



- 1. Disconnect the ECM connector to be probed, and reconnect it on the ECM adapter.
- 2. Probe wire terminals of the circuit to be tested directly in the adapter holes.



TYPICAL 1. ECM connector 2. ECM adapter

**NOTICE** Never probe directly on the ECM harness connector. This could change the shape or enlarge the terminals and create intermittent or permanent contact problems.

## Connector Terminal Removal (Harness Connector)

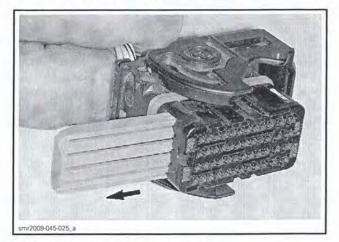
To remove a signal terminal from the ECM harness connector, use the ECM TERMINAL RE-MOVER 2.25 (P/N 529 036 175).

To remove a power terminal, use the ECM TERMI-NAL REMOVER 3.36 (P/N 529 036 174).

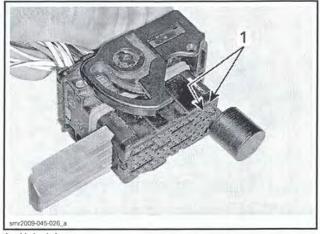


1. Remove rear protector from connector.

2. Pull out the connector lock.

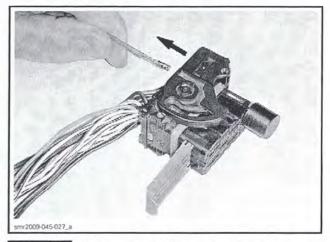


3. Insert tool to unlock terminal.



1. Unlock here

4. Gently pull on the wire to extract the terminal out the back of the connector.



**NOTICE** Before installing wire terminals in the connector, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires. After installation of wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pulling on them as if to extract them.

## **DELPHI CONNECTOR**

#### **Delphi Connector Application**

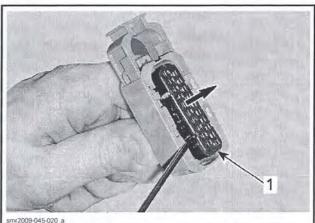
Delphi connectors come in various configurations. They are used for the:

- Information center
- TAS
- Starter solenoid.

#### **Connector Terminal Removal**

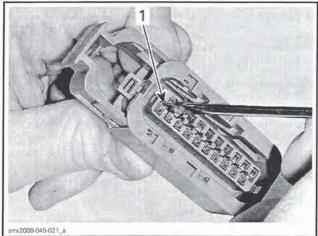
#### Information Center Connector

1. To remove a terminal from the connector, first remove the locking cap in the front of the connector.



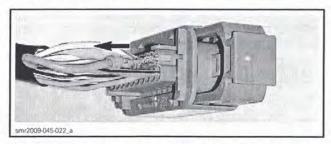
1. Pry out locking cap

2. Release the pin in the front of the connector.



1. Unlock here

3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.



**NOTICE** Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

#### TAS and Starter Solenoid Connectors

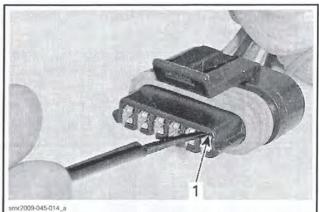
To remove a terminal (pin) from the connector, use a special tool such as the DELPHI TERMINAL EX-TRACTOR (P/N 12094429).



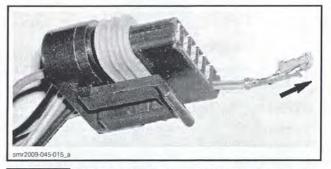
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094429)

NOTE: Grinding the tool end to a taper is required.

- 1. Carefully insert the tool in the space provided to release the pin lock.
- 2. Push the pin out the front of the connector by pushing on the wire.



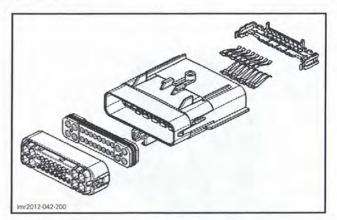
. Unlock terminal here



**NOTICE** Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

## FCI CONNECTOR

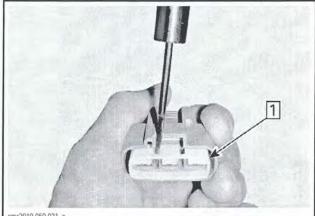
The FCI connector is used on the touch screen display.



FURUKAWA CONNECTOR Furukawa Connector Application Voltage regulator/rectifier.

#### **Terminal Removal**

1. Remove the secondary lock (plastic insert).



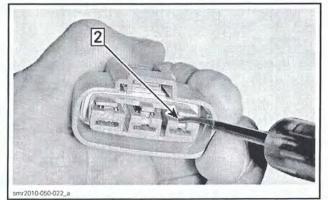
smr2010-050-021\_a

Step 1: Remove the secondary lock

2. Carefully insert the GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094430) between the lock and the pin to release the pin.

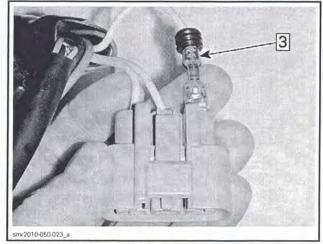


GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094430)



Step 2: Insert GM extractor tool (P/N 12094430)

Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.



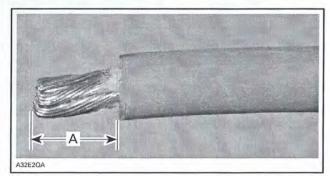
Step 3: Pull wire to extract pin

**NOTICE** Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

# BATTERY AND STARTER CABLE TERMINALS

#### Cable Crimping

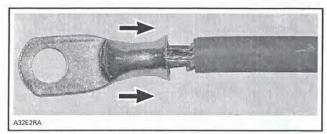
Carefully strip the wire approximately to 10 mm (3/8 in) in length, using a wire stripping tool or sharp blade/knife.



A. 10 mm (3/8 in)

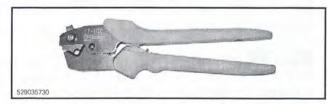
**NOTE:** Make sure not to cut wire strands while stripping the wire.

Install the appropriate terminal on the wire according to the requirement. Refer to appropriate *PARTS CATALOG*.

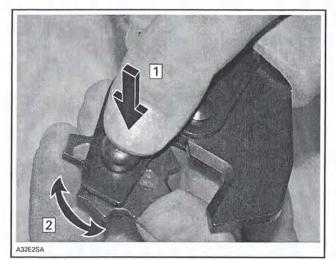


INSTALLATION OF TERMINAL

Follow the instructions provided with the CRIMP-ING TOOL (HEAVY GAUGE WIRE) (P/N 529 035 730) to select the proper position of the tool.

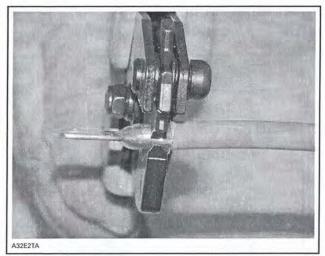


**NOTE:** Different wires require different crimping pliers settings.

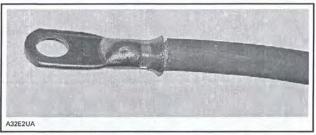


POSITIONING THE CRIMPING PLIERS Step 1: Press Step 2: Rotate

After positioning the crimping pliers, crimp the terminal already installed on wire.



CRIMPING OF WIRE



PROPERLY CRIMPED WIRE

To verify, if the wire is properly crimped, apply some pulling force on wire and the terminal at the same time from both directions.

**NOTICE** Never weld the wire to the terminal. Welding can change the property of the wire and it can become brittle and break.

Install the protective heat shrink rubber tube on the terminal. Heat the heat shrink rubber tube using the heat gun so that it grasps the wire and the terminal.

**NOTICE** Make sure that the protective heat shrink rubber tube has been properly installed and no part of wire is exposed.

